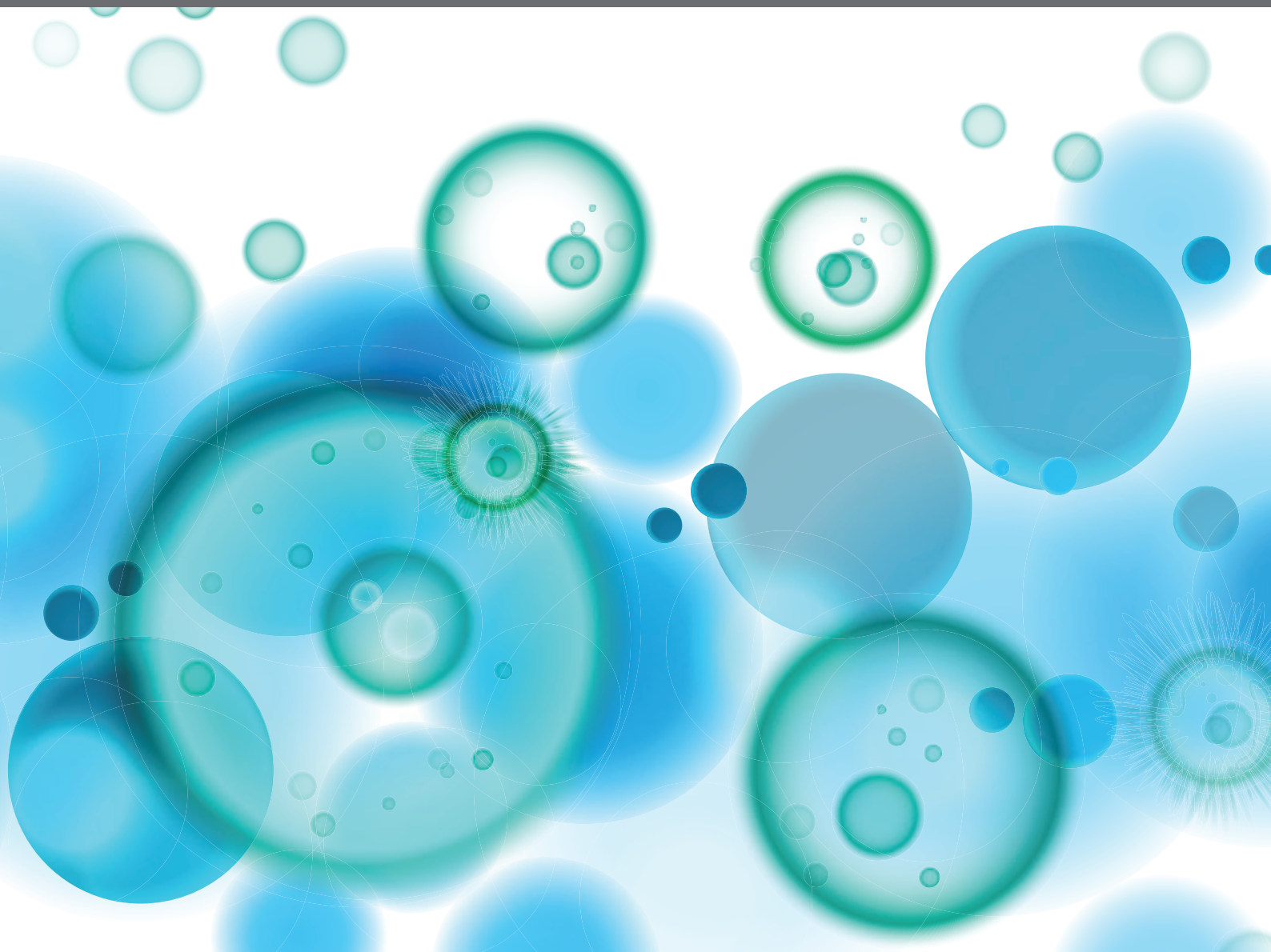


THYMIC EPITHELIAL CELLS: NEW INSIGHTS INTO THE ESSENTIAL DRIVING FORCE OF T-CELL DIFFERENTIATION

EDITED BY: Marita Bosticardo, Izumi Ohigashi, Jennifer Elizabeth Cowan
and Nuno L. Alves

PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Immunology





frontiers

Frontiers eBook Copyright Statement

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this eBook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this eBook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this eBook, and the eBook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence.

The version current at the date of publication of this eBook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or eBook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88971-449-0

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88971-449-0

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: frontiersin.org/about/contact

THYMIC EPITHELIAL CELLS: NEW INSIGHTS INTO THE ESSENTIAL DRIVING FORCE OF T-CELL DIFFERENTIATION

Topic Editors:

Marita Bosticardo, National Institutes of Health (NIH), United States

Izumi Ohigashi, Tokushima University, Japan

Jennifer Elizabeth Cowan, National Institutes of Health (NIH), United States

Nuno L. Alves, Universidade do Porto, Portugal

Citation: Bosticardo, M., Ohigashi, I., Cowan, J. E., Alves, N. L., eds. (2021). Thymic Epithelial Cells: New Insights into the Essential Driving Force of T-Cell Differentiation. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88971-449-0

Table of Contents

- 05 Editorial: Thymic Epithelial Cells: New Insights Into the Essential Driving Force of T-Cell Differentiation**
Marita Bosticardo, Izumi Ohigashi, Jennifer E. Cowan and Nuno L. Alves
- 08 Non-Epithelial Thymic Stromal Cells: Unsung Heroes in Thymus Organogenesis and T Cell Development**
Takeshi Nitta and Hiroshi Takayanagi
- 19 RANK Signaling in the Differentiation and Regeneration of Thymic Epithelial Cells**
Magali Irla
- 27 In Pursuit of Adult Progenitors of Thymic Epithelial Cells**
Tatsuya Ishikawa, Nobuko Akiyama and Taishin Akiyama
- 35 Non-Epithelial Stromal Cells in Thymus Development and Function**
Kieran D. James, William E. Jenkinson and Graham Anderson
- 48 Thymic Epithelial Cell-Derived IL-15 and IL-15 Receptor α Chain Foster Local Environment for Type 1 Innate Like T Cell Development**
Huishan Tao, Lei Li, Nan-Shih Liao, Kimberly S. Schluns, Shirley Luckhart, John W. Sleasman and Xiao-Ping Zhong
- 60 Metabolic Regulation of Thymic Epithelial Cell Function**
Manpreet K. Semwal, Nicholas E. Jones and Ann V. Griffith
- 67 How Many Thymic Epithelial Cells are Necessary for a Proper Maturation of Thymocytes?**
Sara Montero-Herradón, Javier García-Ceca and Agustín G. Zapata
- 70 SOCS3 Expression by Thymic Stromal Cells is Required for Normal T Cell Development**
Yu Gao, Ruining Liu, Chenfei He, Juan Basile, Mattias Vesterlund, Marie Wahren-Herlenius, Alexander Espinoza, Cassandra Hokka-Zakrisson, Fahad Zadjali, Akihiko Yoshimura, Mikael Karlsson, Berit Carow and Martin E. Rottenberg
- 87 The Role of Proteasomes in the Thymus**
Melina Frantzeskakis, Yousuke Takahama and Izumi Ohigashi
- 93 High-Oxygen Submersion Fetal Thymus Organ Cultures Enable FOXN1-Dependent and -Independent Support of T Lymphopoiesis**
Jianxun Han and Juan Carlos Zúñiga-Pflücker
- 105 Post-Aire Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells and Hassall's Corpuscles as Inducers of Tonic Pro-Inflammatory Microenvironment**
Martti Laan, Ahto Salumets, Annabel Klein, Kerli Reintamm, Rudolf Bichele, Hedi Peterson and Pärt Peterson
- 114 Age-Related Changes in Thymic Central Tolerance**
Jayashree Srinivasan, Jessica N. Lancaster, Nandini Singarapu, Laura P. Hale, Lauren I. R. Ehrlich and Ellen R. Richie

138 *Premature Senescence and Increased Oxidative Stress in the Thymus of Down Syndrome Patients*

Genni Enza Marcovecchio, Francesca Ferrua, Elena Fontana, Stefano Beretta, Marco Genua, Ileana Bortolomai, Anastasia Conti, Davide Montin, Maria Teresa Cascarano, Sonia Bergante, Veronica D'Oria, Alessandro Giamberti, Donato Amodio, Caterina Cancrini, Adriano Carotti, Raffaella Di Micco, Ivan Merelli, Marita Bosticardo and Anna Villa

150 *Thymic Epithelial Cell Alterations and Defective Thymopoiesis Lead to Central and Peripheral Tolerance Perturbation in MHCII Deficiency*

Francesca Ferrua, Ileana Bortolomai, Elena Fontana, Dario Di Silvestre, Rosita Rigoni, Genni Enza Marcovecchio, Elena Draghici, Francesca Brambilla, Maria Carmina Castiello, Gloria Delfanti, Despina Moshous, Capucine Picard, Tom Taghon, Victoria Bordon, Ansgar S. Schulz, Catharina Schuetz, Silvia Giliani, Annarosa Soresina, Andrew R. Gennery, Sara Signa, Blachy J. Dávila Saldaña, Ottavia M. Delmonte, Luigi D. Notarangelo, Chaim M. Roifman, Pietro Luigi Poliani, Paolo Uva, Pier Luigi Mauri, Anna Villa and Marita Bosticardo

170 *The Early Postnatal Life: A Dynamic Period in Thymic Epithelial Cell Differentiation*

Ruben G. R. Pinheiro and Nuno L. Alves



Editorial: Thymic Epithelial Cells: New Insights Into the Essential Driving Force of T-Cell Differentiation

Marita Bosticardo^{1*}, Izumi Ohigashi², Jennifer E. Cowan³ and Nuno L. Alves^{4,5}

¹ Laboratory of Clinical Immunology and Microbiology, IDGS, DIR, NIAID, NIH, Bethesda, MD, United States, ² Division of Experimental Immunology, Institute of Advanced Medical Sciences, University of Tokushima, Tokushima, Japan, ³ Laboratory of Genome Integrity, Center for Cancer Research, National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, United States, ⁴ i3S-Instituto de Investigação e Inovação em Saúde, Universidade do Porto, Porto, Portugal, ⁵ IBMC-Instituto de Biologia Molecular e Celular, Universidade do Porto, Porto, Portugal

Keywords: thymus, thymic stromal cells, thymic epithelial cells, immunodeficiency, central tolerance

Editorial on the Research Topic

Thymic Epithelial Cells: New Insights into the Essential Driving Force of T-Cell Differentiation

The thymus is the primary lymphoid organ specialized in the development of a diverse repertoire of non-self-reactive T lymphocytes. Thymic epithelial cells (TEC)s represent the main stromal cell type of the thymus regulating virtually all stages of T-cell development, from T-cell lineage commitment to positive, negative and T regulatory (Treg) cell selection (1, 2). These processes depend on the interaction between T-cell precursors with highly specialized subsets of TEC located within either the cortex; cortical (c)TECs, or medulla; medullary (m)TECs. While hematopoietic-intrinsic defects have been well characterized throughout the years, the study of TECs has been more complex, particularly in humans, due to their low cell density and difficulty in their isolation. Herein, we host a special issue focused on the latest discoveries in TEC biology.

Notably, proper TEC differentiation depends on reciprocal signals provided by developing thymocytes, a process commonly known as thymic cross-talk. Among the signals involved in thymic cross-talk, the interaction between the TNF receptor (TNFR) family member receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B (RANK), expressed by TECs, its ligand RANKL, expressed by positively selected CD4 thymocytes and a subset of group 3 innate lymphoid cells, controls mTEC proliferation/differentiation and TEC regeneration. In her review, Irla discusses recent advances in the complexity of the mTEC compartment, the role of the axis RANK/RANKL in TEC differentiation and regeneration and how the specific targeting of this axis may open the way to novel therapeutic approaches aimed at thymic regeneration and T-cell recovery.

Montero-Herradón et al. explored the minimal requirements of lympho-epithelial interactions to guarantee regular thymopoiesis. Using reaggregate thymic organ cultures comprising differing numbers of fetal TECs, grafted under the kidney capsule of FoxN1^{-/-} hosts, authors investigated how many TECs are necessary to support thymocyte maturation. The results demonstrated reduced T-cell-TEC cross-talk due to low TEC numbers is sufficient to support proper T-cell differentiation.

The establishment of central tolerance is a major function of the thymus and helps prevent the insurgence of autoimmune diseases. To establish and maintain central tolerance, elimination of self-reactive T lymphocytes through negative selection, and the generation of regulatory T-cells are required. mTECs and other antigen presenting cells, such as dendritic cells, are critical for both mechanisms. Throughout life the thymus undergoes conspicuous changes that affect the

OPEN ACCESS

Edited and reviewed by:

Nadia Caccamo,
University of Palermo, Italy

*Correspondence:

Marita Bosticardo
marita.bosticardo@nih.gov

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 20 July 2021

Accepted: 29 July 2021

Published: 13 August 2021

Citation:

Bosticardo M, Ohigashi I,
Cowan JE and Alves NL (2021)
Editorial: Thymic Epithelial Cells:
New Insights Into the Essential
Driving Force of T-Cell Differentiation.
Front. Immunol. 12:744623.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.744623

composition and function of TECs and antigen presenting cells, ultimately leading to alterations in central tolerance induction. Srinivasan et al. discuss how age-related changes to TECs and the thymic microenvironment affect T-conventional and T-regulatory cell selection and responses in humans and mice.

Autoimmune regulator (Aire)-expressing mTECs have an important role in tolerance induction. Indeed, the transcriptional regulator Aire is critical in inducing the expression of tissue-restricted antigens in mTECs, which direct self-reactive thymocytes toward apoptosis or Treg cell differentiation. In the last decade, several studies have indicated that mTECs continue to differentiate beyond Aire expression. However, the function and lineage relationships of these terminally differentiated post-Aire mTEC populations remain unclear. The perspective article by Laan et al. summarizes recent studies in mice and humans about these terminally differentiated mTEC subsets, including Hassall's corpuscles structures, thought to be the final differentiation stage of the post-Aire lineage. Authors discuss their roles in tolerance induction, with a particular focus on their involvement in creating a pro-inflammatory microenvironment within the thymus.

One of the most important roles of TECs is to present MHC-associated antigens to developing thymocytes, in order to generate a wide repertoire of immunocompetent yet self-tolerant T-lymphocytes. Proteasomes degrade ubiquitinated proteins into peptide fragments that are eventually loaded onto MHC class I molecules. cTECs specifically express thymoproteasomes, which are essential for the positive selection of CD8⁺ T-cells, while other thymic cells, including mTECs, express immunoproteasomes that are critical for the elimination of self-reactive thymocytes. In their review article, Frantzeskakis et al. offer an overview of the functions and types of proteasomes expressed in the thymus, with a special focus on the most recent findings on thymoproteasomes and immunoproteasomes.

Although many aspects of TEC development and function have become increasingly clear in recent years, there are still several features of their basic biology that need further clarification. Biochemical studies on metabolic regulation of TECs have been especially challenging due to technical obstacles in TEC isolation. Semwal et al. discuss three distinct, but interconnected areas of TEC metabolic regulation: mTOR signaling, redox status of the cell, and autophagy. Authors discuss these three aspects in the establishment and maintenance of the thymic stromal compartment, along with age-associated dysfunctions.

Recent advances, particularly in scRNAseq, have added significant knowledge on the phenotypical and functional heterogeneity of TECs. However, there remains a lot of uncertainty about the identity of TEC progenitors (TECp) in the adult thymus. The prospective identification and isolation of adult TECp could present important clinical implications, as potentially they could be exploited to reverse age-associated alterations to the thymic environment or for the generation of thymic organoids in the field of regenerative medicine. In their review article, Ishikawa et al. discuss earlier and more recent studies that could help clarify the distinctive features of adult TECp, both in the homeostatic condition and recovery from thymic involution.

Another report on TECp and their age-related changes is provided by Pinheiro and Alves. The authors focus on the first weeks of murine post-natal life and highlight the timely coordination between the expansion and maturation of TECs and a presumable drop in the bioavailability of TECp during this specific period. Enhanced knowledge in this area offers strategies for reversal of thymic involution.

In addition to TECs, the thymic stromal cell compartment contains mesenchymal cells, including fibroblasts, pericytes, and endothelial cells. Two review articles in this issue discuss current and past knowledge on the function of these less studied, but important, non-epithelial thymic stromal populations. Nitta and Takayanagi consider historical studies and more recent advances in our understanding of the contribution of non-TEC stromal cells in thymic organogenesis and T-cell development. In particular, they highlight the role of fibroblasts on T-cell repertoire selection. James et al. discuss how in recent years, through improvements in the phenotypical identification and functional classification of fibroblasts and endothelial cells, their contribution to thymus development and function is beginning to be better understood.

This special issue on TECs includes original research articles presenting new insights into different phenotypical and functional aspects of TECs, ranging from *in-vitro* approaches, murine models and human samples. Gao et al. evaluate the role of the suppressor of cytokine signaling 3 (SOCS3), which is a negative regulator of cytokine signaling in thymic T-cell differentiation. Cytokines produced by both T-lymphocytes and TECs are crucial mediators for thymic cross-talk and are important for the development and maintenance of both stromal and lymphoid cells. Therefore, cytokine release and response need to be tightly controlled. Authors show that lack of SOCS3 leads to dramatic loss of thymic cellularity and altered cortico-medullary compartmentalization, resulting ultimately in a reduced output of recent thymic emigrants in SOCS3-deficient mice. Interestingly, they show that SOCS3 expression is mainly confined to TECs rather than thymocytes and identify a novel role for SOCS3 in supporting the maturation and anatomical distribution of TECs.

Tao et al. explore the role of TECs in the development of non-conventional, innate like T-cells, specifically iNKT and $\gamma\delta$ T-cells. This area of research remains much less well understood compared to the involvement of TECs in conventional $\alpha\beta$ T-cell differentiation. From the analysis of publicly available databases, authors found that transcripts of many cytokines and cytokine receptors are expressed by murine and human TECs. Particularly, they demonstrate that expression of IL-15 and IL-15R α in TECs is crucial for thymic development of type 1 innate-like T-cells, such as iNKT1 and $\gamma\delta$ T1 cell, by showing a role for TECs not only as a source of IL-15 but also in the trans-presentation of IL-15 to ensure type 1 innate like T-cell development.

Han and Zúñiga-Pflücker explain the mechanism by which high oxygen in fetal thymus organ cultures (FTOCs) is critical to support efficient thymocyte development. It has been reported that fetal thymus lobes placed in low oxygen submersion (LOS) fail to support thymocyte development, whilst submersion

cultures performed in the presence of high concentrations of ambient oxygen (ranging from 60 to 80%) (HOS) can facilitate normal thymocyte development. However, the mechanisms mediating the increased production of mature T-cells in HOS-FTOCs remained unknown. Here, authors demonstrate that HOS rescues the expression of FOXP1 and its target genes, DLL4 and CCL25, in addition to maintaining high levels of MHCII expression. Additionally, authors showed that increased oxygen availability can promote self-renewal of DN3 cells, resulting in an increased cellularity of submersion FTOCs.

Lastly, two articles from the group led by Villa and Bosticardo presented novel evidence of altered thymic development in Down Syndrome (DS) patients and in mice and patients with MHCII-deficiency. Based on previous studies suggesting immune senescence in DS, Marcovecchio et al., tested the hypothesis that induction of cellular senescence may contribute to early thymic involution and immune dysregulation in this syndrome. Authors showed that immunohistochemical analysis of thymic tissue in DS patients present with signs of accelerated thymic aging. Transcriptomic analysis of TECs revealed enriched expression of genes involved in cellular response to stress, epigenetic histone DNA modifications and senescence in DS samples. This signature was also confirmed in thymocytes and peripheral T-cells of DS patients. These results support a key role of cellular senescence and increased oxidative stress in the onset of immune dysregulation in DS patients. Ferrua et al. set out to explore the contribution of TEC alterations to the pathogenesis of MHCII deficiency, a rare combined immunodeficiency due to mutations in genes regulating the expression of MHCII molecules. The authors observed an overall perturbation of thymic structure and function in both MHCII^{-/-} mice and patients. Transcriptomic and proteomic profiling of TECs from MHCII^{-/-} mice revealed defective mTEC maturation and decreased promiscuous gene expression, causing defects in the

establishment of central tolerance. Additionally, authors show peripheral tolerance impairment in MHCII deficiency, likely due to defective Treg cell generation and/or function and B-cell tolerance breakdown.

In summary, this special issue gives an overview of the up to date knowledge on TEC biology and their role in thymocyte development, in addition to providing novel research data that deepen our understanding about this fascinating and unique cell type.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors participated in the editorial reviews of the manuscripts. All authors participated in the writing and editing of the editorial article. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

M.B. is supported by the Intramural Research Program of the NIH. I.O. is supported by grant from the MEXT-JSPS 17K08884 and Takeda Science Foundation. The laboratory of N.L.A. is supported by a starting grant from the European Research Council (ERC) under the project 637843 and by FEDER - Fundo Europeu de Desenvolvimento Regional funds through the COMPETE 2020 - Operacional Programme for Competitiveness and Internationalisation (POCI), Portugal 2020, and by Portuguese funds through FCT - Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia/Ministério da Ciência, Tecnologia e Ensino Superior in the framework of the project POCI-01-0145-FEDER-029129 (PTDC/MED-IMU/29129/2017) and PTDC/MED-IMU/1416/2020.

REFERENCES

1. Takahama Y, Ohigashi I, Baik S, Anderson G. Generation of Diversity in Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2017) 17(5):295–305. doi: 10.1038/nri.2017.12
2. Kadouri N, Nevo S, Goldfarb Y, Abramson J. Thymic Epithelial Cell Heterogeneity: TEC by TEC. *Nat Rev Immunol Nat Res* (2020) 20:239–53. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0238-0

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's Note: All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Bosticardo, Ohigashi, Cowan and Alves. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Non-Epithelial Thymic Stromal Cells: Unsung Heroes in Thymus Organogenesis and T Cell Development

Takeshi Nitta* and Hiroshi Takayanagi

Department of Immunology, Graduate School of Medicine and Faculty of Medicine, The University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Izumi Ohigashi,
Tokushima University, Japan

Reviewed by:

Laijun Lai,
University of Connecticut,
United States
Francis A. Flomerfelt,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States

*Correspondence:

Takeshi Nitta
nit-im@m.u-tokyo.ac.jp

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 24 October 2020

Accepted: 27 November 2020

Published: 14 January 2021

Citation:

Nitta T and Takayanagi H (2021)
Non-Epithelial Thymic Stromal
Cells: Unsung Heroes
in Thymus Organogenesis
and T Cell Development.
Front. Immunol. 11:620894.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.620894

The stromal microenvironment in the thymus is essential for generating a functional T cell repertoire. Thymic epithelial cells (TECs) are numerically and phenotypically one of the most prominent stromal cell types in the thymus, and have been recognized as one of most unusual cell types in the body by virtue of their unique functions in the course of the positive and negative selection of developing T cells. In addition to TECs, there are other stromal cell types of mesenchymal origin, such as fibroblasts and endothelial cells. These mesenchymal stromal cells are not only components of the parenchymal and vascular architecture, but also have a pivotal role in controlling TEC development, although their functions have been less extensively explored than TECs. Here, we review both the historical studies on and recent advances in our understanding of the contribution of such non-TEC stromal cells to thymic organogenesis and T cell development. In particular, we highlight the recently discovered functional effect of thymic fibroblasts on T cell repertoire selection.

Keywords: thymus, T cell, stromal cell, thymic epithelial cell, fibroblast, mesenchymal cell, repertoire selection

INTRODUCTION

T cells, which are the central player in the acquired immune system, develop in the thymus (1). Supported by a three-dimensional framework composed of thymic stromal cells, immature T cells (called thymocytes) undergo proliferation, differentiation, and cell fate determination, and consequently give rise to mature T cells expressing a diverse T cell receptor (TCR) repertoire.

Thymus-seeding progenitor cells from the fetal liver or adult bone marrow enter into the thymus and give rise to Early T-cell progenitors (ETPs), followed by their differentiation from the CD4⁻CD8⁻ (double negative, DN) to the CD4⁺CD8⁺ (double positive, DP) stage and the expression of rearranged TCR on their cell surface (2). Interaction between the TCR and self-peptide/MHC complexes in the thymus dictates the fate of the developing thymocytes, namely, positive selection of CD4⁺CD8⁻ (CD4 single positive, CD4SP) or CD4⁻CD8⁺ (CD8 single positive, CD8SP) thymocytes, along with the negative selection of self-reactive cells or their diversion into regulatory T (Treg) cells (3). Such differentiation and selection events are controlled by the coordinated action of a set of thymic stromal cells that are localized in different areas of the thymus. TECs are one of the most prominent thymic stromal components (4, 5). The thymus is subdivided into two discrete regions, the cortex and medulla.

The cortex is the outer region, where the cortical TECs (cTECs) provide a reticular meshwork that houses densely packed DN and DP thymocytes, while the medulla is the inner region with less densely localized SP thymocytes supported by medullary TECs (mTECs).

cTECs play key roles in the early events of T cell development, such as T cell lineage commitment, proliferation, migration, and the survival of immature thymocytes, by virtue of the production of the Notch ligand (DLL4), cytokines (SCF, IL-7), and chemokines (Ccl12 and Ccl25) (6). Of particular importance in terms of T cell repertoire formation is that cTECs express a unique proteasome and lysosomal proteases, which enable the production and presentation of a unique set of self-peptides for the positive selection of a diverse TCR repertoire (7–11). In the subsequent steps, that are negative selection and Treg differentiation, mTECs play the dominant role. Functionally mature mTECs express a diverse set of genes that represent almost all of the coding transcripts, including those of the peripheral tissue-restricted antigens (TRAs) (12–14). This unique trait of mTECs ensures the negative selection and/or Treg conversion of self-reactive SP thymocytes that recognize such TRAs (15–20). mTECs also produce the chemokine CCL21 that induces the relocation of SP thymocytes from the cortex to the medulla, which promotes negative selection (21–24). Collectively, the thymic cortex promotes the generation of a diverse TCR repertoire, while the thymic medulla establishes the self-tolerance of T cells.

Several review articles in the current series “Thymic Epithelial Cells: New Insights in the Essential Driving Force of T Cell Differentiation”, as well as previous reviews, have provided detailed information on the function and heterogeneity of TECs (5). Although TECs are undoubtedly the key stromal component for controlling T cell development, numerous studies have also been accumulating that demonstrate the importance of thymic stromal cells other than TECs. In this review, we focus on such non-TEC thymic stromal cells in thymus organogenesis and T cell development.

OVERVIEW OF THYMIC STROMAL CELLS

The thymus in mammals is made up of two lobes and is located in the upper anterior part of the chest between the lungs and on the heart. The outmost layer of the mouse thymus is covered with a capsule, which is composed of a monolayer of fibroblasts (capsular fibroblasts, capFbs). The cortical region directly under the capsule is called the subcapsular zone (SCZ), where proliferating DN thymocytes are localized (25). The SCZ contains a unique type of TECs (26, 27), but their function has been poorly elucidated. The cortex of the adult mouse thymus contains a network of cTECs (estimated as comprising $\sim 10^6$ cells per mouse) that houses densely packed DP thymocytes (more than 10^8 cells per mouse) (28). These cell number estimates are consistent with the observations that cTECs are very large cells with a three-dimensional reticular form so that a single cTEC adhere to hundreds of DP thymocytes. In particular, a fraction of cTECs form large multicellular complexes, termed ‘thymic nurse

cells’, in that multiple DP thymocytes are enwrapped alive within intracellular vesicles of cTECs (29, 30). These unique cell-in-cell structures facilitate prolonged survival and continued TCR α rearrangement of enclosed DP thymocytes, likely contributing to the production of diverse TCR repertoire. Because of the difficulty in cell sorter-based isolation and single-cell-based analyses of such large cTECs, the functional heterogeneity of cTECs is still poorly understood and most likely underestimated (5). The cortex also contains dendritic cells that are sparsely distributed throughout the region and contribute to cortical negative selection (31).

Traveling inward from the cortex, there is a blood vessel-rich region called the cortico-medullary junction (CMJ), which is the site of the immigration of T-precursor cells and the emigration of mature SP thymocytes. The CMJ is also enriched with the lineage-committed progenitors of mTECs (termed junctional TECs) (32). In the medulla, mTECs and medullary fibroblasts (mFbs) form a reticular network that enmeshes SP thymocytes. The ratio of stromal cells to thymocytes is higher than that in the cortex. The number of mTECs is estimated to be $\sim 2.5 \times 10^6$ cells per mouse, which is still less than that of medullary SP thymocytes (estimated as $\sim 1 \times 10^7$ cells) but outnumbers the SP thymocytes newly generated in the adult mouse thymus per day (estimated to be $\sim 1 \times 10^6$), likely contributing to the efficient screening of SP thymocytes for self-reactivity (28). The medulla is also the place where dendritic cells and B cells are enriched, both of which contribute to the induction of self-tolerance (33–35).

The blood vasculature is also an important parenchymal component of the thymus that supplies oxygen and nutrients and ensures the import and export of cells. The vasculature in the thymus consists of morphologically and functionally distinct types of blood vessels. The cortex contains a network of capillaries, while the CMJ and medulla are enriched with arterioles and postcapillary venules (25, 36). A fraction of thymic endothelial cells are surrounded by pericytes, specialized contractile fibroblast-like cells expressing smooth muscle actin (α -SMA) (37).

In addition to the above types of stromal cells, histological studies have reported a variety of atypical cells that structurally resemble the epidermal epithelium, ciliated epithelium, neuroendocrine cells, muscle cells, or nerve cells in the thymus (38–43). Recent studies demonstrated that these cells can be categorized as subsets of differentiated mTECs that include keratinocyte-like mTECs forming Hassall’s corpuscles, thymic tuft cells, and neuroendocrine cell-like mTECs (44–47), suggesting the highly heterogeneous traits of mTECs and their possible contribution to the production of a diverse array of self-antigens for the establishment of self-tolerance. Also, certain neuron-associated genes such as *Nes*, *Pde1a*, and *Pde1b* are predominantly expressed in pericytes in the thymus [unpublished results based on transcriptome data (GEO: GSE147357)], although whether these cells and other nerve-like cells exert neural functions in the thymus is still unknown.

As animals age, the thymus undergoes a progressive atrophy called involution, mainly due to qualitative and quantitative degeneration of thymic stromal cells (4, 48). TEC is the thymic stromal cell type most affected by aging. In particular, mTECs are

markedly compromised in cellularity and gene expression capability during aging (49). The age-dependent decline of TECs parallels with increased adipose tissue in the thymus. It was shown that TECs in aged mice can undergo epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT) to differentiate into fibroblasts and adipocytes (50, 51). How aging impacts mesenchymal thymic stromal cells and their role in thymic involution and adiposis awaits further studies.

To understand the developmental origin and function of these thymic stromal cells, it is necessary to trace them back to the organogenesis of the thymus.

THYMIC ORGANOGENESIS

The thymus develops from the third pharyngeal pouch (PP), which is formed by evagination of the endoderm-derived epithelial layer from the gut tube around embryonic day (E) 9.5–10.5 in C57BL/6 mice (52). In the third PP, the evaginated epithelial cells are surrounded by neural crest-derived mesenchymal cells (**Figure 1A**). These mesenchymal cells direct the patterning of the third PP through the production of soluble factors such as bone morphogenic protein-4 (BMP4) (53). The third PP is responsible for the origin of the parathyroid gland and the thymus (**Figure 1B**). The transcription factor FoxN1 starts to be expressed at E11.5 in the caudal ventral portion of the epithelial primordium and plays an essential role in thymus organogenesis, while Gcm2, another transcription factor expressed in the cranial dorsal portion, is required for the development of the parathyroid gland. Several other transcription factors expressed in mesenchymal cells (HoxA1, Eya1, Six1, Pax9, Tbx1, and Ripply3) in this region are also required for the patterning of the third PP and the subsequent development of the thymus. Genetic defects in these transcription factors results in thymus hypoplasia and severe immunodeficiency in humans (54).

On E12.5 in mice, the thymus primordium that is composed of epithelial and mesenchymal cells is detached from the pharynx (**Figure 1C**) and begins to migrate down the neck and into the mediastinum, where the two thymic lobes from the two sides fuse together in front of the trachea on E14.5. During these processes, the endodermal layer in the third PP differentiates into TECs. The mesenchymal cells surrounding the thymus primordium form the capsule that covers the surface of the adult thymus, while a fraction of these cells migrate into the epithelial rudiment in the period E12–14 to form the vascular and reticular architecture in the medulla of the adult thymus (**Figures 1D, E**). The thymic epithelial and mesenchymal components spatially and functionally interact in a coordinated manner to control thymus organogenesis and T cell development.

THE FETAL THYMIC MESENCHYME CONTROLS THYMIC EPITHELIAL CELL DIFFERENTIATION

An early study using a reaggregated organ culture technique demonstrated that fetal mesenchymal cells were required for the

reaggregation of the thymic stroma and thymocytes and the development of DP thymocytes (55). In this experimental setting, the fetal mesenchymal cells can be replaced by fibroblasts treated so as to be metabolically inactive, suggesting that the fibroblast-associated extracellular matrix is the key element for supporting thymus organogenesis (56). The same group reported that when the mesenchymal layer was removed, the fetal thymic epithelium failed to undergo cellular expansion in both an *in vitro* organ culture (57) and *in vivo* organ transplantation (58). These findings suggest an essential role for thymic mesenchymal cells in controlling the capacity of T cell production.

The differentiation and expansion of fetal TECs are likely regulated by a combination of mesenchymal cell-derived signaling factors. BMP4, a soluble protein secreted by thymic mesenchyme and epithelium, is crucial for the development of both the thymus and parathyroid gland as well as TEC differentiation (53, 59). The fetal thymic mesenchyme also produces fibroblast growth factor-7 (FGF7), FGF10, and Wnt ligands that promote TEC differentiation and proliferation (58, 60–62). The expression of BMP4 and Wnt ligands in the fetal thymic mesenchyme is regulated by the transcription factor MafB (63). Thymic mesenchymal cells also serve as the major source of retinoic acid, which promotes the proliferation of cTECs (64).

Thymic mesenchymal cells diverge at an early stage (E13) to give rise to perithymic and intrathymic cell populations (57, 65) (**Figure 1D**). The perithymic cell population remains outside the organ and forms the thymic capsule, while the other population migrates into the thymus across the epithelial layers and differentiates into mFbs and pericytes (**Figure 1E**). Along with this migration, mesodermal progenitor cells enter into the thymic rudiment and differentiate into blood vessel endothelial cells in order to form the vascular network (66), and as a consequence, the vessels are connected to the peripheral vasculature at E15.5 (67), which switches the route of thymus ingress of T-cell progenitors from intraluminal crawling-dependent to bloodstream-dependent. The molecular mechanisms for generating the mesenchymal cell heterogeneity and the patterning of the vasculature remain unknown. It is also unclear which mesenchymal cell subset(s) are responsible for producing the key factors and controlling the fetal TECs. In the future, single-cell transcriptome analyses will be a powerful tool to decipher the heterogeneity of the fetal thymic mesenchyme in controlling thymus morphogenesis and TEC differentiation (68).

MESENCHYMAL STROMAL CELLS IN THE ADULT THYMUS

In the adult thymus, neural crest-derived mesenchymal cells are found as fibroblastic cells predominantly localized in the capsule and medulla (69, 70) (**Figure 1E**). Some fibroblasts are sparsely distributed within the cortex. capFbs form a monolayer sheet that covers the surface of the thymic parenchyma that is filled with thymocytes and epithelial networks. In the medulla, neural

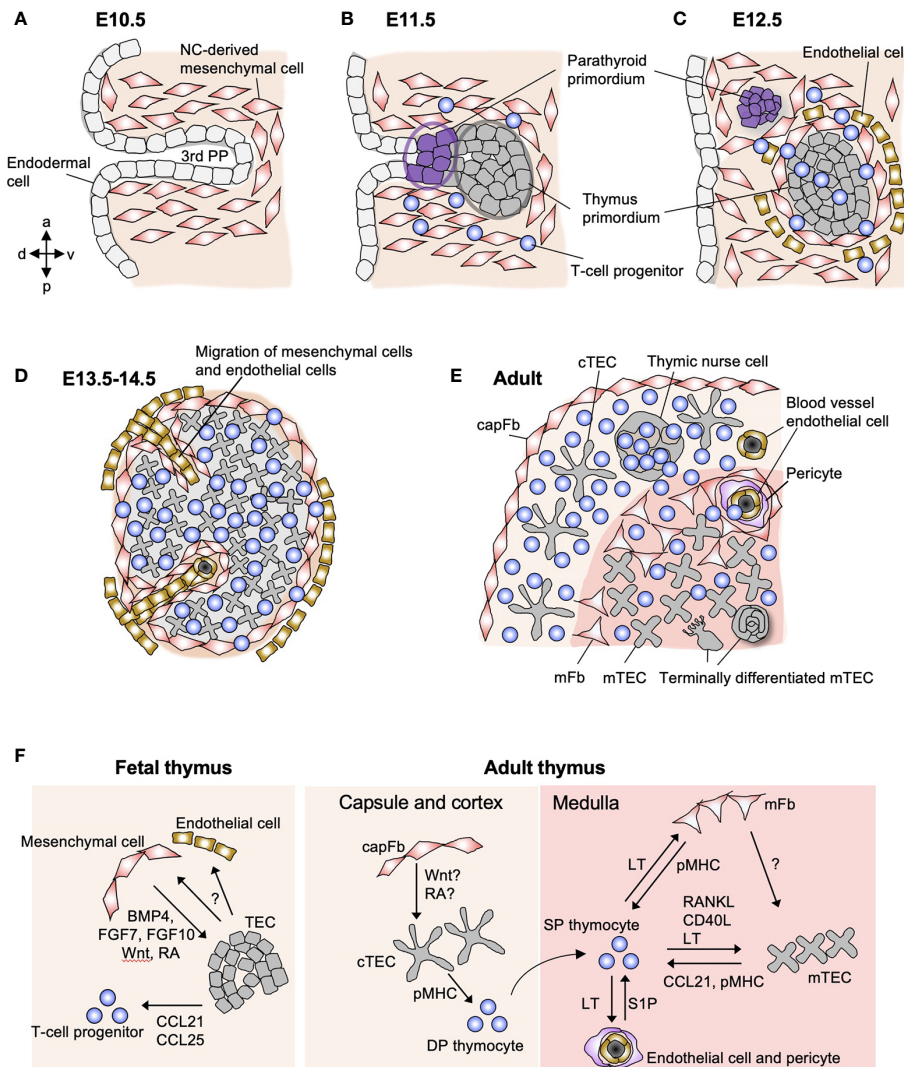


FIGURE 1 | Schematic representation of stromal cells in the fetal and adult thymus. **(A)** The third pharyngeal pouch (PP) is a structure temporary formed in the E9.5–10.5 embryo, whose patterning is regulated by the surrounding NC-derived mesenchymal cells. **(B)** On E11.5, endoderm-derived epithelial cells form primordia of parathyroid gland and thymus. **(C)** Both primordia separate from the foregut on E12.5, being surrounded by NC-derived mesenchymal cells and mesoderm-derived endothelial cells. From E11.5 to E12.5, T-cell progenitors migrate into the thymic primordium by the coordinating action of chemokines, Ccl21 produced by parathyroid epithelium and Ccl25 produced by thymic epithelium. **(D)** On E13.5, endothelial cells and mesenchymal cells begin to migrate into the thymic primordium to form vascular network. **(E)** The intrathymic mesenchymal cells differentiate to reticular mFbs and blood vessel pericytes, while the perithymic mesenchymal cells remain outside of the epithelium and form the thymic capsule. **(F)** Interactions among stromal cells and developing T cells in fetal and adult thymus. In fetal thymus, NC-derived mesenchymal cells produce BMP4, FGF7, FGF10, Wnt ligands, and retinoic acid (RA) to promote the differentiation and proliferation of TECs. Fetal TECs induce inward migration of mesenchymal cells and endothelial cells via unknown mechanism. In adult thymus, mFbs control mTEC development via yet unidentified factors, suggesting that mFbs lie upstream in the hierarchy of stromal interaction in the medulla. The development of mature mFbs with unique gene expression is controlled by lymphotoxin (LT) signals provided by SP thymocytes. SP thymocytes also produce RANKL and CD40L as well as LT to induce differentiation and proliferation of mTECs. Both mFbs and mTECs contribute to the production of self-antigens for the induction of T cell tolerance. mTECs produce CCL21 to attract positively selected SP thymocytes from the cortex to the medulla. The emigration of mature T cells from the thymus is promoted by S1P produced by blood vessel pericytes.

crest-derived cells are subdivided into mFbs that form the reticular structure (71) and blood vessel adventitial layer (72) and pericytes that surround the endothelial cells.

Because of their abundance and unique structure in the thymus, thymic fibroblasts, similar to TECs, have been recognized as an important stromal component. Transcriptome

analyses revealed that thymic fibroblasts express a unique set of genes for interactions with epithelial cells and are distinct from skin and bone fibroblasts, suggesting a pivotal role of these cells in the thymic microenvironment (73). Thymic fibroblasts also produce vasculogenic and angiogenic factors, consistent with their close localization and potential interaction with vascular

endothelial cells (72). A series of studies have reported that thymic fibroblasts express a set of structural proteins and functional molecules, such as collagens, podoplanin/gp38, CD34, fibroblast-specific protein-1 (FSP1), platelet-derived growth factor receptor α (PDGFR α), PDGFR β (58, 65, 71–76), and epitopes for the monoclonal antibodies MTS-15 and ER-TR7 (77, 78).

FSP1 (also known as S100a4) is reportedly not only a marker protein but also is responsible for the function of thymic fibroblast (74). Deletion of FSP1-expressing cells resulted in a prominent reduction in mTECs in both the steady state and regenerative phase after irradiation, suggesting that FSP1-expressing thymic fibroblasts are crucial for the maintenance and regeneration of mTECs. FSP1-deficient mice exhibited a smaller sized thymus and reduced number of mTECs compared with control mice. Furthermore, the addition of FSP1 protein increased the proliferation and maturation of mTECs in fetal thymus organ culture, indicating the role of FSP1 as a direct regulator of mTECs. The capacity of FSP1-expressing fibroblasts to control TECs might also be mediated by their ability to produce large amounts of FGF7. Collectively, this study demonstrates the pivotal role of FSP1-expressing fibroblasts in controlling mTECs.

However, the above mentioned thymic fibroblast-specific proteins or markers, including FSP1, cannot be used to distinguish two remotely localized fibroblast subsets, capFb and mFb. Whether thymic fibroblast subsets are functionally heterogeneous and how they make different contributions to TEC and T cell development remained open questions.

CAPSULAR FIBROBLASTS

Recently, we developed an enzymatic digestion method that allows the fractionation of thymic cells based on their intrathymic localization (79). Thymic fibroblasts were enriched in the fractions that correspond to the capsule and medulla, enabling the isolation of capFbs and mFbs. Among the differentially expressed genes, we identified *Dpp4*, a gene encoding the cell-surface protease dipeptidyl peptidase-4 (also called CD26), which is specifically expressed in capFbs and, consequently, established a means to separate capFbs (DPP4⁺ gp38⁺) and mFbs (DPP4[−] gp38⁺) by flow cytometry and by histological analyses (79).

Both capFbs and mFbs highly express certain fibroblast-associated genes such as extracellular matrix proteins (*Col1a1*, *Col3a1*, *Col6a1*, *Dcn*, *Lum*, *Mgp*, and *Sparc*), extracellular proteases (*Htra1*, *Htra3*, *Mmp2*, *Mmp3*, *Mmp14*, and *Mmp23*), and protease inhibitors (*Serp1* and *Serp1h1*). These gene expression signatures are common to fibroblastic cell types in secondary lymphoid organs and are consistent with a previous report (73). capFbs but not mFbs highly express *Dpp4*, *Pi16*, *Sema3c*, *Sema3d*, and *Aldh1a2*. When compared with the transcriptome data of human thymic fibroblasts (46), it is suggested that the DPP4⁺ capFbs in the mouse thymus still contain (at least) two subpopulations: perilobular and

interlobular cells. capFbs also express many Wnt family ligands and regulators (*Wnt2*, *Wnt5a*, *Wnt5b*, *Wnt9a*, *Wnt10b*, *Wnt11*, and *Sfrp2* and *Sfrp4*) at higher levels than those in mFbs and other thymic stromal cells, suggesting a role for capFbs in cTEC development via the regulation of Wnt signaling. The interplay between capFbs and subcapsular cTECs may be important for maintaining thymic architecture and thymopoietic niches, but uncovering its physiological significance and molecular basis still remains a challenge.

DPP4 is a useful marker for the detection and isolation of capFbs in the mouse thymus, although it has not yet been evaluated in the human thymus. It has been reported that DPP4 is expressed by activated fibroblasts in fibrotic tissues such as the skin of systemic sclerosis patients (80, 81). Genetic ablation and pharmacological inhibition of DPP4 ameliorated fibrosis in mice, indicating that DPP4 activity plays a role in fibroblast activation and tissue fibrosis. Whether the DPP4 is involved in the function of the thymic capsule remains to be elucidated.

MEDULLARY FIBROBLASTS

mFbs resemble fibroblastic reticular cells (FRCs) that form conduit-like network in secondary lymphoid organs, and they have also been known as thymic FRCs (71, 82). Transcriptome analyses on mFbs and LN FRCs revealed possible functional differences between these two morphologically similar cell types (79, 83). LN FRCs are subdivided into several types based on their expression of functional genes, including chemokines and cytokines: T-cell zone reticular cell (TRC) expressing *Ccl19*, *Ccl21a*, and *Il7*; follicular dendritic cell (FDC) expressing *Cxcl13*; marginal reticular cell (MRC) expressing *Tnfsf11* (RANKL); Cxcl12-expressing reticular cell (CRC); and medullary reticular cell (medRC) expressing *Cxcl12*, *Il6*, *Tnfsf13*, and *Tnfsf13b*. Most of these FRC-associated genes are not or just barely expressed in mFbs. In the thymus, RANKL is predominantly expressed in SP thymocytes to induce mTEC development (84), and *Ccl19*, *Ccl21*, *Cxcl12*, and *IL-7* are produced by TECs so as to control the relocation and survival of thymocytes (85, 86). It is likely that the role played by FRCs in the LN is replaced by TECs in the thymus. mFbs highly express other sets of chemokines as well, such as *Cx3cl1* and *Cxcl14*, that are barely expressed in LN FRCs or capFbs, possibly contributing to the regulation of cell migration in the thymic medulla. Thus, mFbs comprise a thymus-specific subset of fibroblasts that is functionally distinct from LN FRCs. It is possible that mFbs also consist of multiple subsets with different functions. A population of CD34⁺podoplanin⁺ mFbs are detected in adventitial layers that surround pericytes and endothelial cells, thus referred to as adventitial cells (72).

A set of genes that include certain collagens (*Col6a5*, *Col6a6*), matrix metalloprotease-9 (*Mmp9*), metabolic enzymes (*Hmgcs2*, *Ltc4s*, and *Qprt*), and TGF β -binding proteins (*Ltbp1* and *Ltbp2*) are predominantly expressed in mFbs among the thymic stromal cell types. Notably, most of these mFb-associated genes are expressed under the control of the lymphotoxin signal.

Lymphotoxin (LT $\alpha_1\beta_2$), a TNF superfamily ligand, is primarily expressed by SP thymocytes in the thymus and binds to the lymphotoxin β receptor (LT β R) expressed in thymic stromal cells to induce intracellular signal transduction. Early studies reported that the LT β R expressed in thymic stroma is important for the induction of T cell tolerance, followed by later studies demonstrating the requirement of the LT β R in optimal mTEC differentiation (87–89). However, mice lacking LT β R specifically in TECs did not display any impact on T cell tolerance, indicating that the key target of lymphotoxin signaling in the context of tolerance induction should be non-TEC stromal cells (90, 91). We demonstrated that the LT β R expressed in mFbs is pivotal for the induction of T cell tolerance. LT β R-dependent, mFb-associated genes include certain TRAs, and mice specifically lacking LT β R in thymic fibroblasts exhibited a marked production of autoantibodies against those TRAs (79). The fibroblast-specific LT β R-deficient mice displayed signs of autoimmunity against peripheral tissues in a manner that was similar to systemic LT β R-deficient mice. These findings indicate that mFbs act as the primary source of certain self-antigens for the induction of T cell tolerance.

The number of self-antigens expressed in mFbs is less than that in mTECs, but mFbs express a set of cell type-specific antigens that mTECs cannot cover, contributing to the diversity of self-antigen expression so as to ensure the establishment of self-tolerance. Unlike mTECs, mFbs express MHC class I but not MHC class II or co-stimulatory molecules, suggesting that mFbs do not function as professional antigen-presenting cells. It is likely that mFb-derived self-antigens are transferred to and presented by thymic dendritic cells to induce T cell tolerance, just as a substantial portion of mTEC-derived antigens are indirectly presented by thymic dendritic cells (92, 93).

It is also possible that mFbs indirectly control T cell tolerance through the organization of mTEC development, since the fibroblast-specific deficiency of LT β R results in a reduction in the number of mTECs (79). Consistent with this, a previous report showed that the LT β R signal influences the localization of mFbs and their interaction with mTECs (75). In contrast, the loss of mTECs has no influence on mFb cellularity or gene expression (79). These findings indicate that mFbs are upstream in the hierarchy of stromal interactions in the medullary microenvironment. LT β R-dependent, mFb-associated genes such as extracellular matrixes or proteases might play various roles in organizing the cellularity and function of mTECs. LT β R signal also controls the expression of cell adhesion molecules ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 in mFbs, suggesting the role of mFbs in regulating immune cell trafficking in the thymus (72, 94).

CELL-CELL INTERACTIONS IN THYMIC MEDULLA FORMATION

It is known that the formation of the thymic medulla is induced upon the development of SP thymocytes (33, 95). This lympho-stromal interplay is referred to as ‘thymic crosstalk’. The major mediator of the thymic crosstalk signal is RANKL, a TNF

superfamily ligand expressed by positively selected SP thymocytes. Its receptor, RANK, is expressed predominantly on mTECs in the thymus. Mice lacking either RANKL or RANK exhibit a marked reduction of Aire⁺ mTECs and signs of autoimmunity, indicating the essential role of the RANKL-RANK axis in the induction of mTEC development and thereby T cell tolerance (84, 96, 97). RANKL is produced as a membrane-bound ligand and cleaved into the soluble form by proteases. As mice specifically lacking soluble RANKL have no phenotype in the thymic medulla, it is strongly suggested that membrane-bound RANKL is pivotal for mTEC differentiation (98). This is consistent with a previous finding that optimal differentiation of mTECs requires self-antigen-specific, cell-to-cell interactions with SP thymocytes (99).

The RANK signal activates the transcription factor NF- κ B through signaling pathways mediated by TRAF6, NIK, and I κ B-kinase (IKK) (100–104) and thereby induces mTEC differentiation and Aire expression in mTECs (105). RANKL-stimulated mTECs produce osteoprotegerin (OPG), an inhibitory decoy receptor for RANKL, to self-tune their differentiation and Aire expression (84, 106–108). SP thymocytes produce other TNFSF ligands, CD40L and lymphotoxin. CD40L acts cooperatively with RANKL to promote the generation of Aire⁺ mTECs (97), while lymphotoxin induces the differentiation of Aire[−] mTEC subsets, including CCL21⁺ mTECs, Hassall’s corpuscles, and thymic tuft cells (109–113).

Furthermore, lymphotoxin is required for the development of the mature mFbs that express a set of mFb-associated genes. The lymphotoxin signal in mFbs also controls the cellularity of Aire⁺ mTECs (79). Along with the fact that SP thymocytes are the most abundant source of lymphotoxin as well as RANKL and CD40L in the thymus (84, 87), these series of findings provide a detailed picture of the thymic crosstalk in which developing SP thymocytes act on both mFbs and mTECs to establish the medullary microenvironment for selecting themselves (**Figure 1F**).

THE THYMIC VASCULATURE AND BLOOD-THYMUS BARRIER

After the vascularization takes place in the embryonic thymus, the endothelial cells that form the blood vessel network provide entry sites into the thymus for circulating ETPs. Thymic endothelial cells express a set of adhesion molecules, VCAM-1, ICAM-1, and P-selectin, that enable both the attachment of ETPs and their migration across the endothelium into the thymic microenvironment (114, 115).

A portion of the blood vessels in the CMJ and medullary regions are surrounded by extracellular matrix and pericytes to form perivascular spaces, through which mature T cells exit into the periphery. The T cell egress from the thymus is promoted by sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) and its receptor, S1P receptor 1 (S1P1). S1P is a lipid mediator that attracts mature SP thymocytes highly expressing S1P1 from the medullary region into the perivascular space. It has been shown that pericytes are responsible for the production of the S1P that promotes thymocyte egress (116). The trans-endothelial entry of ETPs and exit of mature

T cells are regulated by the LT β R expressed in endothelial cells and pericytes (94, 117). Although the cellular source of LT β R ligands in the context of controlling cell traffic and the significance of this regulatory mechanism are not yet known, the LT β R may be a potential target to efficiently restore T cell production capacity in certain therapeutic situations such as bone marrow transplantation (117). Thymic endothelial cells also produce SCF/KitL to promote the survival of c-Kit-expressing ETPs, and this interaction is bi-directional in that membrane-bound SCF/KitL induces proliferation of thymic endothelial cells (118).

It has been established that the vascular permeability in the thymus is lower than that in other organs, suggesting the existence of a putative blood-thymus barrier (BTB) that limits the penetration of large circulating molecules such as proteins into the thymus (119, 120). Studies with intravenous injection of tracers demonstrated that the BTB is prominent in the cortex but weak in the medulla and there blood-borne molecules, including antigens, can enter the thymus (121). This mechanism may provide peripheral antigens entry into the medullary microenvironment so as to induce tolerance to these antigens, while in the cortex the blockade of peripheral antigens may be essential for the induction of positive selection by the cTEC-derived self-antigens. A recent report demonstrated that the role of the tight junction-forming protein claudin-5 (Cld5) in the BTB (122). Cld5 is expressed in capillaries at the cortex and arterioles at the CMJ, but not in postcapillary venules at the CMJ and medulla. Cld5⁻ postcapillary venule endothelial cells allow blood-borne molecules penetrate into the medullary parenchyma, while Cld5⁺ endothelial cells block their thymic influx. The Cld5⁻ endothelial cells are barely detectable in embryonic thymus but increase along postnatal development and aging, and serve as the site for the egress of mature T cells into the blood circulation in postnatal mice, suggesting that the expression profiles of Cld5⁺ in thymic endothelial cell subsets control the BTB and T cell gateway. Whether and how the BTB is regulated during infection to avoid the entry of infectious pathogens into the thymus is an important, but still open question (123). Blood-borne antigens and peripheral antigens are also transported to the thymus medulla by dendritic cells, contributing to the deletion of self-reactive T cell clones and the differentiation of Tregs (124–127).

REFERENCES

- Miller JFAP. The function of the thymus and its impact on modern medicine. *Science* (2020) 369:eaba2429. doi: 10.1126/science.aba2429
- Chen ELY, Thompson PK, Zuniga-Pflucker JC. RBPJ-dependent Notch signaling initiates the T cell program in a subset of thymus-seeding progenitors. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20:1456–68. doi: 10.1038/s41590-019-0518-7
- Klein L, Kyewski B, Allen PM, Hogquist KA. Positive and negative selection of the T cell repertoire: what thymocytes see (and don't see). *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14:377–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3667
- Abramson J, Anderson G. Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2017) 35:85–118. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-051116-052320
- Kadouri N, Nevo S, Goldfarb Y, Abramson J. Thymic epithelial cell heterogeneity: TEC by TEC. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2020) 20:239–53. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0238-0
- Ohigashi I, Kozai M, Takahama Y. Development and developmental potential of cortical thymic epithelial cells. *Immunol Rev* (2016) 271:10–22. doi: 10.1111/imr.12404
- Murata S, Sasaki K, Kishimoto T, Niwa S-I, Hayashi H, Takahama Y, et al. Regulation of CD8⁺ T cell development by thymus-specific proteasomes. *Science* (2007) 316:1349–53. doi: 10.1126/science.1141915
- Honey K, Nakagawa T, Peters C, Rudensky A. Cathepsin L regulates CD4(+) T cell selection independently of its effect on invariant chain: A role in the generation of positively selecting peptide ligands. *J Exp Med* (2002) 195:1349–58. doi: 10.1084/jem.20011904
- Gommeaux J, Gregoire C, Nguessan P, Richelme M, Malissen M, Guerdier S, et al. Thymus-specific serine protease regulates positive selection of a subset of CD4(+) thymocytes. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39:956–64. doi: 10.1002/eji.200839175
- Viret C, Lamare C, Guiraud M, Fazilleau N, Bour A, Malissen B, et al. Thymus-specific serine protease contributes to the diversification of the

CONCLUSIONS

The studies on TEC development and TEC-specific characteristics conducted over the last two decades have remarkably advanced our understanding of T cell differentiation and repertoire selection in the thymus. On the other hand, non-TEC stromal cells, such as fibroblasts, endothelial cells, and pericytes, have been comparatively less investigated in view of T cell development and may be considered the 'unsung heroes' acting in the shadow of TECs. Based on the success of long-sought observations in histology and embryology, recent progress in and applications of single-cell transcriptome technologies have unveiled the functional diversity of such non-TEC stromal cells and highlighted their immunological functions. Along with pioneering studies on the regeneration of TECs (128–131), a better understanding of the cellular and molecular basis of the entire set of thymic stromal cells will provide valuable insights toward the *in vivo* reconstitution of the thymus for future therapeutic applications.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

TN and HT wrote, drafted, and edited the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This research was supported by the Japan Society for Promotion of Science (JSPS) (KAKENHI 15H05703 to HT and 16H05202, 17H05788, 19H03485, and 19H04802 to TN), the CREST program of the Japan Agency for Medical Research and Development (AMED) (20gm1210008 to HT), and the Tokyo Society of Medical Science (to TN).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank S. Nitta and M. Tsutsumi for technical assistance and R. Muro for insightful discussion.

- functional endogenous CD4 T cell receptor repertoire. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208:3–11. doi: 10.1084/jem.20100027
11. Murata S, Takahama Y, Kasahara M, Tanaka K. The immunoproteasome and thymoproteasome: functions, evolution and human disease. *Nat Immunol* (2018) 19:923–31. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0186-z
 12. Klein L, Klein T, Ruther U, Kyewski B. CD4 T cell tolerance to human C-reactive protein, an inducible serum protein, is mediated by medullary thymic epithelium. *J Exp Med* (1998) 188:5–16. doi: 10.1084/jem.188.1.5
 13. Derbinski J, Schulte A, Kyewski B, Klein L. Promiscuous gene expression in medullary thymic epithelial cells mirrors the peripheral self. *Nat Immunol* (2001) 2:1032–9. doi: 10.1038/ni723
 14. Derbinski J, Gabler J, Brors B, Tierling S, Jonnakuty S, Hergenahn M, et al. Promiscuous gene expression in thymic epithelial cells is regulated at multiple levels. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202:33–45. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050471
 15. Anderson MS, Venanzi ES, Klein L, Chen ZB, Berzins SP, Turley SJ, et al. Projection of an immunological self shadow within the thymus by the aire protein. *Science* (2002) 298:1395–401. doi: 10.1126/science.1075958
 16. Liston A, Lesage S, Wilson J, Peltonen L, Goodnow CC. Aire regulates negative selection of organ-specific T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:350–4. doi: 10.1038/ni906
 17. Anderson MS, Venanzi ES, Chen ZB, Berzins SP, Benoist C, Mathis D. The cellular mechanism of Aire control of T cell tolerance. *Immunity* (2005) 23:227–39. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2005.07.005
 18. Aschenbrenner K, D'Cruz LM, Vollmann EH, Hinterberger M, Emmerich J, Swee LK, et al. Selection of Foxp3+ regulatory T cells specific for self antigen expressed and presented by Aire+ medullary thymic epithelial cells. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:351–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1444
 19. Legoux FP, Lim JB, Cauley AW, Dikiy S, Ertelt J, Mariani TJ, et al. CD4(+) T Cell Tolerance to Tissue-Restricted Self Antigens Is Mediated by Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cells Rather Than Deletion. *Immunity* (2015) 43:896–908. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.10.011
 20. Malhotra D, Linehan JL, Dileepan T, Lee YJ, Purtha WE, Lu JV, et al. Tolerance is established in polyclonal CD4(+) T cells by distinct mechanisms, according to self-peptide expression patterns. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:187–95. doi: 10.1038/ni.3327
 21. Ueno T, Saito F, Gray DHD, Kuse S, Hieshima K, Nakano H, et al. CCR7 signals are essential for cortex-medulla migration of developing thymocytes. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200:493–505. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040643
 22. Kurobe H, Liu C, Ueno T, Saito F, Ohigashi I, Seach N, et al. CCR7-dependent cortex-to-medulla migration of positively selected thymocytes is essential for establishing central tolerance. *Immunity* (2006) 24:165–77. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2005.12.011
 23. Nitta T, Nitta S, Lei Y, Lipp M, Takahama Y. CCR7-mediated migration of developing thymocytes to the medulla is essential for negative selection to tissue-restricted antigens. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2009) 106:17129–33. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0906956106
 24. Kozai M, Kubo Y, Katakai T, Kondo H, Kiyonari H, Schaeuble K, et al. Essential role of CCL21 in establishment of central self-tolerance in T cells. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214:1925–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161864
 25. Petrie HT. Role of thymic organ structure and stromal composition in steady-state postnatal T-cell production. *Immunol Rev* (2002) 189:8–19. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-065X.2002.18902.x
 26. Colić M, Jovanović S, Vasiljevski M, Dujić A. Ontogeny of Rat Thymic Epithelium Defined by Monoclonal Anticytokeratin Antibodies. *Dev Immunol* (1990) 1:67–75. doi: 10.1155/1990/16952
 27. Griffith AV, Fallahi M, Nakase H, Gosink M, Young B, Petrie HT. Spatial Mapping of Thymic Stromal Microenvironments Reveals Unique Features Influencing T Lymphoid Differentiation. *Immunity* (2009) 31:999–1009. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.09.024
 28. Sakata M, Ohigashi I, Takahama Y. Cellularity of Thymic Epithelial Cells in the Postnatal Mouse. *J Immunol* (2018) 200:1382–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701235
 29. Wekerle H, Ketelsen UP. Thymic nurse cells—Ia-bearing epithelium involved in T-lymphocyte differentiation? *Nature* (1980) 283:402–4. doi: 10.1038/283402a0
 30. Nakagawa Y, Ohigashi I, Nitta T, Sakata M, Tanaka K, Murata S, et al. Thymic nurse cells provide microenvironment for secondary T cell receptor alpha rearrangement in cortical thymocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2012) 109:20572–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1213069109
 31. McCaughy TM, Baldwin TA, Wilken MS, Hogquist KA. Clonal deletion of thymocytes can occur in the cortex with no involvement of the medulla. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205:2575–84. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080866
 32. Onder L, Nindl V, Scandella E, Chai Q, Cheng HW, Caviezel-Firner S, et al. Alternative NF-kappa B signaling regulates mTEC differentiation from podoplanin-expressing precursors in the cortico-medullary junction. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45:2218–31. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545677
 33. Lopes N, Serge A, Ferrier P, Irla M. Thymic crosstalk coordinates medulla organization and T-cell tolerance induction. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:365. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00365
 34. Perera J, Meng L, Meng F, Huang H. Autoreactive thymic B cells are efficient antigen-presenting cells of cognate self-antigens for T cell negative selection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2013) 110:17011–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1313001110
 35. Yamano T, Nedjic J, Hinterberger M, Steinert M, Koser S, Pinto S, et al. Thymic B Cells Are Licensed to Present Self Antigens for Central T Cell Tolerance Induction. *Immunity* (2015) 42:1048–61. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.05.013
 36. Kato S. Thymic microvascular system. *Microsc Res Techniq* (1997) 38:287–99. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-0029(19970801)38:3<287::AID-JEMT9>3.0.CO;2-J
 37. Ushiki T, Takeda M. Three-dimensional ultrastructure of the perivascular space in the rat thymus. *Arch Histol Cytol* (1997) 60:89–99. doi: 10.1679/aohc.60.89
 38. Farr AG, Rudensky A. Medullary thymic epithelium: A mosaic of epithelial “Self”? *J Exp Med* (1998) 188:1–4. doi: 10.1084/jem.188.1.1
 39. Al-Shawaf AA, Kendall MD, Cowen T. Identification of Neural Profiles Containing Vasoactive Intestinal Polypeptide, Acetylcholinesterase and Catecholamines in the Rat Thymus. *J Anat* (1991) 174:131–43.
 40. Chan AS. Association of Nerve-Fibers with Myoid Cells in the Chick Thymus. *J Anat* (1992) 181:509–12.
 41. Panneck AR, Rafiq A, Schutz B, Soultanova A, Deckmann K, Chubanov V, et al. Cholinergic epithelial cell with chemosensory traits in murine thymic medulla. *Cell Tissue Res* (2014) 358:737–48. doi: 10.1007/s00441-014-2002-x
 42. Wulfig C, Schuran FA, Urban J, Oehlmann J, Gunther HS. Neural architecture in lymphoid organs: Hard-wired antigen presenting cells and neurite networks in antigen entrance areas. *Immun Inflammation Dis* (2018) 6:354–70. doi: 10.1002/iid3.223
 43. Al-Shalan HAM, Hu DL, Nicholls PK, Greene WK, Ma B. Immunofluorescent characterization of innervation and nerve-immune cell neighborhood in mouse thymus. *Cell Tissue Res* (2019) 378:239–54. doi: 10.1007/s00441-019-03052-4
 44. Bornstein C, Nevo S, Giladi A, Kadouri N, Pouzolles M, Gerbe F, et al. Single-cell mapping of the thymic stroma identifies IL-25-producing tuft epithelial cells. *Nature* (2018) 559:622–6. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0346-1
 45. Miller CN, Proekt I, von Moltke J, Wells KL, Rajpurkar AR, Wang H, et al. Thymic tuft cells promote an IL-4-enriched medulla and shape thymocyte development. *Nature* (2018) 559:627–31. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0345-2
 46. Park JE, Botting RA, Conde CD, Popescu DM, Lavaert M, Kunz DJ, et al. A cell atlas of human thymic development defines T cell repertoire formation. *Science* (2020) 367:eaay3224. doi: 10.1101/2020.01.28.911115
 47. Wang JW, Sekai M, Matsui T, Fujii Y, Matsumoto M, Takeuchi O, et al. Hassall's corpuscles with cellular-senescence features maintain IFN production through neutrophils and pDC activation in the thymus. *Int Immunol* (2019) 31:127–39. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxy073
 48. Chinn IK, Blackburn CC, Manley NR, Sempowski GD. Changes in primary lymphoid organs with aging. *Semin Immunol* (2012) 24:309–20. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2012.04.005
 49. Baran-Gale J, Morgan MD, Maio S, Dhalla F, Calvo-Asensio I, Deadman ME, et al. Ageing compromises mouse thymus function and remodels epithelial cell differentiation. *Elife* (2020) 9:e56221. doi: 10.7554/eLife.56221
 50. Yang HW, Youm YH, Dixit VD. Inhibition of Thymic Adipogenesis by Caloric Restriction Is Coupled with Reduction in Age-Related Thymic Involution. *J Immunol* (2009) 183:3040–52. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900562

51. Youm YH, Yang HW, Sun YX, Smith RG, Manley NR, Vandanmagsar B, et al. Deficient Ghrelin Receptor-mediated Signaling Compromises Thymic Stromal Cell Microenvironment by Accelerating Thymic Adiposity. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284:7068–77. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M808302200
52. Gordon J, Manley NR. Mechanisms of thymus organogenesis and morphogenesis. *Development* (2011) 138:3865–78. doi: 10.1242/dev.059998
53. Gordon J, Patel SR, Mishina Y, Manley NR. Evidence for an early role for BMP4 signaling in thymus and parathyroid morphogenesis. *Dev Biol* (2010) 339:141–54. doi: 10.1016/j.ydbio.2009.12.026
54. Bhalla P, Wysocki CA, van Oers NSC. Molecular Insights Into the Causes of Human Thymic Hypoplasia With Animal Models. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:830. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00830
55. Anderson G, Jenkinson EJ, Moore NC, Owen JJT. MHC Class-II-Positive Epithelium and Mesenchyme Cells Are Both Required for T-Cell Development in the Thymus. *Nature* (1993) 362:70–3. doi: 10.1038/362070a0
56. Anderson G, Anderson KL, Tchilian EZ, Owen JJT, Jenkinson EJ. Fibroblast dependency during early thymocyte development maps to the CD25(+) CD44(+) stage and involves interactions with fibroblast matrix molecules. *Eur J Immunol* (1997) 27:1200–6. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830270522
57. Suniara RK, Jenkinson EJ, Owen JJ. An essential role for thymic mesenchyme in early T cell development. *J Exp Med* (2000) 191:1051–6. doi: 10.1084/jem.191.6.1051
58. Jenkinson WE, Rossi SW, Parnell SM, Jenkinson EJ, Anderson G. PDGFR α -expressing mesenchyme regulates thymus growth and the availability of intrathymic niches. *Blood* (2007) 109:954–60. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-05-023143
59. Bleul CC, Boehm T. BMP signaling is required for normal thymus development. *J Immunol* (2005) 175:5213–21. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.8.5213
60. Jenkinson WE, Jenkinson EJ, Anderson G. Differential requirement for mesenchyme in the proliferation and maturation of thymic epithelial progenitors. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198:325–32. doi: 10.1084/jem.20022135
61. Erickson M, Morkowski S, Lehar S, Gillard G, Beers C, Dooley J, et al. Regulation of thymic epithelium by keratinocyte growth factor. *Blood* (2002) 100:3269–78. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-04-1036
62. Balcunaite G, Keller MP, Balcunaite E, Piali L, Zuklys S, Mathieu YD, et al. Wnt glycoproteins regulate the expression of FoxN1, the gene defective in nude mice. *Nat Immunol* (2002) 3:1102–8. doi: 10.1038/ni850
63. Sultana DA, Tomita S, Hamada M, Iwanaga Y, Kitahama Y, Van Khang N, et al. Gene expression profile of the third pharyngeal pouch reveals role of mesenchymal MafB in embryonic thymus development. *Blood* (2009) 113:2976–87. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-06-164921
64. Sitnik KM, Kotarsky K, White AJ, Jenkinson WE, Anderson G, Agace WW. Mesenchymal cells regulate retinoic acid receptor-dependent cortical thymic epithelial cell homeostasis. *J Immunol* (2012) 188:4801–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1200358
65. Itoi M, Tsukamoto N, Yoshida H, Amagai T. Mesenchymal cells are required for functional development of thymic epithelial cells. *Int Immunol* (2007) 19:953–64. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxm060
66. Bryson JL, Griffith AV, Hughes B, Saito F, Takahama Y, Richie ER, et al. Cell-Autonomous Defects in Thymic Epithelial Cells Disrupt Endothelial-Perivascular Cell Interactions in the Mouse Thymus. *PLoS One* (2013) 8:e65196. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0065196
67. Liu CL, Saito F, Liu ZJ, Lei Y, Uehara S, Love P, et al. Coordination between CCR7- and CCR9-mediated chemokine signals in prevascular fetal thymus colonization. *Blood* (2006) 108:2531–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-05-024190
68. Kernfeld EM, Genga RMJ, Neherin K, Magaletta ME, Xu P, Maehr R. A Single-Cell Transcriptomic Atlas of Thymus Organogenesis Resolves Cell Types and Developmental Maturation. *Immunity* (2018) 48:1258–70. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.04.015
69. Foster K, Sheridan J, Veiga-Fernandes H, Roderick K, Pachnis V, Adams R, et al. Contribution of neural crest-derived cells in the embryonic and adult thymus. *J Immunol* (2008) 180:3183–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.5.3183
70. Muller SM, Stolt CC, Terszowski G, Blum C, Amagai T, Kessaris N, et al. Neural crest origin of perivascular mesenchyme in the adult thymus. *J Immunol* (2008) 180:5344–51. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.8.5344
71. Fuertbauer E, Zaujec J, Uhrin P, Raab I, Weber M, Schachner H, et al. Thymic medullary conduits-associated podoplanin promotes natural regulatory T cells. *Immunol Lett* (2013) 154:31–41. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2013.07.007
72. Sitnik KM, Wendland K, Weishaupt H, Uronen-Hansson H, White AJ, Anderson G, et al. Context-Dependent Development of Lymphoid Stroma from Adult CD34(+) Adventitial Progenitors. *Cell Rep* (2016) 14:2375–88. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.02.033
73. Patenaude J, Perreault C. Thymic Mesenchymal Cells Have a Distinct Transcriptomic Profile. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:4760–70. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502499
74. Sun L, Sun C, Liang Z, Li H, Chen L, Luo H, et al. FSP1(+) fibroblast subpopulation is essential for the maintenance and regeneration of medullary thymic epithelial cells. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:14871. doi: 10.1038/srep14871
75. Odaka C. Localization of mesenchymal cells in adult mouse thymus: their abnormal distribution in mice with disorganization of thymic medullary epithelium. *J Histochem Cytochem* (2009) 57:373–82. doi: 10.1369/jhc.2008.952895
76. Mori K, Itoi M, Tsukamoto N, Amagai T. Foxn1 is essential for vascularization of the murine thymus anlage. *Cell Immunol* (2010) 260:66–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2009.09.007
77. Gray DH, Tull D, Ueno T, Seach N, Classon BJ, Chidgey A, et al. A unique thymic fibroblast population revealed by the monoclonal antibody MTS-15. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:4956–65. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.8.4956
78. Van Vliet E, Melis M, Van Ewijk W. Monoclonal antibodies to stromal cell types of the mouse thymus. *Eur J Immunol* (1984) 14:524–9. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830140608
79. Nitta T, Tsutsumi M, Nitta S, Muro R, Suzuki EC, Nakano K, et al. Fibroblasts as a source of self-antigens for central immune tolerance. *Nat Immunol* (2020) 21:1172–80. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-0756-8
80. desJardins-Park HE, Chinta MS, Foster DS, Borrelli MR, Shen AH, Wan DC, et al. Fibroblast Heterogeneity in and Its Implications for Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery: A Basic Science Review. *Prs-Glob Open* (2020) 8:e2927. doi: 10.1097/GOX.0000000000002927
81. Soare A, Györfi HA, Matei AE, Dees C, Rauber S, Wohlfahrt T, et al. Dipeptidylpeptidase 4 as a Marker of Activated Fibroblasts and a Potential Target for the Treatment of Fibrosis in Systemic Sclerosis. *Arthritis Rheumatol* (2020) 72:137–49. doi: 10.1002/art.41058
82. Drumea-Mirancea M, Wessels JT, Muller CA, Essl M, Eble JA, Tolosa E, et al. Characterization of a conduit system containing laminin-5 in the human thymus: a potential transport system for small molecules. *J Cell Sci* (2006) 119:1396–405. doi: 10.1242/jcs.02840
83. Rodda LB, Lu E, Bennett ML, Sokol CL, Wang XM, Luther SA, et al. Single-Cell RNA Sequencing of Lymph Node Stromal Cells Reveals Niche-Associated Heterogeneity. *Immunity* (2018) 48:1–15. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.04.006
84. Hikosaka Y, Nitta T, Ohigashi I, Yano K, Ishimaru N, Hayashi Y, et al. The cytokine RANKL produced by positively selected thymocytes fosters medullary thymic epithelial cells that express autoimmune regulator. *Immunity* (2008) 29:438–50. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.06.018
85. Ueno T, Hara K, Willis MS, Malin MA, Hopken UE, Gray DHD, et al. Role for CCR7 Ligands in the emigration of newly generated T lymphocytes from the neonatal thymus. *Immunity* (2002) 16:205–18. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00267-4
86. Hara T, Shitara S, Imai K, Miyachi H, Kitano S, Yao H, et al. Identification of IL-7-producing cells in primary and secondary lymphoid organs using IL-7-GFP knock-in mice. *J Immunol* (2012) 189:1577–84. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1200586
87. Boehm T, Scheu S, Pfeffer K, Bleul CC. Thymic medullary epithelial cell differentiation, thymocyte emigration, and the control of autoimmunity require lympho-epithelial cross talk via LT β AR. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198:757–69. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030794
88. Chin RK, Zhu M, Christiansen PA, Liu W, Ware C, Peltonen L, et al. Lymphotoxin pathway-directed, autoimmune regulator-independent central tolerance to arthritogenic collagen. *J Immunol* (2006) 177:290–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.1.290

89. Martins VC, Boehm T, Bleul CC. LT β R signaling does not regulate Aire-dependent transcripts in medullary thymic epithelial cells. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:400–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.1.400
90. Wu W, Shi Y, Xia H, Chai Q, Jin C, Ren B, et al. Epithelial LT β R signaling controls the population size of the progenitors of medullary thymic epithelial cells in neonatal mice. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:44481. doi: 10.1038/srep44481
91. Cosway EJ, Lucas B, James KD, Parnell SM, Carvalho-Gaspar M, White AJ, et al. Redefining thymus medulla specialization for central tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214:3183–95. doi: 10.1084/jem.20171000
92. Perry JSA, Lio CWJ, Kau AL, Nutsch K, Yang Z, Gordon JL, et al. Distinct Contributions of Aire and Antigen-Presenting-Cell Subsets to the Generation of Self-Tolerance in the Thymus. *Immunity* (2014) 41:414–26. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.08.007
93. Perry JSA, Russler-Germain EV, Zhou YW, Purtha W, Cooper ML, Choi J, et al. CD36 Mediates Cell-Surface Antigens to Promote Thymic Development of the Regulatory T Cell Receptor Repertoire and Allo-tolerance. *Immunity* (2018) 48:923–36. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.04.007
94. James KD, Cosway EJ, Lucas B, White AJ, Parnell SM, Carvalho-Gaspar M, et al. Endothelial cells act as gatekeepers for LT β R-dependent thymocyte emigration. *J Exp Med* (2018) 215:2984–93. doi: 10.1084/jem.20181345
95. Nitta T, Ohigashi I, Nakagawa Y, Takahama Y. Cytokine crosstalk for thymic medulla formation. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2011) 23:190–7. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2010.12.002
96. Rossi SW, Kim M-Y, Leibbrandt A, Parnell SM, Jenkinson WE, Glanville SH, et al. RANK signals from CD4(+)3(-) inducer cells regulate development of Aire-expressing epithelial cells in the thymic medulla. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:1267–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.20062497
97. Akiyama T, Shimo Y, Yanai H, Qin J, Ohshima D, Maruyama Y, et al. The tumor necrosis factor family receptors RANK and CD40 cooperatively establish the thymic medullary microenvironment and self-tolerance. *Immunity* (2008) 29:423–37. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.06.015
98. Asano T, Okamoto K, Nakai Y, Tsutsumi M, Muro R, Suematsu A, et al. Soluble RANKL is physiologically dispensable but accelerates tumour metastasis to bone. *Nat Metab* (2019) 1:868–75. doi: 10.1038/s42255-019-0104-1
99. Irla M, Hugues S, Gill J, Nitta T, Hikosaka Y, Williams IR, et al. Autoantigen-specific interactions with CD4(+) thymocytes control mature medullary thymic epithelial cell cellularity. *Immunity* (2008) 29:451–63. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.08.007
100. Burkly L, Hession C, Ogata L, Reilly C, Marconi LA, Olson D, et al. Expression of relB is required for the development of thymic medulla and dendritic cells. *Nature* (1995) 373:531–6. doi: 10.1038/373531a0
101. Weih F, Carrasco D, Durham SK, Barton DS, Rizzo CA, Ryseck RP, et al. Multiorgan inflammation and hematopoietic abnormalities in mice with a targeted disruption of RelB, a member of the NF-kappa B/Rel family. *Cell* (1995) 80:331–40. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(95)90416-6
102. Kajiura F, Sun S, Nomura T, Izumi K, Ueno T, Bando Y, et al. NF-kappa B-inducing kinase establishes self-tolerance in a thymic stroma-dependent manner. *J Immunol* (2004) 172:2067–75. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.4.2067
103. Akiyama T, Maeda S, Yamane S, Ogino K, Kasai M, Kajiura F, et al. Dependence of self-tolerance on TRAF6-directed development of thymic stroma. *Science* (2005) 308:248–51. doi: 10.1126/science.1105677
104. Kinoshita D, Hirota F, Kaisho T, Kasai M, Izumi K, Bando Y, et al. Essential role of IkappaB kinase alpha in thymic organogenesis required for the establishment of self-tolerance. *J Immunol* (2006) 176:3995–4002. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.7.3995
105. Haljasorg U, Bichele R, Saare M, Guha M, Maslovskaja J, Kond K, et al. A highly conserved NF-kappaB-responsive enhancer is critical for thymic expression of Aire in mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45:3246–56. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545928
106. Akiyama N, Shinzawa M, Miyauchi M, Yanai H, Tateishi R, Shimo Y, et al. Limitation of immune tolerance-inducing thymic epithelial cell development by Spi-B-mediated negative feedback regulation. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211:2425–38. doi: 10.1084/jem.20141207
107. Khan IS, Mouchess ML, Zhu ML, Conley B, Fasano KJ, Hou Y, et al. Enhancement of an anti-tumor immune response by transient blockade of central T cell tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211:761–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20131889
108. Tsukasaki M, Asano T, Muro R, Huynh NCN, Komatsu N, Okamoto K, et al. OPG Production Matters Where It Happened. *Cell Rep* (2020) 32:108142. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.108124
109. Seach N, Ueno T, Fletcher AL, Lowen T, Mattesich M, Engwerda CR, et al. The lymphotoxin pathway regulates Aire-independent expression of ectopic genes and chemokines in thymic stromal cells. *J Immunol* (2008) 180:5384–92. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.8.5384
110. Zhu M, Chin RK, Tumanov AV, Liu X, Fu YX. Lymphotoxin beta receptor is required for the migration and selection of autoreactive T cells in thymic medulla. *J Immunol* (2007) 179:8069–75. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.12.8069
111. White AJ, Nakamura K, Jenkinson WE, Saini M, Sinclair C, Seddon B, et al. Lymphotoxin Signals from Positively Selected Thymocytes Regulate the Terminal Differentiation of Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:4769–76. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1002151
112. Lkhagvasuren E, Sakata M, Ohigashi I, Takahama Y. Lymphotoxin beta Receptor Regulates the Development of CCL21-Expressing Subset of Postnatal Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 190:5110–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203203
113. Lucas B, White AJ, Cosway EJ, Parnell SM, James KD, Jones ND, et al. Diversity in medullary thymic epithelial cells controls the activity and availability of iNKT cells. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11:2198. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16041-x
114. Lepique AP, Palencia S, Irjala H, Petrie HT. Characterization of vascular adhesion molecules that may facilitate progenitor homing in the post-natal mouse thymus. *Clin Dev Immunol* (2003) 10:27–33. doi: 10.1080/10446670310001598492
115. Rossi FMV, Corbel SY, Merzaban JS, Carlow DA, Gossens K, Duenas J, et al. Recruitment of adult thymic progenitors is regulated by P-selectin and its ligand PSGL-1. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6:626–34. doi: 10.1038/ni1203
116. Zachariah MA, Cyster JG. Neural crest-derived pericytes promote egress of mature thymocytes at the corticomedullary junction. *Science* (2010) 328:1129–35. doi: 10.1126/science.1188222
117. Lucas B, James KD, Cosway EJ, Parnell SM, Tumanov AV, Ware CF, et al. Lymphotoxin beta Receptor Controls T Cell Progenitor Entry to the Thymus. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:2665–72. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601189
118. Buono M, Thezenas ML, Ceroni A, Fischer R, Nerlov C. Bi-directional signaling by membrane-bound KitL induces proliferation and coordinates thymic endothelial cell and thymocyte expansion. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9:4685. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-07024-0
119. Marshall AH, White RG. Immunological Reactivity of Thymus. *Brit J Exp Pathol* (1961) 42:379–85.
120. Mantleim M, Kendall MD. The brain and thymus have much in common: a functional analysis of their microenvironments. *Immunol Today* (2000) 21:133–40. doi: 10.1016/S0167-5699(99)01557-1
121. Raviola E, Karnovsky MJ. Evidence for a Blood-Thymus Barrier Using Electron-Optaque Tracers. *J Exp Med* (1972) 136:466–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.136.3.466
122. Nagatake T, Yan-Chun Z, Ito T, Itoh M, Kometani K, Furuse M, et al. Selective expression of claudin-5 in thymic endothelial cells regulates the blood-thymus barrier and T-cell export. *Int Immunol* (2020) dxaa069. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxaa069
123. Savino W. The thymus is a common target organ in infectious diseases. *PloS Pathog* (2006) 2:e62. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0020062
124. Bonasio R, Scimone ML, Schaerli P, Grabie N, Lichtman AH, von Andrian UH. Clonal deletion of thymocytes by circulating dendritic cells homing to the thymus. *Nat Immunol* (2006) 7:1092–100. doi: 10.1038/ni1385
125. Atibalentja DF, Byersdorfer CA, Unanue ER. Thymus-Blood Protein Interactions Are Highly Effective in Negative Selection and Regulatory T Cell Induction. *J Immunol* (2009) 183:7909–18. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0902632
126. Hadeiba H, Lahl K, Edalati A, Oderup C, Habtezion A, Pachynski R, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells transport peripheral antigens to the thymus to promote central tolerance. *Immunity* (2012) 36:438–50. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.01.017
127. Baba T, Badr Mel S, Tomaru U, Ishizu A, Mukaida N. Novel process of intrathymic tumor-immune tolerance through CCR2-mediated recruitment of Sirpalpha+ dendritic cells: a murine model. *PloS One* (2012) 7:e41154. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0041154
128. Bredenkamp N, Ulyanchenko S, O'Neill KE, Manley NR, Vaidya HJ, Blackburn CC. An organized and functional thymus generated from FOXN1-reprogrammed fibroblasts. *Nat Cell Biol* (2014) 16:902–8. doi: 10.1038/ncb3023

129. Sekai M, Hamazaki Y, Minato N. Medullary thymic epithelial stem cells maintain a functional thymus to ensure lifelong central T cell tolerance. *Immunity* (2014) 41:753–61. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.10.011
130. Otsuka R, Wada H, Tsuji H, Sasaki A, Murata T, Itoh M, et al. Efficient generation of thymic epithelium from induced pluripotent stem cells that prolongs allograft survival. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10:224. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-57088-1
131. Kinsella S, Dudakov JA. When the Damage Is Done: Injury and Repair in Thymus Function. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1745. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01745

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Nitta and Takayanagi. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



RANK Signaling in the Differentiation and Regeneration of Thymic Epithelial Cells

Magali Irla*

Aix Marseille Univ, CNRS, INSERM, CIML, Centre d'Immunologie de Marseille-Luminy, Marseille, France

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Jennifer Elizabeth Cowan,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States

Reviewed by:

Laijun Lai,
University of Connecticut,
United States
Kristin Hogquist,
University of Minnesota Twin Cities,
United States

*Correspondence:

Magali Irla
Magali.Irla@inserm.fr

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 29 October 2020

Accepted: 07 December 2020

Published: 22 January 2021

Citation:

Irla M (2021) RANK Signaling in the
Differentiation and Regeneration of
Thymic Epithelial Cells.
Front. Immunol. 11:623265.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.623265

Thymic epithelial cells (TECs) provide essential clues for the proliferation, survival, migration, and differentiation of thymocytes. Recent advances in mouse and human have revealed that TECs constitute a highly heterogeneous cell population with distinct functional properties. Importantly, TECs are sensitive to thymic damages engendered by myeloablative conditioning regimen used for bone marrow transplantation. These detrimental effects on TECs delay *de novo* T-cell production, which can increase the risk of morbidity and mortality in many patients. Alike that TECs guide the development of thymocytes, reciprocally thymocytes control the differentiation and organization of TECs. These bidirectional interactions are referred to as thymic crosstalk. The tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily (TNFRSF) member, receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B (RANK) and its cognate ligand RANKL have emerged as key players of the crosstalk between TECs and thymocytes. RANKL, mainly provided by positively selected CD4⁺ thymocytes and a subset of group 3 innate lymphoid cells, controls mTEC proliferation/differentiation and TEC regeneration. In this review, I discuss recent advances that have unraveled the high heterogeneity of TECs and the implication of the RANK-RANKL signaling axis in TEC differentiation and regeneration. Targeting this cell-signaling pathway opens novel therapeutic perspectives to recover TEC function and T-cell production.

Keywords: bone marrow transplantation, central tolerance, receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B, thymic crosstalk, thymic epithelial cells, thymic regeneration

INTRODUCTION

The thymus supports the generation of distinct T-cell subsets such as conventional CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells, Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells, $\gamma\delta$ T cells, and invariant natural killer T cells (iNKT). The development of these different T-cell subsets depends on stromal niches composed of thymic epithelial cells (TECs). TECs control T-cell development from the entry of T-cell progenitors to the egress of mature T cells. According to their anatomical localization and functional properties, TECs are subdivided into two main populations: cortical TECs (cTECs) and medullary TECs (mTECs). cTECs support the initial stages of T-cell development, including T-cell progenitor homing, T-cell lineage commitment, the expansion of immature thymocytes, death by neglect of thymocytes that do not recognize peptide-MHC complexes and positive selection of thymocytes into CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells. By contrast, mTECs control

late stages of T-cell development, mainly the induction of self-tolerance characterized by the clonal deletion of autoreactive thymocytes and CD4⁺ thymocyte diversion into the Foxp3⁺ regulatory T-cell lineage. Conversely, thymocytes control TEC expansion and differentiation. These bidirectional interactions between thymocytes and TECs are termed thymic crosstalk (1–3).

TEC HETEROGENEITY IN MOUSE AND HUMAN

Historically, cTECs and mTECs were identified by histology using distinct markers such as cytokeratin 8 for cTECs and cytokeratin-5 and -14 for mTECs (4). TEC identification by flow cytometry on enzymatically-disaggregated thymus has greatly aided in studying TEC heterogeneity and functionality. TECs are non-hematopoietic cells, which express the Epithelial Cell Adhesion Molecule (EpcAM), and are generally identified as CD45⁺EpcAM1⁺. TECs can be further segregated into cTECs and mTECs based on the detection of Ly51 and reactivity to the lectin Ulex Europaeus Agglutinin 1 (UEA-1), respectively. cTECs and mTECs have distinct phenotypic and functional properties. Recent advances based on single-cell transcriptomic analyses have highlighted that TECs constitute a more diverse and dynamic population than previously thought.

FEATURES OF CORTICAL TECs

cTECs express several molecules that govern the initial stages of T-cell development. They express CXCL12 and CCL25 chemokines that guide the homing of T-cell progenitors into the thymus (5, 6). cTECs also express the NOTCH ligand Delta-like 4 (DLL4), which induces the engagement of progenitors into the T-cell lineage (7, 8). Moreover, they express IL-7 and stem cell factor (SCF) cytokines that promote the survival and proliferation of immature thymocytes (9). They are equipped with protein degradation machineries important for the positive selection of CD4⁺ thymocytes such as the lysosomal endopeptidase cathepsin L (encoded by *Ctsl*) and the thymus-specific serine protease TSSP (encoded by *Prss16*) that contributes to MHC class II-associated self-peptide generation (10). They also express the thymoproteasome subunit β5t (encoded by *Psm11*), which produces MHC class I-associated self-peptides required for the positive selection of CD8⁺ thymocytes (11).

cTECs are heterogeneous based on the expression level of MHCII, CD40, DLL4, and IL-7. Intriguingly, a cTEC subset specific of the perinatal thymus termed perinatal cTECs has been identified by single-cell transcriptomics (12). These cells, representing one-third of all TECs at 1 week of age, are highly proliferative and express synaptogyrin 1 (*Syng1*) and G protein-coupled estrogen receptor 1 (*Gper1*) in addition to classical cTEC markers. Furthermore, by enveloping many viable double-positive (DP) thymocytes, a fraction of cTECs can form multi-cellular complexes called thymic nurse cells (TNCs) (13). TNCs likely provide a microenvironment favorable to secondary TCRα rearrangements in long-lived DP thymocytes, thereby optimizing TCR repertoire selection (14). Although TNCs remain poorly

characterized, they exhibit a distinct gene expression profile characterized by high expression of CXCL12 and TSSP. TNCs thus constitute a cTEC subpopulation with distinct morphological and functional properties. Given that cTECs ensure multiple functions such as i) lymphoid progenitor homing, ii) T-cell lineage commitment, iii) immature thymocyte expansion, and iv) positive selection of thymocytes, it is likely that cTECs contain discrete functional subsets. Further investigations are required to clarify cTEC heterogeneity. Their development is regulated by signals provided by developing thymocytes. Human CD3ε transgenic mice (tge26 mice), in which T-cell development is blocked at the early DN1 stage, have a disorganized cortex with cTECs arrested at the CD40⁺MHCII^{lo} stage (15, 16). However, the transplantation of tge26 recipients with bone marrow cells from *Rag2*^{−/−} mice, exhibiting a subsequent block at the DN3 stage, restores the cortical organization (4, 17). Furthermore, cTECs with a CD40⁺MHCII^{hi} phenotype develop in the thymus of *Rag1*^{−/−} mice (16). Thus, cTEC development requires signals from thymocytes beyond the DN1 stage. Nevertheless, the cell-signaling pathways responsible for their development remain to be determined.

FEATURES OF MEDULLARY TECs

Compared to cTECs, mTECs are better characterized, likely because they are more abundant. mTECs have the unique ability to express up to 85%–90% of the genome and virtually all protein-coding genes (18). This promiscuous gene expression program is induced by the autoimmune regulator (Aire) and the transcription factor Fez family zinc finger 2 (*Fezf2*) (18, 19). mTECs contain two main subsets identified on MHCII and CD80 cell surface expression levels: MHCII^{lo}CD80^{lo} (mTEC^{lo}) and MHCII^{hi}CD80^{hi} (mTEC^{hi}) (20). These two subsets are heterogeneous based on distinct markers and functional properties. mTEC^{lo} contain mTEC^{hi} precursors expressing alpha-6 integrin (*Itga6*) and Sca1 (*Ly6a*) (21–23). They also comprise CCL21⁺ mTECs implicated in the migration of positively-selected thymocytes into the medulla (24). Cell fate mapping studies have identified that mTEC^{lo} contain post-Aire cells characterized by the loss of Aire protein and low surface levels of MHCII and CD80 molecules (25–27). Another subset of terminally differentiated mTECs closely resembling the gut chemosensory epithelial tuft cells are also present in mTEC^{lo} (28, 29). These cells express the doublecortin-like kinase 1 (*Dclk1*) marker and the transcription factor Pou2f3. Thus, the mTEC^{lo} compartment is particularly heterogeneous, containing not only mTEC^{hi} precursors but also CCL21⁺, post-Aire and tuft-like mTECs. The mTEC^{hi} compartment is also diverse, containing Aire[−]Fezf2⁺ and Aire⁺Fezf2⁺ subsets.

Single-cell transcriptomic analyses have identified dozens of TEC subsets, including perinatal cTECs, mature cTECs, mTEC progenitors, Aire⁺, post-Aire and tuft-like mTECs (12, 28, 30). Among them, two other minor subsets termed neuronal and structural TECs have been identified based on their expression signatures associated with neurotransmitters and extracellular matrix such as collagens and proteoglycans (12). Further investigations are required to define their anatomical localization

and function. Interestingly, a subset of proliferating mTECs expresses substantial levels of *Aire*, suggesting that it corresponds to a maturational stage just before *Aire*⁺ mature mTECs (12, 30).

In humans, cTECs and mTECs are defined as EpCAM^{int}CDR2^{hi} and EpCAM^{hi}CDR2⁻, respectively (31). AIRE and FEZF2 are also expressed in human mTECs, indicating a conserved mechanism for the regulation of tissue-restricted self-antigens (19, 32, 33). Recent single-cell transcriptomic analyses across the lifespan showed a largely conserved TEC heterogeneity in humans (34). cTECs are more abundant during early fetal development, then a population with cTEC and mTEC properties appears in the late fetal and pediatric human thymus and lastly mTECs are dominants. Interestingly, two rare TEC subsets expressing *MYOD1* and *NEUROD1* genes that resemble myoid and neuroendocrine cells, respectively, were also identified. Although these subsets are preferentially located in the medulla, their respective function remains to be studied.

RANK-RANKL AXIS IN MTEC EXPANSION AND DIFFERENTIATION

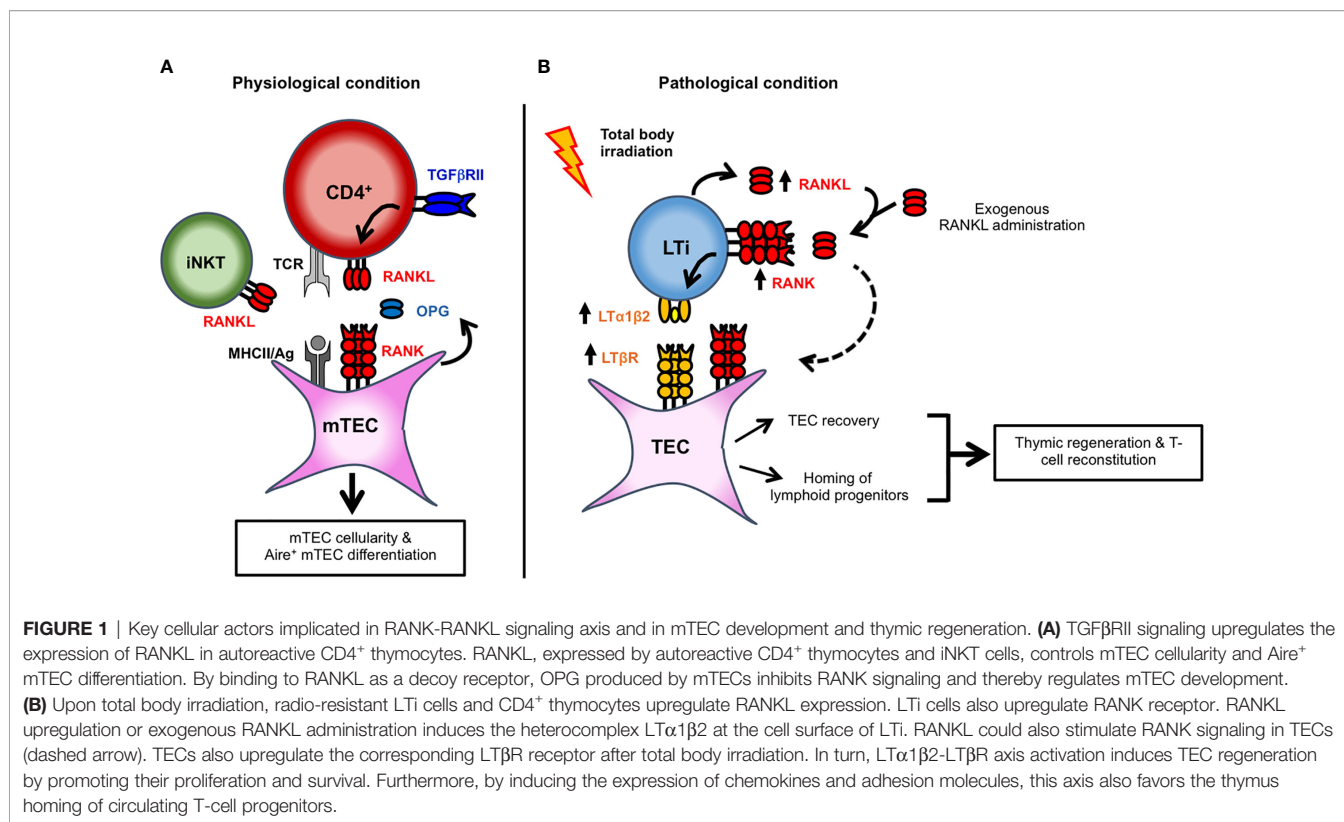
The tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily (TNFRSF) member, receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B (RANK; encoded by *Tnfrsf11a*) and its cognate ligand RANKL (encoded by *Tnfrsf11*) play a privileged role in mTEC expansion and differentiation. During embryonic development, RANK gradually increases and is expressed by *Aire*⁺ mTEC precursors (35). In the adult, RANK is expressed by subsets that reside within mTEC^{lo} and mTEC^{hi}, including CCL21⁺ and *Aire*⁺ cells (36). Importantly, the RANK-RANKL axis activates the classical and non-classical NF-κB signaling pathways that control the development of *Aire*⁺ mTECs (37). In the embryonic thymus of RANK- or RANKL-deficient mice, *Aire*⁺ mTECs are absent, indicating that this axis governs the emergence of *Aire*⁺ mTECs (37, 38). At this stage, RANKL is provided by CD4⁺CD3⁻ lymphoid tissue inducer (LTi) cells and invariant Vγ5⁺ dendritic epidermal T cells (DETC) (39). Nevertheless, other hematopoietic cells might be implicated since few *Aire*⁺ mTECs are still detected in the embryonic thymus of mice lacking both LTi cells and DETC. In the postnatal thymus, the absence of RANK or RANKL leads to a partial reduction in *Aire*⁺ mTECs, showing that other signal(s) are involved in mTEC differentiation after birth (37, 40). Although *Cd40*^{-/-} and *Cd40lg*^{-/-} mice show subtle defects in *Aire*⁺ mTECs, these cells are further decreased in *Tnfrsf11a*^{-/-} × *Cd40*^{-/-} double-deficient mice compared to *Tnfrsf11a*^{-/-} mice, showing that RANK and CD40 cooperate to induce mTEC differentiation after birth (37). In the postnatal thymus, whereas CD40L is exclusively provided by CD4⁺ thymocytes, RANKL is higher in CD4⁺ than in CD8⁺ thymocytes and detected in iNKT cells (40–42) (**Figure 1A**). The contribution of LTi, DETC and iNKT cells in the adult might be limited due to their paucity compared to the large numbers of CD4⁺ thymocytes. This assumption is corroborated by the fact that mice deficient in CD4⁺ thymocytes have a dramatic reduction in *Aire*⁺ mTECs and an underdeveloped medulla (41, 43).

RANKL is primarily synthesized as a membrane-bound trimeric complex that can be cleaved into its soluble form by proteases (44).

A recent study showed that mice lacking soluble RANKL have normal numbers of *Aire*⁺ mTECs, indicating that membrane-bound rather than soluble RANKL induces their differentiation (45). Accordingly, RANKL and CD40L signals are delivered by CD4⁺ thymocytes in the context of antigen-specific TCR/MHCII-mediated interactions with mTECs (41, 43, 46). This is well illustrated in Rip-mOVAxOTII-*Rag2*^{-/-} mice, in which the Rip-mOVA transgene drives the expression of membrane-bound OVA in mTECs allowing high affinity interactions with OVA-specific OTII CD4⁺ thymocytes. *Aire*⁺ mTECs develop in these mice in contrast to OTII-*Rag2*^{-/-} mice. RANKL in CD4⁺ thymocytes is likely regulated by TGFβRII signaling (47). Mice lacking TGFβRII in αβ thymocytes at the early DP stage (*Cd4-cre* × *Tgfb2*^{fl/fl} mice) have reduced RANKL levels in Helios⁺ autoreactive CD4⁺ thymocytes. Conversely, the stimulation of purified autoreactive CD4⁺ thymocytes with TGF-β increases RANKL expression. This upregulation is prevented by MAPK pathway inhibitors, indicating that TGFβRII signaling induces RANKL by its SMAD4/TRIM33-independent pathway. Similarly, TGF-β stimulation was shown to increase RANKL in TCR-activated T-cell hybridoma (48).

RANK signaling is regulated by the soluble decoy receptor for RANKL, osteoprotegerin (OPG; encoded by *Tnfrsf11b*), which inhibits RANKL interaction with its receptor RANK. OPG deficiency leads to an increased mTEC cellularity resulting in enlarged medulla with an enrichment in *Aire*⁺ mTECs (49). Mice harboring a *Tnfrsf11b* deletion in mTECs have increased numbers of total and *Aire*⁺ mTECs, similarly to *Tnfrsf11b*^{-/-} mice (50). Thus, OPG produced locally by mTECs rather than serum OPG regulates mTEC cellularity and differentiation. RANK activates *Aire* expression by the NF-κB signaling because *Aire* contains in its upstream coding region a highly conserved noncoding sequence 1 (CNS1) with two NF-κB binding sites (51, 52). CNS1-deficient mice consequently lack *Aire* expression in mTECs and show many characteristics of *Aire*^{-/-} mice including reduced *Aire*-dependent tissue-restricted self-antigens. Noteworthy, the RANK-RANKL axis does not only induce *Aire* by itself but also controls mTEC cellularity and differentiation. In addition to *Aire*⁺ mTECs, *Tnfrsf11*^{-/-} mice show reduced numbers of mTEC^{lo} and mTEC^{hi} (37). Conversely, *Tnfrsf11b*^{-/-} mice have increased numbers of CCL21⁺ and CCL21⁺ mTEC^{lo} and *Aire*⁻ and *Aire*⁺ mTEC^{hi} (36, 49). Accordingly, the stimulation of 2-deoxyguanosine-treated thymic lobes with RANKL show increased mTEC cellularity including *Aire*⁺ mTEC^{hi}, which is further augmented by the addition of CD40L protein (43, 53). Furthermore, *in vivo* anti-RANKL blockade results in a severe depletion of around 80% of mTECs with a substantial loss of mTEC^{lo} and *Aire*⁺ mTEC^{hi} (49). In addition to control *Aire*⁺ mTECs, RANK signaling therefore regulates the overall mTEC cellularity.

In humans, scRNA-seq data indicate that RANK is expressed by *Aire*⁺ mTECs (34). Interestingly, the stimulation of primary human mTECs with RANKL leads to the upregulation of *AIRE* mRNA, suggesting a conserved role for RANK signaling (54). Given the implication of RANK-RANKL axis in bone resorption, a monoclonal antibody specific of human soluble and membrane-bound RANKL, Denosumab, has been developed to inhibit osteoclast development and activity. Denosumab is now used in



therapy to treat osteoporosis, primary bone tumors and bone metastases (55, 56). Nevertheless, considering the importance of RANK-RANKL axis in Aire⁺ mTEC differentiation, it remains to be defined whether this treatment could affect central tolerance and increase the risk of autoimmunity.

SENSIBILITY OF TECs TO MYELOABLATIVE CONDITIONING REGIMEN

Myeloablative treatments such as radiation and chemotherapy deplete hematopoietic cells and in particular DP thymocytes that are extremely sensitive. These treatments also impair the recruitment of circulating T-cell progenitors and induce damages on TECs (**Figure 2**). Consequently, the generation of newly produced naïve T cells is reduced. Since TECs dictate the size of stromal niches, TEC injury contributes in a delayed T-cell reconstitution upon bone marrow (BMT) or hematopoietic stem transplantation (HSCT). In humans, allogeneic HSCT survivors are immunodeficient in T cells for at least 1 year, a period of high susceptibility to opportunistic infections, autoimmunity or tumor relapse, increasing the risk of morbidity and mortality (57, 58). Although innate cells and antibodies may limit viral infections, cytotoxic CD8⁺ T cells and helper CD4⁺ T cells are essential in viral clearance and the prevention of recurrent infections. T-cell recovery thus protects from lethality after BMT or HSCT. Importantly, T-cell immunity relies on the regeneration of the

thymus and its capacity to produce naïve T cells. Total body irradiation (TBI) leads rapidly in a profound reduction of the cortex due to the loss of DP thymocytes and a substantial decrease of the medulla (59). Both cTECs and mTECs are radiosensitive (60, 61). Among mTECs, Aire⁺ mature mTECs are lost upon TBI and treatment with the chemotherapy agent cyclophosphamide or the immunosuppressant cyclosporine A, used to prevent allograft rejection (61, 62). However, the effects of such treatments on the recently identified dozens of TEC subsets remain to be investigated. Remarkably, the injured thymic tissue retains potent regenerative capacity. Targeting the pathways implicated in endogenous TEC regeneration is expected to improve thymic-dependent T-cell recovery. Potential strategies based on keratinocyte growth factor (KGF), IL-22 or Bone Morphogenic Protein 4 (BMP4) have been reviewed in (58, 63, 64). Strategies based on FOXN1 protein or cDNA administration also improve TEC regeneration both in the context of HSCT and aging (65, 66). A novel role for the RANK-RANKL axis in TEC regeneration and T-cell recovery is highlighted below.

RANK-RANKL AXIS IN TEC REGENERATION

RANKL is upregulated in radio-resistant LTα1β2⁺ thymocytes during the early phase of thymic regeneration after total body irradiation (TBI) (61, 67, 68). Although LTα1β2⁺ thymocytes are rare in the thymus, they express a higher level of RANKL than CD4⁺ thymocytes after TBI (61). Interestingly, the administration of a neutralizing anti-RANKL antibody impairs TEC regeneration,

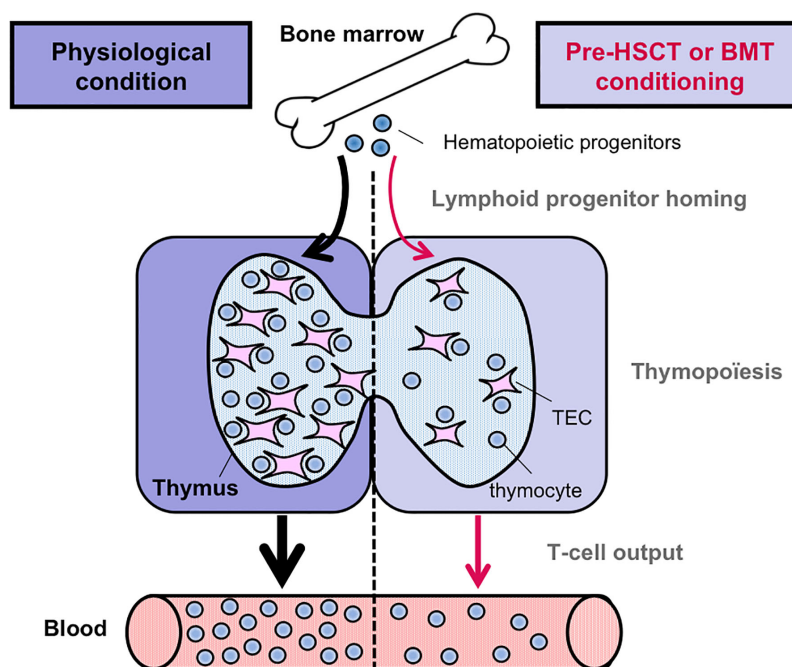


FIGURE 2 | Pre-transplantation conditioning regimen alters thymic-dependent T-cell production. In contrast to the physiological condition, the homing ability of circulating T-cell progenitors is reduced after pre-HSCT or BMT conditioning regimen. Furthermore, T-cell production is also reduced, notably due to TEC damages induced by myeloablative regimens. Consequently, the output of newly generated naïve T cells is diminished.

emphasizing an important role for RANKL in endogenous TEC recovery. Conversely, RANKL protein administration increases TEC numbers at a level close to unirradiated mice. RANKL enhances cTEC and mTEC numbers, including Aire⁺ mTEC^{hi} and TEPC-enriched cells, likely by stimulating their proliferation and survival. These observations are in agreement with a previous study indicating that RANKL increases *in vitro* the proliferation of cortical and medullary TEC cell lines (69). Of clinical relevance, RANKL administration upon BMT boosts not only the regeneration of several TEC subsets but also increases T-cell progenitor homing (**Figure 1B**) (61). This latter effect could be explained by an enhanced cellularity of endothelial cells upon RANKL administration although further investigations are required. Consequently, this treatment ameliorates *de novo* thymopoiesis and peripheral T-cell reconstitution. Noteworthy, a single course of RANKL after BMT boosts thymic regeneration at least during 2 months, indicative of a lasting effect. This therapeutic strategy is also efficient in aged individuals in whom T-cell recovery upon BMT is less efficient and delayed (70). Age-related thymic involution results in a disrupted thymic architecture with a reduced TEC cellularity, which alters T-cell production (71). RANKL treatment could be thus of special interest to the elderly, although further studies are required.

Mechanistically, RANKL upregulates another TNF family ligand, lymphotoxin α (LT α ; encoded by *Lta*), expressed as a membrane anchored LT α 1 β 2 heterocomplex, in LTi of recipient origin (**Figure 1B**) (61). Conversely, the RANK-Fc antagonist fully blocks LT α 1 β 2 upregulation. Noteworthy RANKL also induces LT α 1 β 2 expression in LTi cells during lymph node formation (72).

Likewise RANKL, LT α is upregulated during the early phase of thymic regeneration. Since CD4⁺ thymocytes upregulate RANKL and since LTi cells express both RANK and its ligand, RANK signaling may be triggered in LTi in an autocrine and paracrine manner. Given that LTi cells upregulate RANKL, LT α 1 β 2, IL-22, IL-23R, and ROR γ t after thymic injury (61, 68), these cells are likely in a quiescent stage at steady state and activated after irradiation to repair the injured thymic tissue. Accordingly, the depletion of ILC3, comprising LTi cells, in an experimental model of graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) results in impaired thymic regeneration (73). Interestingly, LT β R is also upregulated in cTECs, mTECs, and TEPC-enriched cells after TBI, suggesting that the LT α 1 β 2-LT β R axis is implicated in TEC regeneration (61). At steady state, *Lta*^{-/-} mice show normal numbers of TEC subsets. In contrast, cTECs, mTECs including Aire⁺ mTEC^{hi} and TEPC-enriched cells are substantially reduced in these mice upon BMT. These observations indicate that the mechanisms implicated in TEC regeneration are distinct from those used at steady state. Furthermore, these mice show reduced numbers of early T-cell progenitors (ETPs) because LT α controls the homing capacity of circulating T-cell progenitors by regulating the expression of CCL19 and CCL21 in TECs and ICAM-1, VCAM-1, and P-selectin in endothelial cells, all implicated in T-cell progenitor homing (61, 74). Similarly, *Ltbr*^{-/-} mice have an altered recruitment of T-cell progenitors after sublethal TBI (75). In agreement with defective TEC regeneration and T-cell progenitor homing, BM-transplanted *Lta*^{-/-} mice have impaired thymic and peripheral T-cell reconstitution. These beneficial effects induced by RANKL depend on LT α since they are essentially lost when RANKL is

administered in *Lta*^{-/-} recipients. RANKL administration thus constitutes a novel therapeutic strategy to improve T-cell function recovery after thymic injury. Interestingly, RANK and LTβR expression is conserved in the human thymus, opening potential therapeutic perspectives (34). Besides applications linked to myeloablative conditioning regimen, these *in vivo* findings open new avenues to treat patients whose thymus has been severely damaged by aging, viral infections, or malnutrition.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The author confirms being the sole contributor of this work and has approved it for publication.

REFERENCES

- Irla M. Thymic crosstalk: an overview of the complex cellular interactions that controls the establishment of T-cell tolerance. In Passos, GA. Editor. *Chapter 6 Thymus Transcriptome and Cell Biology*. Cham: Springer Nature (2019). pp. 318. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-12040-5_6
- Lopes N, Serge A, Ferrier P, Irla M. Thymic Crosstalk Coordinates Medulla Organization and T-Cell Tolerance Induction. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:365. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00365
- van Ewijk W, Shores EW, Singer A. Crosstalk in the mouse thymus. *Immunol Today* (1994) 15(5):214–7. doi: 10.1016/0167-5699(94)90246-1
- Klug DB, Carter C, Crouch E, Roop D, Conti CJ, Richie ER. Interdependence of cortical thymic epithelial cell differentiation and T-lineage commitment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1998) 95(20):11822–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.20.11822
- Gossens K, Naus S, Corbel SY, Lin S, Rossi FM, Kast J, et al. Thymic progenitor homing and lymphocyte homeostasis are linked via S1P-controlled expression of thymic P-selectin/CCL25. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(4):761–78. doi: 10.1084/jem.20082502
- Plotkin J, Prockop SE, Lepique A, Petrie HT. Critical role for CXCR4 signaling in progenitor localization and T cell differentiation in the postnatal thymus. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(9):4521–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.9.4521
- Hozumi K, Mailhos C, Negishi N, Hirano K, Yahata T, Ando K, et al. Delta-like 4 is indispensable in thymic environment specific for T cell development. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(11):2507–13. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080134
- Koch U, Fiorini E, Bénédict R, Besseyrias V, Schuster-Gossler K, Pierres M, et al. Delta-like 4 is the essential, nonredundant ligand for Notch1 during thymic T cell lineage commitment. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(11):2515–23. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080829
- Alves NL, Richard-Le Goff O, Huntington ND, Sousa AP, Ribeiro VS, Bordack A, et al. Characterization of the thymic IL-7 niche *in vivo*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106(5):1512–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0809559106
- Ohigashi I, Kozai M, Takahama Y. Development and developmental potential of cortical thymic epithelial cells. *Immunol Rev* (2016) 271(1):10–22. doi: 10.1111/imr.12404
- Xing Y, Jameson SC, Hogquist KA. Thymoproteasome subunit- β 5T generates peptide-MHC complexes specialized for positive selection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(17):6979–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1222244110
- Baran-Gale J, Morgan MD, Maio S, Dhalla F, Calvo-Asensio I, Deadman ME, et al. Ageing compromises mouse thymus function and remodels epithelial cell differentiation. *Elife* (2020) 9. doi: 10.7554/eLife.56221
- Wekerle H, Ketelsen UP, Ernst M. Thymic nurse cells. Lymphoepithelial cell complexes in murine thymuses: morphological and serological characterization. *J Exp Med* (1980) 151(4):925–44. doi: 10.1084/jem.151.4.925
- Nakagawa Y, Ohigashi I, Nitta T, Sakata M, Tanaka K, Murata S, et al. Thymic nurse cells provide microenvironment for secondary T cell receptor alpha rearrangement in cortical thymocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) 109(50):20572–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1213069109

FUNDING

This work received funding from the Agence Nationale de la Recherche (grant ANR-19-CE18-0021-01, *RANKLthym* to MI) and was supported by institutional grants from Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique and Aix-Marseille Université.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I gratefully thank Pr Arnaud Serge (LAI, Marseille) for critical reading of the manuscript.

- Hollander GA, Wang B, Nichogiannopoulou A, Platenburg PP, van Ewijk W, Burakoff SJ, et al. Developmental control point in induction of thymic cortex regulated by a subpopulation of prothymocytes. *Nature* (1995) 373(6512):350–3. doi: 10.1038/373350a0
- Shakib S, Desanti GE, Jenkinson WE, Parnell SM, Jenkinson EJ, Anderson G. Checkpoints in the development of thymic cortical epithelial cells. *J Immunol* (2009) 182(1):130–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.182.1.130
- van Ewijk W, Hollander G, Terhorst C, Wang B. Stepwise development of thymic microenvironments *in vivo* is regulated by thymocyte subsets. *Development* (2000) 127(8):1583–91.
- Sansom SN, Shikama-Dorn N, Zhanybekova S, Nusspaumer G, Macaulay IC, Deadman ME, et al. Population and single-cell genomics reveal the Aire dependency, relief from Polycomb silencing, and distribution of self-antigen expression in thymic epithelia. *Genome Res* (2014) 24(12):1918–31. doi: 10.1101/gr.171645.113
- Takaba H, Morishita Y, Tomofuji Y, Danks L, Nitta T, Komatsu N, et al. Fezf2 Orchestrates a Thymic Program of Self-Antigen Expression for Immune Tolerance. *Cell* (2015) 163(4):975–87. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.10.013
- Gray DH, Seach N, Ueno T, Milton MK, Liston A, Lew AM, et al. Developmental kinetics, turnover, and stimulatory capacity of thymic epithelial cells. *Blood* (2006) 108(12):3777–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-02-004531
- Gabler J, Arnold J, Kyewski B. Promiscuous gene expression and the developmental dynamics of medullary thymic epithelial cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37(12):3363–72. doi: 10.1002/eji.200737131
- Gray D, Abramson J, Benoist C, Mathis D. Proliferative arrest and rapid turnover of thymic epithelial cells expressing Aire. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(11):2521–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070795
- Wong K, Lister NL, Barsanti M, Lim JM, Hammett MV, Khong DM, et al. Multilineage potential and self-renewal define an epithelial progenitor cell population in the adult thymus. *Cell Rep* (2014) 8(4):1198–209. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2014.07.029
- Kozai M, Kubo Y, Katakai T, Kondo H, Kiyonari H, Schaeuble K, et al. Essential role of CCL21 in establishment of central self-tolerance in T cells. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(7):1925–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161864
- Nishikawa Y, Hirota F, Yano M, Kitajima H, Miyazaki J, Kawamoto H, et al. Biphasic Aire expression in early embryos and in medullary thymic epithelial cells before end-stage terminal differentiation. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207(5):963–71. doi: 10.1084/jem.20092144
- Metzger TC, Khan IS, Gardner JM, Mouchess ML, Johannes KP, Krawisz AK, et al. Lineage tracing and cell ablation identify a post-Aire-expressing thymic epithelial cell population. *Cell Rep* (2013) 5(1):166–79. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2013.08.038
- Michel C, Miller CN, Kuchler R, Brors B, Anderson MS, Kyewski B, et al. Revisiting the Road Map of Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cell Differentiation. *J Immunol* (2017) 199(10):3488–503. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1700203
- Bornstein C, Nevo S, Giladi A, Kadouri N, Pouzolles M, Gerbe F, et al. Single-cell mapping of the thymic stroma identifies IL-25-producing tuft epithelial cells. *Nature* (2018) 559(7715):622–6. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0346-1

29. Miller CN, Proekt I, von Moltke J, Wells KL, Rajpurkar AR, Wang H, et al. Thymic tuft cells promote an IL-4-enriched medulla and shape thymocyte development. *Nature* (2018) 559(7715):627–31. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0345-2
30. Dhalla F, Baran-Gale J, Maio S, Chappell L, Hollander GA, Ponting CP. Biologically indeterminate yet ordered promiscuous gene expression in single medullary thymic epithelial cells. *EMBO J* (2020) 39(1):e101828. doi: 10.15252/embj.2019101828
31. Gotter J, Brors B, Hergenbahn M, Kyewski B. Medullary epithelial cells of the human thymus express a highly diverse selection of tissue-specific genes colocalized in chromosomal clusters. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199(2):155–66. doi: 10.1084/jem.20031677
32. Dragin N, Bismuth J, Cizeron-Clairac G, Biferi MG, Berthault C, Serraf A, et al. Estrogen-mediated downregulation of AIRE influences sexual dimorphism in autoimmune diseases. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(4):1525–37. doi: 10.1172/JCI81894
33. Pinto S, Michel C, Schmidt-Glenewinkel H, Harder N, Rohr K, Wild S, et al. Overlapping gene coexpression patterns in human medullary thymic epithelial cells generate self-antigen diversity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(37):E3497–505. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1308311110
34. Park JE, Botting RA, Dominguez Conde C, Popescu DM, Lavaert M, Kunz DJ, et al. A cell atlas of human thymic development defines T cell repertoire formation. *Science* (2020) 367(6480):eaay3224. doi: 10.1126/science.aay3224
35. Akiyama N, Takizawa N, Miyauchi M, Yanai H, Tateishi R, Shinzawa M, et al. Identification of embryonic precursor cells that differentiate into thymic epithelial cells expressing autoimmune regulator. *J Exp Med* (2016) 213(8):1441–58. doi: 10.1084/jem.20151780
36. McCarthy NI, Cowan JE, Nakamura K, Bacon A, Baik S, White AJ, et al. Osteoprotegerin-Mediated Homeostasis of Rank+ Thymic Epithelial Cells Does Not Limit Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cell Development. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(6):2675–82. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501226
37. Akiyama T, Shimo Y, Yanai H, Qin J, Ohshima D, Maruyama Y, et al. The tumor necrosis factor family receptors RANK and CD40 cooperatively establish the thymic medullary microenvironment and self-tolerance. *Immunity* (2008) 29(3):423–37. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.06.015
38. Rossi SW, Kim MY, Leibbrandt A, Parnell SM, Jenkinson WE, Glanville SH, et al. RANK signals from CD4(+)3(-) inducer cells regulate development of Aire-expressing epithelial cells in the thymic medulla. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(6):1267–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.20062497
39. Roberts NA, White AJ, Jenkinson WE, Turchinovich G, Nakamura K, Withers DR, et al. Rank signaling links the development of invariant gammadelta T cell progenitors and Aire(+) medullary epithelium. *Immunity* (2012) 36(3):427–37. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.01.016
40. Hikosaka Y, Nitta T, Ohigashi I, Yano K, Ishimaru N, Hayashi Y, et al. The cytokine RANKL produced by positively selected thymocytes fosters medullary thymic epithelial cells that express autoimmune regulator. *Immunity* (2008) 29(3):438–50. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.06.018
41. Irla M, Hugues S, Gill J, Nitta T, Hikosaka Y, Williams IR, et al. Autoantigen-specific interactions with CD4+ thymocytes control mature medullary thymic epithelial cell cellularity. *Immunity* (2008) 29(3):451–63. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.08.007
42. White AJ, Jenkinson WE, Cowan JE, Parnell SM, Bacon A, Jones ND, et al. An essential role for medullary thymic epithelial cells during the intrathymic development of invariant NKT cells. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(6):2659–66. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1303057
43. Irla M, Guerri L, Guenot J, Serge A, Lantz O, Liston A, et al. Antigen recognition by autoreactive cd4(+) thymocytes drives homeostasis of the thymic medulla. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(12):e52591. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0052591
44. Lum L, Wong BR, Josien R, Becherer JD, Erdjument-Bromage H, Schlöndorff J, et al. Evidence for a role of a tumor necrosis factor- α (TNF- α)-converting enzyme-like protease in shedding of TRANCE, a TNF family member involved in osteoclastogenesis and dendritic cell survival. *J Biol Chem* (1999) 274(19):13613–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.19.13613
45. Asano T, Okamoto K, Nakai Y, Tsutsumi M, Muro R, Suematsu A, et al. Soluble RANKL is physiologically dispensable but accelerates tumour metastasis to bone. *Nat Metab* (2019) 1(9):868–75. doi: 10.1038/s42255-019-0104-1
46. Irla M, Hollander G, Reith W. Control of central self-tolerance induction by autoreactive CD4+ thymocytes. *Trends Immunol* (2010) 31(2):71–9. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2009.11.002
47. McCarron MJ, Irla M, Serge A, Soudja SM, Marie JC. Transforming Growth Factor- β signaling in alphabeta thymocytes promotes negative selection. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):5690. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-13456-z
48. Wang R, Zhang L, Zhang X, Moreno J, Celluzzi C, Tondravi M, et al. Regulation of activation-induced receptor activator of NF- κ B ligand (RANKL) expression in T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2002) 32(4):1090–8. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200204)32:4<1090::aid-immu1090>3.0.co;2-p
49. Khan IS, Mouchess ML, Zhu ML, Conley B, Fasano KJ, Hou Y, et al. Enhancement of an anti-tumor immune response by transient blockade of central T cell tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211(5):761–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20131889
50. Tsukasaki M, Asano T, Muro R, Huynh NC, Komatsu N, Okamoto K, et al. OPG Production Matters Where It Happened. *Cell Rep* (2020) 32(10):108124. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.108124
51. Haljasorg U, Bichele R, Saare M, Guha M, Maslovskaja J, Kõrre K, et al. A highly conserved NF- κ B-responsive enhancer is critical for thymic expression of Aire in mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45(12):3246–56. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545928
52. LaFlam TN, Seumois G, Miller CN, Lwin W, Fasano KJ, Waterfield M, et al. Identification of a novel cis-regulatory element essential for immune tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2015) 212(12):1993–2002. doi: 10.1084/jem.20151069
53. Mouri Y, Yano M, Shinzawa M, Shimo Y, Hirota F, Nishikawa Y, et al. Lymphotoxin Signal Promotes Thymic Organogenesis by Eliciting RANK Expression in the Embryonic Thymic Stroma. *J Immunol* (2011) 193:4356–67. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1003533
54. Villegas JA, Gradolatto A, Truffault F, Roussin R, Berrih-Aknin S, Le Panse R, et al. Cultured Human Thymic-Derived Cells Display Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cell Phenotype and Functionality. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:1663. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01663
55. Sobacchi C, Menale C, Villa A. The RANKL-RANK Axis: A Bone to Thymus Round Trip. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:629. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00629
56. Ahern E, Smyth MJ, Dougall WC, Teng MWL. Roles of the RANKL-RANK axis in antitumour immunity - implications for therapy. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* (2018) 15(11):676–93. doi: 10.1038/s41571-018-0095-y
57. Mackall C, Fry T, Gress R, Peggs K, Storek J, Toubert A. Background to hematopoietic cell transplantation, including post transplant immune recovery. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2009) 44(8):457–62. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2009.255
58. Chaudhry MS, Velardi E, Malard F, van den Brink MR. Immune Reconstitution after Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation: Time To T Up the Thymus. *J Immunol* (2017) 198(1):40–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601100
59. Irla M, Guenot J, Sealy G, Reith W, Imhof BA, Serge A. Three-dimensional visualization of the mouse thymus organization in health and immunodeficiency. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(2):586–96. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1200119
60. Kelly RM, Goren EM, Taylor PA, Mueller SN, Stefanski HE, Osborn MJ, et al. Short-term inhibition of p53 combined with keratinocyte growth factor improves thymic epithelial cell recovery and enhances T-cell reconstitution after murine bone marrow transplantation. *Blood* (2010) 115(5):1088–97. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-05-223198
61. Lopes N, Vachon H, Marie J, Irla M. Administration of RANKL boosts thymic regeneration upon bone marrow transplantation. *EMBO Mol Med* (2017) 9(6):835–51. doi: 10.15252/emmm.201607176
62. Fletcher AL, Lowen TE, Sakkal S, Reiseger JJ, Hammett MV, Seach N, et al. Ablation and regeneration of tolerance-inducing medullary thymic epithelial cells after cyclosporine, cyclophosphamide, and dexamethasone treatment. *J Immunol* (2009) 183(2):823–31. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900225
63. Kinsella S, Dudakov JA. When the Damage Is Done: Injury and Repair in Thymus Function. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1745. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01745
64. Hollander GA, Krenger W, Blazar BR. Emerging strategies to boost thymic function. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* (2010) 10(4):443–53. doi: 10.1016/j.coph.2010.04.008

65. Song Y, Su M, Zhu J, Di W, Liu Y, Hu R, et al. FOXP1 recombinant protein enhances T-cell regeneration after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation in mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46(6):1518–28. doi: 10.1002/eji.201546196
66. Sun L, Guo J, Brown R, Amagai T, Zhao Y, Su DM. Declining expression of a single epithelial cell-autonomous gene accelerates age-related thymic involution. *Aging Cell* (2010) 9(3):347–57. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2010.00559.x
67. Lee HW, Kim BS, Kim HJ, Lee CW, Yoo HJ, Kim JB, et al. Upregulation of receptor activator of nuclear factor-kappaB ligand expression in the thymic subcapsular, paraseptal, perivascular, and medullary epithelial cells during thymus regeneration. *Histochem Cell Biol* (2005) 123(4–5):491–500. doi: 10.1007/s00418-005-0751-z
68. Dudakov JA, Hanash AM, Jenq RR, Young LF, Ghosh A, Singer NV, et al. Interleukin-22 drives endogenous thymic regeneration in mice. *Science* (2012) 336(6077):91–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1218004
69. Lee HW, Park HK, Na YJ, Kim CD, Lee JH, Kim BS, et al. RANKL stimulates proliferation, adhesion and IL-7 expression of thymic epithelial cells. *Exp Mol Med* (2008) 40(1):59–70. doi: 10.3858/emmm.2008.40.1.59
70. Toubert A, Glauzy S, Douay C, Clave E. Thymus and immune reconstitution after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation in humans: never say never again. *Tissue Antigens* (2012) 79(2):83–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-0039.2011.01820.x
71. Palmer DB. The effect of age on thymic function. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:316. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00316
72. Yoshida H, Naito A, Inoue J, Satoh M, Santee-Cooper SM, Ware CF, et al. Different cytokines induce surface lymphotoxin-alpha/beta on IL-7 receptor-alpha cells that differentially engender lymph nodes and Peyer's patches. *Immunity* (2002) 17(6):823–33. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00479-X
73. Dudakov JA, Mertelsmann AM, O'Connor MH, Jenq RR, Velardi E, Young LF, et al. Loss of thymic innate lymphoid cells leads to impaired thymopoiesis in experimental graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2017) 130(7):933–42. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-01-762658
74. Scimone ML, Aifantis I, Apostolou I, von Boehmer H, von Andrian UH. A multistep adhesion cascade for lymphoid progenitor cell homing to the thymus. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(18):7006–11. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0602024103
75. Shi Y, Wu W, Chai Q, Li Q, Hou Y, Xia H, et al. LTbetaR controls thymic portal endothelial cells for haematopoietic progenitor cell homing and T-cell regeneration. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:12369. doi: 10.1038/ncomms12369

Conflict of Interest: The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Irla. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



In Pursuit of Adult Progenitors of Thymic Epithelial Cells

Tatsuya Ishikawa^{1,2}, Nobuko Akiyama³ and Taishin Akiyama^{1,2*}

¹ Laboratory of Immune Homeostasis, RIKEN Center for Integrative Medical Sciences, Yokohama, Japan, ² Graduate School of Medical Life Science, Yokohama City University, Yokohama, Japan, ³ Laboratory for Immunogenetics, RIKEN Center of Integrative Medical Sciences, Yokohama, Japan

Peripheral T cells capable of discriminating between self and non-self antigens are major components of a robust adaptive immune system. The development of self-tolerant T cells is orchestrated by thymic epithelial cells (TECs), which are localized in the thymic cortex (cortical TECs, cTECs) and medulla (medullary TECs, mTECs). cTECs and mTECs are essential for differentiation, proliferation, and positive and negative selection of thymocytes. Recent advances in single-cell RNA-sequencing technology have revealed a previously unknown degree of TEC heterogeneity, but we still lack a clear picture of the identity of TEC progenitors in the adult thymus. In this review, we describe both earlier and recent findings that shed light on features of these elusive adult progenitors in the context of tissue homeostasis, as well as recovery from stress-induced thymic atrophy.

Keywords: thymus, thymic epithelial cells, immunodeficiency, immune dysregulation, single cell RNA-sequencing

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Izumi Ohigashi,
Tokushima University, Japan

Reviewed by:

Clare C. Blackburn,
University of Edinburgh,
United Kingdom
Maude Dumont-Lagacé,
Montreal University, Canada

*Correspondence:

Taishin Akiyama
taishin.akiyama@riken.jp

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 27 October 2020

Accepted: 08 February 2021

Published: 25 February 2021

Citation:

Ishikawa T, Akiyama N and Akiyama T
(2021) In Pursuit of Adult Progenitors
of Thymic Epithelial Cells.
Front. Immunol. 12:621824.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.621824

INTRODUCTION

Once regarded as a vestigial organ that had lost its function during evolution, the thymus is now recognized as a primary lymphoid organ that performs irreplaceable functions in differentiation and selection of self-tolerant T cells (1). The thymus “educates” T cells by allowing those that possess a T-cell-receptor capable of interacting with major histocompatibility complex class I or II (MHC I and MHC II) molecules to survive, while eliminating those that recognize self-antigens presented by MHC I or MHC II molecules. This event is orchestrated by two types of thymic epithelial cells (TECs) that reside in the thymic cortex (cortical thymic epithelial cells, cTECs) and medulla (medullary thymic epithelial cells, mTECs). Functionally, cTECs are mainly required for lineage commitment, expansion, and positive selection of thymocytes, while mTECs promote negative selection of self-reactive T cells or promote their diversification into the regulatory T cell lineage by ectopically expressing self-derived tissue-specific antigens (2–4). The expression of tissue-specific antigens is partially regulated by the autoimmune regulator (AIRE), the mutation and dysfunction of which contribute to severe autoimmune diseases (5).

In the past several years, intense effort has focused on understanding the development of TECs, and bipotent and unipotent progenitors of cTECs and mTECs have been rigorously studied. The presence of embryonic bipotent progenitors of cTECs and mTECs was evidenced by transplanting a single early embryonic TEC (day 12.5) into the fetal thymus to generate both cTECs and mTECs (6), and by neonatal reactivation of developmentally arrested fetal bipotent progenitors (7). These embryonic bipotent progenitors can be identified by expression of placenta-expressed transcript 1 (PLET1), and resemble the phenotype of cTECs expressing CD205, β 5t, and IL-7 (8–12). Although evidence regarding embryonic unipotent progenitors of cTECs is limited (13), equivalent progenitors of mTECs have been well-studied (14–16). Overall, it is most likely that mTEC progenitors and cTECs are derived from bipotent progenitors in the embryonic thymus, although mechanisms underlying fate decisions of bipotent TEC progenitors remain elusive.

In contrast to embryonic TEC progenitors, little is known about the corresponding progenitors that maintain thymic tissue function in adults. In this review, we first highlight some reported properties of adult progenitors under homeostatic conditions, and then review how the putative adult progenitors contribute to thymic regeneration, from both the cellular and molecular perspectives, following stress-induced damage to the thymus.

ADULT TEC PROGENITORS UNDER HOMEOSTATIC CONDITIONS

In vivo cell labeling and ablation studies suggested that TECs are able to undergo turnover in the adult thymus (14, 17, 18). Adult progenitors or stem cells of TECs should exist to maintain the steady-state functions of the thymus so as to repopulate the periphery with immunologically competent T cells. In this section, we describe some recent findings on the identity of these elusive adult TEC progenitors under steady-state conditions.

Differences Between Embryonic and Adult TEC Progenitors

Earlier studies have suggested that some molecular features of TEC progenitors may differ between embryonic and adult thymus. Although mTEC-restricted progenitors are enriched in cells expressing the embryonic stem cell marker, SSEA-1, within the CLAUDIN-3/4-positive (CLD3/4^{hi}) population of the fetal thymus (16), these fractions appear to lose their self-replicating capacity in the adult thymus (16). Most SSEA-1⁺ CLD3/4^{hi} TECs in the adult thymus are MHCII^{lo/-} cells and express keratin 10, a marker of terminally differentiated mTECs known as Post-AIRE mTECs (16, 19–22). Moreover, unlike $\beta 5t^+$ embryonic bipotent progenitors, adult $\beta 5t^+$ cells contribute minimally to maintenance of TECs (23, 24). In light of these findings, Ohigashi et al. (23) argued that although adult progenitors are derived from embryonic $\beta 5t^+$ bipotent progenitors, they develop into mTEC-restricted SSEA-1⁺ CLD3/4^{hi} progenitors after losing $\beta 5t$ expression.

Adult Bipotent Progenitors

The existence of an adult bipotent progenitor capable of supplying cTECs and mTECs was tested using the thymic reaggregation/transplantation approach (25, 26). Ulyanchenko et al. demonstrated that TECs expressing LY51 (a marker of cTECs) and PLET1 had progenitor activities. Notably, the activity of bipotent progenitors generating both cTECs and mTECs were present in the MHCII⁺ fraction of LY51⁺PLET1⁺ TECs (hereafter referred to as PLET1⁺ TECs) (25). On the other hand, Wong et al. (26) proposed that bipotent progenitors are present in a subset of TECs expressing low levels of MHCII and LY51 and lacking the mTEC marker UEA-1 ligand (referred to as TEC^{lo}). They both found that bipotent progenitors were present in UEA-1-negative TEC fractions, and that they express surface LY51 and *Pax1* mRNA, suggesting their similarity to cTECs. Unfortunately, there are some discrepancies between these studies. For example, PLET1⁺ TECs are enriched in the MHCII^{hi} fraction, but TEC^{lo} belongs to MHCII^{lo} fraction (25, 26). PLET1⁺ TECs comprise

<1% of all TECs, and limiting dilution analysis suggested their bipotency at nearly clonal resolution (25). In contrast, TEC^{lo} comprises about 20% of all TECs (26). Therefore, it may be possible that both unipotent cTEC and mTEC progenitors could be present in TEC^{lo} (25, 26). Importantly, as both studies verified their differentiation potential using reaggregation with fetal thymic cells, such conditions may not be suitable to address adult progenitors. Moreover, details of experimental conditions for thymic reaggregation differed slightly between two studies, which may explain the discrepancy. *In vivo* fate mapping needs to be performed in the adult thymus to evaluate their physiological fate.

A Subset of mTEC^{lo} Cells Represents mTEC Lineage-Restricted Adult Progenitors

Previously, mTECs were categorized as mTEC^{lo} or mTEC^{hi}, depending on expression levels of AIRE, CD80, and MHCII. mTEC^{lo} cells expressing lower levels of AIRE, CD80, and MHCII have been considered as an immature stage of mTEC^{hi} (17, 27–29). However, recent findings demonstrated that the mTEC^{lo} fraction contains multiple subsets. Several studies showed that AIRE⁺ mTEC^{hi} can further differentiate into mTECs with lower expression of AIRE, CD80, and MHCII (Post-AIRE mTECs), which are included in the mTEC^{lo} fraction (19–22). Moreover, Lucas et al. (30) demonstrated that the mTEC^{lo} fraction can be segregated by expression of the chemokine, CCL21, into CD104⁺ CCL21⁺ and CD104[−] CCL21[−] subsets. Since CCL21 recruits positively selected thymocytes to the thymic medulla, the CD104⁺ CCL21⁺ mTEC^{lo} subset may be considered functionally mature cells (31). Onder et al. (32) reported that within CD80[−] TECs, there is a population of podoplanin (Pdpn)-expressing mTEC-restricted progenitors localized in the cortical-medullary junction (junctional TECs). In summary, it is likely that a limited population of mTEC^{lo} cells should be unipotent progenitors of mTEC^{hi}.

New Insights Gained From Single-Cell RNA-Sequencing Studies

Recent progress in single-cell RNA-sequencing (scRNA-seq) technology has uncovered a previously unknown degree of heterogeneity among TECs and has provided new insights into both the developmental pathway and mechanism of TECs, especially mTECs under homeostatic conditions (33–36). Based on the cell type clusters obtained from scRNA-seq results, Bornstein et al. categorized mTECs into four subsets: mTEC I, mTEC II, mTEC III, and a newly identified mTEC IV or tuft cells with chemosensory properties (33, 35). With respect to previous mTEC classifications, the mTEC I, mTEC II, and mTEC III subsets are equivalent to CCL21⁺ mTEC^{lo}, AIRE⁺ mTEC^{hi}, and Post-AIRE mTEC subsets, respectively. Notably, Lucas et al. (30) showed that DCLK1⁺ mTEC IV/tuft cells are enriched in the CD104[−] CCL21[−] mTEC^{lo} subset. Additionally, Dhalla et al. (34) used scRNA-seq to more deeply interrogate mTEC heterogeneity. These authors identified a “Proliferating mTEC” cluster that seemed to bridge the clusters representing

mature AIRE^+ mTEC^{hi} and CCL21^+ mTEC^{lo} (34). Cells in the “Proliferating mTEC” cluster exhibited upregulation of genes involved in proliferation, such as *Mki67*, and expressed *Aire*, suggesting that it could represent proliferating mTECs previously reported within mTEC^{hi} (14, 26, 34). The trajectory of diffusion pseudotime analysis suggested that cells in the “Proliferating mTEC” cluster could act as bipotent mTEC progenitors that differentiate into both AIRE^+ mTEC^{hi} and CCL21^+ mTEC^{lo} lineages (34). However, analysis of the same data using RNA velocity, a different trajectory method that relies on pre- and post-spliced RNA reads (37), produced conflicting results. The latter analysis indicated that rather than differentiating into the CCL21^+ mTEC^{lo} cluster, the “Proliferating mTEC” cluster seemed to be derived from CCL21^+ mTEC^{lo} and junctional TEC clusters (34). In a different study, Baran-Gale et al. (38) conducted scRNA-seq of mouse TECs throughout the 1st year of life and studied their various trajectories using genetic fate mapping under control of the $\beta 5\text{t}$ promoter. They also identified a cluster equivalent to the “Proliferating mTECs” (38). However, their diffusion pseudotime analysis failed to suggest that the “Proliferating mTEC” cluster was positioned at the branch point between mTEC differentiation into AIRE^+ mTEC^{hi} and CCL21^+ mTEC^{lo} lineages (38). Instead, they showed that the “Intertypical TEC” cluster, which encompassed cTEC, CCL21^+ mTEC^{lo} , and junctional TEC, could bifurcate into two mTEC trajectories that both progressed toward AIRE^+ mTEC^{hi} via the “Proliferating mTEC” cluster (38). In a more recent study, Wells et al. (39) showed that the “TAC-TEC” cluster, a cluster equivalent to the “Proliferating mTECs,” could give rise to both AIRE^+ mTEC^{hi} and CCL21^+ mTEC^{lo} lineages, using RNA velocity. In summary, *in silico* predictions of mTEC differentiation dynamics deduced from scRNA-seq data were split. These discrepancies could be due to differences in cell coverages and sequencing depths detected using different scRNA-seq methods (Table 1). For instance, low numbers of detected mRNA species could affect RNA velocity analysis, which relies on detection of unspliced mRNAs occupying 15–25% of total sequencing reads in scRNA data (37).

Notably, the “Intertypical TEC” cluster contained PLET1^+ TECs and expressed markers associated with the bipotent TEC^{lo} progenitors, which were identified by cytometry-based analysis as described above (25, 26, 38). Diffusion pseudotime analysis showed that the “Intertypical TEC” cluster could not only contribute to the mTEC lineage, but also to the cTEC lineage, suggesting its bipotency (38). Additionally, these authors suggested that the aging “Intertypical TEC” cluster displayed

features of progressive quiescence, and that it could arise from either $\beta 5\text{t}^+$ or $\beta 5\text{t}^-$ progenitors independently (38). This proposal contradicts the argument put forth by Ohigashi et al. (23) that $\beta 5\text{t}^+$ and $\beta 5\text{t}^-$ progenitors possess a precursor-product relationship.

Importantly, all of the clusters described above, which are identified in mouse analyses, can also be identified in scRNA-seq data obtained from the human thymus, indicating that the cluster-based classification is not restricted to mice (38, 40). Nevertheless, we await experimental verification of the existence and function of putative adult progenitors inferred from computationally defined clusters.

ADULT TEC PROGENITORS DURING RECOVERY FROM STRESS-INDUCED DAMAGE

Adult progenitors would be integral not only to maintaining tissue homeostasis, but also to recovery of the thymus from stress-induced damage. In the following sections, we describe how putative adult TEC progenitors could contribute to thymic recovery at both the cellular and molecular levels, based on studies using mouse models that mimic insults.

Repair Potential of the Damage-Sensitive Thymus

The thymus is extremely sensitive to damage and exposure to acute or chronic insults results in a pronounced decline in cellularity, a phenomenon known as thymic atrophy (41, 42). For example, we recently demonstrated thymic atrophy displayed by mice under microgravity (0g) conditions during spaceflight, which was partially mitigated by exposure to 1g during spaceflight (43). After resolution of acute insults such as infections, cytoreductive therapies, and emotional and physical discomfort, the thymus is able to regenerate, although its capacity declines with age (41, 42). To study this endogenous thymic regeneration, researchers have employed viral and bacterial infections, sub-lethal irradiation, and synthetic corticosteroid injections to model acute insults (44–50). Chronic insults, such as aging, hamper the ability of the thymus to regenerate, but age-induced defects in recovery can be transiently reversed by ablation of sex steroids (51–53). This can be explained by the ability of sex hormones to induce apoptosis and to inhibit proliferation of developing T cells (54, 55). In fact, the

TABLE 1 | Comparison of scRNA-seq methods (FACS sorted cells in wells or droplet-based), cell numbers used after quality control, sequencing depths, and methods of trajectory analysis used by different scRNA-seq studies from postnatal thymus glands of wild-type mice under homeostasis.

	scRNA-seq method	Number of cells used in analysis	Sequencing depth per cell	Trajectory analysis
Bornstein et al. (33)	MARS-seq (FACS)	1,825 CD45^- cells and 1,716 TECs	Median of 1,711 UMIs	None
Dhalla et al. (34)	10X Genomics (Droplet)	6,894 mTECs	Median of 1,830 genes	Diffusion pseudotime RNA velocity
Baran-Gale et al. (38)	SMART-Seq2 (FACS)	2,327 TECs	Not mentioned	Diffusion pseudotime
Wells et al. (39)	10X Genomics (Droplet)	2,434 TECs	200–7,500 genes	RNA velocity

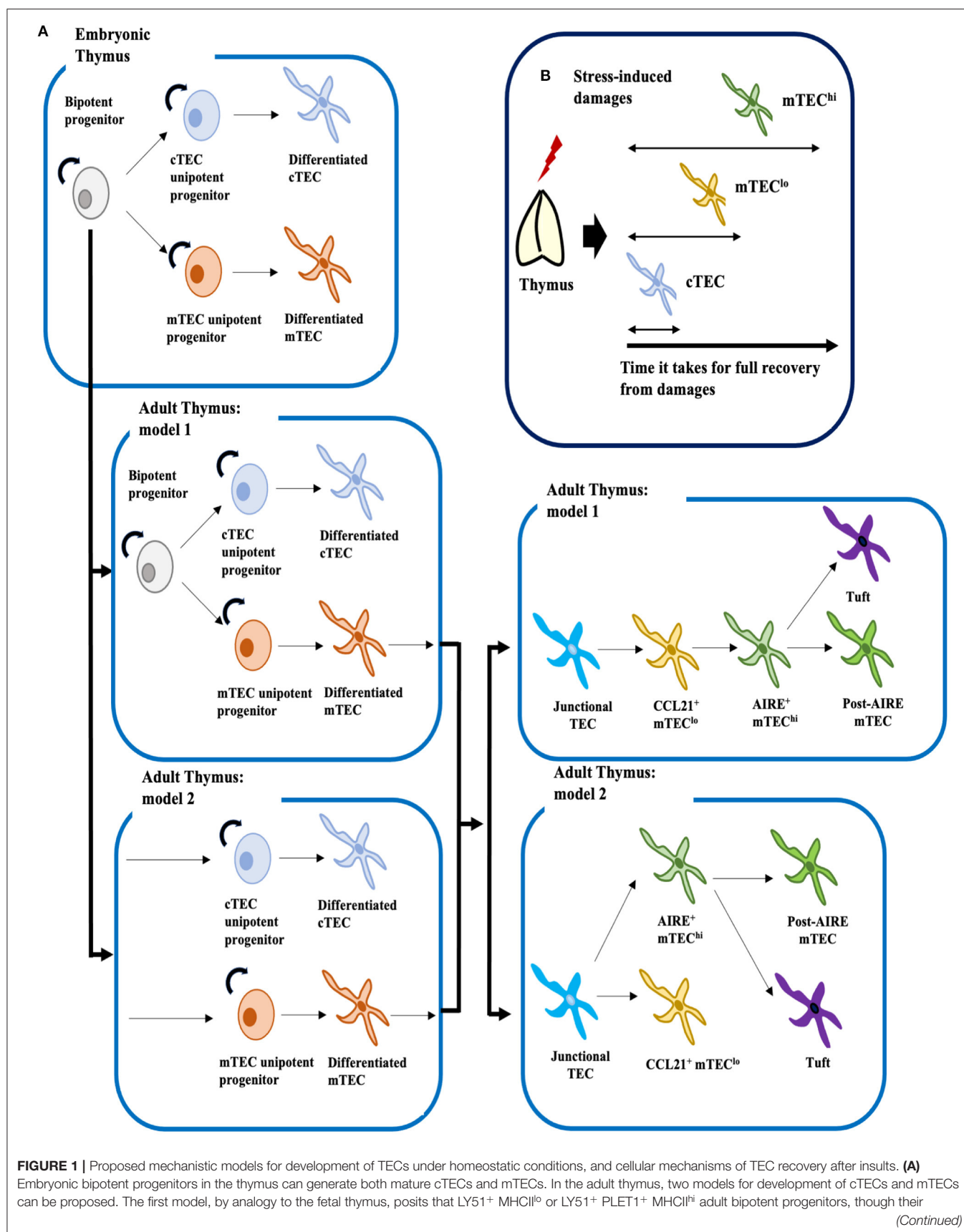


FIGURE 1 | identities remain controversial, supply both mature cTECs and mTECs. The second model suggests that adult bipotent progenitors are lost with age, and that unipotent progenitors committed to either the cTEC or mTEC lineages supply mature cTECs and mTECs. However, these two models are not necessary mutually exclusive. Similarly, two models can be proposed for development of mTEC^{lo} and mTEC^{hi}: one supports linear differentiation from junctional TECs to mature mTEC^{hi} via CCL21⁺ mTEC^{lo}, and the other suggests bifurcation of junctional TECs into mature CCL21⁺ mTEC^{lo} and AIRE⁺ mTEC^{hi}. Mature AIRE⁺ mTEC^{hi} would then differentiate into Post-AIRE mTECs or tuft cells (4, 35) **(B)** Mouse models of thymic stress have shown that cTECs are the first cell type to recover from insults, followed by mTEC^{lo} and then mTEC^{hi}. Therefore, it is possible that the adult progenitor population may be confined to cTECs.

regenerative capacity of the thymus was known well before its function as a lymphoid organ was discovered (56, 57).

Cellular Mechanisms of TEC Regeneration

Several studies have shed light on cellular mechanisms of TEC regeneration, which appear to initiate from the putative adult progenitors. Using an irradiation-induced stress model, we recently performed a quantitative analysis of TEC regeneration and its mathematical modeling (58). We showed that full recovery was reached earlier by cTECs than mTECs, and that mTEC recovery might be negatively regulated by CD4⁺ CD8⁺ double-positive T cells (58). Similar results were obtained by Dudakov et al. (59), suggesting that cTECs and mTEC^{lo} subsets were the major contributors to TEC recovery. Dumont-Lagacé et al. (60) used the tetracycline-inducible H2B-GFP mouse model to tag slow-cycling label-retaining cells (LRCs), which hypothetically label quiescent stem cells in the adult thymus. Following induction of acute injury by exposure of mice to irradiation, UEA[−] LRCs displayed a significant increase in proliferation (60). Interestingly, these LRCs were localized in the cortical-medullary junction and were proposed as adult progenitors (60). Recently, Lepletier et al. (61) used the aging/sex steroid-ablation model to demonstrate that during recovery, there was a decrease in the ratio of MHCII^{lo} cTEC to MHCII^{hi} cTEC, followed by a decrease in the ratio of mTEC^{lo} to mTEC^{hi}. Taken together, these studies consistently showed that cTECs sharing similar phenotypes to the putative adult bipotent progenitors of TECs can initiate thymic recovery from stress, and potentially could contain a subpopulation of adult progenitors (25, 26).

Molecular Mechanisms of TEC Regeneration

Many soluble factors are involved in endogenous regeneration of TECs after damage. Following sublethal irradiation, depletion of radiosensitive CD4⁺ CD8⁺ double-positive T cells triggers radioresistant innate lymphoid cells to produce IL-22 (59, 62, 63). IL-22 binding to the IL-22 receptor on TECs then promotes TEC recovery through phosphorylation of STAT3 and STAT5 (59, 63). Of note, cTECs and mTEC^{lo}, but not mTEC^{hi} subsets showed significant early responses to administration of IL-22 during recovery (59).

An alternative mechanism of recovery involves keratinocyte growth factors (KGF). KGF is mainly expressed by fibroblasts and its cognate receptor, Fgfr2IIIb, is exclusively expressed by TECs in the thymus (64–67). Importantly, administration of KGF to mice exposed to irradiation accelerated the recovery of TECs by enhancing their proliferation (67).

Bone morphogenetic protein 4 (BMP4) also participates in mediating thymic regeneration. BMP4 is predominantly expressed by fibroblasts and radioresistant endothelial cells, and its expression increases soon after radiation exposure (68). Remarkably, administration of thymus-derived *ex vivo*-propagated endothelial cells, but not of endothelial cells derived from other organs, rescued the damage to TECs in mice exposed to radiation (68). Such rescue was driven by increased proliferation of cTECs, reflecting their higher expression of the non-redundant receptor, BMPR2, compared with mTECs (68).

CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

Despite striking progress owing to advances in scRNA-seq technology, the exact mechanisms by which TECs develop remain far from clear, especially in postnatal and adult thymus. Based on our current understanding, we can propose two potential models for the development of cTECs and mTECs (**Figure 1A**). Given that early progenitors in the adult could arise from $\beta 5t^{+}$ embryonic bipotent progenitors, mature cTECs and mTECs could be replenished by bipotent progenitors or/and by two types of unipotent progenitors separately committed to the cTEC or mTEC lineages (8, 9, 11, 23). Studies of TEC development under homeostatic and recovery conditions suggest that these early progenitors bear cTEC phenotypes (**Figure 1B**) (25, 26, 58–61).

Recent findings also suggest that similar to mTEC^{hi}, mTEC^{lo} could also contain functionally mature cells (30, 31, 34). Thus, two models can be proposed for development of the mTEC lineage: one supports bifurcation from junctional TECs into terminally differentiated mTEC^{hi} and CCL21⁺ mTEC^{lo}, and the other, which is grounded in the traditional view that mTEC^{lo} are immature, supports the linear differentiation pathway from junctional TECs to mature mTEC^{hi} via CCL21⁺ mTEC^{lo} (**Figure 1A**). Further experimentation will be necessary to verify developmental trajectories proposed from *in silico* analyses. Notably, cell type clusters identified in scRNA-seq analyses by Baran-Gale et al. (38) contained mixtures of cells from TEC subsets defined by flow cytometry. Hence, new cell markers will be needed to equate cytometrically defined cell types with the computationally derived cell clusters.

Another key point is the possibility that progenitors identified under homeostatic conditions could differ from those present during TEC recovery. Interestingly, whereas IL-22 is critical for TEC recovery from radiation-inducing damage, deletion of IL-22 did not significantly affect TEC cellularity in steady state conditions. This implies that the TEC progenitor potential

may depend on thymic microenvironments. Moreover, the discrepancy in the two studies reporting bipotent adult TEC progenitors may be explained by possible variations and plasticity of TEC progenitors. Indeed, in other epithelial tissues such as the small intestine, skin, mammary gland, and lung, the potential of stem cells appears to change depending on the microenvironment (e.g., niches) and conditions in tissues (69). Cells that lack stemness during steady-state conditions have the capacity to acquire features of stem cells under different settings (70). To resolve similar complexity of TEC progenitors, an *in vivo* fate-mapping study using a specific progenitor marker driving CRE should be useful.

Finally, identification of TEC progenitors has crucial clinical implications. For example, therapeutic targeting of these cells would provide new opportunities for reversal of thymic aging, thereby boosting the responsiveness of an individual's immune

system. Ultimately, such a discovery could also contribute to the field of regenerative medicine by allowing creation of thymic organoids, which could open up a new avenue of treatment for immunological disorders.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

TI wrote the first draft of the manuscript and NA and TA critically reviewed the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by Grants-in-Aid for Scientific Research from JSPS (20H03441) and CREST from JST (JPMJCR2011) to TA.

REFERENCES

- Miller J. The golden anniversary of the thymus. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2011) 11:489–95. doi: 10.1038/nri2993
- Abramson J, Anderson G. Thymic epithelial cells. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2017) 35:85–118. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-051116-052320
- Wang HX, Pan W, Zheng L, Zhong XP, Tan L, Liang Z, et al. Thymic epithelial cells contribute to thymopoiesis and T cell development. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:3099. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.03099
- Kadouri N, Nevo S, Goldfarb Y, Abramson J. Thymic epithelial cell heterogeneity: TEC by TEC. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2020) 20:239–53. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0238-0
- Anderson MS, Venanzi ES, Klein L, Chen ZB, Berzins SP, Turley SJ, et al. Projection of an immunological self shadow within the thymus by the aire protein. *Science.* (2002) 298:1395–401. doi: 10.1126/science.1075958
- Rossi SW, Jenkinson WE, Anderson G, Jenkinson EJ. Clonal analysis reveals a common progenitor for thymic cortical and medullary epithelium. *Nature.* (2006) 441:988–91. doi: 10.1038/nature04813
- Bleul CC, Corbeaux T, Reuter A, Fisch P, Mönting JS, Boehm T. Formation of a functional thymus initiated by a postnatal epithelial progenitor cell. *Nature.* (2006) 441:992–6. doi: 10.1038/nature04850
- Baik S, Jenkinson EJ, Lane PJJ, Anderson G, Jenkinson WE. Generation of both cortical and Aire(+) medullary thymic epithelial compartments from CD205(+) progenitors. *Eur J Immunol.* (2013) 43:589–94. doi: 10.1002/eji.201243209
- Gill J, Malin M, Hollander GA, Boyd R. Generation of a complete thymic microenvironment by MTS24(+) thymic epithelial cells. *Nat Immunol.* (2002) 3:635–42. doi: 10.1038/ni812
- Bennett AR, Farley A, Blair NF, Gordon J, Sharp L, Blackburn CC. Identification and characterization of thymic epithelial progenitor cells. *Immunity.* (2002) 16:803–14. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00321-7
- Ohigashi I, Zuklys S, Sakata M, Mayer CE, Zhanybekova S, Murata S, et al. Aire-expressing thymic medullary epithelial cells originate from beta 5t-expressing progenitor cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2013) 110:9885–90. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1301799110
- Ribeiro AR, Rodrigues PM, Meireles C, Di Santo JP, Alves NL. Thymocyte selection regulates the homeostasis of IL-7-expressing thymic cortical epithelial cells *in vivo*. *J Immunol.* (2013) 191:1200–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203042
- Meireles C, Ribeiro AR, Pinto RD, Leitão C, Rodrigues PM, Alves NL. Thymic crosstalk restrains the pool of cortical thymic epithelial cells with progenitor properties. *Eur J Immunol.* (2017) 47:958–69. doi: 10.1002/eji.201746922
- Gray DH, Seach N, Ueno T, Milton MK, Liston A, Lew AM, et al. Developmental kinetics, turnover, and stimulatory capacity of thymic epithelial cells. *Blood.* (2006) 108:3777–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-02-004531
- Hamazaki Y, Fujita H, Kobayashi T, Choi Y, Scott HS, Matsumoto M, et al. Medullary thymic epithelial cells expressing Aire represent a unique lineage derived from cells expressing claudin. *Nat Immunol.* (2007) 8:304–11. doi: 10.1038/ni1438
- Sekai M, Hamazaki Y, Minato N. Medullary thymic epithelial stem cells maintain a functional thymus to ensure lifelong central T cell tolerance. *Immunity.* (2014) 41:753–61. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.10.011
- Gray D, Abramson J, Benoist C, Mathis D. Proliferative arrest and rapid turnover of thymic epithelial cells expressing Aire. *J Exp Med.* (2007) 204:2521–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070795
- Rode I, Boehm T. Regenerative capacity of adult cortical thymic epithelial cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2012) 109:3463–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1118823109
- Yano M, Kuroda N, Han H, Meguro-Horike M, Nishikawa Y, Kiyonari H, et al. Aire controls the differentiation program of thymic epithelial cells in the medulla for the establishment of self-tolerance. *J Exp Med.* (2008) 205:2827–38. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080046
- White AJ, Nakamura K, Jenkinson WE, Saini M, Sinclair C, Seddon B, et al. Lymphotoxin signals from positively selected thymocytes regulate the terminal differentiation of medullary thymic epithelial cells. *J Immunol.* (2010) 185:4769–76. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1002151
- Wang X, Laan M, Bichele R, Kisand K, Scott HS, Peterson P. Post-Aire maturation of thymic medullary epithelial cells involves selective expression of keratinocyte-specific autoantigens. *Front Immunol.* (2012) 3:19. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00019
- Metzger TC, Khan IS, Gardner JM, Mouchess ML, Johannes KP, Krawisz AK, et al. Lineage tracing and cell ablation identify a post-Aire-expressing thymic epithelial cell population. *Cell Rep.* (2013) 5:166–79. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2013.08.038
- Ohigashi I, Zuklys S, Sakata M, Mayer CE, Hamazaki Y, Minato N, et al. Adult thymic medullary epithelium is maintained and regenerated by lineage-restricted cells rather than bipotent progenitors. *Cell Rep.* (2015) 13:1432–43. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2015.10.012
- Mayer CE, Zuklys S, Zhanybekova S, Ohigashi I, Teh HY, Sansom SN, Shikama-Dorn N, et al. Dynamic spatio-temporal contribution of single beta5t+ cortical epithelial precursors to the thymus medulla. *Eur J Immunol.* (2016) 46:846–56. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545995
- Ulyanchenko S, O'Neill KE, Medley T, Farley AM, Vaidya HJ, Cook AM, et al. Identification of a bipotent epithelial progenitor population in the adult thymus. *Cell Rep.* (2016) 14:2819–32. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.02.080
- Wong K, Lister NL, Barsanti M, Lim JMC, Hammett MV, Khong DM, et al. Multilineage potential and self-renewal define an epithelial

- progenitor cell population in the adult thymus. *Cell Rep.* (2014) 8:1198–209. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2014.07.029
27. Derbinski J, Gäbler J, Brors B, Tierling S, Jonnakuty S, Hergenhausen M, et al. Promiscuous gene expression in thymic epithelial cells is regulated at multiple levels. *J Exp Med.* (2005) 202:33–45. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050471
 28. Gäbler J, Arnold J, Kyewski B. Promiscuous gene expression and the developmental dynamics of medullary thymic epithelial cells. *Eur J Immunol.* (2007) 37:3363–72. doi: 10.1002/eji.200737131
 29. Rossi SW, Kim MY, Leibbrandt A, Parnell SM, Jenkinson WE, Glanville SH, et al. RANK signals from CD4(+)3(-) inducer cells regulate development of Aire-expressing epithelial cells in the thymic medulla. *J Exp Med.* (2007) 204:1267–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.20062497
 30. Lucas B, White AJ, Cosway EJ, Parnell SM, Jones KD, Jones ND, et al. Diversity in medullary thymic epithelial cells controls the activity and availability of iNKT cells. *Nat Commun.* (2020) 11:2198. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16041-x
 31. Kozai M, Kubo Y, Katakai T, Kondo H, Kiyonari H, Schaeuble K, et al. Essential role of CCL21 in establishment of central self-tolerance in T cells. *J Exp Med.* (2017) 214:1925–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161864
 32. Onder L, Nindl V, Scandella E, Chai Q, Cheng HW, Caviezel-Firner S, et al. Alternative NF- κ B signaling regulates mTEC differentiation from podoplanin-expressing precursors in the cortico-medullary junction. *Eur J Immunol.* (2015) 45:2218–31. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545677
 33. Bornstein C, Nevo S, Giladi A, Kadouri N, Pouzolles M, Gerbe F, et al. Single-cell mapping of the thymic stroma identifies IL-25-producing tuft epithelial cells. *Nature.* (2018) 559:622–6. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0346-1
 34. Dhalla F, Baran-Gale J, Maio S, Chappell L, Holländer GA, Ponting CP. Biologically indeterminate yet ordered promiscuous gene expression in single medullary thymic epithelial cells. *Embo J.* (2020) 39:e101828. doi: 10.15252/embj.2019101828
 35. Miller CN, Proekt I, von Moltke J, Wells KL, Rajpurkar AR, Wang H, et al. Thymic tuft cells promote an IL-4-enriched medulla and shape thymocyte development. *Nature.* (2018) 559:627–31. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0345-2
 36. Miragaia RJ, Zhang X, Gomes T, Svensson V, Illic T, Henriksson J, et al. Single-cell RNA-sequencing resolves self-antigen expression during mTEC development. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:685. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-19100-4
 37. La Manno G, Soldatov R, Zeisel A, Braun E, Hochgerner H, Petukhov V, et al. RNA velocity of single cells. *Nature.* (2018) 560:494–8. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0414-6
 38. Baran-Gale J, Morgan MD, Maio S, Dhalla F, Calvo-Asensio I, Deadman ME, et al. Ageing compromises mouse thymus function and remodels epithelial cell differentiation. *Elife.* (2020) 9:e56221. doi: 10.7554/eLife.56221
 39. Wells KL, Miller CN, Gschwind AR, Wei W, Phipps JD, Anderson MS, et al. Combined transient ablation and single-cell RNA-sequencing reveals the development of medullary thymic epithelial cells. *Elife.* (2020) 9:e60188. doi: 10.7554/eLife.60188
 40. Park JE, Botting RA, Domínguez Conde C, Popescu DM, Lavaert M, Kunz DJ, et al. A cell atlas of human thymic development defines T cell repertoire formation. *Science.* (2020) 367:eaay3224. doi: 10.1101/2020.01.28.911115
 41. Chaudhry MS, Velardi E, Dudakov JA, van den Brink RM. Thymus: the next (re)generation. *Immunol Rev.* (2016) 271:56–71. doi: 10.1111/immr.12418
 42. Kinsella S, Dudakov JA. When the damage is done: injury and repair in thymus function. *Front Immunol.* (2020) 11:1745. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01745
 43. Horie K, Kato T, Kudo T, Sasanuma H, Miyauchi M, Akiyama N, et al. Impact of spaceflight on the murine thymus and mitigation by exposure to artificial gravity during spaceflight. *Sci Rep.* (2019) 9:19866. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-56432-9
 44. Fiume G, Scialdone A, Albano F, Rossi A, Tuccillo FM, Rea D, et al. Impairment of T cell development and acute inflammatory response in HIV-1 Tat transgenic mice. *Sci Rep.* (2015) 5:13864. doi: 10.1038/srep13864
 45. Hick RW, Gruver AL, Ventevogel MS, Haynes BF, Sempowski GD. Leptin selectively augments thymopoiesis in leptin deficiency and lipopolysaccharide-induced thymic atrophy. *J Immunol.* (2006) 177:169–76. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.1.169
 46. Wang SD, Huang KJ, Lin YS, Lei HY. Sepsis-induced apoptosis of the thymocytes in mice. *J Immunol.* (1994) 152:5014–21.
 47. Wyllie H. Glucocorticoid-induced thymocyte apoptosis is associated with endogenous endonuclease activation. *Nature.* (1980) 284:555–6. doi: 10.1038/284555a0
 48. Yuuki H, Yoshikai Y, Kishihara K, Matsuzaki G, Ayukawa K, Nomoto K. The expression and sequences of T cell antigen receptor beta-chain genes in the thymus at an early stage after sublethal irradiation. *J Immunol.* (1989) 142:3683–91.
 49. Zúñiga-Pflücker JC, Jiang D, Schwartzberg PL, Lenardo MJ. Sublethal gamma-radiation induces differentiation of CD4-/CD8- into CD4+/CD8+ thymocytes without T cell receptor beta rearrangement in recombination activation gene 2-/- mice. *J Exp Med.* (1994) 180:1517–21. doi: 10.1084/jem.180.4.1517
 50. Ivanov VN, Nikolić-Zugić J. Biochemical and kinetic characterization of the glucocorticoid-induced apoptosis of immature CD4+CD8+ thymocytes. *Int Immunol.* (1998) 10:1807–7. doi: 10.1093/intimm/10.12.1807
 51. Goldberg GL, King CG, Nejat RA, Suh DY, Smith OM, Bretz JC, et al. Luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone enhances T cell recovery following allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. *J Immunol.* (2009) 182:5846–54. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0801458
 52. Heng TS, Goldberg GL, Gray DH, Sutherland JS, Chidgey AP, Boyd RL. Effects of castration on thymocyte development in two different models of thymic involution. *J Immunol.* (2005) 175:2982–93. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.5.2982
 53. Sutherland JS, Goldberg GL, Hammett MV, Uldrich AP, Berzins SP, Heng TS, et al. Activation of thymic regeneration in mice and humans following androgen blockade. *J Immunol.* (2005) 175:2741–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.4.2741
 54. Lai KP, Lai JJ, Chang P, Altuwaijri S, Hsu JW, Chuang KH, et al. Targeting thymic epithelia AR enhances T-cell reconstitution and bone marrow transplant grafting efficacy. *Mol Endocrinol.* (2013) 27:25–37. doi: 10.1210/me.2012-1244
 55. Zoller AL, Kersh GJ. Estrogen induces thymic atrophy by eliminating early thymic progenitors and inhibiting proliferation of beta-selected thymocytes. *J Immunol.* (2006) 176:7371–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.12.7371
 56. Jaffe HL. The influence of the suprarenal gland on the thymus: I. regeneration of the thymus following double suprarenalectomy in the rat. *J Exp Med.* (1924) 40:325–42. doi: 10.1084/jem.40.3.325
 57. Miller JF. Immunological function of the thymus. *Lancet.* (1961) 2:748–9. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(61)90693-6
 58. Kaneko KB, Tateishi R, Miyao T, Takakura Y, Akiyama N, Yokota R, et al. Quantitative analysis reveals reciprocal regulations underlying recovery dynamics of thymocytes and thymic environment in mice. *Commun Biol.* (2019) 2:444. doi: 10.1038/s42003-019-0688-8
 59. Dudakov JA, Hanash AM, Jenq RR, Young LE, Ghosh A, Singer NV, et al. Interleukin-22 drives endogenous thymic regeneration in mice. *Science.* (2012) 336:91–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1218004
 60. Dumont-Lagacé M, Gerbe H, Daouda T, Laverdure JP, Brochu S, Lemieux S, et al. Detection of quiescent radioresistant epithelial progenitors in the adult thymus. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:1717. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01717
 61. Lepletier A, Hun ML, Hammett MV, Wong K, Naeem H, Hedger M, et al. Interplay between Follistatin, Activin A, and BMP4 signaling regulates postnatal thymic epithelial progenitor cell differentiation during aging. *Cell Rep.* (2019) 27:3887–901.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.05.045
 62. Pan B, Liu J, Zhang Y, Sun Y, Wu Q, Zhao K, et al. Acute ablation of DP thymocytes induces up-regulation of IL-22 and Foxn1 in TECs. *Clin Immunol.* (2014) 150:101–8. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2013.11.002
 63. Pan B, Wang D, Li L, Shang L, Xia F, Zhang F, et al. IL-22 accelerates thymus regeneration via Stat3/Mcl-1 and decreases chronic graft-versus-host disease in mice after allotransplants. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant.* (2019) 25:1911–19. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2019.06.002
 64. Rossi S, Blazar BR, Farrell CL, Danilenko DM, Lacey DL, Weinberg KI, et al. Keratinocyte growth factor preserves normal thymopoiesis and thymic microenvironment during experimental graft-versus-host disease. *Blood.* (2002) 100:682–91. doi: 10.1182/blood.V100.2.682

65. Min D, Taylor PA, Panoskaltsis-Mortari A, Chung B, Danilenko DM, Farrell C, et al. Protection from thymic epithelial cell injury by keratinocyte growth factor: a new approach to improve thymic and peripheral T-cell reconstitution after bone marrow transplantation. *Blood*. (2002) 99:4592–600. doi: 10.1182/blood.V99.12.4592
66. Alpdogan O, Hubbard VM, Smith OM, Patel N, Lu S, Goldberg GL, et al. Keratinocyte growth factor (KGF) is required for postnatal thymic regeneration. *Blood*. (2006) 107:2453–60. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-07-2831
67. Rossi SW, Jeker LT, Ueno T, Kuse S, Keller MP, Zuklys S, et al. Keratinocyte growth factor (KGF) enhances postnatal T-cell development via enhancements in proliferation and function of thymic epithelial cells. *Blood*. (2007) 109:3803–11. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-10-049767
68. Wertheimer T, Velardi E, Tsai J, Cooper K, Xiao S, Kloss CC, et al. Production of BMP4 by endothelial cells is crucial for endogenous thymic regeneration. *Sci Immunol*. (2018) 3:eal2736. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aa12736
69. Blanpain C, Fuchs E. Stem cell plasticity. Plasticity of epithelial stem cells in tissue regeneration. *Science*. (2014) 344:1242281. doi: 10.1126/science.1242281
70. Snippert HJ, Clevers H. Tracking adult stem cells. *EMBO Rep*. (2011) 12:113–22. doi: 10.1038/embor.2010.216

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Ishikawa, Akiyama and Akiyama. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Non-Epithelial Stromal Cells in Thymus Development and Function

Kieran D. James, William E. Jenkinson and Graham Anderson*

Institute of Immunology and Immunotherapy, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, United Kingdom

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Jennifer Elizabeth Cowan,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States

Reviewed by:

Donald Palmer,
Royal Veterinary College (RVC), United
Kingdom
Takeshi Nitta,
The University of Tokyo, Japan

*Correspondence:

Graham Anderson
g.anderson@bham.ac.uk

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 27 November 2020

Accepted: 19 January 2021

Published: 25 February 2021

Citation:

James KD, Jenkinson WE and
Anderson G (2021) Non-Epithelial
Stromal Cells in Thymus
Development and Function.
Front. Immunol. 12:634367.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.634367

The thymus supports T-cell development via specialized microenvironments that ensure a diverse, functional and self-tolerant T-cell population. These microenvironments are classically defined as distinct cortex and medulla regions that each contain specialized subsets of stromal cells. Extensive research on thymic epithelial cells (TEC) within the cortex and medulla has defined their essential roles during T-cell development. Significantly, there are additional non-epithelial stromal cells (NES) that exist alongside TEC within thymic microenvironments, including multiple subsets of mesenchymal and endothelial cells. In contrast to our current understanding of TEC biology, the developmental origins, lineage relationships, and functional properties, of NES remain poorly understood. However, experimental evidence suggests these cells are important for thymus function by either directly influencing T-cell development, or by indirectly regulating TEC development and/or function. Here, we focus attention on the contribution of NES to thymic microenvironments, including their phenotypic identification and functional classification, and explore their impact on thymus function.

Keywords: thymus, thymocyte development, mesenchyme cells, endothelial cell, lymphoid tissue development

INTRODUCTION

The production of a diverse $\alpha\beta$ -T-cell pool is vital to establishing and maintaining a functional adaptive immune system. While adult lymphoid progenitor cells are produced by the bone marrow, their lineage commitment and development into mature T-cells is dependent on their migration into the thymus, where essential interactions with heterogeneous thymic stromal cells take place (1). Arguably, the most recognized and well-studied stromal populations in thymus biology are thymic epithelial cells (TEC) within the cortical and medullary areas, which are defined by their anatomical separation and function. Cortical epithelial cells (cTEC) support the earliest thymocyte progenitor populations, guiding them through the cortex, directing them to a T-cell lineage fate and ensuring their functional qualities as self-MHC restricted cells through the process of positive selection (2). Medullary epithelial cells (mTEC), in conjunction with dendritic cells, then take over control of developing thymocytes. Through the process of producing and presenting a diverse array of self-antigens, mTEC drive single positive thymocytes either down conventional or Foxp3⁺ regulatory thymocyte lineages (3). In addition, mTEC screen thymocytes for their expression of high affinity $\alpha\beta$ -TCRs, with negative selection limiting the release of these reactive T-cells into the peripheral pool (4). In addition to intrathymic selection, and during this medullary residency period, CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ single positive (CD4SP, CD8SP) thymocytes acquire the ability to proliferate in response to TCR stimulation, and undergo licensing for cytokine production, prior to exiting the thymus to join

the peripheral T-cell pool as Recent Thymus Emigrants (RTE) (5, 6). While many studies have demonstrated the importance of cTEC and mTEC during T-cell development, thymic stromal microenvironments also contain heterogeneous non-epithelial stromal (NES) populations in a similar manner to that seen in peripheral lymphoid tissues. Broadly separated into mesenchymal and endothelial cells, NES have been implicated in thymus organogenesis, thymocyte development, tolerance induction and development/maintenance of epithelial stroma. As with TEC, our understanding of NES has been improved through the phenotypic identification of new subpopulations, such studies on thymic mesenchyme and endothelium have provided new and important insight into their complexity and functional importance. In this review, we cover how the non-epithelial compartment of thymic stroma represent essential cell populations in regulating thymus function.

THYMIC MESENCHYME

Mesenchyme in Early Thymus Development and Function Organogenesis and Origin

In early experiments, physical separation of mesenchymal and epithelial stroma from embryonic murine thymus resulted in defective thymus development when epithelium was cultured *in vitro* in the absence of mesenchyme (7). These findings were confirmed in later studies in which removal of mesenchyme from embryonic day 12 murine thymic lobes impaired thymus growth *in vitro* (8). Furthermore, *in ovo* surgical ablation of cephalic neural-crest mesenchyme resulted in significantly reduced thymic size in fertile Arbor Acre chick embryos (9). Collectively, these studies provided clear evidence that the presence of mesenchymal stroma is key during the earliest stages of thymus development, when the endodermal-derived TEC rudiment is enveloped within and colonized by peri-thymic neural crest (NC)-derived mesenchyme. Moreover, studies by Jiang et al. (10) utilized *Wnt1^{Cre}* mediated fate mapping models to directly demonstrate the association of NC-derived mesenchymal cells with the embryonic murine thymus. Interestingly, although this study, and another by Yamazaki et al. (11) using a myelin protein zero fate mapping model, suggested that NC-derived mesenchymal cells could be scarcely detected in the postnatal thymus, subsequent studies using *Wnt1^{Cre}* based models provided evidence that NC-derived mesenchyme persists in adult thymic microenvironments (12, 13). Collectively, these findings in mammalian systems are consistent with the studies by Bockman and Kirby (9) using avian models that specifically pointed towards the importance of cells of neural crest origin in early thymus development.

With regard to the mechanisms of thymic mesenchyme function, their production of a number of growth factors has been shown to influence TEC populations. For example, Revest et al. discovered that fibroblast growth factor 7 (FGF7) and FGF10 produced by thymic mesenchyme and their receptor FGF-R2IIIb expressed by TEC were also essential for normal

TEC development (14). In the absence of FGF-R2IIIb, thymus development appeared arrested around embryonic day 12.5, and the absence of either FGF-R2IIIb or FGF10 resulted in hypoplastic thymi and reduced TEC proliferation (14). In later studies, enzymatic removal of thymic mesenchyme was shown to reduce TEC proliferation (15), which could be restored by the addition of exogenous FGF7 and/or FGF10 *in vitro*. Interestingly, this study also found that while mesenchyme and FGF7/10 are essential for TEC proliferation, they are dispensable for TEC differentiation, with embryonic TEC acquiring cTEC and mTEC phenotypes in the absence of mesenchyme and importantly these epithelial cells are functionally mature (15). Indeed, transplantation of embryonic day 12 thymus lobes stripped of thymus mesenchyme remained small, but retained the ability to support a complete program of T-cell development (16). Such findings suggest that an important property of thymic mesenchyme is to induce the proliferation of developing TEC in order to provide increasing numbers of intrathymic niches to support efficient T-cell development. In the absence of such mesenchyme-derived signals, niche availability remains limited and results in diminished T-cell production. In addition, epidermal growth factor (EGF) has been suggested to be a product potentially produced by thymic mesenchyme to support TEC proliferation and thymus lobule formation, as EGF can replace thymic mesenchyme in supporting TEC in cultures (17). Similarly, insulin-like growth factor (IGF) has been shown to be a mesenchyme product and IGF has been shown to regulate TEC development, but it has not been directly shown that mesenchymal-specific loss of either IGF or EGF leads to TEC defects (16–18). Thus, thymic mesenchymal cells play an important role in quantitatively regulating thymus function. While several mesenchymal growth factors have been implicated in this process (e.g., FGF7/10), further studies are required to examine the distinct functional properties, and cellular origins, of these molecules. Relevant to this, expression of the transcription factor MafB by thymic mesenchyme was shown to regulate production of *Wnt3*, *Wnt11*, and *BMP4* which regulate TEC function, including the production of chemokines required for normal progenitor homing to the thymus (19).

Finally, as well as influencing the functional properties of TEC, mesenchyme has also been shown to influence the anatomic positioning of the thymus during its development. Studies of *Pax3^{Sp/Sp}* mice, which carry a point mutation in *Pax3* eliminating protein function, revealed that separation of the thymus from the pharynx, migration of the thymus to its position at the mediastinum and distribution of the thymus: parathyroid domains are dependent on the presence of thymic mesenchyme (17, 20). The thymus of these mice was significantly increased in size whereas the parathyroid was reduced and there was a delay in the separation of the two as a result of dysfunctional boundary formation between the thymus and parathyroid domains (20). Interestingly, evidence also suggests that a bi-directional relationship may exist between neural-crest derived mesenchyme and endoderm, where epithelial-derived FGF8 may regulate mesenchymal populations, where FGF8 hypomorphs demonstrate ectopic thymus positioning and

thymic hypoplasia possibly as a result of impaired mesenchymal expression of FGF10 (21).

Mesenchyme and T-Cell Development

Using the reaggregate thymic organ culture (RTOC) technique, where defined thymocyte and stromal subsets can be reassembled into 3-dimensional structures, studies provided evidence that specific stages of thymocyte development are also dependent on the presence of thymic mesenchyme (22, 23). For example, culture of CD4⁺CD8⁺ (DN) T-cell precursors in the presence of TEC alone resulted in an absence of further T-cell development. In contrast, the addition of mesenchymal cells resulted in development to the CD4⁺CD8⁺ double positive (DP) and CD4SP and CD8SP stages (23). Importantly, TEC alone were able to support the development of CD4⁺CD8⁺ thymocytes to the CD4SP and CD8SP stages, indicating that a stage-specific requirement for mesenchyme operates at the DN-DP but not DP-SP transition. Later, further analysis revealed that the importance of thymic mesenchyme was specific to supporting the development of CD25⁺CD44⁺ DN2 thymocytes, with independence from mesenchyme occurring from the CD25⁺CD44⁺ DN3 stage (22). How thymic mesenchyme influences specific stages of T-cell precursor development remain unclear. However, it is interesting to note that this requirement can be met by both mesenchyme cells of non-thymic origin (eg embryonic lung) or fibroblast cell lines (eg NIH-3T3) (23). Moreover, and as demonstrated for bone marrow stroma (24), mesenchymal cells that regulate lymphoid progenitor development are effective presenters of the key cytokine IL7 *via* their production of extracellular matrix components (22), suggesting a possible mechanism for their involvement in early T-cell development. Importantly however, it is important to note that studies on the regulation of T-cell development by thymic mesenchyme are based largely on the requirements for fetal lymphoid progenitors, and often involve analysis of T-cell development using *in vitro* culture. As such, further studies are required to assess whether similar requirements operate in both the fetal thymus *in vivo*, and whether DN T-cell precursors in the adult thymus are similarly controlled by mesenchyme.

Mesenchyme in the Adult Thymus Characterization

While initial studies suggested that NC-derived thymic mesenchyme does not persist beyond the embryonic thymus (10, 11), further studies utilizing NC specific Wnt1^{Cre} and Sox1^{Cre} mouse models (crossed to Rosa26 reporter mice) enabled identification of NC-derived mesenchymal cells within adult thymus (12, 13). Here, thymic mesenchyme is located in multiple places. It helps contribute to the structure of the thymus lobe making up the capsule around the outside of the thymus (25, 26) and thymic mesenchyme has been reported in the cortex (13), medulla (26) and as well as around blood vessels both dispersed throughout the thymus, and at the corticomedullary junction (CMJ) (27–29). In addition, Komada et al. demonstrated that while NC-derived mesenchyme contributes

to perivascular cells, mesoderm-derived cells contribute to endothelial compartments (30). Thus, mesenchymal cells are present in the adult thymus at multiple sites where distinct stages of T-cell development take place. In addition to anatomic location, various phenotypic markers have been used to identify thymic mesenchymal cells, and different studies have used various marker combinations to define thymic mesenchymal stroma and subsequent subpopulations. Currently, a clear consensus on the panel of mesenchymal markers to be used is lacking, and for markers that are used, there is often overlap in cell populations that are studied. For example, commonly used markers of thymic mesenchyme include PDGFR α , PDGFR β , Ly51, Podoplanin (Pdpn, gp38) MTS-15, ERTR7, and FSP1 (13, 16, 25, 27, 31–33). Pdpn is a notable marker, as it is frequently used to identify thymic mesenchyme and often stained alongside CD31 to distinguish between endothelium and mesenchymal cells, an approach also used in peripheral lymph nodes to identify the fibroblastic reticular, lymphatic endothelial and blood endothelial cell subsets (29, 34). Interestingly, in addition to being utilized as a phenotypic marker of mesenchymal populations, Pdpn may potentially play functional roles in the thymus. For example, Pdpn has been proposed to contribute to CCL21 localization in thymic microenvironments and contribute to the development of regulatory T cells in young mice (35). It is important to note that while Pdpn and CD31 expression can highlight some similarities in the populations of non-epithelial stroma, unlike peripheral secondary lymphoid tissues where a clear lymphatic stromal population is present, the presence/absence of lymphatics within the thymus has been difficult to resolve. Previous confocal analysis of the thymus to detect expression of VEGFR3 and LYVE-1 suggested the presence of lymphatic vessels (25). Using Lyve-1^{Cre}-mediated fate mapping, or dual analysis of CD31/Pdpn expression by flow cytometry, lymphatics were extremely rare and difficult to observe (29). Use of Lyve1^{Cre} to target any potential lymphatic population within the thymus is complicated by the observation that this approach labels a significant proportion of thymocytes when crossed to a reporter model (36).

Recent phenotypic analysis of thymic mesenchyme from Sitnik et al. revealed Pdpn⁺ and Pdpn[−] populations within PDGFR β ⁺ thymic mesenchyme in the adult thymus (27). The inclusion of the additional markers CD34 and Itg α 7 was further used to identify these two subsets as Pdpn⁺CD34⁺ adventitial mesenchyme cells and Pdpn[−]Itg α 7⁺ thymic pericytes, where adventitial mesenchyme surrounds pericytes which in turn surround blood endothelium of vessels (27, 28). A recent advancement has shown that the marker Dipeptidyl-peptidase 4 (DPP4) can be used to distinguish between capsule fibroblasts (capFb, which are DPP4⁺) and medullary fibroblasts (mFb, which are DPP4[−]), further characterizing the different mesenchymal populations present in the adult thymus (26). How these DPP4⁺ mesenchymal subsets relate to CD34⁺ adventitial and Itg α 7⁺ pericytes described previously is not clear. Thus, follow up studies are important to examine how various definitions of mesenchyme populations correlate with

each other, in order to provide a clearer stratification of subset heterogeneity that would allow effective analysis of thymic mesenchyme function in the adult thymus.

Functional Roles of Adult Thymic Mesenchyme

Regulation of Thymic Epithelial Cells

While mesenchymal cells regulate the proliferation of embryonic TEC (14, 16), studies demonstrate that thymic mesenchyme can also be a negative regulator of TEC expansion during embryogenesis and that this property is maintained in the adult thymus (32). Thus, thymic mesenchyme was identified as a major intrathymic source of retinoic acid (RA) which was found to restrict TEC proliferation, in particular within the cTEC compartment (32). Interestingly, these same cells that produce RA may also have the ability to produce growth factors such as FGF7/10 that have a positive impact on TEC proliferation during thymus organogenesis and perhaps have a continued role in the adult thymus (14–16). Thus, thymic mesenchyme has the ability to both positively and negatively regulate the TEC compartment in the developing and adult steady-state thymus. Interestingly, thymic mesenchymal cells from adult thymus have also been shown to be capable of sphere-formation, a property initially thought to define TEC stem cells. Thus, Sheridan et al. (37) showed that thymosphere-forming cell (TSFC) represent long-lived cells of mesenchymal origin which also possess progenitor-like capacities, and are able to give rise to adipocytes (37). While, the functional properties of sphere-forming mesenchymal cells require further examination, evidence of a role for thymic mesenchyme in regulating TEC subsets was reported in studies where mesenchyme-specific deletion of LT β R was achieved using Twist-2^{Cre} mice (26). Here, deletion of LT β R on thymic mesenchyme resulted in a number of intrathymic changes, including reduced mTEC numbers in the adult thymus (26). Whether this is indicative of mechanism where thymic mesenchyme regulates TEC in the steady state adult thymus, or rather relates to the role of mesenchyme regulating TEC during thymus organogenesis requires further examination. Similarly, thymic fibroblasts defined by Fibroblast specific protein 1 (FSP1) expression appear to be an important regulator of TEC populations (33). Indeed, FSP1⁺ mesenchyme produce IL-6 and FGF7, and the absence of FSP1⁺ mesenchyme results in a significantly smaller thymus size and reduced TEC numbers (33). Interestingly, as well as being a useful phenotypic marker, FSP1 itself may be an important molecular mediators of adult thymus mesenchyme function, as addition of FSP1 to TEC in culture significantly increases their proliferation and expression of CD80 and AIRE (33).

Collectively, the studies above highlight how thymic mesenchymal stroma supports the TEC compartment in the adult thymus at steady state. Additionally, some findings also implicate thymic mesenchyme in supporting TEC and thymus recovery following damage. For example, Sun et al. found that deleting FSP1⁺ thymic mesenchyme resulted in significantly delayed regeneration in a cyclophosphamide-induced thymic involution model (33). Gray et al. also found that upon

cyclophosphamide-induced thymic involution, MTS-15⁺ thymic fibroblasts expanded during regeneration and produced FGF7, FGF10 and IL-6 to promote TEC proliferation and increase T-cell production (31). Interestingly Sun et al. found that FSP1⁺ mesenchyme was distinct from MTS-15⁺ fibroblasts thus demonstrating some conservation of function between the two mesenchymal populations (31, 33). These are distinct from MTS-15 expressing thymic mesenchyme as shown by FACs but also by confocal showing these cells were localized in different areas of the thymus (33). Finally, expression of CD248 (endosialin), a protein linked to remodeling of tissues, is induced within PDGFR α ⁺ thymic mesenchyme during infection (38). In a Salmonella infection model, CD248-deficient mice exhibited reduced thymus size and poor thymus regeneration, indicating a specific but poorly understood role for CD248 expression by mesenchyme in controlling the recovery of thymus function following acute thymus atrophy (38).

Thymus Emigration

The microanatomical positioning of adventitial cells and pericytes around blood vessels in adult thymus, suggest a possible role in regulating the egress of mature thymocytes from the thymus following their intrathymic development. The sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) pathway has been shown to be a key axis for the egress of mature thymocytes (29, 39, 40), with a complex interplay of multiple cellular compartments, including thymic mesenchymal cells being involved in this pathway. Regulation of the S1P pathway centers on maintaining a low gradient of S1P within the thymic parenchyma and restricting availability to points of exit, *via* the production of S1P *via* kinases and transporters, or the degradation of S1P (which can be by reversible and non-reversible means) (41). The sphingosine kinases SPHK1 and SPHK2 are essential regulators of S1P production, where deletion of *Sphk1* in NC-derived thymic mesenchyme, using conditional Wnt1^{Cre} mediated deletion, disrupts thymocyte egress (29). Mature SP in the thymus of these mice had elevated levels of S1PR1 expression that is consistent with reduced exposure to available S1P. These findings were accompanied by an intrathymic accumulation of mature SP thymocytes, a phenotype highly indicative of an egress defect (29). Mesenchyme can also influence the S1P gradient through S1P lyase, an enzyme which irreversible cleaves S1P and thus in the context of egress acts to maintain low intrathymic S1P levels and ensure migration of mature thymocytes towards high concentrations of S1P present in blood (39). Consistent with this role, it has been shown that S1P lyase expression is focused around blood vessels where it is expressed by thymic endothelial cells as well as thymic mesenchyme (39). The importance of S1P lyase in regulating egress was highlighted by the use of the S1P lyase inhibitor 2-Acetyl-4-tetrahydroxybutylimidazole (THI), which causes an intrathymic accumulation of mature SP thymocytes and reduced T-cell output (39, 42). Based on the location of its expression and its mode of action the authors suggest that S1P lyase degrades S1P in the PVS irreversibly to create a low S1P environment which again acts to promote the egress of mature thymocytes (39).

In addition to the S1P pathway, mesenchyme regulates thymic egress through an additional pathway that includes the chemokine receptor CCR7, a pathway previously shown to play an important role in neonatal thymus egress (43, 44). We showed that in the absence of both CCL21 and CCL19, thymic egress of conventional SP thymocytes is impeded, with this requirement specifically mapping to a non-redundant role of CCL21 but not CCL19 (28). In the adult thymus it is known that CCL21 is produced by an mTEC subset, as most recently shown through the use of CCL21^{TdTom} reporter mice (45). Interestingly, analysis of CCL21 protein distribution in the neonatal thymus revealed this was concentrated around blood vessels at the corticomedullary junction (28). Further analysis revealed that expression of heparin sulfate by CD34⁺ adventitial cells, and to a slightly lesser extent expression by Itg α 7⁺ pericytes, regulated CCL21 presentation by these mesenchymal populations found at this site (28). Thus, while CCL21 is a product of mTEC, its presentation is dependent on thymic mesenchymal populations for neonatal thymic egress, highlighting the combined action of epithelium and mesenchyme for regulation of a key process in thymocyte development. It is important to note that the role of CCL21 in egress is limited to the neonatal window, as adult CCR7-deficient mice show no thymic egress defect (44, 46). Thus, thymic mesenchymal regulation of thymocyte egress is temporal and limited to the neonatal window and thus the

earliest waves of $\alpha\beta$ thymocyte egress (28). The precise differential impact of CCL21 on thymocyte emigration at neonatal and adult stages remains unclear. Interestingly however, previous studies have suggested potential differences in the expression of the S1P receptor S1P1 in neonatal versus adult SP thymocytes (47). Evidence from this study demonstrated that neonatal thymocyte egress can be blocked using FTY720 treatment, indicating that the S1P-axis is functional in the window when S1P1 expression is low and that CCL21 also regulates thymus egress, raising the interesting notion that CCL21 may act to compensate for or facilitate reduced S1P- axis activity in the perinatal period, with this requirement being superseded by increased S1P1 expression at adult stages.

Additional studies have further proposed that expression of the lymphotoxin β receptor (LT β R) by specific thymic stromal compartments, including mesenchyme, may regulate thymocyte egress in the adult thymus. Germline LT β R deletion leads to an intrathymic accumulation of mature thymocytes and reduced recent thymic emigrants (RTE) being indicative of a thymic egress defect (48, 49). In a Twist-2^{Cre} x Ltbr^{Flox} mouse model, where LT β R deletion is restricted to thymic mesenchyme, Nitta et al. additionally noted an intrathymic accumulation of mature SP thymocytes suggesting that the egress defect seen in germline LT β R-deficient mice could potentially include a requirement for

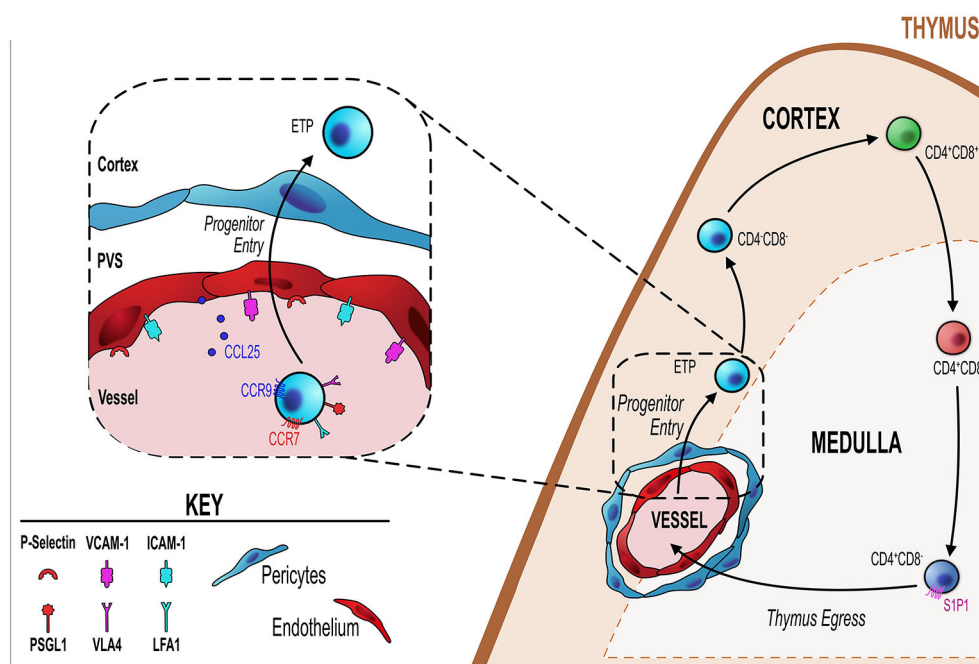


FIGURE 1 | Endothelial cells regulate T-cell progenitor entry. Initial steps in thymocyte development involve homing to, and colonizing of, the thymus by bone marrow-derived blood-borne progenitors *via* blood vessels at the corticomedullary junction (orange dotted line). Entry of these progenitors is controlled by thymic endothelial cells (EC) which regulate this process through a number of different mechanisms detailed in the inset figure (black dotted line/box). ECs express P-selectin, the ligand for which (P-selectin glycoprotein ligand 1, PSGL-1) is expressed by lymphoid progenitor cells. P-selectin-PSGL1 interactions are essential in slowing down progenitor movement, allowing them to interact with ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 expressed by ECs. In adult thymus, CCL25 (ligand for CCR9) which is produced by both TEC and ECs has also been shown to be essential for progenitor homing to the thymus. Additionally, CCR7 is involved in thymus colonization, although its precise ligand requirements (CCL19 and/or CCL21) is not known.

LT β R on thymic mesenchyme, however increased intrathymic numbers of SP thymocytes could be a consequence of reduced negative-selection observed in these mice (26). In other models aimed at deletion of LT β R from mesenchyme (Wnt1^{Cre2}xLTBR^{Flox}), this SP thymocyte accumulation and emigration defect was not observed. While the reasons for this difference are not clear, it may be that while both Wnt1^{Cre2} and Twist2^{Cre} are active in thymic mesenchyme, the exact subsets that are targeted differ. It will be important to formally define the types of thymic mesenchyme that are targeted in specific Cre expressing mouse strains in order to gain a clearer picture of the role of individual mesenchyme subsets controlling T-cell development.

Thymic Tolerance

In line with the abundance of mesenchymal stroma within medullary areas, these cells have also been implicated in the regulation of tolerance induction of developing thymocytes. Interestingly this finding was perhaps born from attempts to understand how signaling *via* LT β R within TEC microenvironments influenced thymocyte development. First described by Boehm et al., 2003, mice deficient for LT β R exhibited a clear reduction in mTEC numbers, and severely disrupted medullary organization (48). Instead of characteristic large medullary areas surrounded by cortex, thymus from LTBR-KO mice had an increased frequency of smaller medullas dispersed throughout the organ (48, 50). These mice also displayed intrathymic accumulations of mature SP thymocytes indicating disrupted thymocyte egress, as well as autoimmune symptoms including autoantibodies and lymphocytic infiltrates into tissues (48, 50, 51).

Through the use of a panel of stromal-cell specific Cre mice crossed to LT β R^{Flox} mice, we examined the contribution of epithelium, mesenchyme and endothelium to regulation of LT β R-dependent tolerance induction in the thymus (50). Deletion of *Ltbr* on TEC recapitulated the mTEC phenotype of *Ltbr*^{-/-} mice, but despite this, there was no autoimmune or T-cell egress defect in these mice (50, 51). *De novo* Treg generation was found to be independent of LT β R signaling and instead it appeared that dendritic cells were also disrupted in the LT β R-germline KO thymus (50). Screening of different stromal cell specific *Ltbr* deletion models revealed that only when *Ltbr* is deleted on Wnt1^{Cre2}-expressing thymic mesenchyme (LT β R^{Mes}), identified as CD45⁻EpCAM-1⁺CD31⁺Pdnp⁺ by flow cytometry, was the DC-defect of *Ltbr*^{-/-} mice replicated and this pathway was proposed as the mechanism by which LT β R signaling regulates thymic tolerance (50). Further analysis of DC kinetics revealed an essential role for CCR7 expression by DC and CCL21 production by thymus for development of Sirp α ⁻ conventional DC type 1 (cDC1), a population significantly reduced in *Ltbr*^{-/-} and LT β R^{Mes} mice (52). Thus, it is interesting to speculate whether the role of CCL21 presentation by thymic mesenchyme is LT β R-dependent and the possible mechanism that causes the tolerance breakdown in *Ltbr*^{-/-} thymus. Interestingly it has been shown that thymic DC can regulate thymocyte egress *via* S1Plyase (53). However, LT β R^{Mes} mice, utilizing the Wnt1^{Cre2} promotor, do not exhibit the egress defect

seen in *Ltbr*^{-/-} mice, suggesting that the LT β R-dependent regulation of thymic DC is not essential for thymocyte egress (50, 51).

Using Twist2^{Cre}LT β R^{Flox} mice Nitta et al. showed that despite no observed DC defect, there were increased auto-antibodies and cellular infiltrates and this correlated with reduced numbers of Pdnp⁺ thymic mesenchyme which lacked mFb-specific genes including specific TRAs (26). They suggest that expression of MHC Class I, in conjunction with evidence of protein handover/pickup by thymic DC, work to support central tolerance induction during thymocyte development and thus thymic mesenchyme has a significantly more direct role in thymus tolerance *via* self-Ag production rather than regulating DCs (26). Interestingly, this pathway would appear to mirror that proposed for regulation of peripheral tolerance by non-epithelial fibroblastic reticular stromal cells in secondary lymphoid tissues (54). The striking difference here between the two mesenchyme-specific models for deleting *Ltbr* is that while there is a clear DC defect in Wnt1^{Cre2}LT β R^{Flox} mice used in the Cosway et al., study there is no egress defect, whereas in the Twist2^{Cre}LT β R^{Flox} of the Nitta et al., study the reverse is true (26, 50). As the Cre-lines used in each study appear faithful it remains difficult to fully elucidate the exact role that LT β R and thymic mesenchyme is playing in regulating thymic tolerance or thymic egress. A follow up of Nitta et al. study to understand how their data of an Ag presentation role of mFbs fits into the landscape of CD34⁺ adventitial and Itg α 7⁺ mesenchyme, and what further gene expression differences exist within these mesenchyme populations would be very interesting and useful to further our understanding of the heterogeneous populations and roles that thymic mesenchyme in the adult thymus carry out.

THYMIC ENDOTHELIUM

Regulation of Thymocyte Development Thymus Colonization by Lymphoid Progenitors

The thymus does not contain a pool of self-renewing hematopoietic stem cells and so relies on remote colonization of bone-marrow derived progenitor cells from the blood into the thymus. Thus, thymic endothelial cells play an essential role in interacting with the T-cell progenitors in the blood to ensure site-specific extravasation of progenitor cells into the thymus for the ongoing production of T-cells (55) (**Figure 1**). During development, thymus vascularization is evident around embryonic day 15.5 (E15) (56), with CD31⁺ endothelial cells abundant in thymus sections at E15.5, but not at earlier time points (56–58). The dense 3-D vascular network present at this stage was shown using an elegant approach in which intravenous microinjections of resin into embryos was performed, with subsequent digestion of tissues to leave a resin cast which was then imaged using scanning electron microscopy (56). It is interesting to note that T-cell progenitors colonize the thymus at earlier time points prior to thymus vascularization. At earlier stages (<E15) T-cell progenitors have to migrate through the perithymic mesenchymal layer that invests the early epithelial

rudiment at this early stage in thymus organogenesis to enter epithelial microenvironments (56, 59, 60). During this period the CCR9 ligand CCL25 produced by Foxn-1-dependent thymic primordium and the CCR7 ligand CCL21 produced by Gcm2-dependent parathyroid, are essential in progenitor colonization of the early thymus (56, 61, 62). CXCR4 also aids colonization of the embryonic thymus, but the precise intrathymic cellular source is not clear (63). Critically, the requirement for CCR7 and CCR9-dependent thymus colonization is maintained into adulthood, where CCR7/CCR9 double deficient mice (*Ccr7^{-/-}Ccr9^{-/-}*) demonstrate reduced thymus colonizing cells, albeit such reductions are potentially made up for by subsequent compensatory expansion of thymocytes (64).

A key endothelial mechanism that regulates T-cell progenitor entry into the thymus is the interaction between endothelial expressed P-selectin and P-selectin glycoprotein ligand 1 (PSGL-1)-bearing progenitor (65–67). PSGL1-deficient thymi have reduced numbers of ETP due to the reduced ability of progenitor cells to enter the thymus (66). Parabolic or adoptive transfer experiments revealed clear evidence for the essential role of P-selectin:PSGL1 interactions for progenitor homing to the thymus (66, 67). Consistent with this, treating cells with anti-P-selectin neutralizing antibody significantly impaired progenitor homing to the thymus (67). This P-

selectin/PSGL-1 interaction slows down progenitors allowing them to interact with ICAM-1 and VCAM-1, whose expression by the endothelium is also key in the process of progenitor homing and entry into the thymus (67). In a related study, Gossens et al. found that in addition to P-selectin, endothelial production of CCL25 is also be a key regulator of T-cell progenitor homing to the adult thymus (65). They found that mouse models with T-cell progenitor intrinsic entry defects were significantly more receptive to the homing and entry of WT T-cells progenitors (65). This increased receptivity correlated with increased P-selectin and CCL25 expression by thymic endothelial cells, suggesting both are involved in T-cell progenitor homing and colonization (65). Interestingly this same study revealed that endothelial expression of P-selectin and CCL25 is the mechanism by which endothelial cells enforce the temporal, gated, nature of thymus colonization, wherein the thymus goes through periods of receptiveness and non-receptiveness to colonization by new T-cell progenitors (55, 65, 68). This phenomenon may be part of a process by which progenitor niche availability within the thymus directly feeds back and acts on the ability of progenitors to enter the thymus or not (65, 69). Gossens et al. showed that progenitors act on the endothelium to limit the expression/production of P-selectin and CCL25, when the intrathymic population of progenitors is

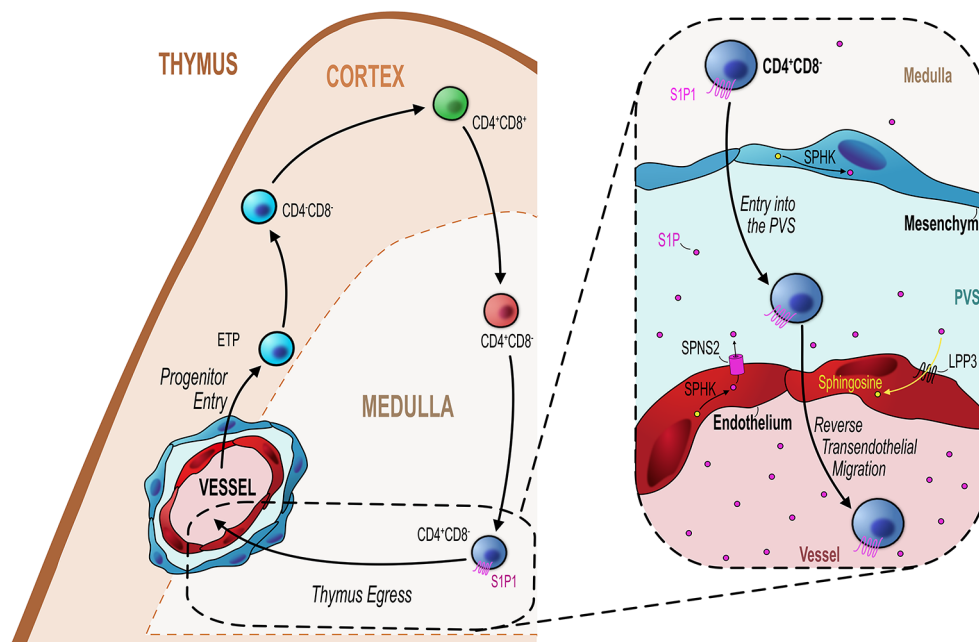


FIGURE 2 | Endothelial cells regulate mature thymocyte egress. Similar to progenitor entry into the thymus, egress of mature thymocytes that have completed their intrathymic development occurs via blood vessels at the corticomedullary junction (orange hashed line). Mature $CD4^+CD8^-$ (SP4) or $CD4^-CD8^+$ (SP8) thymocytes which express the S1P receptor S1P1 migrate from the medulla to the CMJ to begin their exit from the thymus. As detailed in the inset figure (black dotted line/box), mature SP thymocytes first enter the perivascular space (PVS) and then cross the endothelium into the blood via reverse transendothelial migration, with both processes being S1P-dependent. Thymic ECs play an essential role in this process by maintaining the S1P gradient within the thymic parenchyma/PVS. ECs can increase S1P levels through their expression of the S1P transporter Spinster homolog 2 (SPNS2) which transports S1P synthesized through the phosphorylation of sphingosine by sphingosine kinase (SPHK). Conversely, ECs reduce S1P levels through expression of lipid phosphate phosphatase 3 (LPP3) which dephosphorylates S1P to sphingosine or by irreversibly degrading S1P via S1P lyase. These mechanisms maintain the export of mature thymocytes essential to contribute to the peripheral T-cell pool.

reduced and thus niche availability is increased, endothelial cells are signaled to increased P-selectin and CCL25 (65). This then drives increased progenitor entry, which fills the intrathymic niches signaling endothelial cells to reduce their production of P-selectin/CCL25 and the cycle continues (65). In line with this, P-selectin and CCL25 expression levels correlated with phases of thymic T-cell progenitor receptivity and non-receptivity (65). Additionally, in mouse models which have a significant T-cell progenitor reduction in the thymus and subsequently have increased niche availability, these mice showed increased expression of P-selectin and CCL25 and also increased receptiveness to peripherally induced WT T-cell progenitors (65). Therefore, not only do thymic endothelial cells regulate the entry of progenitor cells by their expression of key molecules such ICAM-1, VCAM-1, P-selectin and CCL25, but they act as gatekeepers regulating the phases of entry and no-entry to new progenitor cells by adjusting the amount and periodicity of their expression of CCL25/P-selectin (65). The mechanism that regulates these changes in expression of key genes is not clear. However, an interesting study highlighted a key role for the transcriptional regulator early growth response gene 1 (*Egr1*) as part of a negative feedback loop in this system. Here, Schnell et al. showed that *Egr1*-deficient mice had increased thymocyte number as a direct result of increased T-cell progenitor homing and interestingly *Egr1* was expressed by DN thymocytes (70). Correlating with increased progenitor homing, they found that endothelial cells of *Egr1*-deficient thymus had increased P-selectin expression, suggesting that *Egr1* mediates a feedback mechanism whereby the number of DN thymocytes controls the entry of new T-cell progenitors by regulating P-selectin expression by the thymic endothelium (70).

When T-cell progenitors enter the thymus *via* blood vessels, they do so *via* large venules found at the corticomedullary junction (CMJ), after which they migrate through the cortex towards the subcapsular zone (SCZ) to begin the step-wise development program within the thymus (71, 72). It has been shown that a subset of endothelial cells appears enriched at the CMJ and such cells play key roles in regulating T-cell progenitor entry. Shi et al. describe 3 subpopulations of CD31⁺ thymic endothelial cells based on their expression of Ly6C and P-selectin (73). Thymic portal endothelial cells (TPEC) were identified as Ly6C⁺P-selectin⁺ and were found to be enriched in vessels at the CMJ, with ~60% of CD31⁺ vessels at the CMJ found to contain TPEC (73). Importantly, TPEC are selectively reduced in mice lacking LT β R either in all cells, or in models where LT β R is deleted specifically on endothelial cells using an endothelial-specific Cre mouse model (*Tie2*^{Cre}) crossed with LT β R^{Flox} mice, to generate LT β R^{Endo} mice (49, 73). Loss of TPEC in these mice is accompanied with a significant reduction in the number of early T-cell progenitors (ETP) within the thymus, indicating a T-cell progenitor homing/colonization defect (73, 74). Despite reduced ETP in the thymus of LT β R-deficient mice, thymocyte development is rescued by compensatory expansion of DN3 thymocytes which may expand due to the increased niche availability (69, 74). Interestingly, levels of ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 were noticeably reduced in thymic endothelial cells from LT β R-deficient mice, a finding consistent with a previous study showing

that inhibition of ICAM-1 or VCAM-1 reduces thymus homing of progenitor cells (67, 74). The localization of TPEC at the CMJ and reduced ETP strongly supports the proposed role of these cells in regulating progenitor entry (73, 74). Interestingly, in addition to a requirement for LT β R in the development of TPEC, absence of $\alpha\beta$ -T-cells (as seen in TCR $\alpha^{-/-}$ mice) also significantly reduced the TPEC population, suggesting that provision of LT β R ligands by SP thymocytes may act as part of a crosstalk mechanism between thymocytes and endothelial cells to regulate development of the latter (73).

Thymocyte Development

In addition to regulating the entry of lymphoid progenitor cells, thymic endothelial cells have also been shown to regulate the development of downstream thymocyte populations. For example, Kit ligand (KitL) is a key regulator of early thymocyte proliferation and differentiation (75), with membrane-bound KitL (mKitL) being expressed by both cTEC and vascular endothelial cells found within the cortex (76). Deletion of mKitL specifically on endothelial cells (using *Tie2*^{Cre}PDGFR β ^{Cre} endothelial specific mice) resulted in a significant reduction in the frequencies of both ETP and DN1 thymocytes (76). In thymus sections, while DN1 thymocytes are in close proximity to mKitL producing endothelial cells (76), endothelial-derived mKitL was dispensable for T-cell development, suggesting the involvement of additional mKitL producing cells, such as cTEC, in control of ETP/DN1 progenitors (76). Interestingly it has been found that this mKitL-c-Kit interaction is bi-directional, with mKitL signaling leading to increased endothelial cell proliferation and thus endothelial mKitL is essential in both ETP and endothelial cell regulation (77).

In addition to regulating the thymic entry, endothelial cells also play a key role in regulating the egress of mature thymocytes from the thymus into the blood (**Figure 2**). As discussed previously, the sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) pathway is an essential mechanism regulating egress of mature thymocytes from the adult thymus (78). Maintenance of localized intrathymic levels of S1P is important to ensure optimal egress and as such this is regulated by the balance of production or inhibition of S1P by particular cell types in the thymus. Endothelial cells have the capacity to achieve this by their expression of particular enzymes or transport molecules allowing them to influence the S1P gradient. For example, S1P lyase is one particular regulator of this process, and as well as being expressed by thymic mesenchymal cells, endothelial-specific expression of S1P lyase is also essential for egress (39, 42). Furthermore, endothelial cells express lipid phosphate phosphatase 3 (LPP3), a class of S1P-degrading enzyme which dephosphorylates S1P (79). Much like S1P lyase, its role in thymocyte egress is to help maintain low levels of S1P, but unlike S1P lyase this process is not irreversible, as LPP3 works to dephosphorylate S1P reverting it to sphingosine which is inactive to S1P1 (42, 79, 80). By deleting LPP3 in various cell types in the thymus, Breart et al. demonstrated the essential role of this enzyme in regulating thymocyte egress (79). Cell specific deletion of *Lpp3* through use of VE-Cadherin^{Cre} to target endothelial cells resulted in the intrathymic accumulation of mature SP thymocytes suggesting a block in thymocyte egress (79). Interestingly deletion of *Lpp3* in TEC using K14^{Cre} also caused an intrathymic accumulation,

suggesting that both populations play non-redundant roles in regulating thymocyte egress *via* manipulating/maintaining the S1P gradient (79).

The expression of these two enzymes are examples of how endothelial cells can downmodulate levels of S1P. However, endothelial cells may also directly contribute to S1P availability by virtue of their expression of the S1P transporter spinster homolog 2 (*Spsn2*) (81). Deletion of *Spsn2* in endothelial cells using a *Tie2^{Cre}* crossed to *Spsn2^{Flox}* mouse model resulted in the intrathymic accumulation of SP thymocytes and reduced T-cell numbers in the periphery, indicating a severe T-cell egress defect (81). Follow up studies to understand these mechanisms in light of the more recent endothelial population definitions would significantly aid our understanding of how endothelial cells regulate egress *via* the S1P pathway. For instance, the localization of TPEC at the CMJ would make them an attractive candidate to regulate T-cell egress *via* these mechanisms. Perhaps in line with this, in the *LTβR^{Endo}* mouse model which have a T-cell progenitor homing defect, there is also clear indication that thymic egress is also *LTβR*-endothelial dependent (49). Thus, *LTβR^{Endo}* mice exhibit an intrathymic accumulation of mature thymocytes at a similar magnitude as seen in the germline *LTβR*-deficient mouse thymus (48, 51). As stated previously, these mice lack TPEC, suggesting these cells regulate both entry and exit of T-cell populations in an *LTβR* dependent manner (51, 73, 74). Interestingly, this endothelial-regulated stage of egress was restricted to the PVS-entry step, the penultimate step in the process of cells leaving the thymus (29, 39, 72, 82). Moreover, short-term FTY720 treatment prevents entry of mature T-cell in the PVS which may suggest that this process is S1P dependent; however, the exact mechanisms by which endothelial cells regulate thymus egress in an *LTβR*-dependent process remains unclear.

It has also been suggested that a thymus:blood barrier exists in the thymus (83). However, this idea is at odds with the fact that many of the vessels within the thymus function to allow the trafficking of progenitors and mature T-cells into and out of the thymus. Heterogeneity amongst thymic blood vessels indicates that different vessels have different permeabilities and provides evidence of how a thymus:blood barrier may be present while also serving as entry and exit points of the thymus. It has been shown that all cortical vessels express *Cld5* but only half of the blood vessels in the medulla and CMJ express *Cld5* (84). Thymus sections of mice injected intravenously with a biotin tracer revealed that the biotin tracer leaked into the medulla *via* *Cld5⁻* vessels whereas little penetration was found around *Cld5⁺* vessels (84). The importance of *Cld5* expression by cortical vasculature in maintaining their impermeable status was highlighted in experiments where *Cld5* deletion led to cortical vessels becoming leaky (84). It is likely the leaky nature of medullary/CMJ vessels aids entry/exit of trafficking cells, consistent with these vessels being located at/near the CMJ. This is supported by findings of accumulations of mature thymocytes within the PVS of *Cld5⁻* vessels and also by IV injection of tetramethylrhodamine-conjugated S1P which was found to leak into the medulla in

thymus sections of injected mice likely contributing to the S1P-gradient required for thymus egress (84).

TEC Regulation by Thymic Endothelium

Endothelial cells have also been reported to regulate TEC in the steady-state and during thymus regeneration. For example, Choi et al. showed that *via* *Tie2^{Cre}* mediated deletion of *plexinD1* on endothelial cells, thymus lobes displayed reorganization of vasculature, with a significant increase of vessels in the subcapsular zone and a corresponding disruption of medulla localization, where medullary areas were found at the subcapsular zone and fused with the capsule (85). Thus, *plxnd1* expression by thymic endothelial cells influences medullary formation within the thymus (85). Upon damage *via* total body sublethal irradiation, endothelial cells upregulate their production of bone morphogenetic protein 4 (BMP4) which in turn upregulates *Foxn-1* expression in TEC, leading to increased expression of downstream *Foxn-1* targets such as delta-like ligand 4 (*DLL4*) which are involved in TEC development, maintenance and regeneration (86). This process is essential for optimal thymus regeneration as blocking BMP using a pan BMP inhibitor significantly impairs thymus repair (86). Interestingly, thymic endothelial cell regulation of TEC and thymus recovery may have therapeutic implications. Indeed, intravenous administration of thymic endothelial cells that were expanded *in vitro* (exEC) significantly improved thymus regeneration upon damage with exEC reported to home to the thymus and potentially exert this effect intrathymically (86). Further therapeutic potential was established by a follow up study which found that administering zinc increased the thymus regeneration and TEC proliferation (87). Zinc supplementation simultaneously increased endothelial cell numbers and induced increased expression of BMP4 to significantly promote thymic reconstitution (87). Interestingly, the zinc receptor GPR39 is expressed at steady-state, but expression is increased upon damage suggesting endothelial cells increase their receptiveness to zinc to enhance their regeneration function (87).

Thymic Endothelium Regulation by TEC

In a similar fashion to bi-directional cellular crosstalk reported to occur between thymic epithelium and mesenchyme, and thymic epithelium and thymocytes, crosstalk may also operate between epithelial and endothelial compartments. Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) is a key regulator of vascular development and has been shown to be key in the thymus endothelial development during neonatal development but is largely dispensable in adults (88). Thymic epithelial cells, while being influenced by thymic endothelial cells during their development, maintenance and regeneration as described above, may themselves have a reciprocal role in regulating endothelial cells. Muller et al. showed that by targeting deletion of VEGF-A to thymic epithelial, thymus vasculature was significantly altered. Deleting VEGF-A on TEC resulted in hypovascularization and disruption of the normal vascular distribution within the thymus, highlighting VEGF-A as an epithelial growth factor which is required for normal thymus vasculature development (89). Inhibition of VEGF in neonatal

mice also significantly reduces the frequency of endothelial cells within the thymus (90, 91). Additionally, loss of Foxn-1 expression in Foxn-1^{Δ/Δ} embryonic mice (homozygous for hypomorphic Foxn-1^Δ allele; model with less severe phenotype than foxn-1^{null} mice) causing significantly reduced VEGF expression which resulted in significant changes to the vasculature within the thymus including reduced vessel integrity and disorganized patterning/distribution (92). These data are interesting as they emphasize how epithelial cells support the development of the vasculature and other studies demonstrate that normal vascular development is essential for the support of thymic epithelial cells, highlighting a level of cross-talk between the two populations to ensure the optimal development of each compartment.

NON-EPITHELIAL STROMA AND AGE-RELATED THYMIC INVOLUTION

The thymus undergoes drastic age-associated involution which impacts immune function (93, 94). With age, the thymus becomes smaller, T-cell output is diminished and stromal microenvironments change (93, 95, 96). With regards to the latter, a considerable amount of aged thymic space is composed of adipose tissue, which occurs alongside a reduction in the area and organization of the TEC compartment due to cTEC and mTEC loss (97, 98). These impaired cTEC and mTEC compartments are associated with significantly reduced thymocyte development and output in aged thymus (97). In contrast, how thymic NES populations change with age is less well documented, and so little is known about how changes in these cell types may relate to declining age-related thymus function. Relevant to this, fibroblasts represent an increasing stromal population within the aging thymus (95). While the reasons for this are not fully clear, it has been suggested that it may occur as a result of increased epithelial-mesenchyme transitioning (EMT) occurring during aging, which causes increased fibroblasts, which may then also transition further into adipocytes (99). Consistent with this, thymic mesenchymal cells possess the ability to differentiate into adipocytes from thymosphere-forming cells (37).

Interestingly, it has also been shown that adipocytes accumulate in the PVS within the aged thymus (100). While the potential functional significance of this is not clear, it raises interesting questions, including how might increased adipocyte frequency at this site influence thymus entry and/or emigration? As the PVS is a site of mature thymocyte egress, alterations in these regions may contribute to any reduced thymic output already caused by thymocyte development defects linked to reduced/altered TEC. In addition, it has been shown that thymocyte development is supported by NES, for example mKitL production by endothelium, or IL-7 presentation by mesenchymal ECM components (22, 76). Thus, age-related alterations in NES may impair thymopoiesis by limiting these processes. Interestingly, IL-7 is reduced with age and may contribute to reduced thymopoiesis seen with aging (101). Also, while IL-7 is a TEC product (102) it may be interesting to consider whether changes in thymic mesenchyme in an aged thymus result in less effective

presentation of this cytokine, as compared to their counterparts in a younger thymus. In sum, it is important that as our understanding of the characteristics and functions of the NES compartment continues to expand in the steady state thymus, it should also be applied to investigations of disease and aging.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

The non-autonomous nature of intrathymic T-cell development, and the subsequent requirement for thymocyte-extrinsic signals from thymic stromal cells, is well established. Of the diverse stromal cell types that contribute to cortical and medullary microenvironments, thymic epithelial cells (TEC) have been the predominant focus of study over many years. This is likely due at least in part to their fundamental importance in shaping the functional properties of $\alpha\beta$ -T-cells produced in the thymus. Indeed, TEC populations control MHC restriction and determine the specificity of the T-cell receptor repertoire by both positive and negative selection events. In addition to the importance of TEC biology, non-epithelial stromal cells (NES) have also been a focus of study, but to a significantly lesser extent. However, NES such as mesenchyme and endothelium have been implicated in key aspects of thymus function. For mesenchyme, their influence on T-cell development can operate by multiple mechanisms. Thus, mesenchyme-derived signals can either target developing thymocytes directly (22, 23), or indirectly by regulating TEC function (14, 16, 32). This fits well with the nature of the thymus epithelial-mesenchymal organ and highlights the need for further study of NES-TEC and NES-thymocyte interactions. Relevant to this, the recent identification of newly defined mesenchyme subsets within NES should facilitate a better understanding of their importance.

For endothelial populations within NES, growing evidence supports their importance in controlling cellular trafficking into and out of the thymus. As the efficacy of these processes can act as rate-limiting steps in T-cell production (51, 65, 67, 74, 76, 79), again a better understanding of the endothelial subsets that contribute to intrathymic vessels for both thymus entry and exit is an important goal of future research. Finally, that endothelial cells also play a role in the regeneration of the thymus following damage (86) opens a new chapter in the relevance of these cells in controlling thymus function in health and disease.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The review was written by KJ and was revised by WJ and GA. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

Work in the laboratory is funded by the Medical Research Council (MR/T029765/1).

REFERENCES

- Takahama Y. Journey through the thymus: stromal guides for T-cell development and selection. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2006) 6(2):127–35. doi: 10.1038/nri1781
- Klein L, Hinterberger M, Wirsberger G, Kyewski B. Antigen presentation in the thymus for positive selection and central tolerance induction. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9(12):833–44. doi: 10.1038/nri2669
- Klein L, Kyewski B, Allen PM, Hogquist KA. Positive and negative selection of the T cell repertoire: what thymocytes see (and don't see). *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14(6):377–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3667
- Kyewski B, Klein L. A central role for central tolerance. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2006) 24:571–606. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.23.021704.115601
- Jin R, Wang W, Yao JY, Zhou YB, Qian XP, Zhang J, et al. Characterization of the in vivo dynamics of medullary CD4+CD8- thymocyte development. *J Immunol* (2008) 180(4):2256–63. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.4.2256
- Xing Y, Wang X, Jameson SC, Hogquist KA. Late stages of T cell maturation in the thymus involve NF-kappaB and tonic type I interferon signaling. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(5):565–73. doi: 10.1038/ni.3419
- Auerbach R. Morphogenetic interactions in the development of the mouse thymus gland. *Dev Biol* (1960) 2:271–84. doi: 10.1016/0012-1606(60)90009-9
- Suniara RK, Jenkinson EJ, Owen JJ. An essential role for thymic mesenchyme in early T cell development. *J Exp Med* (2000) 191(6):1051–6. doi: 10.1084/jem.191.6.1051
- Bockman DE, Kirby ML. Dependence of thymus development on derivatives of the neural crest. *Science* (1984) 223(4635):498–500. doi: 10.1126/science.6606851
- Jiang X, Rowitch DH, Soriano P, McMahon AP, Sucov HM. Fate of the mammalian cardiac neural crest. *Development* (2000) 127(8):1607–16.
- Yamazaki H, Sakata E, Yamane T, Yanagisawa A, Abe K, Yamamura K, et al. Presence and distribution of neural crest-derived cells in the murine developing thymus and their potential for differentiation. *Int Immunol* (2005) 17(5):549–58. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxh237
- Foster K, Sheridan J, Veiga-Fernandes H, Roderick K, Pachnis V, Adams R, et al. Contribution of neural crest-derived cells in the embryonic and adult thymus. *J Immunol* (2008) 180(5):3183–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.5.3183
- Muller SM, Stolt CC, Terszowski G, Blum C, Amagai T, Kessaris N, et al. Neural crest origin of perivascular mesenchyme in the adult thymus. *J Immunol* (2008) 180(8):5344–51. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.8.5344
- Revest JM, Suniara RK, Kerr K, Owen JJ, Dickson C. Development of the thymus requires signaling through the fibroblast growth factor receptor R2-IIIb. *J Immunol* (2001) 167(4):1954–61. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.4.1954
- Jenkinson WE, Jenkinson EJ, Anderson G. Differential requirement for mesenchyme in the proliferation and maturation of thymic epithelial progenitors. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198(2):325–32. doi: 10.1084/jem.20022135
- Jenkinson WE, Rossi SW, Parnell SM, Jenkinson EJ, Anderson G. PDGFRalpha-expressing mesenchyme regulates thymus growth and the availability of intrathymic niches. *Blood* (2007) 109(3):954–60. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-05-023143
- Shinohara T, Honjo T. Epidermal growth factor can replace thymic mesenchyme in induction of embryonic thymus morphogenesis in vitro. *Eur J Immunol* (1996) 26(4):747–52. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830260404
- Chu YW, Schmitz S, Choudhury B, Telford W, Kapoor V, Garfield S, et al. Exogenous insulin-like growth factor 1 enhances thymopoiesis predominantly through thymic epithelial cell expansion. *Blood* (2008) 112(7):2836–46. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-04-149435
- Sultana DA, Tomita S, Hamada M, Iwanaga Y, Kitahama Y, Khang NV, et al. Gene expression profile of the third pharyngeal pouch reveals role of mesenchymal MafB in embryonic thymus development. *Blood* (2009) 113(13):2976–87. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-06-164921
- Griffith AV, Cardenas K, Carter C, Gordon J, Iberg A, Engleka K, et al. Increased thymus- and decreased parathyroid-fated organ domains in Splotch mutant embryos. *Dev Biol* (2009) 327(1):216–27. doi: 10.1016/j.ydbio.2008.12.019
- Frank DU, Fotheringham LK, Brewer JA, Muglia LJ, Tristani-Firouzi M, Capocchi MR, et al. An Fgf8 mouse mutant phenocopies human 22q11 deletion syndrome. *Development* (2002) 129(19):4591–603.
- Anderson G, Anderson KL, Tchilian EZ, Owen JJ, Jenkinson EJ. Fibroblast dependency during early thymocyte development maps to the CD25+ CD44+ stage and involves interactions with fibroblast matrix molecules. *Eur J Immunol* (1997) 27(5):1200–6. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830270522
- Anderson G, Jenkinson EJ, Moore NC, Owen JJ. MHC class II-positive epithelium and mesenchyme cells are both required for T-cell development in the thymus. *Nature* (1993) 362(6415):70–3. doi: 10.1038/362070a0
- Borghesi LA, Yamashita Y, Kincade PW. Heparan sulfate proteoglycans mediate interleukin-7-dependent B lymphopoiesis. *Blood* (1999) 93(1):140–8. doi: 10.1182/blood.V93.1.140
- Odaka C, Morisada T, Oike Y, Suda T. Localization of mesenchymal cells in adult mouse thymus: their abnormal distribution in mice with disorganization of thymic medullary epithelium. *J Histochem Cytochem* (2009) 57(4):373–82. doi: 10.1369/jhc.2008.952895
- Nitta T, Tsutsumi M, Nitta S, Muro R, Suzuki EC, Nakano K, et al. Fibroblasts as a source of self-antigens for central immune tolerance. *Nat Immunol* (2020) 21(10):1172–80. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-0756-8
- Sitnik KM, Wendland K, Weishaupt H, Uronen-Hansson H, White AJ, Anderson G, et al. Context-Dependent Development of Lymphoid Stroma from Adult CD34(+) Adventitial Progenitors. *Cell Rep* (2016) 14(10):2375–88. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.02.033
- James KD, Legler DF, Purvanov V, Ohigashi I, Takahama Y, Parnell SM, et al. Medullary Stromal Cells Synergise Their Production and Capture of CCL21 For T-cell Emigration From Neonatal Mouse Thymus. *Blood Adv* (2021) 5(1):99–112. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2020003192
- Zachariah MA, Cyster JG. Neural crest-derived pericytes promote egress of mature thymocytes at the corticomedullary junction. *Science* (2010) 328(5982):1129–35. doi: 10.1126/science.1188222
- Komada Y, Yamane T, Kadota D, Isono K, Takakura N, Hayashi S, et al. Origins and properties of dental, thymic, and bone marrow mesenchymal cells and their stem cells. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(11):e46436. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0046436
- Gray DH, Tull D, Ueno T, Seach N, Classon BJ, Chidgey A, et al. A unique thymic fibroblast population revealed by the monoclonal antibody MTS-15. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(8):4956–65. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.8.4956
- Sitnik KM, Kotarsky K, White AJ, Jenkinson WE, Anderson G, Agace WW. Mesenchymal cells regulate retinoic acid receptor-dependent cortical thymic epithelial cell homeostasis. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(10):4801–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1200358
- Sun L, Sun C, Liang Z, Li H, Chen L, Luo H, et al. FSP1(+) fibroblast subpopulation is essential for the maintenance and regeneration of medullary thymic epithelial cells. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:14871. doi: 10.1038/srep14871
- Link A, Vogt TK, Favre S, Britschgi MR, Acha-Orbea H, Hinz B, et al. Fibroblastic reticular cells in lymph nodes regulate the homeostasis of naive T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(11):1255–65. doi: 10.1038/ni1513
- Fuertbauer E, Zaujec J, Uhrin P, Raab I, Weber M, Schachner H, et al. Thymic medullar conduits-associated podoplanin promotes natural regulatory T cells. *Immunol Lett* (2013) 154(1–2):31–41. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2013.07.007
- Takeda A, Hossain MS, Rantakari P, Simmons S, Sasaki N, Salmi M, et al. Thymocytes in Lyve1-CRE/S1pr1(f/f) Mice Accumulate in the Thymus due to Cell-Intrinsic Loss of Sphingosine-1-Phosphate Receptor Expression. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:489. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00489
- Sheridan JM, Keown A, Policheni A, Roesley SNA, Rivlin N, Kadouri N, et al. Thymospheres Are Formed by Mesenchymal Cells with the Potential to Generate Adipocytes, but Not Epithelial Cells. *Cell Rep* (2017) 21(4):934–42. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.09.090
- Lax S, Ross EA, White A, Marshall JL, Jenkinson WE, Isacke CM, et al. CD248 expression on mesenchymal stromal cells is required for post-natal and infection-dependent thymus remodelling and regeneration. *FEBS Open Bio* (2012) 2:187–90. doi: 10.1016/j.fob.2012.07.003
- Maeda Y, Yagi H, Takemoto K, Utsumi H, Fukunari A, Sugahara K, et al. S1P lyase in thymic perivascular spaces promotes egress of mature thymocytes via up-regulation of S1P receptor 1. *Int Immunol* (2014) 26(5):245–55. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxt069
- Yagi H, Kamba R, Chiba K, Soga H, Yaguchi K, Nakamura M, et al. Immunosuppressant FTY720 inhibits thymocyte emigration. *Eur J*

- Immunol* (2000) 30(5):1435–44. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(200005)30:5<1435::AID-IMMU1435>3.0.CO;2-O
41. Cyster JG, Schwab SR. Sphingosine-1-phosphate and lymphocyte egress from lymphoid organs. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) 30:69–94. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075011
 42. Schwab SR, Pereira JP, Matloubian M, Xu Y, Huang Y, Cyster JG. Lymphocyte sequestration through S1P lyase inhibition and disruption of S1P gradients. *Science* (2005) 309(5741):1735–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1113640
 43. Ueno T, Hara K, Willis MS, Malin MA, Hopken UE, Gray DH, et al. Role for CCR7 ligands in the emigration of newly generated T lymphocytes from the neonatal thymus. *Immunity* (2002) 16(2):205–18. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00267-4
 44. Ueno T, Saito F, Gray DH, Kuse S, Hieshima K, Nakano H, et al. CCR7 signals are essential for cortex-medulla migration of developing thymocytes. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200(4):493–505. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040643
 45. Kozai M, Kubo Y, Katakai T, Kondo H, Kiyonari H, Schaeuble K, et al. Essential role of CCL21 in establishment of central self-tolerance in T cells. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(7):1925–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161864
 46. Cowan JE, McCarthy NI, Anderson G. CCR7 Controls Thymus Recirculation, but Not Production and Emigration, of Foxp3(+) T Cells. *Cell Rep* (2016) 14(5):1041–8. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.01.003
 47. Jin R, Ali A, Wang Y, Wu J, Sun X, Zhang Y, et al. Critical role of SP thymocyte motility in regulation of thymic output in neonatal Aire^{-/-} mice. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(1):83–94. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.13909
 48. Boehm T, Scheu S, Pfeffer K, Bleul CC. Thymic medullary epithelial cell differentiation, thymocyte emigration, and the control of autoimmunity require lympho-epithelial cross talk via LTbetaR. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198(5):757–69. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030794
 49. James KD, Cosway EJ, Lucas B, White AJ, Parnell SM, Carvalho-Gaspar M, et al. Endothelial cells act as gatekeepers for LTbetaR-dependent thymocyte emigration. *J Exp Med* (2018) 215(12):2984–93. doi: 10.1084/jem.20181345
 50. Cosway EJ, Lucas B, James KD, Parnell SM, Carvalho-Gaspar M, White AJ, et al. Redefining thymus medulla specialization for central tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(11):3183–95. doi: 10.1084/jem.20171000
 51. James KD, Jenkinson WE, Anderson G. T-cell egress from the thymus: Should I stay or should I go? *J Leukoc Biol* (2018) 104(2):275–84. doi: 10.1002/JLB.1MR1217-496R
 52. Cosway EJ, Ohigashi I, Schaeuble K, Parnell SM, Jenkinson WE, Luther S, et al. Formation of the Intrathymic Dendritic Cell Pool Requires CCL21-Mediated Recruitment of CCR7(+) Progenitors to the Thymus. *J Immunol* (2018) 201(2):516–23. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800348
 53. Zamora-Pineda J, Kumar A, Suh JH, Zhang M, Saba JD. Dendritic cell sphingosine-1-phosphate lyase regulates thymic egress. *J Exp Med* (2016) 213(12):2773–91. doi: 10.1084/jem.20160287
 54. Fletcher AL, Lukacs-Kornek V, Reynoso ED, Pinner SE, Bellemare-Pelletier A, Curry MS, et al. Lymph node fibroblastic reticular cells directly present peripheral tissue antigen under steady-state and inflammatory conditions. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207(4):689–97. doi: 10.1084/jem.20092642
 55. Foss DL, Donskoy E, Goldschneider I. The importation of hematogenous precursors by the thymus is a gated phenomenon in normal adult mice. *J Exp Med* (2001) 193(3):365–74. doi: 10.1084/jem.193.3.365
 56. Liu C, Saito F, Liu Z, Lei Y, Uehara S, Love P, et al. Coordination between CCR7- and CCR9-mediated chemokine signals in prevascular fetal thymus colonization. *Blood* (2006) 108(8):2531–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-05-024190
 57. DeLisser HM, Newman PJ, Albelda SM. Molecular and functional aspects of PECAM-1/CD31. *Immunol Today* (1994) 15(10):490–5. doi: 10.1016/0167-5699(94)90195-3
 58. Bryson JL, Coles MC, Manley NR. A method for labeling vasculature in embryonic mice. *J Vis Exp* (2011) 56:e3267 p1–4. doi: 10.3791/3267
 59. Itoi M, Kawamoto H, Katsura Y, Amagai T. Two distinct steps of immigration of hematopoietic progenitors into the early thymus anlage. *Int Immunol* (2001) 13(9):1203–11. doi: 10.1093/intimm/13.9.1203
 60. Masuda K, Itoi M, Amagai T, Minato N, Katsura Y, Kawamoto H. Thymic anlage is colonized by progenitors restricted to T, NK, and dendritic cell lineages. *J Immunol* (2005) 174(5):2525–32. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.5.2525
 61. Liu C, Ueno T, Kuse S, Saito F, Nitta T, Piali L, et al. The role of CCL21 in recruitment of T-precursor cells to fetal thymi. *Blood* (2005) 105(1):31–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-04-1369
 62. Wurbel MA, Malissen M, Guy-Grand D, Meffre E, Nussenzweig MC, Richelme M, et al. Mice lacking the CCR9 CC-chemokine receptor show a mild impairment of early T- and B-cell development and a reduction in T-cell receptor gamma delta(+) gut intraepithelial lymphocytes. *Blood* (2001) 98(9):2626–32. doi: 10.1182/blood.V98.9.2626
 63. Calderon L, Boehm T. Three chemokine receptors cooperatively regulate homing of hematopoietic progenitors to the embryonic mouse thymus. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108(18):7517–22. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1016428108
 64. Zlotoff DA, Sambandam A, Logan TD, Bell JJ, Schwarz BA, Bhandoola A. CCR7 and CCR9 together recruit hematopoietic progenitors to the adult thymus. *Blood* (2010) 115(10):1897–905. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-08-237784
 65. Gossens K, Naus S, Corbel SY, Lin S, Rossi FM, Kast J, et al. Thymic progenitor homing and lymphocyte homeostasis are linked via S1P-controlled expression of thymic P-selectin/CCL25. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(4):761–78. doi: 10.1084/jem.20082502
 66. Rossi FM, Corbel SY, Merzaban JS, Carlow DA, Gossens K, Duenas J, et al. Recruitment of adult thymic progenitors is regulated by P-selectin and its ligand PSGL-1. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6(6):626–34. doi: 10.1038/ni1203
 67. Scimone ML, Aifantis I, Apostolou I, von Boehmer H, von Andrian UH. A multistep adhesion cascade for lymphoid progenitor cell homing to the thymus. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(18):7006–11. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0602024103
 68. Foss DL, Donskoy EU, Goldschneider I. Functional demonstration of intrathymic binding sites and microvascular gates for prothymocytes in irradiated mice. *Int Immunol* (2002) 14(3):331–8. doi: 10.1093/intimm/14.3.331
 69. Prockop SE, Petrie HT. Regulation of thymus size by competition for stromal niches among early T cell progenitors. *J Immunol* (2004) 173(3):1604–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.173.3.1604
 70. Schnell FJ, Zoller AL, Patel SR, Williams IR, Kersh GJ. Early growth response gene 1 provides negative feedback to inhibit entry of progenitor cells into the thymus. *J Immunol* (2006) 176(8):4740–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.8.4740
 71. Lind EF, Prockop SE, Porritt HE, Petrie HT. Mapping precursor movement through the postnatal thymus reveals specific microenvironments supporting defined stages of early lymphoid development. *J Exp Med* (2001) 194(2):127–34. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.2.127
 72. Mori K, Itoi M, Tsukamoto N, Kubo H, Amagai T. The perivascular space as a path of hematopoietic progenitor cells and mature T cells between the blood circulation and the thymic parenchyma. *Int Immunol* (2007) 19(6):745–53. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxm041
 73. Shi Y, Wu W, Chai Q, Li Q, Hou Y, Xia H, et al. LTbetaR controls thymic portal endothelial cells for hematopoietic progenitor cell homing and T-cell regeneration. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:12369. doi: 10.1038/ncomms12369
 74. Lucas B, James KD, Cosway EJ, Parnell SM, Tumanov AV, Ware CF, et al. Lymphotoxin beta Receptor Controls T Cell Progenitor Entry to the Thymus. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(7):2665–72. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601189
 75. Rodewald HR, Kretzschmar K, Swat W, Takeda S. Intrathymically expressed c-kit ligand (stem cell factor) is a major factor driving expansion of very immature thymocytes in vivo. *Immunity* (1995) 3(3):313–9. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90116-7
 76. Buono M, Facchini R, Matsuoka S, Thongjuea S, Waithe D, Luis TC, et al. A dynamic niche provides Kit ligand in a stage-specific manner to the earliest thymocyte progenitors. *Nat Cell Biol* (2016) 18(2):157–67. doi: 10.1038/ncb3299
 77. Buono M, Thezenas ML, Ceroni A, Fischer R, Nerlov C. Bi-directional signaling by membrane-bound KitL induces proliferation and coordinates thymic endothelial cell and thymocyte expansion. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9(1):4685. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-07024-0
 78. Matloubian M, Lo CG, Cinamon G, Lesneski MJ, Xu Y, Brinkmann V, et al. Lymphocyte egress from thymus and peripheral lymphoid organs is dependent on S1P receptor 1. *Nature* (2004) 427(6972):355–60. doi: 10.1038/nature02284

79. Breart B, Ramos-Perez WD, Mendoza A, Salous AK, Gobert M, Huang Y, et al. Lipid phosphate phosphatase 3 enables efficient thymic egress. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208(6):1267–78. doi: 10.1084/jem.20102551
80. Ren H, Panchatcharam M, Mueller P, Escalante-Alcalde D, Morris AJ, Smyth SS. Lipid phosphate phosphatase (LPP3) and vascular development. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2013) 1831(1):126–32. doi: 10.1016/j.bbalip.2012.07.012
81. Fukuhara S, Simmons S, Kawamura S, Inoue A, Orba Y, Tokudome T, et al. The sphingosine-1-phosphate transporter Spns2 expressed on endothelial cells regulates lymphocyte trafficking in mice. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(4):1416–26. doi: 10.1172/JCI60746
82. White AJ, Baik S, Parnell SM, Holland AM, Brombacher F, Jenkinson WE, et al. A type 2 cytokine axis for thymus emigration. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(8):2205–16. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170271
83. Raviola E, Karnovsky MJ. Evidence for a blood-thymus barrier using electron-opaque tracers. *J Exp Med* (1972) 136(3):466–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.136.3.466
84. Nagatake T, Yan-Chun Z, Ito T, Itoh M, Kometani K, Furuse M, et al. Selective expression of claudin-5 in thymic endothelial cells regulates the blood-thymus barrier and T-cell export. *Int Immunol* (2020) 1–12. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxaa069
85. Choi YI, Duke-Cohan JS, Tan J, Gui J, Singh MK, Epstein JA, et al. Plxnd1 expression in thymocytes regulates their intrathymic migration while that in thymic endothelium impacts medullary topology. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:392. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00392
86. Wertheimer T, Velardi E, Tsai J, Cooper K, Xiao S, Kloss CC, et al. Production of BMP4 by endothelial cells is crucial for endogenous thymic regeneration. *Sci Immunol* (2018) 3(19):1–11. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aal2736
87. Iovino L, Kinsella S, C K, J R, deRoos P, Gagnon A, et al. Zinc Treatment Stimulates Thymic Regeneration after Bone Marrow Transplant. *Blood* (2019) 134:4422. doi: 10.1182/blood-2019-129290
88. Olsson AK, Dimberg A, Kreuger J, Claesson-Welsh L. VEGF receptor signalling - in control of vascular function. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2006) 7(5):359–71. doi: 10.1038/nrm1911
89. Muller SM, Terszowski G, Blum C, Haller C, Anquez V, Kuschert S, et al. Gene targeting of VEGF-A in thymus epithelium disrupts thymus blood vessel architecture. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(30):10587–92. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0502752102
90. Cuddihy AR, Ge S, Zhu J, Jang J, Chidgey A, Thurston G, et al. VEGF-mediated cross-talk within the neonatal murine thymus. *Blood* (2009) 113(12):2723–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-06-162040
91. de Barros SC, Suterwala BT, He C, Ge S, Chick B, Blumberg GK, et al. Pleiotropic Roles of VEGF in the Microenvironment of the Developing Thymus. *J Immunol* (2020) 205(9):2423–36. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1901519
92. Bryson JL, Griffith AV, Hughes B, Saito F, Takahama Y, Richie ER, et al. Cell-autonomous defects in thymic epithelial cells disrupt endothelial-perivascular cell interactions in the mouse thymus. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(6):e65196. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0065196
93. George AJ, Ritter MA. Thymic involution with ageing: obsolescence or good housekeeping? *Immunol Today* (1996) 17(6):267–72. doi: 10.1016/0167-5699(96)80543-3
94. Mitchell WA, Lang PO, Aspinall R. Tracing thymic output in older individuals. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2010) 161(3):497–503. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2010.04209.x
95. Gray DH, Seach N, Ueno T, Milton MK, Liston A, Lew AM, et al. Developmental kinetics, turnover, and stimulatory capacity of thymic epithelial cells. *Blood* (2006) 108(12):3777–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-02-004531
96. Hale JS, Boursalian TE, Turk GL, Fink PJ. Thymic output in aged mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(22):8447–52. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0601040103
97. Gui J, Zhu X, Dohkan J, Cheng L, Barnes PF, Su DM. The aged thymus shows normal recruitment of lymphohematopoietic progenitors but has defects in thymic epithelial cells. *Int Immunol* (2007) 19(10):1201–11. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxm095
98. Yang H, Youm YH, Sun Y, Rim JS, Galban CJ, Vandanmagsar B, et al. Axin expression in thymic stromal cells contributes to an age-related increase in thymic adiposity and is associated with reduced thymopoiesis independently of ghrelin signaling. *J Leukoc Biol* (2009) 85(6):928–38. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1008621
99. Youm YH, Yang H, Sun Y, Smith RG, Manley NR, Vandanmagsar B, et al. Deficient ghrelin receptor-mediated signaling compromises thymic stromal cell microenvironment by accelerating thymic adiposity. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284(11):7068–77. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M808302200
100. Flores KG, Li J, Sempowski GD, Haynes BF, Hale LP. Analysis of the human thymic perivascular space during aging. *J Clin Invest* (1999) 104(8):1031–9. doi: 10.1172/JCI7558
101. Aspinall R, Andrew D. Thymic involution in aging. *J Clin Immunol* (2000) 20(4):250–6. doi: 10.1023/A:1006611518223
102. Zamsch M, Moore-Scott B, Su DM, Lucas PJ, Manley N, Richie ER. Ontogeny and regulation of IL-7-expressing thymic epithelial cells. *J Immunol* (2005) 174(1):60–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.1.60

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 James, Jenkinson and Anderson. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Thymic Epithelial Cell-Derived IL-15 and IL-15 Receptor α Chain Foster Local Environment for Type 1 Innate Like T Cell Development

Huishan Tao^{1†}, Lei Li^{1†}, Nan-Shih Liao², Kimberly S. Schluns^{3*}, Shirley Luckhart⁴, John W. Sleasman¹ and Xiao-Ping Zhong^{1,5,6*}

¹ Department of Pediatrics-Allergy and Immunology, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, NC, United States, ² Institute of Molecular Biology, Academia Sinica, Taipei, Taiwan, ³ Department of Immunology, University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, TX, United States, ⁴ Department of Entomology, Plant Pathology and Nematology, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Idaho, Moscow, ID, United States, ⁵ Department of Immunology, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, NC, United States, ⁶ Duke Cancer Institute, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, NC, United States

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Jennifer Elizabeth Cowan,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States

Reviewed by:

Ondrej Stepanek,
Institute of Molecular Genetics
(ASCR), Czechia
Ann Venables Griffith,
The University of Texas Health Science
Center at San Antonio, United States

*Correspondence:

Xiao-Ping Zhong
xiaoping.zhong@duke.edu

[†]These authors have contributed
equally to this work

*Present address:

Kimberly S. Schluns,
Kite Pharma Inc, Santa Monica, CA,
United States

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 29 October 2020

Accepted: 10 February 2021

Published: 01 March 2021

Citation:

Tao H, Li L, Liao N-S, Schluns KS,
Luckhart S, Sleasman JW and
Zhong X-P (2021) Thymic Epithelial
Cell-Derived IL-15 and IL-15 Receptor
 α Chain Foster Local Environment for
Type 1 Innate Like T Cell Development.
Front. Immunol. 12:623280.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.623280

Expression of tissue-restricted antigens (TRAs) in thymic epithelial cells (TECs) ensures negative selection of highly self-reactive T cells to establish central tolerance. Whether some of these TRAs could exert their canonical biological functions to shape thymic environment to regulate T cell development is unclear. Analyses of publicly available databases have revealed expression of transcripts at various levels of many cytokines and cytokine receptors such as IL-15, IL-15R α , IL-13, and IL-23a in both human and mouse TECs. Ablation of either IL-15 or IL-15R α in TECs selectively impairs type 1 innate like T cell, such as iNKT1 and $\gamma\delta$ T1 cell, development in the thymus, indicating that TECs not only serve as an important source of IL-15 but also trans-present IL-15 to ensure type 1 innate like T cell development. Because type 1 innate like T cells are proinflammatory, our data suggest the possibility that TEC may intrinsically control thymic inflammatory innate like T cells to influence thymic environment.

Keywords: IL-15, IL-15R α , thymic epithelial cells, iNKT cells, $\gamma\delta$ T cells, type 1 innate like T cells

How innate like T cell such as iNKT cell and $\gamma\delta$ T cell development is regulated and the role of thymic epithelial cells (TECs) in their development is not fully understood. We analyzed publicly available databases and have found that transcripts of many cytokines and cytokine receptors are expressed in both human and mouse TECs. We demonstrated that TEC-derived IL-15 and IL-15R α play important and selective roles for type 1 innate like T cell, such as iNKT1 and $\gamma\delta$ T1 cell, development in the thymus. As iNKT1 cells are proinflammatory and contribute to adipogenesis, our data suggest the possibility that TEC may intrinsically control thymic inflammatory innate like T cells to influence thymic environment.

INTRODUCTION

Two lineages of T cells, the $\alpha\beta$ T cell and $\gamma\delta$ T cell lineages that express distinct TCR receptor $\alpha\beta$ chains and $\gamma\delta$ chains, are generated in the thymus. $\alpha\beta$ T cells develop sequentially from the CD4⁺CD8[−] double negative (DN) stage, the CD4⁺CD8⁺ double positive (DP) stage, and to the TCR $\alpha\beta$ ⁺CD4⁺CD8[−] or TCR $\alpha\beta$ ⁺CD4⁺CD8⁺ single positive (SP) stage. Several $\alpha\beta$ T cells sublineages, including conventional CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ $\alpha\beta$ T cells, regulatory T cells,

invariant natural killer T (iNKT) cells, and mucosal associate invariant T (MAIT) cells, with both distinct and common phenotypic and functional properties are evolved within the thymus (1–4). DN thymocytes can be sequentially defined into early T cell progenitors (ETP, Lin[−]cKit⁺CD44⁺CD25[−]), CD44⁺CD25⁺ DN2, CD44[−]CD25⁺ DN3, and CD44[−]CD25[−] DN4 stages. At the DN2 and DN3 stages, $\gamma\delta$ T cells are generated after productively expressing functional $\gamma\delta$ TCRs (5). In contrast to conventional $\alpha\beta$ T cells, iNKT cells, MAIT cells, and $\gamma\delta$ T cells can complete their differentiation into effector cells in the thymus, which appears to be regulated by thymic environment (6–11). These effector lineages include the type 1 sublineage (iNKT1/MAIT1/ $\gamma\delta$ T1) that express T-bet and IFN γ , the type 2 sublineage (iNKT2/MAIT2/ $\gamma\delta$ T2) that express Gata3 and IL-4, and the type 3 sublineage (iNKT17/MAIT17/ $\gamma\delta$ T17) that express ROR γ t and IL-17A (8, 9, 12–19). While naïve T cells require several days to differentiate to effector cells, these innate like T cells can be activated quickly and are able to rapidly produce a variety of cytokines in response to agonistic stimuli to shape both innate and adaptive immunity.

In addition to crucial roles of TCR signals for both $\alpha\beta$ T and $\gamma\delta$ T cell development, local environment plays important roles in these innate like T cell maturation and differentiation to effector lineages. IL-15 is critical for development of iNKT cells, especially, for the NK1.1⁺CD44⁺ stage 3 and IFN γ -producing T-bet⁺ iNKT1 cells (20–23). Similarly, $\gamma\delta$ T cell effector lineages are also controlled by local cytokines. IFN γ -producing $\gamma\delta$ T1 cells are severely decreased in pLNs in IL-15 or IL-15R α deficient mice. IL-15 induces $\gamma\delta$ T1 cell proliferation and survival via upregulating Bcl-xL and Mcl-1 (24, 25). An important feature of IL-15 signaling is that IL-15R α serves as a high affinity IL-15-binding protein to *trans*-present IL-15 to the IL-15R β / γ c complex on neighboring cells (26–30). IL-15R α mediated *trans*-presentation of IL-15 promotes NK cells and CD8 T cell homeostasis (26–30). Interestingly, IL-15R α deficiency causes severe impairment of stage 3 iNKT1 cell development (6, 7). Although it has been reported that radiation-resistant cells in the thymus provide IL-15 and *trans*-present IL-15 via IL-15R α to promote iNKT cell development (6, 7), the exact cellular source of IL-15 and the cell type(s) that *trans*-present IL-15 via IL-15R α have been unclear as the thymus contains many cell types including radiation resistant non-hematopoietic cells and some hematopoietic cells that could also be radiation resistant.

Thymic epithelial cells (TECs) are crucial for thymopoiesis and thymus function to generate a vast repertoire of T cells that are able to perform immune defenses but are also self-tolerated. Cortical TECs (cTECs) and medullary TECs (mTECs) localize in discrete regions in the thymus and perform different function (31–33). cTECs are mainly responsible for positive selection of developing thymocytes expressing functional TCRs capable of recognition of self-peptide/MHC complexes (34–37). mTECs ensure highly self-reactive T cells are ablated to establish central tolerance via presentation of promiscuously expressed tissue restricted antigens (TRAs) controlled by Aire and Fezf2 (34, 36, 38–41). In this report, we analyzed publicly available databases and revealed that TECs indeed express a variety of cytokine and cytokine receptors at various levels. We

demonstrated further that ablation of either IL-15 or IL-15R α in TECs selectively impaired development and/or homeostasis of iNKT1 and $\gamma\delta$ T1 cells in the thymus, indicating that TECs not only serve as an important source of IL-15 but also *trans*-present IL-15 to ensure type 1 innate like T cell development. Our data suggest that possibility that TEC may intrinsically control thymic inflammatory innate like T cells, which may in turn influence thymic environment.

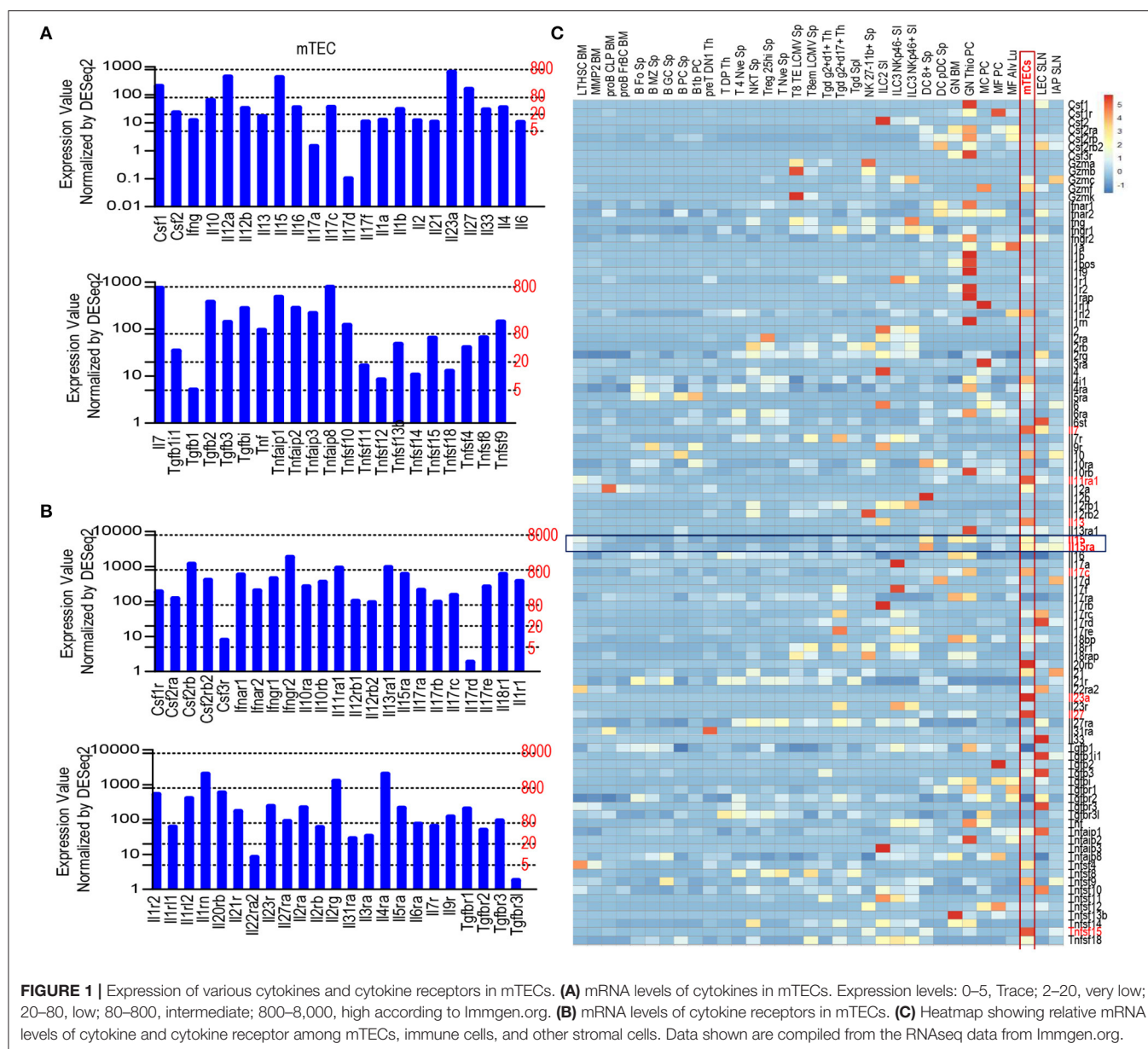
RESULTS

Expression of a Variety of Cytokines and Cytokine Receptors Including IL-15/IL-15R α by mTECs

To determine the expression of cytokines and cytokine receptors in mTECs, we searched the publicly available Skyline RNAseq database from The Immunological Genome Project (Immgen.org) for mRNA levels in mTEC. mRNAs of many cytokines and their receptors could be detected in mTECs at various levels (Figures 1A,B). For cytokines, *Il7* is expressed at high levels and *Il23a* is expressed close to high levels (Figure 1A); *Csf1*, *Il12a*, *Il15*, *Il27*, *Tgfb2*, *Tgfb3*, *Tnf*, *Tnfsf9*, and *Tnfsf10* are expressed at intermediate levels; Many other cytokines such as *Il10*, *Il12b*, *Il17c*, *Il1b*, *Il4*, *Il33*, and several Tnf superfamily members are expressed at low levels; several other cytokines such as *Ifng*, *Il17a*, *Il17d* and *Tgfb1* were expressed at very low or trace levels. For cytokine receptors, *Csf2rb*, *Ifngr2*, *Il11ra1*, *Il13ra1*, *Il1rn*, *Il2rg*, and *Il4ra* are expressed at high levels, whereas most cytokine receptors including *Il15ra* are expressed at intermediate levels and a few of cytokine receptors such as *Il22ra2*, *Csf3r*, and *Il17rd* were expressed between low and trace levels. Compared with different types of immune cells and other stromal cells, mTECs were among the highest expressers of mRNAs for multiple cytokines and cytokine receptors such as *Il7*, *Il10*, *Il11ra1*, *Il13*, *Il15*, *Il15ra*, *Il17c*, *Il20rb*, *Il23a*, *Il27*, *Tnfsf4*, *Tnfsf9*, and *Tnfsf15* (Figure 1C). Thus, mTECs express mRNAs of many cytokines and cytokine receptors at various levels.

Expression of Discrete Cytokines in Murine TEC Subsets

Recently, murine TECs have been defined into 5 subsets based on single cell RNA sequencing analysis (42–48). To further investigate expression of cytokines and their receptors in TEC subsets, we analyzed scRNAseq data of TECs generated by the Ido Amit group, which had sequenced more TECs than other reports (42). Using the Seurat package approach (49), we could define TECs from 4 to 6 week old mice into 10 populations (Figure 2A). Populations 3, 4, and 8 are *Psmbl11*⁺ and represent cTECs; populations 2 and 9 are *Krt14*⁺ and represent mTEC-I; populations 1, 6, and 7 are *Aire*⁺ and *Fezf2*⁺ and represent mTEC-II; population 5 is enriched with *Il25*, *Pou2f3*, and *Dclk1* and represents mTEC-IV or Tuft cells; population 0 is the most abundant population that expresses the highest levels of multiple molecules such as *H2-ab1*, *Psmbl11*, *Krt14*, *Aire*, *Fezf2*, and *Dclk1* as well as cytokines and cytokine receptors, although at low frequencies. This population may represent mTEC-III

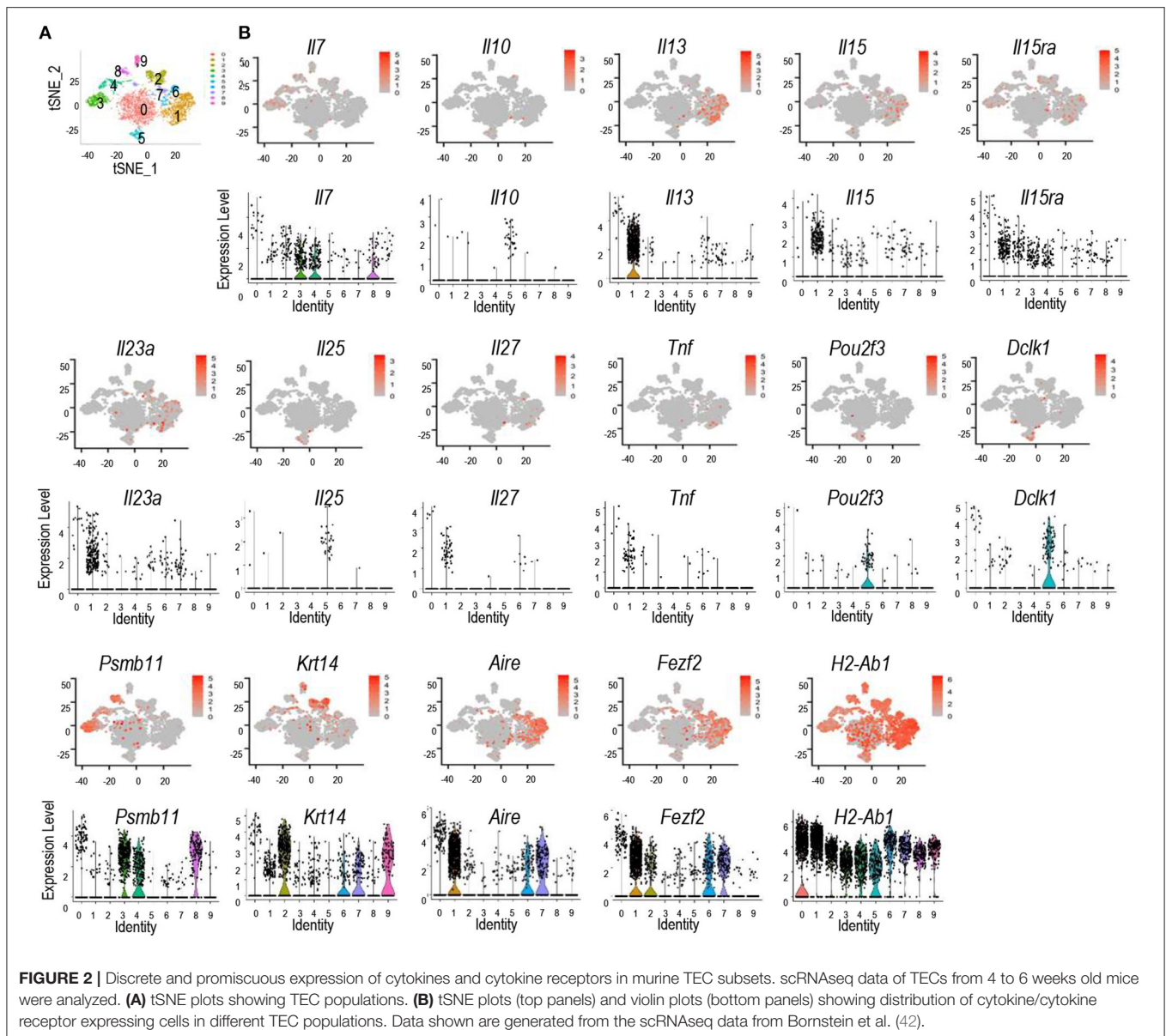


(Figure 2B). Interestingly, *Aire*⁺/*Fezf2*⁺ populations 1, 6, and 7 (mTEC-II) also contain high levels and/or frequencies of cytokines/cytokine receptor mRNAs such as *Il13*, *Il23a*, *Il27*, and *Tnf*. In addition to *Il25*, mTEC-IV also is the highest *Il10* expresser. Although cTECs (populations 3, 4, and 8) contain highest frequencies of *Il7*⁺ cells, populations 1, 2, and 9 (mTEC-I/III) contain cells expressing higher levels of *Il7* than cTECs. *Il15* is expressed at high frequencies in population 1 and its levels appear higher in mTEC populations than cTEC populations, which is consistent with the detection of IL-15 reporter expression in the medulla in the mouse thymus (50). *Il15ra* is expressed at higher frequencies in populations 1 and 2 of mTECs and populations 3 and 4 of cTECs. However, the expression levels in these mTECs appear higher than in cTECs.

Overall, *Aire*/*Fezf2*⁺ mTECs appear to express multiple cytokines at levels higher than cTECs while cTECs express higher levels of *Il7* than mTECs.

Expression of Cytokines and Cytokine Receptors in Human TEC Subsets

Similar to murine TECs, a recent report has found human TECs could also be defined into multiple populations based scRNAseq transcriptomic analysis (51). Human TECs also contain TEC-I – IV populations that mimic their murine counterparts. In addition, human TECs also contain MYOD1- and MYOG-expression myoid TEC-myo and NEUROD1- and NEURODG1- expressing TEC-neuro populations (Figure 3A)

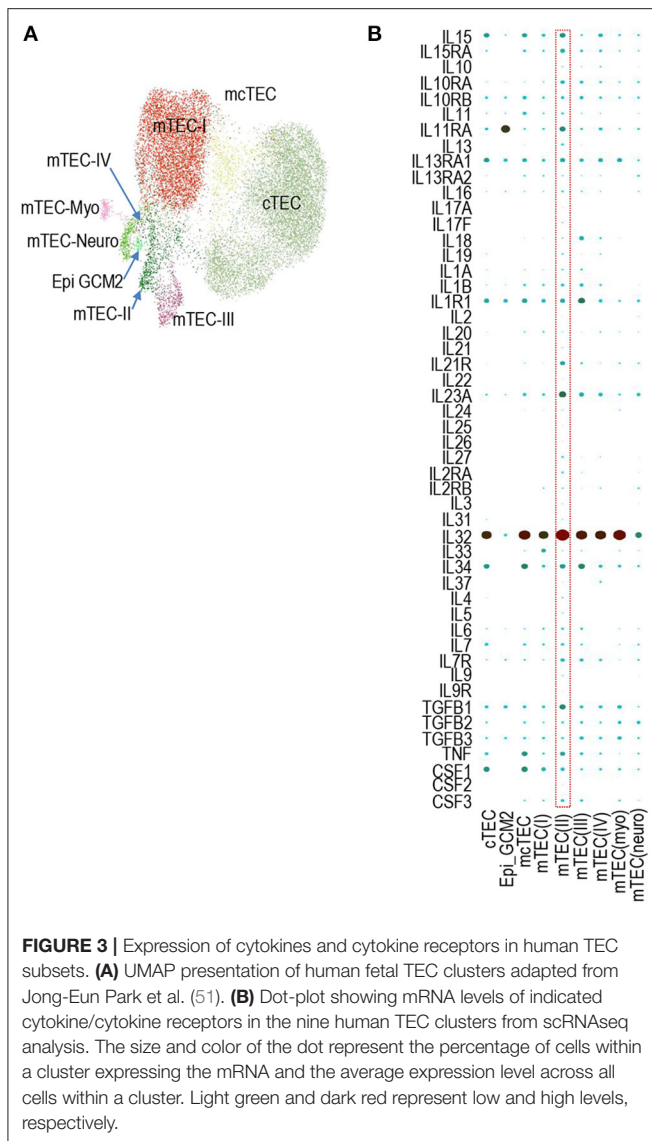


(51). We searched the Human Fetal Thymic Epithelium Gene Expression Web Portal (https://developmentcellatlas.ncl.ac.uk/datasets/HCA_thymus/human_epi/) for cytokines and cytokine receptors and revealed that human TECs also express many cytokine mRNAs at various levels (**Figure 3B**). *IL15*, *IL15RA*, *IL11RA*, *IL13RA1*, *IL1R1*, *IL23A*, *IL32*, *IL34*, *TGF1B1*, *TNF*, and *CSF1* are noticeably expressed at intermediate or high levels. Thus, similar to murine TECs, human TECs also expressed various cytokine/cytokine receptors at the mRNA levels.

TEC-Derived IL-15 Promoted *i*NKT1 Development

Thymic *i*NKT cells are defined into 0–3 stages based on differential expression of CD24, CD44, and NK1.1. IL-15/IL-15R signal promoted the development of T-bet⁺ *i*NKT1 cells, which

occupy most of the CD44⁺NK1.1⁺ stage 3 *i*NKT cells (6, 7, 20–23). To investigate whether IL-15 expressed on TECs may exert biologic consequence besides serving as a TRA, we generated and analyzed TEC-specific IL-15 deficient, *Il15^{f/f}-Foxn1Cre* mice. *Foxn1Cre* mice direct Cre expression starting on embryonic day 11.5 in TECs and ablate gene in both mTECs and cTECs (52). Compared with WT control mice, *Il15^{f/f}-Foxn1Cre* mice did not show obvious alterations in thymocyte development (**Figure 4A**). However, their thymic *i*NKT cells, which were CD1d-Tetramer loaded with PBS-57 positive (CD1d-Tet⁺) and TCR β ⁺, showed 42.8 and 50.4% decreases of both percentages and numbers, respectively (**Figures 4B,C**). Within *i*NKT cells, CD24⁺CD44[−] stage 0 and CD24[−]CD44[−] stage 1 *i*NKT cells were not altered; CD24[−]CD44⁺NK1.1[−] stage 2 *i*NKT cell percentages were not changed but numbers were



decreased 54.8%; CD24⁺CD44⁺NK1.1⁺ stage 3 *i*NKT cells were decreased in both percentages (51.1%) and more severely in numbers (74.4%) (**Figures 4D,E**). Moreover, T-bet⁺ROR γ t⁺ *i*NKT1 cells were decreased in both percentages (31.8%) and, more severely, in numbers (66.2%). In contrast, T-bet⁺ROR γ t⁺ *i*NKT17 cell percentages were not decreased, although numbers of these cells were moderately decreased (54.9%). In contrast, T-bet⁺ROR γ t⁺ Gata3⁺ *i*NKT2 cells were not altered in either percentages or numbers (**Figures 4E,G**). Thus, TEC-derived IL-15 is important for *i*NKT1 but not *i*NKT2 differentiation and/or homeostasis. Additionally, TEC-derived IL-15 also exerts a weak role for *i*NKT17 cell differentiation/homeostasis.

IL-15R α Expressed in TECs Selectively Promoted *i*NKT1 Cell Development

IL-15R α can *trans*-present IL-15 to IL-15R to trigger IL-15R signaling (26, 27). It has been reported that radiation-resistant thymic stromal cells may *trans*-present IL-15 to

promote stage 3 and *i*NKT1 cell development via enhancing Bcl-2 mediated survival. The data were generated in lethally irradiated IL15R α ^{-/-} mice reconstituted with WT bone marrow cells (6, 7). However, these studies did not distinguish the role of TECs, other stromal cells, and radiation-resistant tissue resident macrophages or lymphoid tissue inducer cells. To investigate whether IL-15R α expressed on TECs has biological consequences, we analyzed TEC-specific IL-15R α deficient, *Il15ra*^{fl/fl}-*Foxn1Cre* mice. Thymocyte development was not grossly affected in *Il15ra*^{fl/fl}-*Foxn1Cre* mice (**Figure 5A**). However, *Il15ra*^{fl/fl}-*Foxn1Cre* mice displayed 62.7 and 66.4% decreases of thymic *i*NKT cell percentages and numbers, respectively (**Figures 5B,C**). Within *i*NKT cells, percentages of stage 0, 1, and 2 cells were increased 2.1, 1.5, and 1.5-fold, respectively. However, their numbers were not significantly changed (**Figures 5D,E**). Stage 3 *i*NKT cells were decreased in both percentages (19.5%) and numbers (72.8%). Furthermore, T-bet⁺ROR γ t⁺ *i*NKT1 cells but not T-bet⁺ROR γ t⁺ *i*NKT17 or T-bet⁺ROR γ t⁺ GATA3⁺ *i*NKT2 cells were severely decreased in *Il15ra*^{fl/fl}-*Foxn1Cre* thymus (**Figures 5F,G**). Thus, IL-15R α on TECs played an important and selective role for *i*NKT1 but not for *i*NKT2/17 differentiation or early *i*NKT cell development.

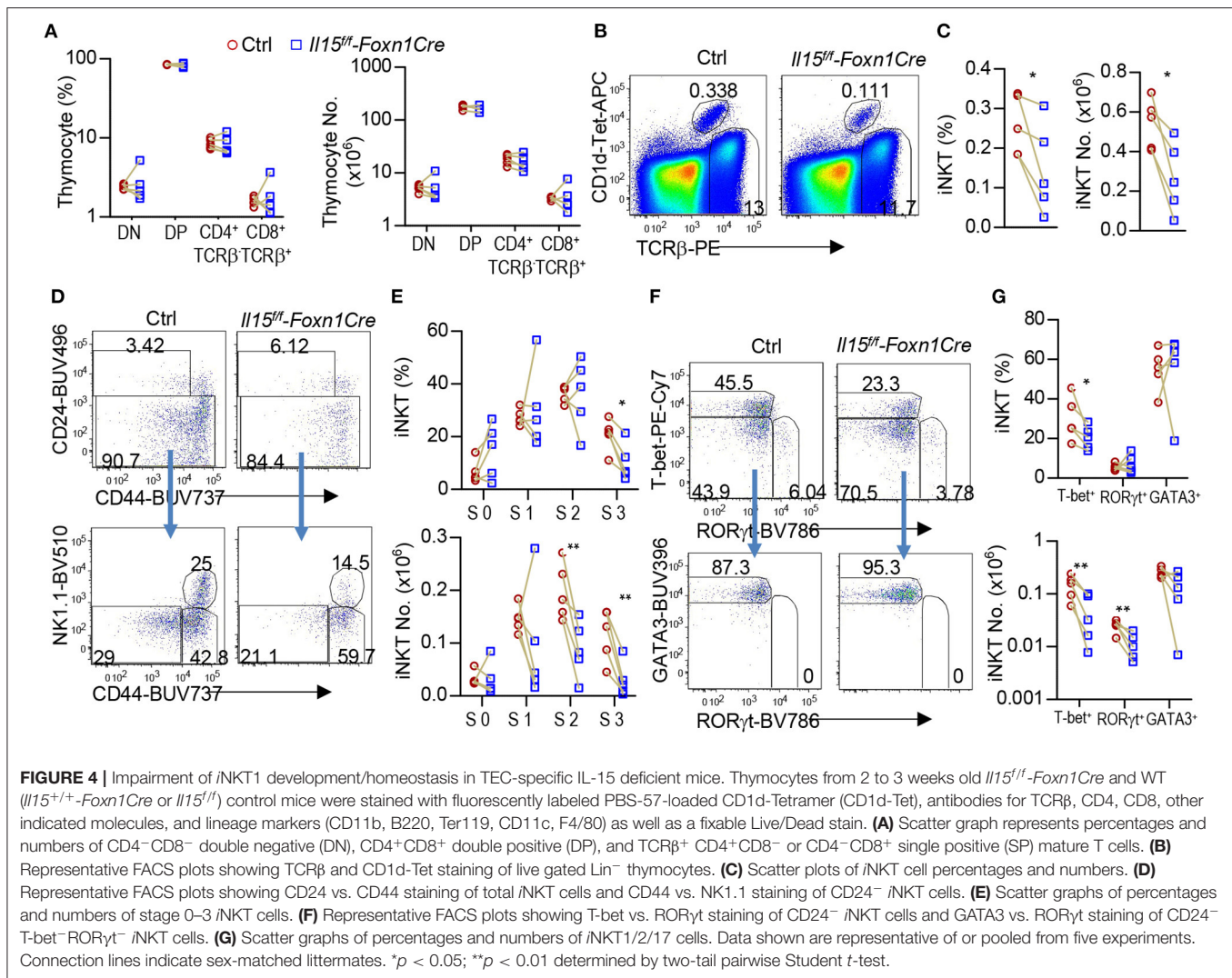
IL-15 and IL-15R α Expression in TECs Selectively Promoted γ δ T1 but Not γ δ T17 Cell Development

γ δ T cells are another innate like T cell lineage that differentiate to effector lineages in the thymus. γ δ T cells also contain T-bet⁺ IFN γ -producing γ δ T1 and ROR γ t⁺ IL-17A-producing γ δ T17 lineages (53–55). γ δ T1 cells express CD122, the IL-2/15R β chain, and IL-15R signal is also important for γ δ T1 cell differentiation as well as γ δ T cell homeostasis and migration (20, 56–61). In *Il15*^{fl/fl}-*Foxn1Cre* thymus, γ δ T cell percentages and numbers were not obviously different from controls (**Figures 6A,B**). However, T-bet⁺ROR γ t⁺ γ δ T1 cells but not T-bet⁺ROR γ t⁺ γ δ T17 cells were decreased 54.8% in percentages and 57.7% numbers (**Figures 6C,D**), indicating that TEC-derived IL-15 plays an important role for γ δ T1 cell development/homeostasis in the thymus.

Similarly, IL-15R α deficiency in TECs in *Il15ra*^{fl/fl}-*Foxn1Cre* mice did not obviously affect total γ δ T cell percentages or numbers (**Figures 6E,F**). However, γ δ T1 but not γ δ T17 cells in the thymus were decreased 69.1% in percentages and 70.4% numbers (**Figures 6G,H**). Thus, IL-15R α on TECs also selectively promoted γ δ T1 cell differentiation but appeared dispensable for γ δ T17 differentiation.

DISCUSSION

It has been long appreciated that TECs control local environment to shape both conventional and innate like T cell development. We analyzed publicly available RNAseq and scRNAseq data and found that TECs, especially mTECs, express mRNAs for numerous cytokines and cytokine receptors such as *Il13*, *Il23a*, *Il15*, and *Il27* as well as *Il15ra* in mouse and/or human.



Some cytokines and cytokine receptors including IL-15 and IL-15R α are single chain molecules. It is conceivable that these molecules could be expressed as biologically functional molecules in TECs if they are properly processed inside these cells. While multiple previous studies have found radio-resistant cell derived IL-15 and/or IL-15R α or have suggested that mTEC-derived IL-15 and/or IL-15R α are important for iNKT cell, especially iNKT1 cell, development, no TEC-specific ablation of these molecules have been reported (6, 7, 62). We examined how TEC-specific IL-15 or IL-15R α deficiency affects T cell, especially innate like T cell, development. We found that ablation of either IL-15 or IL-15R α in TECs causes significant impairment of iNKT1 and γ δ T1 cell development in the thymus. Our data reveal that TECs not only serve as an indispensable source of IL-15 but also *trans*-present IL-15 for proper type 1 innate T cell development. At present, we do not know whether expression of various cytokine and cytokine receptors in TECs is dependent on Aire or Fezf2 and whether they function in TECs as TRAs to ensure T

cell central tolerance. Nevertheless, our observations, together with those that mTEC-IV-derived IL-25 promotes iNKT2 development in the thymus (42, 43), suggest the possibility that some cytokines and cytokine receptors expressed in TECs may function both as TRAs and biologically active molecules that can exert their canonical biological functions in the thymus to shape local thymic environment to regulate T cell, particularly innate like T cell, development. Further studies are needed to examine whether TEC-specific ablation of IL-15 and IL-15R α leads to escape the negative selection of T cells reactive to these molecules.

Of note, TEC-deficiency of IL-15 or IL-15R α does not completely abolish type 1 innate like T cell development. It is possible other cell types such as dendritic cells and macrophages in the thymus may play partially redundant roles with TECs. Interestingly, TEC-specific IL-15 deficiency weakly reduced iNKT17 numbers in the thymus. This observation is consistent with previous reports that injection of IL-15/IL-15R α complex induced expansion of both thymic

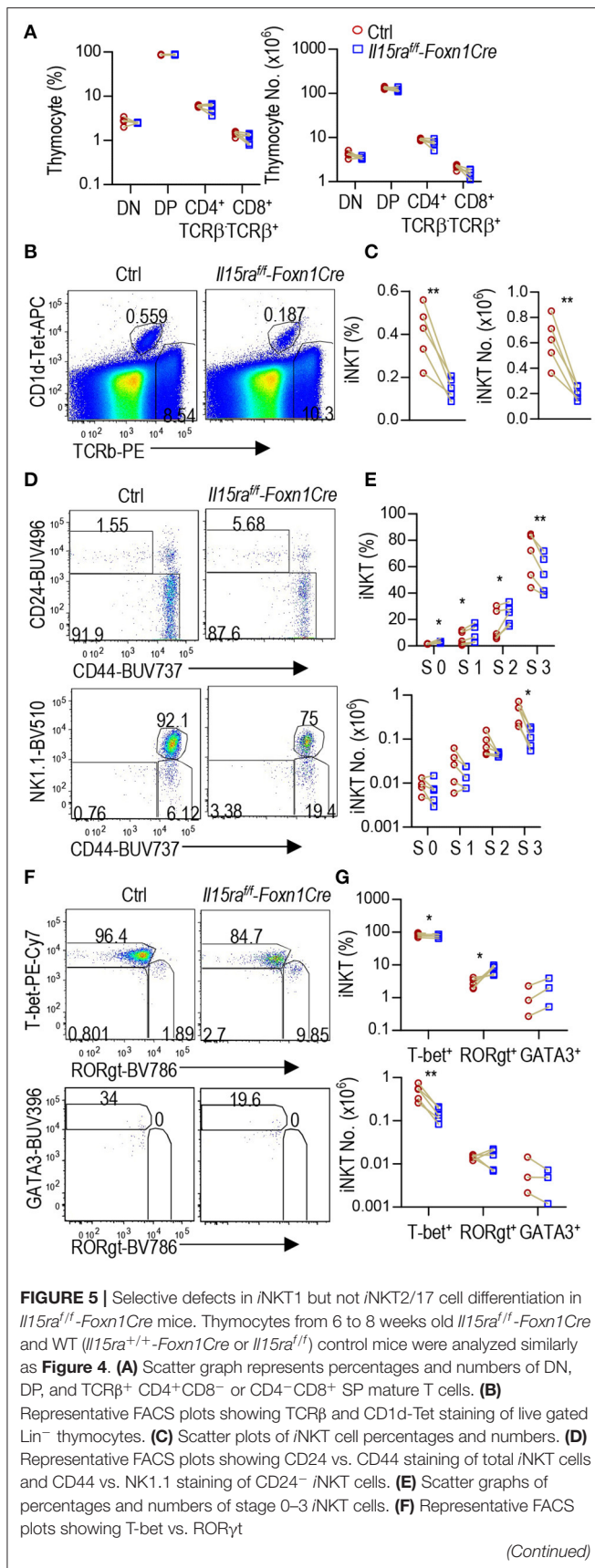


FIGURE 5 | staining of CD24⁻ iNKT cells and GATA3 vs. RORγt staining of CD24⁻ T-bet⁺ RORγt⁺ iNKT cells. The gating of GATA3⁺ iNKT cells is based on its levels in T-bet⁺ iNKT cells. **(G)** Scatter graphs of percentages and numbers of iNKT1/2/17 cells. Data shown are representative of or pooled from three to five experiments. Connection lines indicate sex-matched littermates. **p* < 0.05; ***p* < 0.01 determined by two-tail pairwise Student *t*-test.

iNKT1 and iNKT17 cells in mice (62, 63). Thus, TEC-derived IL-15 also plays an important role for iNKT17 cell development. Of note, our study does not distinguish the role of mTEC and cTEC derived IL-15/IL-15R α for iNKT1 and γ δT1 development as *Foxn1Cre* ablates genes in both mTECs and cTECs. However, IL-15 appears to be expressed mainly in mTECs and IL-15R α is expressed at higher levels in mTECs than cTECs (**Figure 2**). Additionally, it has been found that mTECs are critical for iNKT1 cell development and induction of IL15R signaling by injecting IL-15/IL-15R α complex into micers is able to overcome mTEC deficiency to promote iNKT1 development (62, 63). Similarly, γ δT cells differentiate into effector lineages in the medulla (64). Together, these observations support that mTECs provide critical source of IL-15 for iNKT1 and γ δT1 cell development.

Although mRNAs encoding many cytokines and cytokine receptors are expressed in TECs, some of them are biologically active only after complex with other molecules. For example, IL-12 and IL-23 that are heterodimers of an IL-12B (IL-12p40) subunit and the IL-12A (IL-12p35) subunit or the IL-23A (IL-23p19) subunit, respectively. Simultaneous expression of both subunits in the same cells would be required for formation of a functional protein. It is intriguing that expression levels among cytokines and cytokine receptors varies drastically in TECs. *Il23a* is expressed at the highest levels in mTECs. Whether such high levels of expression ensure full deletion of IL-23A reactive T cells, increase the chance of coexpression with IL-12B in some TECs, or IL-23A itself has biological activity in TECs remain to be explored.

The ability of TECs to produce cytokines and trans-presentation of cytokine(s) to shape thymic environment to control innate like T cell effector lineage differentiation/homeostasis in the thymus could have important implications for thymus biology. Despite the importance of the thymus for T cell generation, it undergoes involution or atrophy with advancing age. Thymic involution may contribute to the decline of immune functions, increased infection-induced mortality and morbidity, and autoimmune diseases in the elderly population (65–67). Although many extrinsic factors that can modulate the course of thymic involution have been identified, none is able to prevent or stop thymic involution. It has been noted that age-associated thymic involution is associated with accumulation of fatty tissue and inhibition of adipogenesis delays thymic involution. Interestingly, adipogenesis is promoted by local inflammation that is negatively controlled by iNKT2 and M2 macrophages

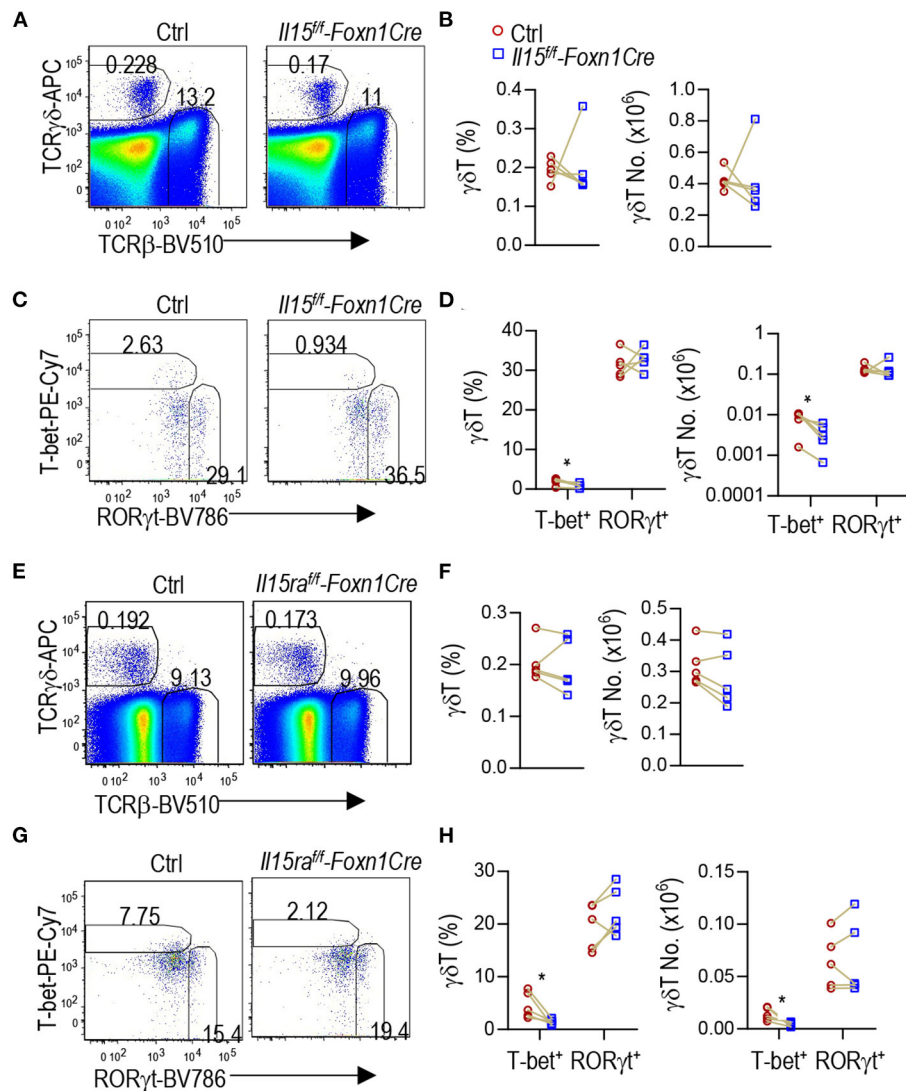


FIGURE 6 | Selective defects in $\gamma\delta$ T1 but not $\gamma\delta$ T17 cell differentiation in TEC-specific IL-15 or IL-15R α deficient mice. **(A–D)** Thymocytes from 2 to 3 weeks old *Il15^{fl}-Foxn1Cre* and WT (*Il15^{+/+}-Foxn1Cre* or *Il15^{fl/fl}*) control mice were labeled with fluorescently tagged antibodies as well as a fixable Live/Dead stain. **(A)** Representative FACS plots showing TCR β and TCR $\gamma\delta$ staining of live gated thymocytes. **(B)** Scatter graphs showing $\gamma\delta$ T cell percentages and numbers. **(C)** Representative FACS plots showing T-bet vs. ROR γ t in $\gamma\delta$ T cells. **(D)** Scatter graphs showing percentages and numbers of $\gamma\delta$ T1/17 lineages. Data shown are representative of or pooled from five experiments. Connection lines indicate sex-matched littermates. * $p < 0.05$ determined by two-tail pairwise Student *t*-test. **(E–H)** Thymocytes from 6 to 8 weeks old *Il15ra^{fl}-Foxn1Cre* and WT (*Il15ra^{+/+}-Foxn1Cre* or *Il15ra^{fl/fl}*) control mice were labeled with fluorescently tagged antibodies as well as a fixable Live/Dead stain. **(E)** Representative FACS plots showing TCR β and TCR $\gamma\delta$ staining of live gated thymocytes. **(F)** Scatter graphs showing $\gamma\delta$ T cell percentages and numbers. **(G)** Representative FACS plots showing T-bet vs. ROR γ t in $\gamma\delta$ T cells. T-bet⁺ $\gamma\delta$ T cell gating is based on its levels in TCR β ⁺CD44⁺CD122⁺ cells (**Supplementary Figure 1B**). **(H)** Scatter graphs showing percentages and numbers of $\gamma\delta$ T1/17 lineages. Data shown are representative of or pooled from five experiments. Connection lines indicate sex-matched littermates. * $p < 0.05$ determined by two-tail pairwise Student *t*-test.

but positively controlled by IFN γ and M1 macrophages (68–70). Given the ability of TEC sublineages to control type 1 and type 2 innate like T cell differentiation and iNKT cells can in turn regulate mTECs and thymic dendritic cells (63, 71), it is possible that thymic involution is an intrinsically programmed process encased in and triggered by TECs (particularly mTECs) via shaping local thymic environment and presence of innate like T cell effector lineages in the thymus. A hypothesis warrants further investigation.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mice

Il15ra^{fl/fl} mice (28) and *Il15^{fl/fl}* mice (72) were kindly provided by Drs. Kimberly Schluns and Averil Ma and Drs. Nan-Shih Liao and Shirley Luckhart, were bred with B6(Cg)-*Foxn1^{tm3(cre)Nrm/J}* (*Foxn1Cre*) mice (52) that were kindly provided by Dr. Nancy Manley, to generate *Il15ra^{fl/fl}-Foxn1Cre* and *Il15^{fl/fl}-Foxn1Cre* mice as well as *Il15ra^{fl/fl}*, *Il15^{fl/fl}*, and WT-*Foxn1Cre* control mice.

Mice were maintained in a pathogen free facility. All mouse experiments were performed following a protocol approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of Duke University.

Flow Cytometry and Antibodies

Thymocytes cells were prepared according to published protocols (73, 74). Cells were stained for surface markers with appropriate fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies and tetramers in PBS containing 2% FBS on ice for 30 min followed by intracellular staining of transcription factors using the eBioscience Foxp3 Staining Buffer Set according to the manufacturer's protocols. PE- or APC-labeled PBS-57-loaded CD1d-Tetramers (CD1d-Tet) were provided by the NIH Tetramer Core Facility. Fluorochrome-conjugated anti-TCR β (clone H57-597), NK1.1 (clone PK136), CD44 (clone IM7), CD24 (clone M1/69), CD11b (clone M170), CD11c (clone N418), F4/80 (clone BM8), B220 (clone RA3-6B2), TER119/Erythroid Cells (clone TER-119), CD4 (GK1.5), CD8a (53-6.7), T-bet (4B10), TCR $\gamma\delta$ (clone GL3), CD3 (clone 145-2C11), CD45 (clone 30-F11), CD27 (clone LG.3A10) were purchased from Biolegend; GATA3 (L50-823), ROR γ t (Q31-378) were purchased from BD Biosciences. Cell death was identified using the Live/DeadTM Fixable Violet Dead Cell Stain (Thermo Fisher Scientific). Data were collected using a BD LSRFortessaTM cytometer (BD Biosciences). Data were analyzed using the FlowJo Version 9.2 software (Tree Star).

Expression of Cytokines and Cytokine Receptors From the Immunological Genome Project

Skyline RNAseq database from the Immunological Genome Project (Immgen.org) was searched for mRNA levels of indicated cytokines and cytokine receptors. In the Immunological Genome Project, 34 immune cell types from male and female mice were profiled by RNA-seq. Expression of mRNA was normalized for each cell types with the Z-score method. To visualize the different values among different cell types, the data for each cell were plotted as a heatmap using the pheatmap program (75).

Analyses of Murine TEC scRNAseq Data

Raw counts of scRNAseq data of TECs from 4 to 6 weeks old mice reported by Bornstein et al. (42) were downloaded from GEO Database under the accession number GSE103967. scRNAseq data were pre-processed using the Seurat package (version 3.1.1) (49) in R (version 3.5.3). Genes expressed in fewer than 3 cells and cells with no more than 50 detected genes were filtered out. Filtered datasets were normalized the gene expression measurements for each cell by the total expression multiplied with a scale factor of 10,000 by default, followed by log-transformation of the results using the global-scaling normalization method, LogNormalize. The technical noise and/or biological sources of variation were mitigated via ScaleData function to improve downstream dimensionality reduction and clustering. Highly variable genes were screened with Find Variable Features function for downstream analysis. Principle component analysis (PCA) were performed on the

scaled data using the RunPCA function. Significant PCs were identified as those with a strong enrichment of low *p*-value genes based on the Jackstraw algorithm. For cell clustering, *k*-nearest neighbors were calculated and the SNN graphs were constructed using Find Neighbors. Top 20 PCs were selected for analysis using Find Clusters. Cells within the graph-based clusters determined above were co-localized for visualization on the tSNE plot via RunTSNE and TSNEPlot. Find All Markers were applied to find markers that define clusters via differential expression. Feature Plot was applied to visualize individual gene expression on a tSNE plot. VlnPlot was applied to show expression probability distributions across clusters.

Analyses of Human TEC scRNAseq Data

Expression of cytokines and cytokine receptors in human TECs was searched online based on scRNAseq analyses (https://developmentcellatlas.ncl.ac.uk/datasets/HCA_thymus/human_epi/) (51). Data were presented as a bubble plot with bubble size representing percentages of TECs expressing individual molecules and bubble color representing expression levels.

Statistical Analysis

Data shown represent means \pm SEMs and were analyzed with the two-tailed pairwise Student *t*-test using the Prism 5/GraphPad software for statistical differences. Each pair of mice represents sex-matched littermates and is indicated by a connecting line between test and control mice. *P*-values < 0.05 were considered significant (**p* < 0.05, ***p* < 0.01).

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of Duke University.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

HT and LL designed and performed experiments, analyzed data, and participated manuscript preparation. N-SL, KS, and SL provided critical reagents and participated in manuscript preparation. X-PZ conceived the project, designed experiments, and wrote the manuscript. JS participated in manuscript preparation. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This study was supported by the National Institutes of Health (R56AG060984 and R56AI079088 for X-PZ and R01AI131609 for SL) and by the Translating Duke Health Initiative.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Drs. Averil Ma (UCSF) and Nancy Manley (University of Georgia) for providing the *Il15ra^{f/f}* and *Foxn1Cre* mice respectively, the NIH Tetramer Core Facility for CD1d-Tetramers, and the flow cytometry core facility at Duke University for services. We are also grateful to the Immunological Genome Project, the Ido Amit group, and the

Human Cell Atlas Developmental portal for open data access and analyses.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.623280/full#supplementary-material>

REFERENCES

- Sakaguchi S, Yamaguchi T, Nomura T, Ono M. Regulatory T cells and immune tolerance. *Cell*. (2008) 133:775–87. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2008.05.009
- Yang W, Gorenz B, Zhong XP, Shin J. mTOR and its tight regulation for iNKT cell development and effector function. *Mol Immunol*. (2015) 68:536–45. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2015.07.022
- Pan Y, Deng W, Xie J, Zhang S, Wan ECK, Li L, et al. Graded diacylglycerol kinases α and ζ activities ensure mucosal-associated invariant T-cell development in mice. *Eur J Immunol*. (2020) 50:192–204. doi: 10.1002/eji.201948289
- Chandra S, Kronenberg M. Activation and function of iNKT and MAIT cells. *Adv Immunol*. (2015) 127:145–201. doi: 10.1016/bs.ai.2015.03.003
- Hayday AC. Gammadelta T cell update: adaptate orchestrators of immune surveillance. *J Immunol*. (2019) 203:311–20. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800934
- Chang CL, Lai YG, Hou MS, Huang PL, Liao NS. IL-15/Ralpha of radiation-resistant cells is necessary and sufficient for thymic invariant NKT cell survival and functional maturation. *J Immunol*. (2011) 187:1235–42. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1100270
- Castillo EF, Acero LF, Stonier SW, Zhou D, Schluns KS. Thymic and peripheral microenvironments differentially mediate development and maturation of iNKT cells by IL-15 transpresentation. *Blood*. (2010) 116:2494–503. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-03-277103
- Koay HF, Gherardin NA, Enders A, Loh L, Mackay LK, Almeida CF, et al. A three-stage intrathymic development pathway for the mucosal-associated invariant T cell lineage. *Nat Immunol*. (2016) 17:1300–11. doi: 10.1038/ni.3565
- Legoux F, Gilet J, Procopio E, Echasserieau K, Bernardeau K, Lantz O. Molecular mechanisms of lineage decisions in metabolite-specific T cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2019) 20:1244–55. doi: 10.1038/s41590-019-0465-3
- Wang HX, Cheng JS, Chu S, Qiu YR, Zhong XP. mTORC2 in thymic epithelial cells controls thymopoiesis and T cell development. *J Immunol*. (2016) 197:141–50. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502698
- Wang HX, Shin J, Wang S, Gorenz B, Lin X, Gao J, et al. mTORC1 in Thymic Epithelial Cells Is Critical for Thymopoiesis, T-Cell Generation, and Temporal Control of gammadeltaT17 Development and TCRgamma/delta Recombination. *PLoS Biol*. (2016) 14:e1002370. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1002370
- Michel ML, Mendes-da-Cruz D, Keller AC, Lochner M, Schneider E, Dy M, et al. Critical role of ROR-gammat in a new thymic pathway leading to IL-17-producing invariant NKT cell differentiation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2008) 105:19845–50. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0806472105
- Watarai H, Sekine-Kondo E, Shigeura T, Motomura Y, Yasuda T, Satoh R, et al. Development and function of invariant natural killer T cells producing T(h)2- and T(h)17-cytokines. *PLoS Biol*. (2012) 10:e1001255. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001255
- Matsuda JL, Zhang Q, Ndonye R, Richardson SK, Howell AR, Gapin L. T-bet concomitantly controls migration, survival, and effector functions during the development of Valpha14i NKT cells. *Blood*. (2006) 107:2797–805. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-08-3103
- Coquet JM, Chakravarti S, Kyparissoudis K, McNab FW, Pitt LA, McKenzie BS, et al. Diverse cytokine production by NKT cell subsets and identification of an IL-17-producing CD4-NK1.1- NKT cell population. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2008) 105:11287–92. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0801631105
- Wu J, Yang J, Yang K, Wang H, Gorenz B, Shin J, et al. iNKT cells require TSC1 for terminal maturation and effector lineage fate decisions. *J Clin Invest*. (2014) 124:1685–98. doi: 10.1172/JCI69780
- Chen Y, Ci X, Gorenz B, Sullivan SA, Stone JC, Zhang W, et al. Differential requirement of RasGRP1 for gammadelta T cell development and activation. *J Immunol*. (2012) 189:61–71. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1103272
- Shibata K, Yamada H, Sato T, Dejima T, Nakamura M, Ikawa T, et al. Notch-Hes1 pathway is required for the development of IL-17-producing gammadelta T cells. *Blood*. (2011) 118:586–93. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-02-334995
- Ribot JC, deBarros A, Pang DJ, Neves JF, Peperzak V, Roberts SJ, et al. CD27 is a thymic determinant of the balance between interferon- γ - and interleukin 17-producing $\gamma\delta$ T cell subsets. *Nat Immunol*. (2009) 10:427–36. doi: 10.1038/ni.1717
- Kennedy MK, Glaccum M, Brown SN, Butz EA, Viney JL, Embers M, et al. Reversible defects in natural killer and memory CD8 T cell lineages in interleukin 15-deficient mice. *J Exp Med*. (2000) 191:771–80. doi: 10.1084/jem.191.5.771
- Matsuda JL, Gapin L, Sidobre S, Kieper WC, Tan JT, Ceredig R, et al. Homeostasis of V alpha 14i NKT cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2002) 3:966–74. doi: 10.1038/ni837
- Ranson T, Vosshehrich CA, Corcuff E, Richard O, Muller W, Di Santo PJ. IL-15 is an essential mediator of peripheral NK-cell homeostasis. *Blood*. (2003) 101:4887–93. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-11-3392
- Ranson T, Vosshehrich CA, Corcuff E, Richard O, Laloux V, Lehuen A, et al. IL-15 availability conditions homeostasis of peripheral natural killer T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2003) 100:2663–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0535482100
- Corpuz TM, Stolp J, Kim HO, Pinget GV, Gray DH, Cho JH, et al. Differential responsiveness of innate-like IL-17- and IFN-gamma-producing gammadelta T cells to homeostatic cytokines. *J Immunol*. (2016) 196:645–54. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502082
- Colpitts SL, Puddington L, Lefrancois L. IL-15 receptor alpha signaling constrains the development of IL-17-producing gammadelta T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2015) 112:9692–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1420741112
- Lodolce JP, Burkett PR, Boone DL, Chien M, Ma A. T cell-independent interleukin 15/Ralpha signals are required for bystander proliferation. *J Exp Med*. (2001) 194:1187–94. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.8.1187
- Dubois S, Mariner J, Waldmann TA, Tagaya Y. IL-15/Ralpha recycles and presents IL-15 in trans to neighboring cells. *Immunity*. (2002) 17:537–47. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00429-6
- Mortier E, Advincula R, Kim L, Chmura S, Barrera J, Reizis B, et al. Macrophage- and dendritic-cell-derived interleukin-15 receptor alpha supports homeostasis of distinct CD8+ T cell subsets. *Immunity*. (2009) 31:811–22. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.09.017
- Mortier E, Woo T, Advincula R, Gozalo S, Ma A. IL-15/Ralpha chaperones IL-15 to stable dendritic cell membrane complexes that activate NK cells via trans presentation. *J Exp Med*. (2008) 205:1213–25. doi: 10.1084/jem.20071913
- Burkett PR, Koka R, Chien M, Chai S, Boone DL, Ma A. Coordinate expression and trans presentation of interleukin (IL)-15/Ralpha and IL-15 supports natural killer cell and memory CD8+ T cell homeostasis. *J Exp Med*. (2004) 200:825–34. doi: 10.1084/jem.20041389
- Wendland K, Niss K, Kotarsky K, Wu NYH, White AJ, Jendholm J, et al. Retinoic acid signaling in thymic epithelial cells regulates thymopoiesis. *J Immunol*. (2018) 201:524–32. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800418

32. Wang W, Thomas R, Sizova O, Su DM. Thymic function associated with cancer development, relapse, and antitumor immunity - a mini-review. *Front Immunol.* (2020) 11:773. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00773
33. Wang HX, Pan W, Zheng L, Zhong XP, Tan L, Liang Z, et al. Thymic epithelial cells contribute to thymopoiesis and T cell development. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:3099. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.03099
34. Klein L, Kyewski B, Allen PM, Hogquist KA. Positive and negative selection of the T cell repertoire: what thymocytes see (and don't see). *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2014) 14:377–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3667
35. Cowan JE, Parnell SM, Nakamura K, Caamano JH, Lane PJ, Jenkinson EJ, et al. The thymic medulla is required for Foxp3+ regulatory but not conventional CD4+ thymocyte development. *J Exp Med.* (2013) 210:675–81. doi: 10.1084/jem.20122070
36. Perry JS, Lio CW, Kau AL, Nutsch K, Yang Z, Gordon JL, et al. Distinct contributions of Aire and antigen-presenting-cell subsets to the generation of self-tolerance in the thymus. *Immunity.* (2014) 41:414–26. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.08.007
37. Coquet JM, Ribot JC, Babala N, Middendorp S, van der Horst G, Xiao Y, et al. Epithelial and dendritic cells in the thymic medulla promote CD4+Foxp3+ regulatory T cell development via the CD27-CD70 pathway. *J Exp Med.* (2013) 210:715–28. doi: 10.1084/jem.20112061
38. Anderson MS, Venanzi ES, Klein L, Chen Z, Berzins SP, Turley SJ, et al. Projection of an immunological self shadow within the thymus by the aire protein. *Science.* (2002) 298:1395–401. doi: 10.1126/science.1075958
39. Takaba H, Morishita Y, Tomofuji Y, Danks L, Nitta T, Komatsu N, et al. Fezf2 orchestrates a thymic program of self-antigen expression for immune tolerance. *Cell.* (2015) 163:975–87. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.10.013
40. Cosway EJ, Lucas B, James KD, Parnell SM, Carvalho-Gaspar M, White AJ, et al. Redefining thymus medulla specialization for central tolerance. *J Exp Med.* (2017) 214:3183–95. doi: 10.1084/jem.20171000
41. Derbinski J, Schulte A, Kyewski B, Klein L. Promiscuous gene expression in medullary thymic epithelial cells mirrors the peripheral self. *Nat Immunol.* (2001) 2:1032–9. doi: 10.1038/ni723
42. Bornstein C, Nevo S, Giladi A, Kadouri N, Pouzolles M, Gerbe F, et al. Single-cell mapping of the thymic stroma identifies IL-25-producing tuft epithelial cells. *Nature.* (2018) 559:622–6. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0346-1
43. Miller CN, Proekt I, von Moltke J, Wells KL, Rajpurkar AR, Wang H, et al. Thymic tuft cells promote an IL-4-enriched medulla and shape thymocyte development. *Nature.* (2018) 559:627–31. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0345-2
44. Brennecke P, Reyes A, Pinto S, Rattay K, Nguyen M, Kuchler R, et al. Single-cell transcriptome analysis reveals coordinated ectopic gene-expression patterns in medullary thymic epithelial cells. *Nat Immunol.* (2015) 16:933–41. doi: 10.1038/ni.3246
45. Kernfeld EM, Genga RMJ, Neherin K, Magaletta ME, Xu P, Maehr R. A single-cell transcriptomic atlas of thymus organogenesis resolves cell types and developmental maturation. *Immunity.* (2018) 48:1258–70.e1256. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.04.015
46. Miragaia RJ, Zhang X, Gomes T, Svensson V, Ilicic T, Henriksson J, et al. Single-cell RNA-sequencing resolves self-antigen expression during mTEC development. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:685. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-19100-4
47. Zeng Y, Liu C, Gong Y, Bai Z, Hou S, He J, et al. Single-cell RNA sequencing resolves spatiotemporal development of pre-thymic lymphoid progenitors and thymus organogenesis in human embryos. *Immunity.* (2019) 51:930–48.e936. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.09.008
48. Bacon WA, Hamilton RS, Yu Z, Kieckbusch J, Hawkes D, Krzak AM, et al. Single-cell analysis identifies thymic maturation delay in growth-restricted neonatal mice. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:2523. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02523
49. Satija R, Farrell JA, Gennert D, Schier AF, Regev A. Spatial reconstruction of single-cell gene expression data. *Nat Biotechnol.* (2015) 33:495–502. doi: 10.1038/nbt.3192
50. Cui G, Hara T, Simmons S, Wagatsuma K, Abe A, Miyachi H, et al. Characterization of the IL-15 niche in primary and secondary lymphoid organs in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2014) 111:1915–20. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1318281111
51. Park JE, Botting RA, Dominguez Conde C, Popescu DM, Lavaert M, Kunz DJ, et al. A cell atlas of human thymic development defines T cell repertoire formation. *Science.* (2020) 367:eaay3224. doi: 10.1126/science.aay3224
52. Gordon J, Xiao S, Hughes B, Su D-m, Navarre SP, Condie BG, et al. Specific expression of lacZ and cre recombinase in fetal thymic epithelial cells by multiplex gene targeting at the Foxn1 locus. *BMC Dev Biol.* (2007) 7:69–9. doi: 10.1186/1471-213X-7-69
53. Parker ME, Ciofani M. Regulation of gammadelta T cell effector diversification in the thymus. *Front Immunol.* (2020) 11:42. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00042
54. Papotto PH, Reinhardt A, Prinz I, Silva-Santos B. Innately versatile: gammadelta17 T cells in inflammatory and autoimmune diseases. *J Autoimmun.* (2018) 87:26–37. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2017.11.006
55. Vantourout P, Hayday A. Six-of-the-best: unique contributions of $\gamma\delta$ T cells to immunology. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2013) 13:88–100. doi: 10.1038/nri3384
56. De Creus A, Van Beneden K, Stevenaert F, Debacker V, Plum J, Leclercq G. Developmental and functional defects of thymic and epidermal V gamma 3 cells in IL-15-deficient and IFN regulatory factor-1-deficient mice. *J Immunol.* (2002) 168:6486–93. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.168.12.6486
57. Hu MD, Ethridge AD, Lipstein R, Kumar S, Wang Y, Jabri B, et al. Epithelial IL-15 is a critical regulator of gammadelta intraepithelial lymphocyte motility within the intestinal mucosa. *J Immunol.* (2018) 201:747–56. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701603
58. Ma LJ, Acero LF, Zal T, Schluns KS. Trans-presentation of IL-15 by intestinal epithelial cells drives development of CD8 α phaalpa IELs. *J Immunol.* (2009) 183:1044–54. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900420
59. Shibata K, Yamada H, Nakamura R, Sun X, Itsumi M, Yoshikai Y. Identification of CD25+ $\gamma\delta$ T cells as fetal thymus-derived naturally occurring IL-17 producers. *J Immunol.* (2008) 181:5940–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.9.5940
60. Pantelyushin S, Haak S, Ingold B, Kulig P, Heppner FL, Navarini AA, et al. Ror γ mat+ innate lymphocytes and gammadelta T cells initiate psoriasisform plaque formation in mice. *J Clin Invest.* (2012) 122:2252–6. doi: 10.1172/JCI61862
61. Lodolce JP, Boone DL, Chai S, Swain RE, Dassopoulos T, Trettin S, et al. IL-15 receptor maintains lymphoid homeostasis by supporting lymphocyte homing and proliferation. *Immunity.* (1998) 9:669–76. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80664-0
62. White AJ, Jenkinson WE, Cowan JE, Parnell SM, Bacon A, Jones ND, et al. An essential role for medullary thymic epithelial cells during the intrathymic development of invariant NKT cells. *J Immunol.* (2014) 192:2659–66. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1303057
63. Lucas B, White AJ, Cosway EJ, Parnell SM, James KD, Jones ND, et al. Diversity in medullary thymic epithelial cells controls the activity and availability of iNKT cells. *Nat Commun.* (2020) 11:2198. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16041-x
64. Cowan JE, Jenkinson WE, Anderson G. Thymus medulla fosters generation of natural Treg cells, invariant gammadelta T cells, and invariant NKT cells: what we learn from intrathymic migration. *Eur J Immunol.* (2015) 45:652–660. doi: 10.1002/eji.201445108
65. Masters AR, Haynes L, Su DM, Palmer DB. Immune senescence: significance of the stromal microenvironment. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2016) 187:6–15. doi: 10.1111/cei.12851
66. Dixit VD. Impact of immune-metabolic interactions on age-related thymic demise and T cell senescence. *Semin Immunol.* (2012) 24:321–30. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2012.04.002
67. Coder BD, Wang H, Ruan L, Su DM. Thymic involution perturbs negative selection leading to autoreactive T cells that induce chronic inflammation. *J Immunol.* (2015) 194:5825–37. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500082
68. Hams E, Locksley RM, McKenzie AN, Fallon PG. Cutting edge: IL-25 elicits innate lymphoid type 2 and type II NKT cells that regulate obesity in mice. *J Immunol.* (2013) 191:5349–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301176
69. Lynch L, Nowak M, Varghese B, Clark J, Hogan AE, Toxavidis V, et al. Adipose tissue invariant NKT cells protect against diet-induced obesity and metabolic disorder through regulatory cytokine production. *Immunity.* (2012) 37:574–87. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.016
70. Lynch L, Michelet X, Zhang S, Brennan PJ, Moseman A, Lester C, et al. Regulatory iNKT cells lack expression of the transcription factor PLZF and control the homeostasis of T(reg) cells and macrophages in adipose tissue. *Nat Immunol.* (2015) 16:85–95. doi: 10.1038/ni.3047

71. White AJ, Lucas B, Jenkinson WE, Anderson G. Invariant NKT cells and control of the thymus medulla. *J Immunol.* (2018) 200:3333–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800120
72. Liou YH, Wang SW, Chang CL, Huang PL, Hou MS, Lai YG, et al. Adipocyte IL-15 regulates local and systemic NK cell development. *J Immunol.* (2014) 193:1747–58. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400868
73. Shen S, Wu J, Srivatsan S, Gorentla BK, Shin J, Xu L, et al. Tight regulation of diacylglycerol-mediated signaling is critical for proper invariant NKT cell development. *J Immunol.* (2011) 187:2122–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1100495
74. Shin J, Wang S, Deng W, Wu J, Gao J, Zhong XP. Mechanistic target of rapamycin complex 1 is critical for invariant natural killer T-cell development and effector function. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2014) 111:E776–83. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1315435111
75. Ritchie ME, Phipson B, Wu D, Hu Y, Law CW, Shi W, et al. limma powers differential expression analyses for RNA-sequencing and microarray studies. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (2015) 43:e47. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkv007

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Tao, Li, Liao, Schluns, Luckhart, Sleasman and Zhong. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Metabolic Regulation of Thymic Epithelial Cell Function

Manpreet K. Semwal, Nicholas E. Jones and Ann V. Griffith*

Department of Microbiology, Immunology and Molecular Genetics, University of Texas Joe R. and Teresa Lozano Long School of Medicine, UT Health San Antonio, San Antonio, TX, United States

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Izumi Ohigashi,
Tokushima University, Japan

Reviewed by:

Satoshi Matsuda,
Kansai Medical University, Japan
Naomi Taylor,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States
Yong Fan,
Allegheny Health Network,
United States

*Correspondence:

Ann V. Griffith
griffitha3@uthscsa.edu

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 30 November 2020

Accepted: 09 February 2021

Published: 03 March 2021

Citation:

Semwal MK, Jones NE and Griffith AV
(2021) Metabolic Regulation of Thymic
Epithelial Cell Function.
Front. Immunol. 12:636072.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.636072

The thymus is the primary site of T lymphocyte development, where mutually inductive signaling between lymphoid progenitors and thymic stromal cells directs the progenitors along a well-characterized program of differentiation. Although thymic stromal cells, including thymic epithelial cells (TECs) are critical for the development of T cell-mediated immunity, many aspects of their basic biology have been difficult to resolve because they represent a small fraction of thymus cellularity, and because their isolation requires enzymatic digestion that induces broad physiological changes. These obstacles are especially relevant to the study of metabolic regulation of cell function, since isolation procedures necessarily disrupt metabolic homeostasis. In contrast to the well-characterized relationships between metabolism and intracellular signaling in T cell function during an immune response, metabolic regulation of thymic stromal cell function represents an emerging area of study. Here, we review recent advances in three distinct, but interconnected areas: regulation of mTOR signaling, reactive oxygen species (ROS), and autophagy, with respect to their roles in the establishment and maintenance of the thymic stromal microenvironment.

Keywords: thymus, thymic stromal cells, mTOR, tolerance, autophagy

INTRODUCTION

Appropriate tissue function requires integration of intra- and extracellular signals that govern cellular division, migration, and growth, as well as the regulation of organelle size, macromolecule synthesis, and gene expression. Efficiently carrying out such functions requires a balance of catabolic activity required for energy generation, and anabolic activity required for biogenesis. The mechanisms by which signal transduction pathways downstream of growth factor signaling regulate metabolism to influence cellular energy and redox status are well-characterized (1), and it is now clear that the metabolic pathways employed in a given cell feedback to signal transduction pathways. For instance, metabolite-mediated and ROS-mediated modification of proteins involved in signal transduction may alter their activity, and *de novo* intracellular signaling transduction can be initiated by mitochondrial ROS production (2). These types of metabolic signaling influence fundamental cellular decisions such as quiescence vs. activity (3–5), and stem cell self-renewal vs. differentiation (6–8).

The role of metabolic pathways as regulators of cellular function has become an area of increasing interest over the last decades, and T cells have been a major area of focus (3, 9). Metabolic control of processes such as activation downstream of TCR engagement, and effector functions such as IFN γ production have been shown to be mediated by mitochondrial ROS and the glycolytic enzyme GAPDH, respectively, in T cells [reviewed in (3)]. In contrast, relatively little is known

about metabolic regulation of thymic stromal cell function. Understanding metabolic regulation of stromal cells is important as a basic feature of their biology, but is particularly relevant for thymic stromal cells for several reasons. First, metabolic function and dysfunction are closely linked to aging (6, 10), and the stromal cells of the thymus are the primary targets of what could be considered among the first hallmarks of aging, thymic atrophy [reviewed in (11)]. Second, integration of metabolic information is critical in controlling cell size and morphology (7, 12), which are uniquely and dynamically regulated in thymic stromal cells (13), directly governing the niches available for T cell generation (14). Moreover, autophagy, in addition to its ubiquitous roles in energy homeostasis and repair of oxidative damage to organelle, also plays an additional role in thymic stromal cells by generating peptide antigens for presentation critical for T cell selection and tolerance induction (15). In this review, we will consider the integration of three aspects of metabolic regulation: mTOR signaling, the redox status of the cell, and autophagy, in the steady-state function and age-associated dysfunction of thymic stromal cells.

mTOR SIGNALING IN TEC

The mechanistic target of rapamycin, mTOR, plays an integral role in cell growth and proliferation in response to a wide array of environmental cues. mTOR is a serine/threonine protein kinase belonging to the PI3K-related protein Kinases (PIKK) family (16, 17) and is the main catalytic subunit in two distinct complexes named mTOR complex 1 (mTORC1) and mTOR complex 2 (mTORC2). These complexes integrate environmental cues and result in both distinct and common cellular outcomes, with significant crosstalk between mTORC1 and mTORC2 signaling pathways. mTORC1 responds to inputs such as energy status, nutrients, growth factors, oxygen and stress, and promotes biosynthetic pathways. It also inhibits autophagy and other catabolic process. mTORC2 is thought to be activated primarily by growth factor signaling, and, like mTORC1, also promotes anabolic metabolism, proliferation, and survival. In addition, mTORC2 signaling regulates cytoskeletal reorganization, with impacts on cell motility (17).

mTOR signaling appears to be a critical regulator of thymus function, as demonstrated by the pronounced thymic atrophy caused by high dose rapamycin administration (18–20). Rapamycin-induced atrophy has been associated with arrested thymocyte proliferation (18), consistent with its well-characterized immunosuppressive properties (21). However, recent studies have revealed that mTOR signaling is also a critical regulator of thymic stromal cell function.

Liang and colleagues explored the role of mTOR signaling in thymic epithelial cells (TECs) using a tissue-specific knockout mouse model (19). In this system, the mTOR protein is ablated in TEC, resulting in disruption of both mTORC1 and mTORC2 signaling. This genetic ablation resulted in decreases in the number of medullary TECs (mTECs) and cortical TECs (cTECs) during fetal development and at 2 weeks after birth, as well as a reduction in the frequency and number of MTS24⁺

progenitors. Knockout mice also showed decreased proliferation and increased autophagy in TEC, as well as dysregulated T cell development (19). These effects may be explained by disruptions of either mTORC1 or mTORC2.

A pair of recent studies addressed the role of each mTOR complex independently. In mice in which mTORC1 was selectively inhibited in TEC, Wang et al. found that total thymus cellularity, cTEC, and mTEC number decreased. TEC in knockout mice also showed decreased proliferation, and glucose uptake, but TEC survival was not affected. These results are consistent with a role for mTORC1 signaling in TEC proliferation and early growth of the thymus. The effect on cell number was most substantial in mTEC, such that the cTEC frequency in knockout mice was significantly higher than in wildtype mice. The frequency of MHCII high mature cTEC and mTEC were decreased in knockout mice up to ~3 weeks of age, after which the frequency was the same as in wildtype mice, consistent with a role for mTORC1 signaling in the establishment and maturation of the TEC compartment in growth phases (22).

In mice in which mTORC2 was selectively inhibited, total thymus cellularity and TEC cell number were likewise decreased (23). In contrast to mTORC1 deficiency, cTEC and mTEC ratios were not altered in mTORC2 deficient mice, because the average number of both cTEC and mTEC declined (although the cTEC declines were not statistically significant), indicating a potential additional role for mTORC2 signaling in cTEC as well as mTEC. Consistent with this, maturation of cTEC, as indicated by high MHCII, expression was diminished. Although cTEC appeared to be less affected in the knockout mice relative to mTEC, T cell numbers were decreased beginning at the earliest (cortical) stages, consistent with decreased cTEC function (23).

A role for mTOR signaling in cTEC is also supported by our recent confocal imaging study, in which we found a unique cTEC morphology. cTEC morphology is characterized by projections that comprise extensive labyrinths creating compartments within each cTEC that contained up to approximately 100–150 lymphoid cells per cTEC. The overall shape of cTECs was generally similar to a compressed ovoid and they were aligned radially with respect to the capsule (13). In aged mice, cTEC processes collapsed, and this loss of cell size occurred in the absence of changes in cell number, resulting in increased cTEC density. During thymus regeneration cTECs partially recovered their processes and labyrinth morphology, but did not proliferate extensively (13). Thus, the size and shape of cTEC are critical for maintaining overall thymus cellularity with age, as well as the regeneration induced by castration. In order to understand the mechanisms regulating cTEC morphology and size, we mined our transcriptional database to find Reactome pathways (reactome.org) associated with cell signaling that were significantly enriched in cortical stromal cells. We found that 3 of the top 4 most significantly enriched pathways were related to mTOR signaling (13), which, as described above, is well-recognized as a regulator of cell and tissue size via effects on metabolism and cytoskeletal organization (16, 24). When we looked in more detail at changes in mTOR pathway enrichment in cortical stromal cells during aging and regeneration, we found that mTOR signaling pathway enrichment declined with age

and increased dramatically in the early stages of regeneration, before falling again as regeneration wanes (13). The expression patterns of key mTOR pathway components likewise support the notion that mTOR signaling in cortical stromal declines with age, and is activated during regeneration. Notably, we find upregulation of the mTORC1 regulator Tsc1, consistent with preferential signaling through the mTORC2 pathway important for cytoskeletal remodeling [reviewed in (12)].

We also investigated potential sources of soluble ligand capable of activating the mTOR pathway. These were either absent or not changed during aging and regeneration in cortical stromal cells, making autocrine signaling unlikely (13). Such soluble ligands could be endocrine-derived, however, the cortex of the thymus (but not the medulla) is immune-privileged and separated by a relatively impermeable blood-thymus barrier (25). These observations indicate that intrathymic paracrine signaling may account for the mTOR activation seen in young mice and during regeneration. We found that several ligands, most notably known TEC regulators IGF1 (26) and FGF21 (27), were both diminished with age, and dynamically upregulated in medullary stromal cells during regeneration, presumably as a response to systemic signals induced by castration.

Together, the literature indicates a critical role for mTOR signaling in regulating TEC development, proliferation, size, and function. mTORC1 activity may be particularly critical for early growth phases of the thymus in ontogeny and during regeneration, when anabolic metabolism is required for generation of macromolecules for cell growth and division. mTORC2 activity may be more important during maintenance phases in TEC, when catabolic metabolic process such as autophagy are important for TEC function. As discussed below, extensive crosstalk between mTOR signaling, ROS, and autophagy has been described in diverse model systems, and this integration optimizes cellular responses.

REDOX REGULATION OF TEC FUNCTION

Reactive oxygen species (ROS) are generated as byproducts of cellular respiration (28), and may therefore be regulated by mTOR-mediated increases in metabolism (6, 29–31). ROS can also be generated by oxidative enzymes, detoxified by antioxidant enzymes, and when present at moderate levels, function as critical signaling molecules (32), including as important regulators of T cell receptor signaling (3). ROS are critical modulators of stem cell activity, including in intestinal epithelium (33) and bone marrow (34), when within moderate concentration ranges (6). At high levels, ROS can cause oxidative damage to cellular proteins, lipids, DNA, and other macromolecules (35), and oxidative damage has long been considered to be a primary cause of aging (36).

Several lines of evidence point to an unusual redox environment within thymic stromal cells. First, thymic stromal cells, notably cTEC, are continuously exposed to developing T cells undergoing especially high rates of cell division (37, 38). As a result, the stromal cells, unlike lymphoid cells which quickly exit the cell cycle and emigrate (39), will persist in a state of exposure to the cell-permeable products of high metabolic rates and cell division such as ROS (2), including H₂O₂, and

may therefore experience particularly high ROS levels. Indeed, a similar scenario has been demonstrated in the bone marrow, where Cx43-dependent channels facilitate transfer of ROS from proliferating hematopoietic stem cells to adjacent bone marrow stromal cells, a function critical for hematopoietic regeneration (40). In addition, studies have shown that thymic stromal cells, especially those in the cortex, express conspicuously low levels of the H₂O₂-quenching enzyme, catalase (41). As a result, TECs are especially vulnerable to oxidative DNA damage, which accumulates in TEC at significantly higher levels than that found in thymic lymphocytes in mice (41) and humans (42). This oxidative damage is a major contributor to age-associated thymic atrophy, which is delayed by dietary or genetic complementation of catalase activity (41).

Given the cellular damage incurred as a result of oxidative stress, as well as the impact of oxidative damage on thymus size, it is somewhat surprising that catalase expression is found at such low levels in thymic stromal cells, and suggests a selective advantage for a highly oxidative environment within this population. Positive regulators of catalase expression include FOXO transcription factors, which are inhibited by AKT signaling downstream of many growth factors, including those that promote mTOR activation, such as IGF (28, 43, 44). In this way, the same ligands that activate mTOR in TEC, may also inhibit expression of catalase and other antioxidant enzymes and promote ROS production. Conversely, the unfolded protein response (UPR), which can be initiated by ROS (45), can negatively regulate mTORC1 activity (17). In the sections below, we consider the interactions between high levels of ROS, mTOR activity, and autophagy in the regulation of critical TEC functions in the steady state thymus.

AUTOPHAGY IN TEC

Autophagy is the process through which cellular components are degraded and shuttled to the lysosome in order to produce new building blocks during times of nutrient deprivation (46). In the immune system, autophagy is also considered an important regulator of inflammation and antigen presentation (47). Autophagy in thymic stromal cells is essential for presentation of self-antigens, positive and negative selection, and induction of central tolerance (15). Transplantation of autophagy deficient (Atg5 KO) thymi into athymic hosts results in aberrant T cell selection and profound autoimmune disease due to loss of central tolerance in the defective transplanted thymic microenvironment (15), and this result has been corroborated by studies using varying models of autophagy deficiency in TEC (48).

As mentioned above, cTECs partially recover the age-associated loss of their processes and labyrinth morphology during regeneration (13). These results indicate that cTEC morphology regulates overall thymus size, and is also likely to affect the cell surface area available for antigen presentation necessary for proper T cell selection. The observation that thymus size is regulated by cTEC morphology suggests a novel mechanism by which autophagy may regulate thymus function, in addition to the known roles in generation of self-peptide and antigen presentation. Autophagy has an emerging role in establishing and maintaining cellular morphology in a

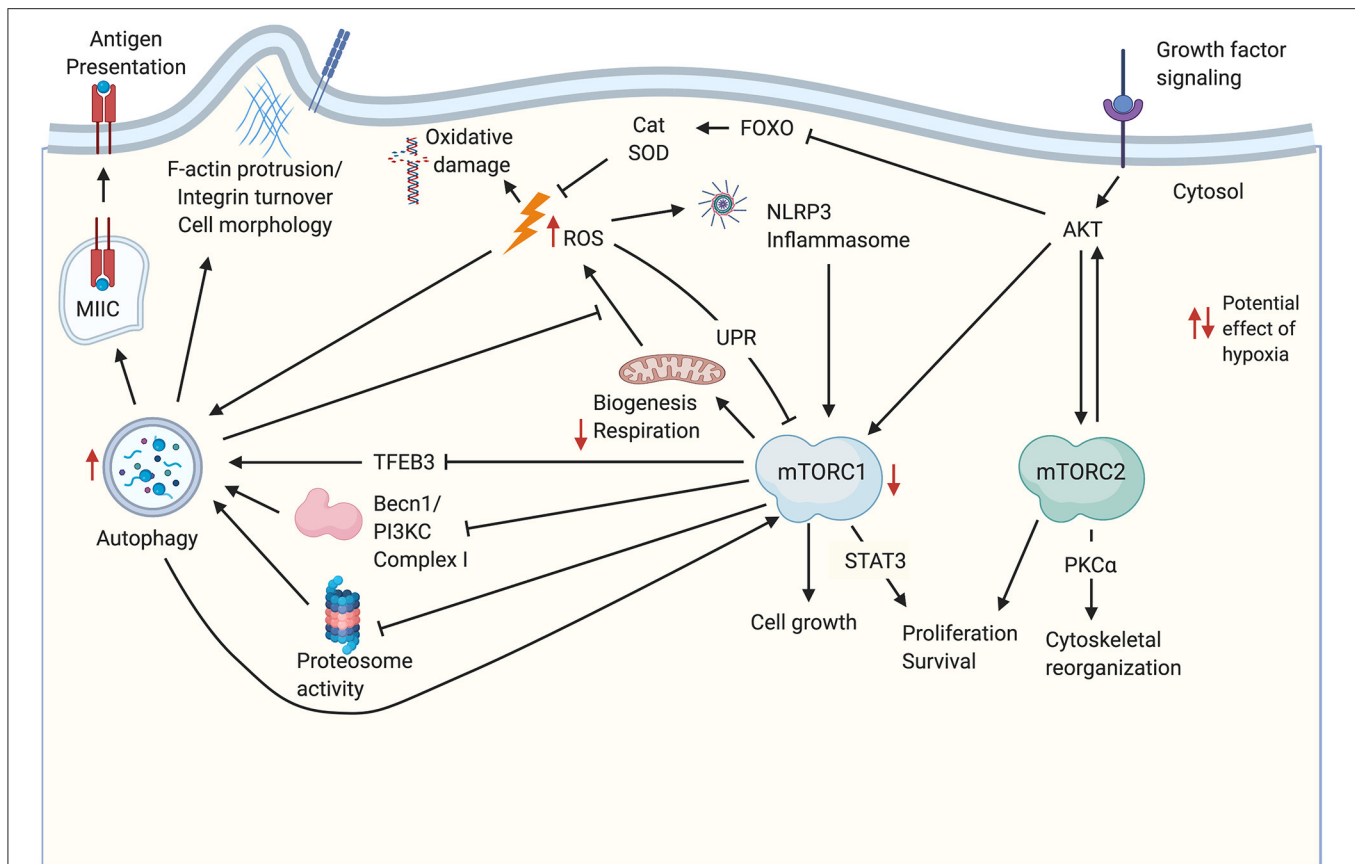


FIGURE 1 | Potential cross-talk and co-regulation of mTOR signaling, ROS, and autophagy in TEC. Growth factor signaling induces AKT activation upstream of mTORC1/mTORC2 complexes. Both complexes promote cell proliferation and survival. mTORC1 signaling drives biogenesis including production of mitochondria required for oxidative phosphorylation. Increased metabolism leads to increased byproducts of metabolism including ROS, which can damage DNA and other macromolecules, including mitochondrial damage that exacerbates ROS production. ROS production is also promoted through the AKT-mediated inhibition of FOXO transcription factors that regulate antioxidant enzymes like Cat and SOD. ROS can feedback to inhibit mTORC1 activity via the UPR, and can activate the NLRP3 inflammasome. ROS promote autophagy, which also mitigates mitochondrial damage by increasing turnover of damaged organelles. Autophagy also promotes antigen processing and presentation in TEC, and may influence cell morphology, for instance, through turnover of integrins. Autophagy is mitigated by mTORC1 signaling via decreases in TFEB-mediated transcription of autophagy genes, as well as inhibition of proteasome activity and autophagosome assembly. mTORC2 phosphorylates several PKC family members, including PKCα, which regulate cell morphology and size through the actin cytoskeleton. Potential impacts of hypoxia are indicated by red arrows. Created with BioRender.com. Becn1-PI3KC Complex, Beclin 1- phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase complex; Cat, catalase; Foxo, class O of forkhead box transcription factors; MIIC, MHC class II-containing compartment; PKCα, Protein Kinase Cα; SOD, superoxide dismutase; STAT3, signal transducer and activator of transcription 3; ROS, reactive oxygen species; TFEB3, transcription factor EB; UPR, unfolded protein response.

number of systems including macrophages in flies and mice (49), HeLa cells (50), and mouse mammary tumor models (51), where autophagy has generally been shown to promote cell spreading by promoting extension of F-actin protrusions, and turnover of integrins and focal adhesions, respectively. Together, these observations suggest that autophagy may regulate cellular projections that are critical for cTEC function via generation of extensive niches which may regulate antigen presentation and thymus size.

In TEC, unlike most other cells, autophagy is active constitutively, rather than being starvation-induced (15, 46). This is somewhat predictable for functions such as antigen presentation or maintenance of cell morphology, which are continuously required. However, the mechanisms regulating this constitutive activation of autophagy have not been identified in TEC. In other biological systems, ROS are known to induce

autophagy [(2) and reviewed in (52)], with established roles during physiological stress [i.e., oxidation/activation of Atg4 during starvation (53)] and in disease [i.e., cardiac ischemia (54)]. This suggests that the constitutively high levels of ROS established by low catalase expression in TEC, especially cTEC, may promote the high basal levels of autophagy critical for their function.

CROSSTALK BETWEEN MTOR, ROS, AND AUTOPHAGY

Significant crosstalk occurs between the metabolic pathways described above, and the balance between them may be critical for thymic stromal cell function and maintenance. Some relevant potential interactions are highlighted in **Figure 1**. For instance,

upon stimulation by an mTOR-stimulating ligand such as IGF1, growth factor receptor signaling initiates a kinase cascade that activates AKT (17). AKT activation leads to stimulation of the mTORC1 and mTORC2 complexes (17, 55), as well as inhibition of antioxidant activity via downregulation of FOXO-mediated transcription of enzymes like catalase and SOD (44), which would be expected to cause an increase in ROS. The consequences of increased ROS may include inhibition of mTORC1 through the UPR (17), stimulation of the NLRP3 inflammasome (56), and increased autophagy flux, for instance via activation of Atg4 (53). Increased ROS-mediated autophagy may in turn mitigate some ROS-induced cellular damage by increased turnover of damaged mitochondria (1), and may also promote self-antigen presentation required for T cell tolerance induction (15). This autophagic activity may in turn be antagonized by mTORC1 (12). In addition to the effects on antioxidant enzyme expression, activation of mTORC1 by AKT may also increase ROS by increasing metabolic flux as described above (6), however, mitochondrial biogenesis downstream of mTORC1 activation may balance this effect by producing healthy mitochondria to replace those that are damaged and may be a source of ROS (17). Notably, both ROS-induced oxidative damage (41) and NLRP3 inflammasome signaling (57) promote TEC damage during thymic atrophy.

The interaction of mTOR signaling, ROS, and autophagy should also be considered within the context of hypoxia. The thymus is hypoxic under physiological conditions (58, 59), and in fact hypoxia appears to promote thymocyte survival and development (58). This is consistent with studies showing that long-term repopulating hematopoietic stem cells are largely concentrated in hypoxic regions of the bone marrow (60). Little is known regarding the effect of hypoxia on TEC biology. Although stabilization of HIF1 α represents a primary signaling pathway downstream of mTORC1 signaling under normoxic conditions (61), hypoxia also inhibits mTORC1 activity (62). This represents one way in which the downstream outcome and balance of mTORC1/mTORC2 signaling may be unique in hypoxic TEC, relative to other populations. In TEC, physiologically hypoxic conditions may generally inhibit mTORC1 signaling, while HIF1 α stabilization, and therefore downstream signaling, is maintained by hypoxic conditions directly, independent of mTORC1. Another way the hypoxic steady state conditions in the thymus may affect the balance of mTORC signaling outcomes is by diminishing TCA cycle flux and downstream ETC flux [reviewed in (63)]. Increases in ROS mediated by low levels of O₂ available as an electron acceptor (63) may

influence ROS-mediated impacts on mTOR signaling. Hypoxia also promotes autophagy (64), which may allow for higher levels of autophagic flux in TEC under conditions favoring mTORC1 activity relative to cells under normoxic conditions. Potential impacts of hypoxia on mTOR activity, ROS, and autophagy are indicated in **Figure 1**.

On balance, the available data support a role for mTORC1 activation in promoting TEC proliferation during thymus growth (13, 22). Activation of mTORC2 would be expected to promote lipogenesis required for cell growth, and for cytoskeletal organization (16) that may be important for maintaining TEC morphology, consistent with published reports (13, 23). Given the physiological importance of mTOR signaling, ROS, and autophagy in TEC, as well as the highly interactive nature of these metabolic pathways, further studies will be required to unravel the mechanisms that regulate the balance of catabolic and anabolic processes in TEC. Such studies will be most informative when done in a physiological setting, *in situ*. The genetic and imaging tools required for assessing the morphology of individual TEC, autophagy flux, as well as selective ablation or promotion of the individual pathway components are emerging. For instance, by randomly activating expression of one of four potential fluorophores, Confetti mice (65) allow identification of individual cell morphology, including TEC morphology *in situ*. Beclin 1 knock-in mice (66) allow independent manipulation of autophagy flux, which can be visualized using RFP-GFP-LC3 fusion mouse models (67). mTORC1 and mTORC2 signaling pathways can be independently disrupted using floxed Raptor (68) and Rictor (69) alleles, respectively. ROS can be independently manipulated by overexpression or ablation of antioxidant genes such as Catalase (70). Studies exploiting models such as these may allow more comprehensive understanding of the basic biology of stromal cells in the steady state thymus, and facilitate the design of informed strategies for delaying and reversing age-associated thymus dysfunction.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MS, NJ, and AG researched, wrote, and edited the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by PHS grant R01AI121367 and by funds from the UT Health San Antonio to AG.

REFERENCES

- Zhu J, Thompson CB. Metabolic regulation of cell growth and proliferation. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol.* (2019) 20:436–50. doi: 10.1038/s41580-019-0123-5
- Diebold L, Chandel NS. Mitochondrial ROS regulation of proliferating cells. *Free Radic Biol Med.* (2016) 100:86–93. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2016.04.198
- Geltink RIK, Kyle RL, Pearce EL. Unraveling the complex interplay between T cell metabolism and function. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2018) 36:461–88. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-042617-053019
- Shapira SN, Christofk HR. Metabolic Regulation of Tissue Stem Cells. *Trends Cell Biol.* (2020) 30:566–76. doi: 10.1016/j.tcb.2020.04.004
- Gaber T, Strehl C, Buttgerit F. Metabolic regulation of inflammation. *Nat Rev Rheumatol.* (2017) 13:267–79. doi: 10.1038/nrrheum.2017.37

6. Chandel NS, Jasper H, Ho TT, Passegue E. Metabolic regulation of stem cell function in tissue homeostasis and organismal ageing. *Nat Cell Biol.* (2016) 18:823–32. doi: 10.1038/ncb3385
7. Meng D, Frank AR, Jewell JL. mTOR signaling in stem and progenitor cells. *Development.* (2018) 145:dev152595. doi: 10.1242/dev.152595
8. Ghosh-Choudhary S, Liu J, Finkel T. Metabolic regulation of cell fate and function. *Trends Cell Biol.* (2020) 30:201–12. doi: 10.1016/j.tcb.2019.12.005
9. Chi H. Regulation and function of mTOR signalling in T cell fate decisions. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2012) 12:325–38. doi: 10.1038/nri3198
10. Weichhart T. mTOR as regulator of lifespan, aging, and cellular senescence: a mini-review. *Gerontology.* (2018) 64:127–34. doi: 10.1159/000484629
11. Cepeda S, Griffith AV. Thymic stromal cells: roles in atrophy and age-associated dysfunction of the thymus. *Exp Gerontol.* (2018) 105:113–7. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2017.12.022
12. Saxton RA, Sabatini DM. mTOR signaling in growth, metabolism, and disease. *Cell.* (2017) 168:960–76. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.02.004
13. Venables T, Griffith AV, DeAraujo A, Petrie HT. Dynamic changes in epithelial cell morphology control thymic organ size during atrophy and regeneration. *Nat Commun.* (2019) 10:4402. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-11879-2
14. Prockop SE, Petrie HT. Regulation of thymus size by competition for stromal niches among early T cell progenitors. *J Immunol.* (2004) 173:1604–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.173.3.1604
15. Nedjic J, Aichinger M, Emmerich J, Mizushima N, Klein L. Autophagy in thymic epithelium shapes the T-cell repertoire and is essential for tolerance. *Nature.* (2008) 455:396–400. doi: 10.1038/nature07208
16. Laplante M, Sabatini DM. mTOR signaling in growth control and disease. *Cell.* (2012) 149:274–93. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.03.017
17. Liu GY, Sabatini DM. mTOR at the nexus of nutrition, growth, ageing and disease. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol.* (2020) 21:183–203. doi: 10.1038/s41580-019-0199-y
18. Luo H, Duguid W, Chen H, Maheu M, Wu J. The effect of rapamycin on T cell development in mice. *Eur J Immunol.* (1994) 24:692–701. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830240331
19. Liang Z, Zhang L, Su H, Luan R, Na N, Sun L, et al. MTOR signaling is essential for the development of thymic epithelial cells and the induction of central immune tolerance. *Autophagy.* (2018) 14:505–17. doi: 10.1080/15548627.2017.1376161
20. Goldberg EL, Romero-Aleshire MJ, Renkema KR, Ventevogel MS, Chew WM, Uhrhau JL, et al. Lifespan-extending caloric restriction or mTOR inhibition impair adaptive immunity of old mice by distinct mechanisms. *Aging Cell.* (2015) 14:130–8. doi: 10.1111/acel.12280
21. Sabatini DM. mTOR and cancer: insights into a complex relationship. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2006) 6:729–34. doi: 10.1038/nrc1974
22. Wang HX, Shin J, Wang S, Gorenfla B, Lin X, Gao J, et al. mTORC1 in thymic epithelial cells is critical for thymopoiesis, T-cell generation, and temporal control of gammadeltaT17 development and TCRgamma/delta recombination. *PLoS Biol.* (2016) 14:e1002370. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1002370
23. Wang HX, Cheng JS, Chu S, Qiu YR, Zhong XP. mTORC2 in Thymic Epithelial Cells Controls Thymopoiesis and T Cell Development. *J Immunol.* (2016) 197:141–50. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502698
24. Gonzalez S, Rallis C. The TOR signaling pathway in spatial and temporal control of cell size and growth. *Front Cell Dev Biol.* (2017) 5:61. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2017.00061
25. Raviola E, Karnovsky MJ. Evidence for a blood-thymus barrier using electron-opaque tracers. *J Exp Med.* (1972) 136:466–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.136.3.466
26. Chu YW, Schmitz S, Choudhury B, Telford W, Kapoor V, Garfield S, et al. Exogenous insulin-like growth factor 1 enhances thymopoiesis predominantly through thymic epithelial cell expansion. *Blood.* (2008) 112:2836–46. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-04-149435
27. Youm YH, Horvath TL, Mangelsdorf DJ, Kliewer SA, Dixit VD. Prolongevity hormone FGF21 protects against immune senescence by delaying age-related thymic involution. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2016) 113:1026–31. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1514511113
28. Wellen KE, Thompson CB. Cellular metabolic stress: considering how cells respond to nutrient excess. *Mol Cell.* (2010) 40:323–32. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2010.10.004
29. Chen C, Liu Y, Liu R, Ikenoue T, Guan KL, Liu Y, et al. TSC-mTOR maintains quiescence and function of hematopoietic stem cells by repressing mitochondrial biogenesis and reactive oxygen species. *J Exp Med.* (2008) 205:2397–408. doi: 10.1084/jem.20081297
30. Jang YY, Sharkis SJ. A low level of reactive oxygen species selects for primitive hematopoietic stem cells that may reside in the low-oxygenic niche. *Blood.* (2007) 110:3056–63. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-05-087759
31. Schieke SM, Phillips D, McCoy JP Jr, Aponte AM, Shen RF, Balaban RS, et al. The mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) pathway regulates mitochondrial oxygen consumption and oxidative capacity. *J Biol Chem.* (2006) 281:27643–52. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M603536200
32. Sies H, Jones DP. Reactive oxygen species (ROS) as pleiotropic physiological signalling agents. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol.* (2020) 21:363–83. doi: 10.1038/s41580-020-0230-3
33. Biteau B, Jasper H. EGF signaling regulates the proliferation of intestinal stem cells in *Drosophila*. *Development.* (2011) 138:1045–55. doi: 10.1242/dev.056671
34. Juntilla MM, Patil VD, Calamito M, Joshi RP, Birnbaum MJ, Koretzky GA. AKT1 and AKT2 maintain hematopoietic stem cell function by regulating reactive oxygen species. *Blood.* (2010) 115:4030–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-09-241000
35. Pickering AM, Vojtovich L, Tower J, KJ AD. Oxidative stress adaptation with acute, chronic, and repeated stress. *Free Radic Biol Med.* (2013) 55:109–18. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2012.11.001
36. Finkel T, Holbrook NJ. Oxidants, oxidative stress and the biology of ageing. *Nature.* (2000) 408:239–47. doi: 10.1038/35041687
37. Lind EF, Prockop SE, Porritt HE, Petrie HT. Mapping precursor movement through the postnatal thymus reveals specific microenvironments supporting defined stages of early lymphoid development. *J Exp Med.* (2001) 194:127–34. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.2.127
38. Penit C. Localization and phenotype of cycling and post-cycling murine thymocytes studied by simultaneous detection of bromodeoxyuridine and surface antigens. *J Histochem Cytochem.* (1988) 36:473–8. doi: 10.1177/36.5.2895787
39. Petrie HT, Zuniga-Pflucker JC. Zoned out: functional mapping of stromal signaling microenvironments in the thymus. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2007) 25:649–79. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.23.021704.115715
40. Taniguchi Ishikawa E, Gonzalez-Nieto D, Ghiaur G, Dunn SK, Ficker AM, Murali B, et al. Connexin-43 prevents hematopoietic stem cell senescence through transfer of reactive oxygen species to bone marrow stromal cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2012) 109:9071–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1120358109
41. Griffith AV, Venables T, Shi J, Farr A, van Remmen H, Szewda L, et al. Metabolic damage and premature thymus aging caused by stromal catalase deficiency. *Cell Reports.* (2015) 12:1071–9. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2015.07.008
42. Barbouti A, Evangelou K, Pateras IS, Papoudou-Bai A, Patereli A, Stefanaki K, et al. *In situ* evidence of cellular senescence in thymic epithelial cells (TECs) during human thymic involution. *Mech Ageing Dev.* (2019) 177:88–90. doi: 10.1016/j.mad.2018.02.005
43. Zhao Y, Hu X, Liu Y, Dong S, Wen Z, He W, et al. ROS signaling under metabolic stress: cross-talk between AMPK and AKT pathway. *Mol Cancer.* (2017) 16:79. doi: 10.1186/s12943-017-0648-1
44. Kops GJ, Dansen TB, Polderman PE, Saarloos I, Wirtz KW, Coffey PJ, et al. Forkhead transcription factor FOXO3a protects quiescent cells from oxidative stress. *Nature.* (2002) 419:316–21. doi: 10.1038/nature01036
45. Cao SS, Kaufman RJ. Endoplasmic reticulum stress and oxidative stress in cell fate decision and human disease. *Antioxid Redox Signal.* (2014) 21:396–413. doi: 10.1089/ars.2014.5851
46. Mizushima N, Komatsu M. Autophagy: renovation of cells and tissues. *Cell.* (2011) 147:728–41. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.10.026
47. Deretic V, Saitoh T, Akira S. Autophagy in infection, inflammation and immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2013) 13:722–37. doi: 10.1038/nri3532
48. Schuster C, Gerold KD, Schober K, Probst L, Boerner K, Kim MJ, et al. The autoimmunity-associated gene CLEC16A modulates thymic epithelial cell autophagy and alters T cell selection. *Immunity.* (2015) 42:942–52. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.04.011
49. Kadandale P, Stender JD, Glass CK, Kiger AA. Conserved role for autophagy in Rho1-mediated cortical remodeling and blood cell recruitment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2010) 107:10502–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0914168107

50. Tuloup-Minguez V, Hamai A, Greffard A, Nicolas V, Codogno P, Botti J. Autophagy modulates cell migration and beta1 integrin membrane recycling. *Cell Cycle*. (2013) 12:3317–28. doi: 10.4161/cc.26298
51. Sharifi MN, Mowers EE, Drake LE, Collier C, Chen H, Zamora M, et al. Autophagy promotes focal adhesion disassembly and cell motility of metastatic tumor cells through the direct interaction of paxillin with LC3. *Cell Rep*. (2016) 15:1660–72. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.04.065
52. Essick EE, Sam F. Oxidative stress and autophagy in cardiac disease, neurological disorders, aging and cancer. *Oxid Med Cell Longev*. (2010) 3:168–77. doi: 10.4161/oxim.3.3.12106
53. Scherz-Shouval R, Shvets E, Fass E, Shorer H, Gil L, Elazar Z. Reactive oxygen species are essential for autophagy and specifically regulate the activity of Atg4. *EMBO J*. (2007) 26:1749–60. doi: 10.1038/sj.emboj.7601623
54. Trachtenberg BH, Hare JM. Biomarkers of oxidative stress in heart failure. *Heart Fail Clin*. (2009) 5:561–77. doi: 10.1016/j.hfc.2009.04.003
55. Ebner M, Sinkovics B, Szczypiel M, Ribeiro DW, Yudushkin I. Localization of mTORC2 activity inside cells. *J Cell Biol*. (2017) 216:343–53. doi: 10.1083/jcb.201610060
56. Tschopp J, Schroder K. NLRP3 inflammasome activation: the convergence of multiple signalling pathways on ROS production? *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2010) 10:210–5. doi: 10.1038/nri2725
57. Youm YH, Kanneganti TD, Vandanmagsar B, Zhu X, Ravussin A, Adijiang A, et al. The Nlrp3 inflammasome promotes age-related thymic demise and immunosenescence. *Cell Rep*. (2012) 1:56–68. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2011.11.005
58. Braun RD, Lanzen JL, Snyder SA, Dewhirst MW. Comparison of tumor and normal tissue oxygen tension measurements using OxyLite or microelectrodes in rodents. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. (2001) 280:H2533–44. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.2001.280.6.H2533
59. Hale LP, Braun RD, Gwinn WM, Greer PK, Dewhirst MW. Hypoxia in the thymus: role of oxygen tension in thymocyte survival. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. (2002) 282:H1467–77. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00682.2001
60. Parmar K, Mauch P, Vergilio JA, Sackstein R, Down JD. Distribution of hematopoietic stem cells in the bone marrow according to regional hypoxia. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2007) 104:5431–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0701152104
61. Duvel K, Yecies JL, Menon S, Raman P, Lipovsky AI, Souza AL, et al. Activation of a metabolic gene regulatory network downstream of mTOR complex 1. *Mol Cell*. (2010) 39:171–83. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2010.06.022
62. Brugarolas J, Lei K, Hurley RL, Manning BD, Reiling JH, Hafen E, et al. Regulation of mTOR function in response to hypoxia by REDD1 and the TSC1/TSC2 tumor suppressor complex. *Genes Dev*. (2004) 18:2893–904. doi: 10.1101/gad.1256804
63. Fuhrmann DC, Brune B. Mitochondrial composition and function under the control of hypoxia. *Redox Biol*. (2017) 12:208–15. doi: 10.1016/j.redox.2017.02.012
64. Cosin-Roger J, Simmen S, Melhem H, Atrott K, Frey-Wagner I, Hausmann M, et al. Hypoxia ameliorates intestinal inflammation through NLRP3/mTOR downregulation and autophagy activation. *Nat Commun*. (2017) 8:98. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-00213-3
65. Snippert HJ, van der Flier LG, Sato T, van Es JH, van den Born M, Kroon-Veenboer C, et al. Intestinal crypt homeostasis results from neutral competition between symmetrically dividing Lgr5 stem cells. *Cell*. (2010) 143:134–44. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.09.016
66. Fernandez AF, Sebt S, Wei Y, Zou Z, Shi M, McMillan KL, et al. Disruption of the beclin 1-BCL2 autophagy regulatory complex promotes longevity in mice. *Nature*. (2018) 558:136–40. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0162-7
67. Li L, Wang ZV, Hill JA, Lin F. New autophagy reporter mice reveal dynamics of proximal tubular autophagy. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. (2014) 25:305–15. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2013040374
68. Sengupta S, Peterson TR, Laplante M, Oh S, Sabatini DM. mTORC1 controls fasting-induced ketogenesis and its modulation by ageing. *Nature*. (2010) 468:1100–4. doi: 10.1038/nature09584
69. Magee JA, Ikenoue T, Nakada D, Lee JY, Guan KL, Morrison SJ. Temporal changes in PTEN and mTORC2 regulation of hematopoietic stem cell self-renewal and leukemia suppression. *Cell Stem Cell*. (2012) 11:415–28. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2012.05.026
70. Schriener SE, Linford NJ, Martin GM, Treuting P, Ogburn CE, Emond M, et al. Extension of murine life span by overexpression of catalase targeted to mitochondria. *Science*. (2005) 308:1909–11. doi: 10.1126/science.1106653

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Semwal, Jones and Griffith. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



How Many Thymic Epithelial Cells Are Necessary for a Proper Maturation of Thymocytes?

Sara Montero-Herradón^{1,2†}, Javier García-Ceca^{1,2†} and Agustín G. Zapata^{1,2*}

¹ Department of Cell Biology, Faculty of Biology, Complutense University of Madrid, Madrid, Spain, ² Health Research Institute, Hospital 12 de Octubre (imas12), Madrid, Spain

Keywords: thymic epithelial cells, thymocyte education, Eph, ephrin, regulatory T-cells

INTRODUCTION

The central tolerance to self-antigens is achieved in the thymus through a complex process in which developing thymocytes (T) sequentially interact with thymic epithelial cells (TECs) in a 3D network histologically organized in a cortex and a medulla (1). This T-TEC crosstalk is assumed to be essential for performing the named thymocyte education (2).

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Marita Bosticardo,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States

Reviewed by:

Pärt Peterson,
University of Tartu, Estonia

*Correspondence:

Agustín G. Zapata
zapata@bio.ucm.es

[†]These authors have contributed
equally to this work

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 16 October 2020

Accepted: 16 February 2021

Published: 08 March 2021

Citation:

Montero-Herradón S, García-Ceca J
and Zapata AG (2021) How Many
Thymic Epithelial Cells Are Necessary
for a Proper Maturation of
Thymocytes?
Front. Immunol. 12:618216.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.618216

IS T-CELL MATURATION POSSIBLE IN AN ALTERED THYMIC EPITHELIAL MICROENVIRONMENT?

There are examples in the literature showing that profound alterations of the thymic epithelial organization, which course with total or partial absence of T-TEC interactions mediated by distinct experimental conditions, do not result in important changes in the phenotype of T-cell subsets or in a breakage of central tolerance.

Revest et al. (3) demonstrated that FGF signaling was essential for TEC proliferation and that its lack coursed with low numbers of TECs that presumably would established reduced T-TEC interactions. However, in these conditions, phenotypical intrathymic lymphoid cell differentiation occurred normally, producing both DP and SP thymocytes. Authors remarked that even a low number of TECs would establish sufficient T-TEC interactions for supporting, at least phenotypical, lymphoid cell maturation. In a similar way, mice deficient in p63, a homolog of the p53 tumor suppressor gene involved in the morphogenesis and maintenance of thymic epithelium and epidermis, exhibit hypoplasia with increased proportions of apoptotic cells but normal T-cell development (4).

The Kremen (Krm) family of proteins that interact with the secreted Wnt regulator Dickkopf (Dkk) is considered a specific inhibitor of the canonical Wnt signaling pathway (5, 6). The loss of Krm1, that results in an excessive canonical Wnt signaling, induces profound alterations of the thymic architecture including incomplete separation of cortex and medulla, big epithelial free areas (EFAs), increased numbers of immature K5⁺K8⁺ TECs and loss of cell processes in cortical (c) TECs, that undoubtedly affect the T-TEC crosstalk. However, the lack of Krm1 gene had no effects on the numbers and proportions of thymocytes (7). Accordingly, authors speculated that the histological organization of the thymus might be less relevant for the T-cell maturation than the mere occurrence of different TEC subsets. On the other hand, the presence of small groups of TECs properly organized from a histological view and expressing key molecules involved in the functional crosstalk between TECs and thymocytes would be sufficient to allow the thymocyte differentiation in mutant thymuses (3, 7). In addition, Benz and colleagues (8) used other experimental approach to demonstrate that in CCR9-deficient thymuses DN2 and DN3 thymocytes did not migrate and

occupy the subcapsular cortex but developed normally, questioning the relevance of thymic niches that could just optimize the T-cell maturation rather than being a mandatory requisite for achieving the process. More recently, Cosway et al. (9) reported maintenance of T-cell tolerance in mice with a specific deletion of lymphotoxin β receptor (LT β R) gene in TECs that exhibited profound alterations of thymic medulla. In this case, dendritic cells (DCs) rather than medullary TECs appeared to be supporting the negative selection (10).

THE CONDITION OF EphB-DEFICIENT THYMUSES

In the last years, we have analyzed the role of tyrosine kinase receptors of the family Eph (Erythropoietin-producing hepatocyte) and their ligands ephrins (Eph receptor-interacting proteins) in the biology of the thymus. Eph-ephrin signaling participates in numerous processes in the immune and other tissues through the modulation of cell attachment, detachment, migration, proliferation, differentiation and cell fate (11). Our results, which have been summarized several times (12–14), confirm a role for EphB2, EphB3, ephrin-B1, and ephrin-B2 in the development and homeostasis of thymic epithelium. In these studies, as in those previously reported, we demonstrated that altered thymic epithelial network, which partially blocked the T-TEC interactions, does not course irrefutably with remarkable changes in the functional maturation of thymocytes, including both positive and negative selection (13).

On the other hand, the absence of these molecules clearly affected the T-TEC interactions. The mere morphological analysis of EphB-deficient thymuses suggested difficulties for establishing T-TEC contacts: scattered at random medullary epithelial islets, existence of large EFAs, retracted and disappeared epithelial cell processes (12). On the other hand, lymphoid progenitor cells differentiate in grafted EphB-deficient thymic lobes (15) and *in vitro* treatment of thymic reaggregates (RTOCs) with anti-EphB2 or anti-EphB3 specific antibodies shortened the TEC processes (13). The named thymic nurse cells (TNC) are cell complexes consisting of a single cTEC that homes 7–50 thymocytes and constitute specialized thymic niches for T-cell maturation (16). TNCs derived from EphB-deficient thymuses exhibit significantly reduced numbers of the most frequent ones containing 6–10 thymocytes (13). In fact, Eph and ephrin modulate both kinetic of cell conjugated established between DP thymocytes and isolated TECs and the formation of functional immunological synapsis (17, 18). Together all these results justify that the lack of Eph and ephrin signals alters the cellular positioning making it impossible that, as reported in other tissues, for thymocytes and TECs to intermingle and interact.

In agreement with all these data, we recently analyzed the T-cell populations of EphB2- or EphB3-deficient mice observing no phenotypical changes in the proportions of T-cell subsets phenotypically defined by specific cell markers (13, 19). Previously, we reported delayed maturation of DN (CD4[−]CD8[−]) cells but no variations in the proportions of

both DP (CD4⁺CD8⁺) and SP thymocytes (CD4⁺CD8[−] and CD4[−]CD8⁺) (20) and an analysis on the EphB-deficient TCR repertoire only found increased percentages of V β 3⁺CD4⁺ cells in thymus and lymph nodes (14). In periphery, no changes occurred in the proportions of mutant Th1, Th2, and Th17 as compared to the values of WT cell populations, and only regulatory T-cells (Treg) of the inguinal lymph nodes, but not of spleen or thymus, showed significantly higher values as compared to WT ones (13, 19). Remarkably, the evaluation of the frequencies of positive and negative selected thymocytes of EphB-deficient thymuses did not exhibit significant differences with respect to WT proportions (13, 19). Nevertheless, as demonstrated in other experimental models (9), a role for thymic DCs in the maintenance of T-cell tolerance in all these mutants cannot be discarded.

CHANGES IN THE NUMBER OF TECs AFFECT BOTH THYMIC GROWTH AND THYMOCYTE DIFFERENTIATION

In order to test the hypothesis that reduced T-TEC crosstalk would support thymocyte differentiation, as others had pointed out (21, 22), we recently analyzed by flow cytometry the T-cell maturation in RTOCs containing different numbers of E14.5 thymic stromal cells (TSCs) ($1-0.085 \times 10^6$) 1 month after grafting under the kidney capsule of FoxN1^{−/−} mice (19). Reaggregates were performed from E14.5 WT thymic lobes receiving for 7 days 2'-dGuo that eliminate any dividing thymic cell. At 1 month, RTOCs established with $1-0.5 \times 10^6$ stromal cells grew *in vivo* around 5–7 times, but those containing lower numbers of TSC yielded significantly less thymic cells. In addition, the RTOCs established with low numbers of TSCs, mainly those containing 0.085×10^6 TSCs, exhibited significantly reduced proportions of DP (CD4⁺CD8⁺) cells and increased percentages of CD4⁺ thymocytes. In addition, there were higher frequencies of TCR $\alpha\beta^{\text{hi}}$ thymocytes, including both TCR $\alpha\beta^{\text{hi}}$ CD4⁺ and TCR $\alpha\beta^{\text{hi}}$ CD8⁺ cells, but no differences in the percentages of total positively selected thymocytes (TCR $\alpha\beta^{\text{hi}}$ CD69⁺) were seen, although the frequencies of total thymic Treg cells increased (19).

CONCLUSIONS AND FURTHER RESEARCH

In summary, these results support our proposal that reduced, but not total, disappearance of T-TEC crosstalk, due to alterations in the formed thymic epithelial network formed by low numbers of TECs may be enough for supporting T-cell differentiation; below those levels a normal T lymphopoiesis seems to be impossible. Nevertheless, functional studies and the determination of the condition of the negative selection in these RTOCs, not analyzed in these preliminary studies, are necessary to accomplish these results. However, it seems obvious that to establish the minimal numbers of thymocytes and TECs to obtain functional immunocompetent cells may represent a promising tool to modulate central tolerance and to avoid autoimmunity.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

SM-H, JG-C, and AGZ: investigation and manuscript writing. AGZ: funding acquisition. All authors accept the published version of the manuscript.

FUNDING

This research was funded by the Spanish Ministry of Science, Innovation, and Universities (RTI2018-093938-B-I00), the

Carlos III Health Institute (RD16/0011/0002, Cell Therapy Network, TERCEL) and the Regional Government of Madrid (S2017/BMD-3692, Avancell).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the Cytometry and Fluorescence Microscopy and Animal Housing Centers of Complutense University for the use of their facilities.

REFERENCES

- Passos GA, Mendes-da-Cruz DA, Oliveira EH. The thymic orchestration involving aire, miRNAs, and cell-cell interactions during the induction of central tolerance. *Front Immunol.* (2015) 6:352. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00352
- Cheng M, Anderson MS. Thymic tolerance as a key brake on autoimmunity. *Nat Immunol.* (2018) 19:659–64. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0128-9
- Revest JM, Suniara RK, Kerr K, Owen JJ, Dickson C. Development of the thymus requires signaling through the fibroblast growth factor receptor R2-IIIb. *J Immunol.* (2001) 167:1954–61. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.4.1954
- Senoo M, Pinto F, Crum CP, McKeon F. p63 is essential for the proliferative potential of stem cells in stratified epithelia. *Cell.* (2007) 129:523–36. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2007.02.045
- Mao B, Niehrs C. Kremen2 modulates Dickkopf2 activity during Wnt/LRP6 signaling. *Gene.* (2003) 302:179–83. doi: 10.1016/S0378-1119(02)01106-X
- Davidson G, Mao B, del Barco Barrantes I, Niehrs C. Kremen proteins interact with Dickkopf1 to regulate anteroposterior CNS patterning. *Development.* (2002) 129:5587–96. doi: 10.1242/dev.00154
- Osada M, Ito E, Fermin HA, Vazquez-Cintron E, Venkatesh T, Friedel RH, et al. The Wnt signaling antagonist Kremen1 is required for development of thymic architecture. *Clin Dev Immunol.* (2006) 13:299–319. doi: 10.1080/17402520600935097
- Benz C, Heinzel K, Bleul CC. Homing of immature thymocytes to the subcapsular microenvironment within the thymus is not an absolute requirement for T cell development. *Eur J Immunol.* (2004) 34:3652–63. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425248
- Cosway EJ, Lucas B, James KD, Parnell SM, Carvalho-Gaspar M, White AJ, et al. Redefining thymus medulla specialization for central tolerance. *J Exp Med.* (2017) 214:3183–95. doi: 10.1084/jem.20171000
- Inglesfield S, Cosway EJ, Jenkinson WE, Anderson G. Rethinking thymic tolerance: lessons from mice. *Trends Immunol.* (2019) 40:279–91. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2019.01.011
- Wilkinson DG. Regulation of cell differentiation by Eph receptor and ephrin signaling. *Cell Adh Migr.* (2014) 8:339–48. doi: 10.4161/19336918.2014.970007
- García-Ceca J, Alfaro D, Montero-Herradón S, Tobajas E, Muñoz JJ, Zapata AG. Eph/Ephrins-mediated thymocyte-thymic epithelial cell interactions control numerous processes of thymus biology. *Front Immunol.* (2015) 6:333. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00333
- Munoz JJ, García-Ceca J, Montero-Herradón S, Sanchez Del Collado B, Alfaro D, Zapata A. Can a proper T-Cell development occur in an altered thymic epithelium? Lessons from EphB-deficient thymi. *Front Endocrinol.* (2018) 9:135. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2018.0135
- Muñoz JJ, Alfaro D, García-Ceca J, Cejalvo T, Stimamiglio MA, Jiménez E, et al. Eph and ephrin: key molecules for the organization and function of the thymus gland. *Inmunología.* (2009) 28:19–31. doi: 10.1016/S0213-9626(09)70024-1
- García-Ceca J, Jiménez E, Alfaro D, Cejalvo T, Muñoz JJ, Zapata AG. Cell-autonomous role of EphB2 and EphB3 receptors in the thymic epithelial cell organization. *Eur J Immunol.* (2009) 39:2916–24. doi: 10.1002/eji.200939437
- Hendrix TM, Chilukuri RV, Martinez M, Olushoga Z, Blake A, Brohi M, et al. Thymic nurse cells exhibit epithelial progenitor phenotype and create unique extra-cytoplasmic membrane space for thymocyte selection. *Cell Immunol.* (2010) 261:81–92. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2009.11.004
- Alfaro D, García-Ceca JJ, Cejalvo T, Jimenez E, Jenkinson EJ, Anderson G, et al. EphrinB1-EphB signaling regulates thymocyte-epithelium interactions involved in functional T cell development. *Eur J Immunol.* (2007) 37:2596–605. doi: 10.1002/eji.200737097
- Alfaro D, Munoz JJ, García-Ceca J, Cejalvo T, Jimenez E, Zapata AG. The Eph/ephrinB signal balance determines the pattern of T-cell maturation in the thymus. *Immunol Cell Biol.* (2011) 89:844–52. doi: 10.1038/icb.2010.172
- García-Ceca J, Montero-Herradón S, Zapata AG. Intrathymic selection and defects in the thymic epithelial cell development. *Cells.* (2020) 9:2226. doi: 10.3390/cells9102226
- Alfaro D, Munoz JJ, García-Ceca J, Cejalvo T, Jimenez E, Zapata A. Alterations in the thymocyte phenotype of EphB-deficient mice largely affect the double negative cell compartment. *Immunology.* (2008) 125:131–43. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2008.02828.x
- Jenkinson WE, Rossi SW, Parnell SM, Jenkinson EJ, Anderson G. PDGFR α -expressing mesenchyme regulates thymus growth and the availability of intrathymic niches. *Blood.* (2007) 109:954–60. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-05-023143
- Prockop SE, Petrie HT. Regulation of thymus size by competition for stromal niches among early T cell progenitors. *J Immunol.* (2004) 173:1604–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.173.3.1604

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Montero-Herradón, García-Ceca and Zapata. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



SOCS3 Expression by Thymic Stromal Cells Is Required for Normal T Cell Development

Yu Gao¹, Ruining Liu¹, Chenfei He¹, Juan Basile¹, Mattias Vesterlund², Marie Wahren-Herlenius^{3,4}, Alexander Espinoza³, Cassandra Hokka-Zakrisson¹, Fahad Zadjali⁵, Akihiko Yoshimura⁶, Mikael Karlsson¹, Berit Carow¹ and Martin E. Rottenberg^{1*}

¹ Department of Microbiology, Tumor and Cell Biology, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden, ² SciLife Lab, Department of Oncology-Pathology, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden, ³ Department of Medicine, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden, ⁴ Broegelmann Research Laboratory, Department of Clinical Science, University of Bergen, Bergen, Norway, ⁵ College of Medicine and Health Sciences, Sultan Qaboos University, Muscat, Oman, ⁶ Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Keio University School of Medicine, Tokyo, Japan

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Marita Bosticardo,
National Institute of Allergy and
Infectious Diseases (NIH),
United States

Reviewed by:

Konstantina Alexandropoulos,
Icahn School of Medicine at Mount
Sinai, United States
Laijun Lai,
University of Connecticut,
United States

*Correspondence:

Martin E. Rottenberg
martin.rottenberg@ki.se

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 15 December 2020

Accepted: 22 February 2021

Published: 18 March 2021

Citation:

Gao Y, Liu R, He C, Basile J, Vesterlund M, Wahren-Herlenius M, Espinoza A, Hokka-Zakrisson C, Zadjali F, Yoshimura A, Karlsson M, Carow B and Rottenberg ME (2021) SOCS3 Expression by Thymic Stromal Cells Is Required for Normal T Cell Development. *Front. Immunol.* 12:642173. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.642173

The suppressor of cytokine signaling 3 (SOCS3) is a major regulator of immune responses and inflammation as it negatively regulates cytokine signaling. Here, the role of SOCS3 in thymic T cell formation was studied in *Socs3^{fl/fl} Actin-creER* mice (Δ *socs3*) with a tamoxifen inducible and ubiquitous *Socs3* deficiency. Δ *socs3* thymi showed a 90% loss of cellularity and altered cortico-medullary organization. Thymocyte differentiation and proliferation was impaired at the early double negative (CD4-CD8-) cell stage and apoptosis was increased during the double positive (CD4+CD8+) cell stage, resulting in the reduction of recent thymic emigrants in peripheral organs. Using bone marrow chimeras, transplanting thymic organoids and using mice deficient of SOCS3 in thymocytes we found that expression in thymic stromal cells rather than in thymocytes was critical for T cell development. We found that SOCS3 in thymic epithelial cells (TECs) binds to the E3 ubiquitin ligase TRIM 21 and that *Trim21*^{-/-} mice showed increased thymic cellularity. Δ *socs3* TECs showed alterations in the expression of genes involved in positive and negative selection and lympho-stromal interactions. SOCS3-dependent signal inhibition of the common gp130 subunit of the IL-6 receptor family was redundant for T cell formation. Together, SOCS3 expression in thymic stroma cells is critical for T cell development and for maintenance of thymus architecture.

Keywords: SOCS3, thymus, T cells, thymic epithelial cell, TRIM21

INTRODUCTION

The function of the thymus is to generate T lymphocytes that express T cell receptors with sufficient diversity to combat different microorganisms and tumors, while eradicating potentially autoreactive T cells. The thymus is histologically structured into discrete peripheral cortical and central medullary regions. These regions contain distinct stromal cell populations where thymic epithelial cells (TECs) are the main cell type, as well as immature T cells referred as thymocytes at defined stages of maturation. Diverse subsets of TECs in the cortex (cTECs) and medulla (mTECs) provide signals required for the survival and differentiation of thymocytes. The stepwise progression of thymocyte development requires their migration through these thymic regions, where interactions with cTEC and mTEC subsets take place (1).

Thymocytes enter the thymus as CD4-CD8- double negative (DN) progenitors. DN cells are subdivided into 4 sequential stages (DN1-DN4), based on the expression of CD44 and CD25. TCR γ and TCR δ rearrangements are completed at the DN3 stage when TCR β rearrangement start. Progression beyond the DN3 stage requires expression of TCR β , and TCR α chain rearrangement follows. Thymocytes expressing TCR $\alpha\beta$ upregulate CD4 and CD8 [entering the double positive (DP) stage] and are further selected by cTECs to become CD4 or CD8 single positive (SP) cells binding either MHC-I or MHC-II molecules with their TCR (1, 2). After further negative selection in the medulla, SP thymocytes leave the thymus as functional mature T cells (3).

Cytokines are essential for the coordination of the stepwise T cell development in the thymus. Some cytokines, such as IL-7, are produced by TECs, support the proliferation and survival of thymocytes (4–6). Also, cytokines produced by thymocytes stimulate proliferation and differentiation of TECs (7–9).

A tight control of cytokine release and responses to cytokines is required for the correct development of T cells. The suppressor of cytokine signaling-3 (SOCS3) hampers signaling in response to the IL-6 family of cytokines. SOCS3 binds to the common gp130 subunit of the IL-6 receptor family impairing STAT3 activation (10). SOCS3 also regulates responses to cytokines, growth factors, and hormones that are independent of gp130 [i.e., IL-12R, granulocyte-colony stimulation factor (G-CSF), leptin, insulin] (11). SOCS3 is a central regulator of immunity and of the differentiation of diverse lymphoid and myeloid populations (12). Of importance, SOCS3 has been also shown to regulate B cell lymphopoiesis, granulopoiesis, and erythropoiesis (13–15).

STAT3-mediated signaling has been demonstrated to contribute to optimal development of mTECs (but not cTECs) (16, 17). Comparatively little is known about the function of SOCS3 during thymic T cell development. Studies so far suggest that SOCS3 has a limited role during early thymopoiesis *in vitro* (18, 19).

Given the importance of SOCS3 in regulating different stages in T cell and the importance of the thymus in T cell maturation and homeostasis, the role of SOCS3 in T cell differentiation in the thymus was analyzed in this study. Since the genetic deletion of SOCS3 leads to mid-gestational embryonic lethality (13, 20), *Socs3^{fl/fl} actin-creER* mice ($\Delta socs3$) showing an inducible and tissue-broad deletion of *Socs3* were used in this study. Our results show a critical role of SOCS3 in T cell formation in the thymus and in the maintenance of thymic cellularity and architecture, mediated by the regulation of thymic stromal functions.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mice

The animals were housed according to directives and guidelines of the Swedish Board of Agriculture, the Swedish Animal Protection Agency, and the Karolinska Institute (djurskyddslagen 1988:534; djurskyddsforordningen 1988:539; djurskyddsmyndigheten DFS 2004:4). The study was performed under approval of the Stockholm North Ethical Committee on Animal Experiments permit number N397/13 and N3506/17.

Mice were housed at the Dept. of Microbiology, Tumor and Cell Biology the Astrid Fagreu and the Wallenberg Laboratories, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden, under specific pathogen-free conditions.

Mice containing loxP-flanked *socs3* alleles have been described before (21). To allow temporal control of Cre activity, mice transgenic for a fusion between Cre and a mutated ligand-binding domain of the estrogen receptor (CreERT2) under the control of the β -actin promoter (CAGGCre-ERTM) (22) were crossed with *Socs3^{fl/fl}* mice (21) are referred as $\Delta socs3$ mice.

For a lymphoid-specific deletion *Socs3^{fl/fl}* were bred with *lck cre* (23) and *cd4 cre* transgenic animals (24). *Gp130^{F/F}* mice with an aminoacid substitution within gp130 abrogating the SOCS3 binding site have been described before (25). *Trim21^{-/-}* mice were generated by homologous recombination as previously described (26).

The C57BL/6 congenic strain carrying the differential pan leukocyte marker CD45.1 was used in bone marrow radiation chimeric mice studies.

Flow Cytometry

Single cell suspensions from spleen, lymph node (LN) and thymus were obtained by mechanical disruption, straining over a 40- μ m nylon mesh and lysis of erythrocytes. Cells were counted and surface stained with respective antibodies: anti-CD3 (clone: 17A2), anti-CD4 (GK1.5), anti-CD8 (53-6.7), anti-CD44 (IM7), anti-CD62L (MEL-14), anti-CD127 (A7R34), anti-CD24 (M1/69), anti-Qa-2 (695H1-9-9), anti- β TCR (H57-597), anti- $\gamma\delta$ TCR (GL3) all from eBioscience, and anti-CD25 (7D4) from BD Pharmingen). For analysis of thymic cell populations a dump channel with markers of lineage positive cells including CD11b (monocytes), Ter19 (erythrocytes), Ly6G (neutrophils), CD19/B220 (B cells), NK1.1 (NK cells) was included.

For characterization of TECs, a previously described thymic stromal cell isolation procedure was used (27). Thymi were dissected from freshly killed mice and trimmed of fat and connective tissue. Small cuts into the capsules were made with a pair of fine scissors and the thymi were gently agitated in 50 ml of RPMI-1640 with a magnetic stirrer at 4°C for 30 min to remove the majority of thymocytes. The resulting thymic fragments were transferred into 10 ml of fresh RPMI-1640 and dispersed further to free more thymocytes. The thymic fragments were then incubated in 5 ml of 0.125% (w/v) collagenase D with 0.1% (w/v) DNase I (both from Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) in RPMI-1640 at 37°C for 15 min, with gentle agitation. Enzyme mixtures with isolated cells were removed after fragments had settled, then replaced with fresh mixture for further incubation. Gentle mechanical agitation was performed with a 3-ml syringe and 26G needle to break up aggregates remaining in final digestions. After 2 digestions, cells were centrifuged, resuspended in 5 mM EDTA in PBS+1% FCS+0.02% (w/v) NaN₃ (EDTA/FACS buffer) and allowed to incubate for 10 min at 4°C to disrupt rosettes. Cells were then passed through 100- μ m mesh to remove clumps, and cells were labeled with antibodies as described above.

Single cell suspension was stained with CD45 (clone 30-F11, eBioscience), EpCAM (clone G8.8, eBioscience), Ly51 (clone

6C3, BD Pharmingen), UEA-1 (Vector Laboratories), CD80 and MHCII antibodies.

Apoptosis was determined by Annexin-V binding according to supplier's protocol (BD Pharmingen). Data were acquired in LSRII flow cytometer (BD) and analyzed using FlowJo software (Tree star).

Thymus Transplantation

The survival surgery was performed under sterile conditions after intra-peritoneal administration of the anesthetics, ketamine (100 mg/kg) and xylazine (10 mg/kg) to CD45.1+ mice as described (28). A small dorsolateral incision was made to expose the kidney and a small hole was made in the kidney capsule. One fifth of a thymic lobe from 1 week old WT or $\Delta socs3$ (CD45.2+) donors were placed under the kidney capsule and the incision was closed with sterile sutures. One month after the transplantation, recipient mice were treated with Tm for 5 days. The graft dissected for flow cytometric analysis 7 days after the last Tm dose. The grafted thymus was analyzed for CD45.1 (derived from recipients) and CD45.2 (carried over from grafted thymus) cells.

BrdU Incorporation

WT and $\Delta socs3$ mice were injected intraperitoneally with 5-bromo-2-deoxyuridine (BrdU; Sigma; 0.1 mg/g) and were sacrificed 4 or 72 h after injection. Mice were sacrificed 10 days after Tm administration. For FACS analysis, single-cell suspensions were prepared from the thymi of BrdU pulse-labeled mice. Thymocytes were incubated with CD4, CD8, IL-7R, $\alpha\beta$, and $\gamma\delta$ TCR antibodies followed by BrdU staining using the FITC BrdU Flow Kit (BD Pharmingen).

TEC Sorting

Thymic stroma were separated after enzyme digestion as described above. Then CD45^{neg} cells were negatively selected using MACS magnetic beads labeled with anti-CD45 antibodies following instructions from the manufacturer. Cells were further labeled with anti-CD45 and anti-EpCAM antibodies and selected EpCAM+ cells sorted using a FACSriaTM Fusion device.

Overexpression of SOCS3

Transfection of CMV-driven SOCS3 EGFP expressing constructs, empty vector control and GFP-expressing plasmid was performed with lipofectamine following the indications of the manufacturer. In brief OP9-DL1 cells in 50–60% confluent in 100 mm dishes, were washed and incubated in 1.5 ml serum free OptiMEM and transfected with 14 μ g plasmid and 5 μ l.

Lipofectamine 3000, for 8 h 37°C. Cells then were washed and incubated in 11 ml OptiMEM + 10% fetal calf serum, mercaptoethanol for 12 h 37°C. Cells were then washed and incubated with OptiMEM 10% FCS at 32°C for 24 h. Then, cells were lysed for subsequent WB or IP studies. The efficiency of transfection was also analyzed by FACS.

Immunoprecipitation

Transfected and control OP9-DL1 cells 1.5×10^7 were resuspended in lysis buffer (120 mM NaCl, 50 mM Tris pH 8.0, 0.5% NP-40 and protease inhibitor cocktail p8340, Sigma),

incubated for 1 h and then centrifuged at $14,000 \times g$ for 10 min. Supernatants (1 mg protein/ml) were incubated with 1 μ g mouse anti-Myc (clone 9E10, Santa Cruz Biotechnology) or isotype antibodies overnight at 4°C. Samples were incubated then with Protein-G Agarose (Santa Cruz Biotechnologies) 4 h at 4°C. The samples were then washed 3 times in PBS 0.1% Tween and frozen for subsequent LC/MS-MS analysis or resuspended in 20 μ l Laemli buffer, boiled for 5 min for Western blot.

Western Blot

Soluble protein concentration from OP9-DL1 cells was quantified by DCTM Protein Assay Kit (5000111; Bio-Rad). Thirty microgram of total protein were then mixed with 4x Laemmli buffer containing 8% SDS and β -mercaptoethanol followed by heat-denaturation for 5 min and cooled 15 min RT. Immunoprecipitated proteins or lysed proteins were separated by electrophoresis (Invitrogen NuPAGE electrophoresis system) through 4–12% Bis-Tris gradient gels with MOPS running buffer and transferred to a nitrocellulose membrane. The NC membranes were then blocked in PBS 5% BSA 0.1% Tween and incubated with primary mouse anti-Myc tag (Santa Cruz), rabbit anti-TRIM-21 or mouse anti-GAPDH antibodies (Invitrogen, H 06737 and 6C5) overnight at 4°C. NC membranes were then washed and incubated with HRP-conjugated anti-rabbit or anti-mouse IgGs at RT for 1 h. The membranes were developed using enhanced chemiluminescence (ECL, GE Health Care).

Mass Spectrometry

On-bead reduction, alkylation and digestion (trypsin, sequencing grade modified, Pierce) was performed followed by SP3 peptide clean-up of the resulting supernatant (29). Each sample was separated using a Thermo Scientific Dionex nano LC-system in a 3 h 5–40% ACN gradient coupled to Thermo Scientific High Field QExactive. The software Proteome Discoverer vs. 1.4 including Sequest-Percolator for improved identification was used to search the mouse Uniprot database for protein identification, limited to a false discovery rate of 1%.

Microarray Analysis

Total RNA was isolated from WT and $\Delta socs3$ TECs using the RNeasy Total RNA Isolation Kit (Qiagen) and cRNA was prepared as described. Briefly, cDNA was specifically transcribed from 500 ng of mRNA using a Poly-T nucleotide primer containing a T7 RNA polymerase promoter (Geneworks). Biotinylated, antisense target cRNA was subsequently synthesized by *in vitro* transcription using the BioArray High Yield RNA Transcript Labeling kit (Enzo Diagnostics). Fifteen micrograms of biotin-labeled target cRNA was then fragmented and used to prepare a hybridization mixture, which included probe array controls and blocking agents. Hybridization, washing and scanning were performed according to the manufacturers recommendations. Absolute levels of expression of genes were determined and scaled to 150 using algorithms in MicroArray Analysis suite 5.0 (MAS5) software (Affimetrix). The signal value represents the level of expression of a transcript and was expressed as a log₂ ratio. In-depth analyses and clustering of data were conducted using GeneSpring software (Silicon Genetics).

Normalization was performed using a per chip 50th percentile normalization and per gene median normalization method. Genes that were consistently absent or below the noise level were excluded from analysis.

To identify genes with statistically significant differences between WT and $\Delta socs3$ TECs a p -value cut-off of 0.05 and the Benjamini and Hochberg false discovery rate as multiple testing correction were performed. The Student-Newman-Keuls *post-hoc* test was used to identify the specific groups in which significant differential expression occurred. Genes that showed a change of 2-fold or greater were considered differentially expressed. The IPA and WebGestalt softwares were used to identify pathways and gene sets based on common functional features that are differentially expressed in $\Delta socs3$ TECs. The raw and processed data has been deposited in the GEO public repository with the series accession number GSE165216.

Histopathology

Thymi, lungs and livers from $\Delta socs3$ and WT mice were processed for histological analysis. In brief, organs were fixed in 4% buffered paraformaldehyde for 24 h and paraffin-embedded. Eight micrometer sections were obtained, paraffin-removed and dehydrated before staining with hematoxylin and eosin (Sigma-Aldrich).

Immunohistochemistry

Thymi from $\Delta socs3$ and WT mice were processed for histological analysis. In brief, tissues for immunofluorescence were embedded in OCT and frozen immediately in liquid nitrogen. Sections (8 μ m) were fixed for 10 min in 4% PFA, washed in PBS and blocked in 2% BSA, 10% goat serum, 0.1% Tween-20 and 0.1% NaN_3 in PBS.

Thymic sections were incubated with rabbit polyclonal antibodies to K5 and rat anti-K8 antibodies. Subsequently, sections were incubated with primary and fluorochrome-labeled secondary antibodies. After DAPI staining, sections were mounted with mounting gel (Invitrogen), and images of stained sections were captured using a Leica fluorescence microscope.

Bone Marrow Radiation Chimeric Mice

Recipient WT and $\Delta socs3$ mice were irradiated 2x with 550 rad and received 5×10^6 BM cell from either WT or $\Delta socs3$ mice. In some experiments CD45.1 congenic C57Bl/6 mice were used as bone marrow donors for irradiated WT or $\Delta socs3$ mice. Mice were kept for 3 weeks on antibiotics after transplantation (Tribrissen in drinking water). Tm was administered either 15 d before the BM transplantation or 15 d before sacrifice. Chimeric mice were sacrificed 70 days after the transplantation.

Real Time-PCR

Transcripts were quantified by real time PCR as previously described (30). *Hprt* was used as a control gene to calculate the ΔC_t values for independent triplicate samples. The relative amounts of *socs3/hprt* transcripts was calculated using the $2^{-(\Delta\Delta C_t)}$ method. These values were then used to calculate the relative expression of cytokine mRNA in treated or untreated cells and tissues.

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using Graphpad Prism version 8. The p -values were calculated by two-tailed, unpaired Student's t -test or by one-way ANOVA analysis with a Kelch correction.

For the microarray analysis, a p -value cut-off of 0.05 and the Benjamini and Hochberg false discovery rate as multiple testing correction were performed to identify genes with statistically significant differences between WT and $\Delta socs3$ TECs. The Student-Newman-Keuls *post-hoc* test was used to identify the specific groups in which significant differential expression occurred. Genes that showed a change of 2-fold or greater were considered differentially expressed.

RESULTS

SOCS3 Is Required for Maintenance of Thymus Structure and Thymocyte Differentiation

In order to study the role of SOCS3 in the production of T cells in the thymus, $\Delta socs3$ mice were treated with tamoxifen (Tm) for 5 days. Seven days after the last Tm dose mutant and *Socs3^{fl/fl}* (WT) thymi were compared. The cellularity of Tm-treated $\Delta socs3$ thymi was severely reduced. No reduction of thymic cellularity was observed in Tm-untreated $\Delta socs3$ control mice (Figures 1A,B). To exclude an off-target effect of Cre expression on thymocytes, *Socs3^{fl/+} actin creER* and *Socs3^{fl/+}* mice were generated. These animals showed similar thymic cellularity before and after Tm treatment (Figures 1C,D). $\Delta socs3$ mice showed no weight loss, spleen or lymph node enlargement, diarrhea and piloerection as compared to WT controls. Moreover, histopathological analysis of livers and lungs showed no signs of localized or disseminated inflammatory lesions (Supplementary Figure 1A).

$\Delta socs3$ mice showed an increased frequency of lineage negative DN cells among thymocytes (Figures 1E,F). Within the DN compartment, the frequency of $\Delta socs3$ DN3 cells was increased suggesting a block in thymocyte maturation at this stage of thymocyte development (Figures 1J,K). The frequency of $\gamma\delta$ - and β -TCR expressing DN $\Delta socs3$ thymocytes was reduced compared to controls, which is line with this (Figures 1L,M).

The percentage of DP cells in $\Delta socs3$ thymi was dramatically reduced (Figures 1E,G), while the frequency of CD4 and CD8 SP cells were increased as compared to Tm-untreated $\Delta socs3$, and to Tm-treated WT mice (Figures 1H,I). The numbers of all $\Delta socs3$ thymocyte populations (with exception of CD8 SP) and DN subpopulations were lower than controls (Supplementary Figures 1B–G).

Thus, SOCS3 plays a major role in thymocyte differentiation and in the maintenance of thymic cellularity.

SOCS3 Expression by Thymic Stroma Cells Is Central for Thymus Maintenance and T Cell Differentiation

In order to determine whether SOCS3 expression in bone marrow (BM)-derived cells or non-hematopoietic cells is involved in the T cell differentiation in the thymus, BM

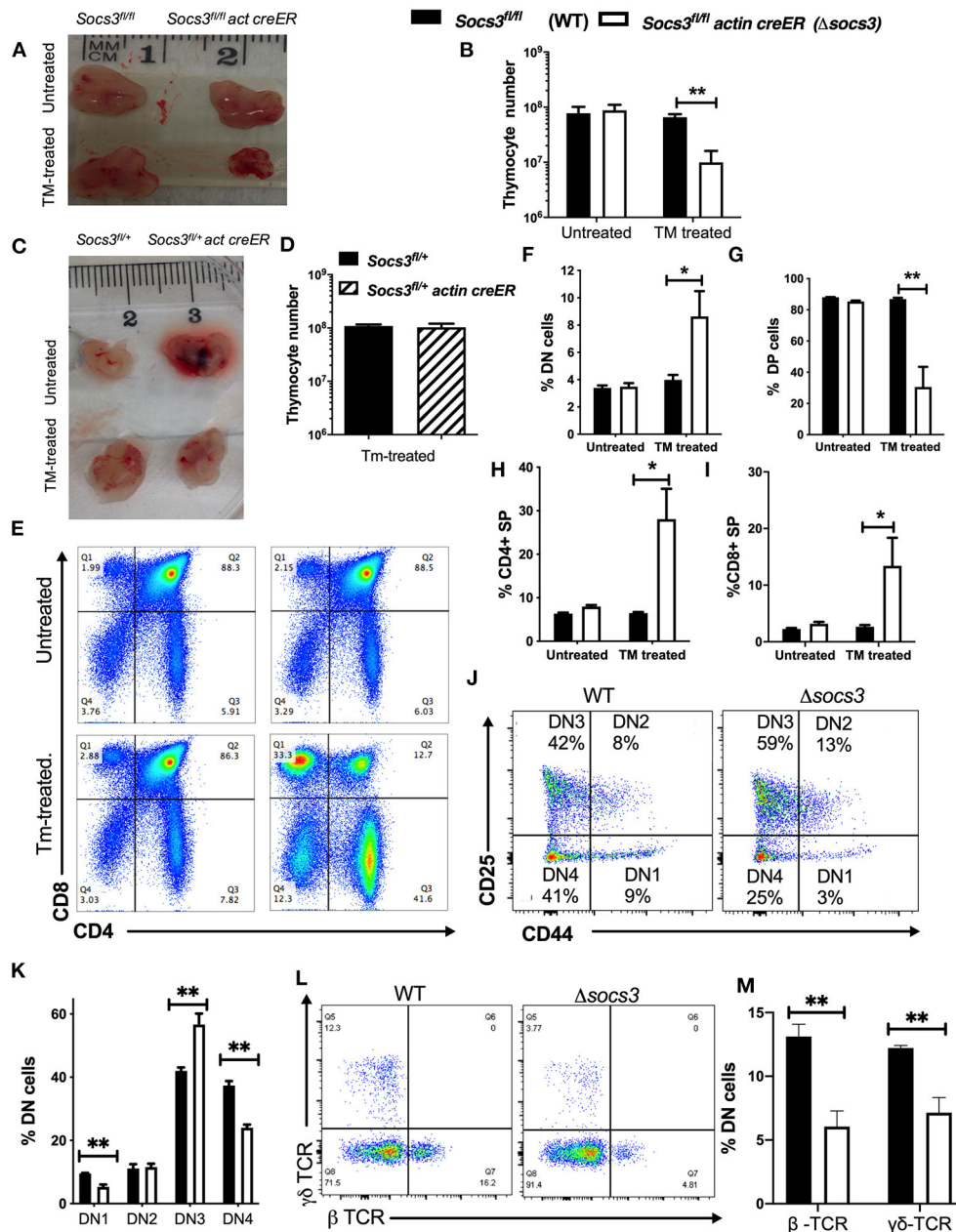


FIGURE 1 | SOCS3 is required for maintenance of thymus structure and thymocyte differentiation. **(A)** Representative image and **(B)** mean total thymic cell numbers from $\Delta socs3$ and WT mice untreated or 7 days after the last dose of Tm. **(C)** Photograph from $Socs3^{fl/+}$ and $Socs3^{fl/+} actin creER$ thymi 7 days after Tm or left untreated. **(D)** Mean thymocyte numbers \pm SEM from $Socs3^{fl/+}$ and $Socs3^{fl/+} actin creER$ mice 10 days after Tm treatment. Differences between groups are significant at $*p \leq 0.05$, $**p \leq 0.01$ ANOVA with Welch correction. **(E)** Representative dot plots and mean frequencies of lineage negative **(F)** DN, **(G)** DP, **(H)** CD4, and **(I)** CD8 SP thymocytes \pm SEM in $\Delta socs3$ and WT mice (6 per group) treated or not with Tm. Four independent experiments were performed. These experiments were repeated more than 5 times with similar results. Differences between groups are significant at $*p \leq 0.05$, $**p \leq 0.01$ ANOVA with Welch correction. **(J)** Representative plot and **(K)** mean of frequency of DN1–DN4 $\Delta socs3$ and WT subpopulations \pm SEM ($n = 5$ per group) defined by CD44 and CD25 expression. Differences between groups are significant at $**p \leq 0.01$ unpaired Student's *t*-test. **(L)** Representative dot plots and **(M)** mean frequency \pm SEM (**M**) of $\gamma\delta$ and β TCR+ cells within the DN thymocyte population in $\Delta socs3$ and WT mice ($n = 6$ per group). Differences between groups are significant at $**p \leq 0.01$ unpaired Student's *t*-test.

radiation chimeras were generated and sacrificed 7 days after Tm-treatment completion (**Figure 2A**). The thymocyte numbers were reduced in $\Delta socs3$ recipient mice as compared to WT recipients. Instead, thymocyte levels in WT \rightarrow WT and $\Delta socs3 \rightarrow$ WT were similar (**Figure 2B**), suggesting a role for

SOCS3 in non-hematopoietic cells. In addition, $\Delta socs3 \rightarrow \Delta socs3$ mice showed lower numbers of thymocytes as compared to WT $\rightarrow \Delta socs3$ mice (**Figure 2B**).

The $\Delta socs3$ recipient mice contained lower percentages of DP, and higher of DN, CD4, and CD8 SP cells than WT recipients

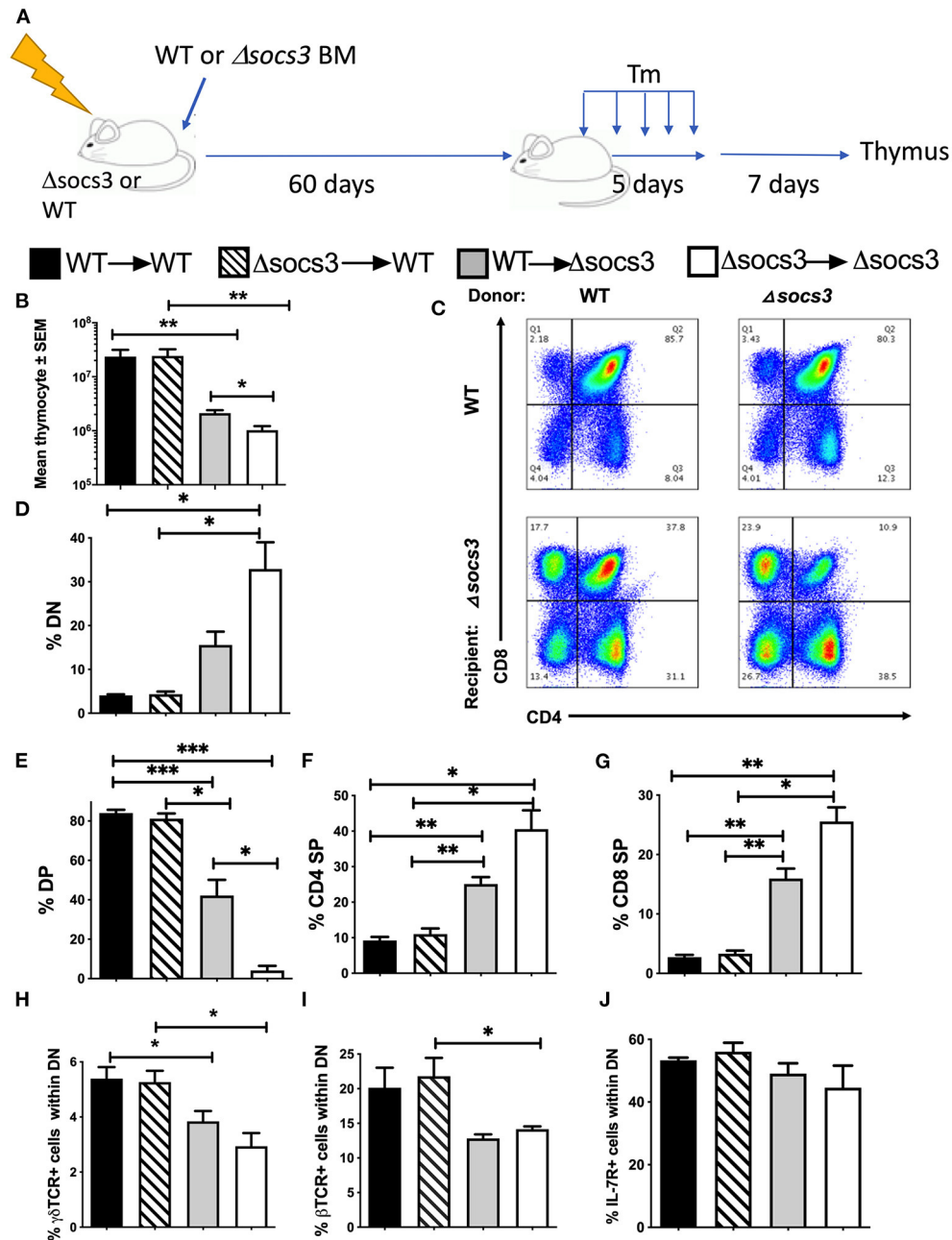


FIGURE 2 | SOCS3 expression by non-hematopoietic cells is central for thymus maintenance and T cell differentiation. **(A)** Radiation bone marrow (BM) chimeras were generated using WT and Δ socs3 mice as recipients or donors. Sixty days after transplantation, mice were treated with Tm and sacrificed 7 days after the last dose. **(B)** The mean thymic cell numbers \pm SEM is depicted ($n \geq 5$ per group). Differences between groups are significant at $*p \leq 0.05$, $**p \leq 0.01$ and $***p \leq 0.01$ Welch one way ANOVA. **(C)** Representative dot plots and **(D–G)** mean frequencies of DN, DP, CD4 SP, and CD8 SP thymocytes \pm SEM in BM chimeric Δ socs3 and WT mice are depicted ($n \geq 5$ per group). Differences between groups are significant at $*p \leq 0.05$, $**p \leq 0.01$ Welch one-way ANOVA. **(H,I)** The mean frequency of **(H)** $\gamma\delta$ and **(I)** β TCR+ cells within DN \pm SEM BM chimeric mice is depicted. Differences between groups are significant at $*p \leq 0.05$ Welch one-way ANOVA. **(J)** The mean % IL-7R+ cells within DN population \pm SEM in BM chimeras of Δ socs3 and WT is shown.

(Figures 2C–G). The percentages of DN, CD4, and CD8 SP were higher and DP cells were lower in Δ socs3 \rightarrow Δ socs3 compared to WT \rightarrow Δ socs3 thymi suggesting a redundant role for hematopoietic SOCS3 expression in the control of thymic T

cell development. The frequencies of thymocyte subpopulations in WT \rightarrow WT and Δ socs3 \rightarrow WT mice were similar (Figures 2C–G). These results indicate that SOCS3 in non-hematopoietic cells is required to maintain T cell formation in the

thymus. We observed lower numbers of DPs in $\Delta socs3$ than in WT recipients, while differences in other thymocyte populations were not statistically significant (**Supplementary Figures 2A–D**).

The percentage of $\gamma\delta$ and $\alpha\beta$ TCR+ in DN thymocytes from $\Delta socs3$ recipient chimeric mice was reduced as compared to those of WT recipients (**Figures 2H,I**). Binding of IL-7 to its receptor (IL-7R) plays a non-redundant role in T cell development, by promoting the survival and proliferation of DN progenitors and of SPs cells during the positive selection (31). We observed that the frequency of IL-7R+ DN from $\Delta socs3$ or WT recipient mice was similar (**Figure 2J**). The frequencies of IL7R+ CD4 and CD8 SPs from $\Delta socs3$ recipients were higher than those of WT controls. The percentages of IL-7R+ CD4 and CD8 SPs from $\Delta socs3 \rightarrow \Delta socs3$ were higher than those from WT $\rightarrow \Delta socs3$ mice, while that of IL-7R+ CD4 and CD8 SP from $\Delta socs3 \rightarrow$ WT and WT \rightarrow WT mice were similar, suggesting that SOCS3 in non-hematopoietic cells regulates IL-7R expression during late stages of thymocyte development (**Supplementary Figures 2E–G**).

A sequence of events within the SP stage is necessary before T cell export occurs: Maturation of SP thymocytes is associated with downregulation of CD24 and upregulation of Qa-2 molecules (3). CD24^{low}Qa2^{high} SPs thymocytes proliferate when triggered through the TCR prior to export to the periphery (32). CD4 and CD8 SPs from $\Delta socs3$ thymi contained higher Qa2 (**Supplementary Figures 3A–D**) and lower CD24 levels (**Supplementary Figures 3E–H**) than controls. Thus, $\Delta socs3$ SP cells display a higher maturation level than WT controls.

Tregs cells that develop in, and emerge from, the thymus maintain self-tolerance and prevention of autoimmune disorders. We found that the frequency of FOXP3+ cells within $\Delta socs3$ and WT CD4 SPs was similar, suggesting that SOCS3 does not preferentially regulate the development of Tregs in the thymus (**Supplementary Figure 3I**).

Next, we investigated whether the expression SOCS3 in thymic stromal cells regulates thymic T cell development. For this purpose, WT or $\Delta socs3$ CD45.2 thymic fragments were implanted under the kidney capsule of CD45.1 mice. Four weeks after implantation mice were treated with Tm for 5 days. The engraftment was resected 7 days after Tm treatment, and the presence of CD45.1+ thymocytes in the kidney organoid evaluated (**Figure 3A**, **Supplementary Figures 4A,B**). The frequencies of CD45.1+ thymocyte DN, DP, SP, and subpopulations in the WT graft were similar to that of the endogenous thymus of recipient mice, indicating a functional T cell development in the ectopic thymus (**Supplementary Figures 4C,D**), in agreement with previous studies (33). The $\Delta socs3$ graft instead showed a diminished frequency of DP and increased DN and CD4+ and CD8+ SP levels as compared with those in the WT graft or the endogenous thymus (**Figures 3B–D**).

To confirm that SOCS3 in thymocytes plays a minor role if any in thymic T cell development, thymocyte populations in $Socs3^{fl/fl}$ *lck cre* and $Socs3^{fl/fl}$ *cd4 cre* mice were analyzed. *Lck* is expressed by the early DN (34) while CD4 will be first expressed at the late DN to DP stage of thymocyte development. $Socs3^{+/+}$ *lck cre* (*lck cre*) were used as controls for $Socs3^{fl/fl}$ *lck cre* thymi since *lck cre* expression alters thymic T cell development (35). The

numbers of thymocytes in $Socs3^{fl/fl}$ *lck cre* and *lck cre* mice were similar (**Figure 3E**). The frequency of thymocyte DN, DP, and SP subpopulations, the levels of IL-7R in DN and the frequency of β - and $\gamma\delta$ TCR+ cells in $Socs3^{fl/fl}$ *lck cre* and control DN were similar (**Figures 3F–K**). In agreement with these results, the frequencies of thymocyte DN, DP and SP subpopulations in $Socs3^{fl/fl}$ *cd4 cre* and *cd4 cre* animals were also similar (**Figures 3L–N**). The percentages of β TCR+ and $\gamma\delta$ TCR+ $Socs3^{fl/fl}$ *cd4 cre* and $Socs3^{+/+}$ *cd4 cre* DN thymocytes were also comparable (**Supplementary Figures 4E,F**). Altogether, SOCS3 in thymic stroma is critical for T cell formation in thymus.

Decreased Thymocyte Proliferation, Differentiation, and Increased Frequency of Apoptotic Thymocytes in $\Delta socs3$ Mice

The proliferation and differentiation of $\Delta socs3$ and WT thymocytes was investigated after a single BrdU pulse performed 7 days after Tm administration. The frequency of BrdU+ WT thymocytes was increased from 4 to 72 h after the administration of the nucleoside showing proliferation of labeled cells (**Figure 4B**). The frequency of BrdU+ thymocytes at 72 h after administration was lower in $\Delta socs3$ than in WT controls (**Figures 4A,B**).

We then analyzed BrdU incorporation within the different thymocyte subpopulations (**Supplementary Figure 3G**). The frequency of BrdU+ DN measured 4 h after the pulse was lower in $\Delta socs3$ than in control thymocytes (**Figure 4C**), suggesting a lower DNA synthesis in the absence of SOCS3. A tendency toward a reduction of the proportion of BrdU+ DN was observed when comparing 4–72 h time points after BrdU pulse in WT thymocytes, while the opposite was observed for $\Delta socs3$ thymocytes (**Figure 4C**). This further supports a block in the $\Delta socs3$ thymocyte differentiation at the DN stage. The frequencies of BrdU+ DP $\Delta socs3$ and WT thymocytes increased from 4 to 72 h after BrdU administration (**Figure 4D**). The percentage of BrdU+ CD4+SPs augmented from 4 to 72 h after the nucleoside administration (**Figure 4E**). The fraction of BrdU+ $\Delta socs3$ CD4 SPs at 72 h after administration was lower than that of WT controls (**Figure 4E**).

To study whether the thymus hypoplasia in $\Delta socs3$ mice was due to increased cell death, the proportion of Annexin-V+ thymocytes was measured. We found higher frequencies of Annexin-V+ cells in the $\Delta socs3$ thymocytes as compared to WT controls (**Figure 4F**). The percentage of Annexin-V+ DN and particularly that of DP from $\Delta socs3$ thymi was increased as compared to WT controls (**Figures 4G,H**). On the other hand, the Annexin V labeling in CD4 and CD8 SP thymocytes from $\Delta socs3$ and WT mice was similar (**Figures 4I,J**). Thus, SOCS3 deficiency in the thymus results in a reduced proliferation, blocked differentiation and increased apoptosis of the thymocyte populations.

Abnormal Thymus Architecture in $\Delta socs3$ Mice

Since the defect of thymocyte maturation in $\Delta socs3$ mice was assigned to the thymic stroma, the levels of

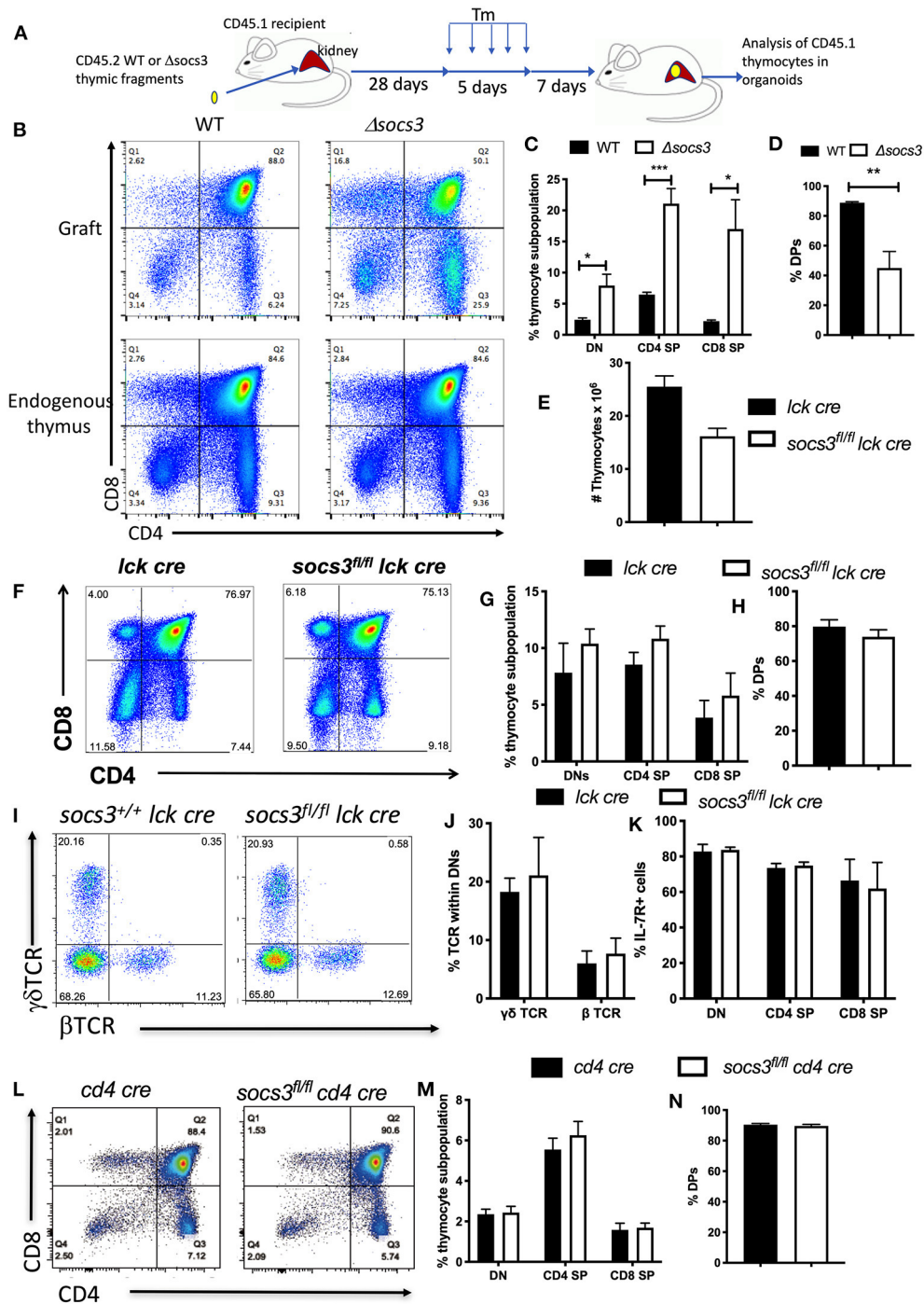


FIGURE 3 | SOCS3 expression in thymic stroma but not in thymocytes is required for T cell maturation in the thymus. **(A)** Thymic fragments from 1 to 3 days old WT and Δ socs3 mice were transplanted into the kidney capsule of CD45.1+ mice. Four weeks after the implantation mice were treated with Tm daily for 5 days. Seven days after the last Tm dose mice were sacrificed and the thymic organoid grafts and the “endogenous” thymus were explanted for analysis. **(B)** Representative dot plots shown compare the thymocytes from mice grafted with CD45.2 WT and Δ socs3 thymic fragments and the endogenous thymus (gated on CD45.1+ recipient cells), 7 days after the last Tm dose. **(C,D)** The mean frequencies of CD45.1+ DN, DP, CD4 SP, and CD8 SP \pm SEM in the thymic grafts obtained as indicated above are shown. Differences between groups are significant at $*p \leq 0.05$, $**p \leq 0.01$, $***p \leq 0.001$ (unpaired Student's *t*-test). These experiments were performed 3 times. **(E)** The mean number of $Sox3^{fl/fl} lck$ cre and $Sox3^{+/+} lck$ cre thymocytes \pm SEM (at least 6 per group) are depicted. **(F)** Representative dot plots and **(G,H)** the mean frequencies of $Sox3^{fl/fl} lck$ cre and lck cre DN, DP, CD4 SP, and CD8 SP \pm SEM are shown. **(I)** Representative dot plots and **(J)** mean frequencies \pm SEM of $Sox3^{fl/fl} lck$ cre and $Sox3^{+/+} lck$ cre $\gamma\delta$ and β TCR DN cells \pm SEM are depicted. **(K)** The frequency of IL-7R+ $Sox3^{fl/fl} lck$ cre and $Sox3^{+/+} lck$ cre thymocyte populations \pm SEM mice are shown. **(L)** Representative dot plots and **(M,N)** the mean frequencies of DN, DP, CD4, and CD8 SP thymocytes \pm SEM in $Sox3^{fl/fl} cd4$ cre and $Sox3^{+/+} cd4$ cre mice are shown.

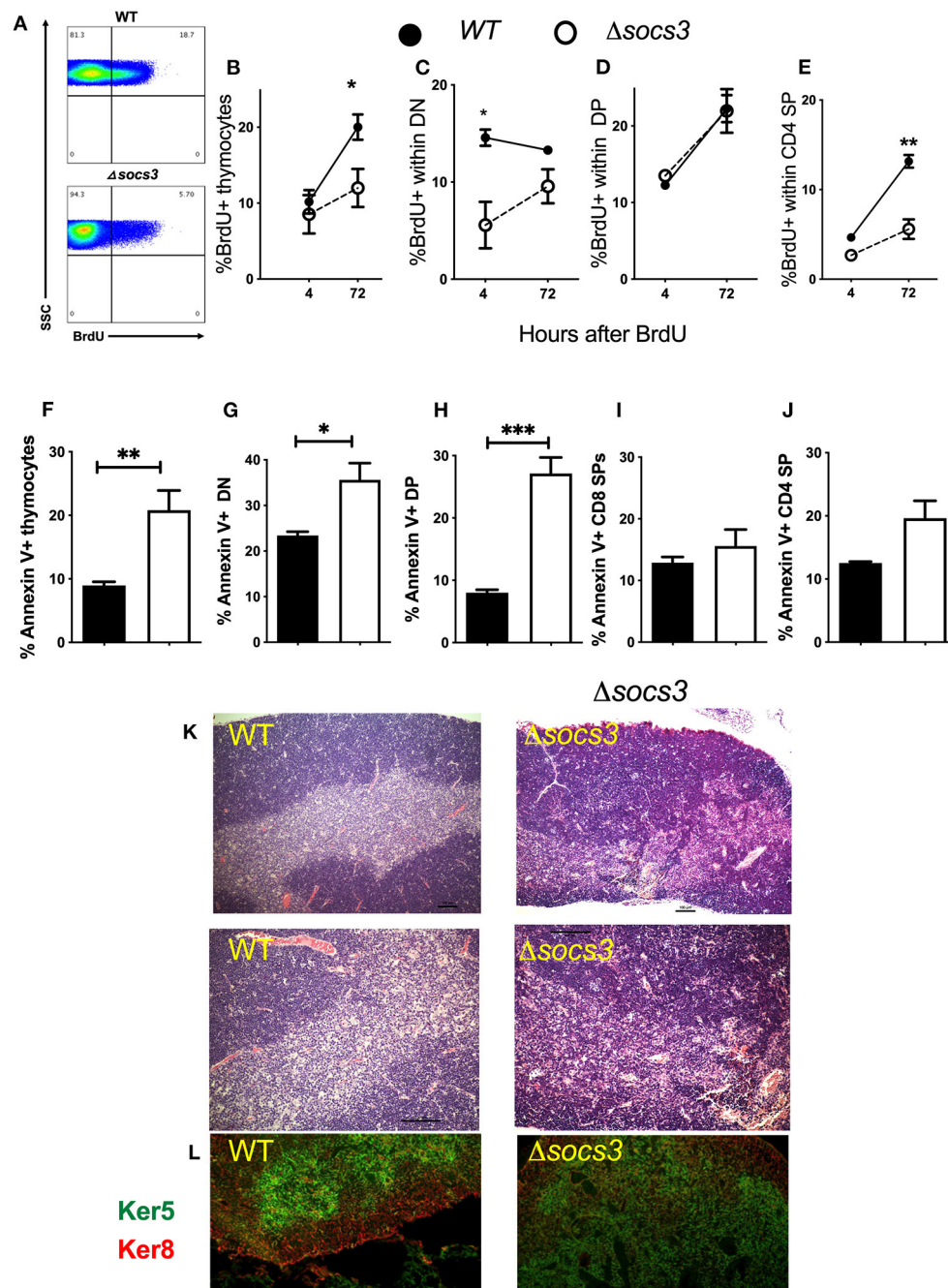


FIGURE 4 | Decreased proliferation, differentiation and increased frequency of apoptosis in Δ socs3 thymocytes. **(A)** A representative histogram shows BrdU+ thymocytes from Δ socs3 and WT mice measured 72 h after BrdU administration. **(B)** The mean frequency of BrdU+ thymocytes \pm SEM from WT and Δ socs3 mice ($n = 5$ animals per groups) 4 and 72 h after BrdU inoculation are depicted. The mean frequency \pm SEM of BrdU+ cells within **(C)** DN, **(D)** DP, and **(E)** CD4 SP Δ socs3 and WT thymocytes at 4 and 72 h after BrdU administration is shown. The mean frequencies of Annexin V+ **(F)** total thymocytes and **(G)** DN, **(H)** DP, **(I)** CD4 SP, and **(J)** CD8 SP subpopulations \pm SEM in Δ socs3 and WT mice (at least 5 per group) are shown. Differences between WT and Δ socs3 thymocytes are significant at * $p \leq 0.05$, ** $p \leq 0.01$, *** $p \leq 0.001$, two-way ANOVA and unpaired Student's t -test. **(K)** The haematoxylin and eosin staining depicting the organization of thymi from WT as compared to Δ socs3 mice. A representative micrograph from tissues from 5 mice per group analyzed is shown. Scale bar: 100 μ m. **(L)** Double immunolabelling of keratin 5 and keratin 8 targeting the thymic cortex and medulla, respectively, in WT and Δ socs3 mice is shown.

cTECs and mTECs in Δ socs3 thymi were then compared. We found that the frequencies of TECs (defined as CD45-EpCAM+ cells) were higher in Δ socs3 than in

WT thymi (Supplementary Figures 5A,B). The total numbers of TECs in Δ socs3 and control thymi were similar, and the increased TEC frequencies in Δ socs3

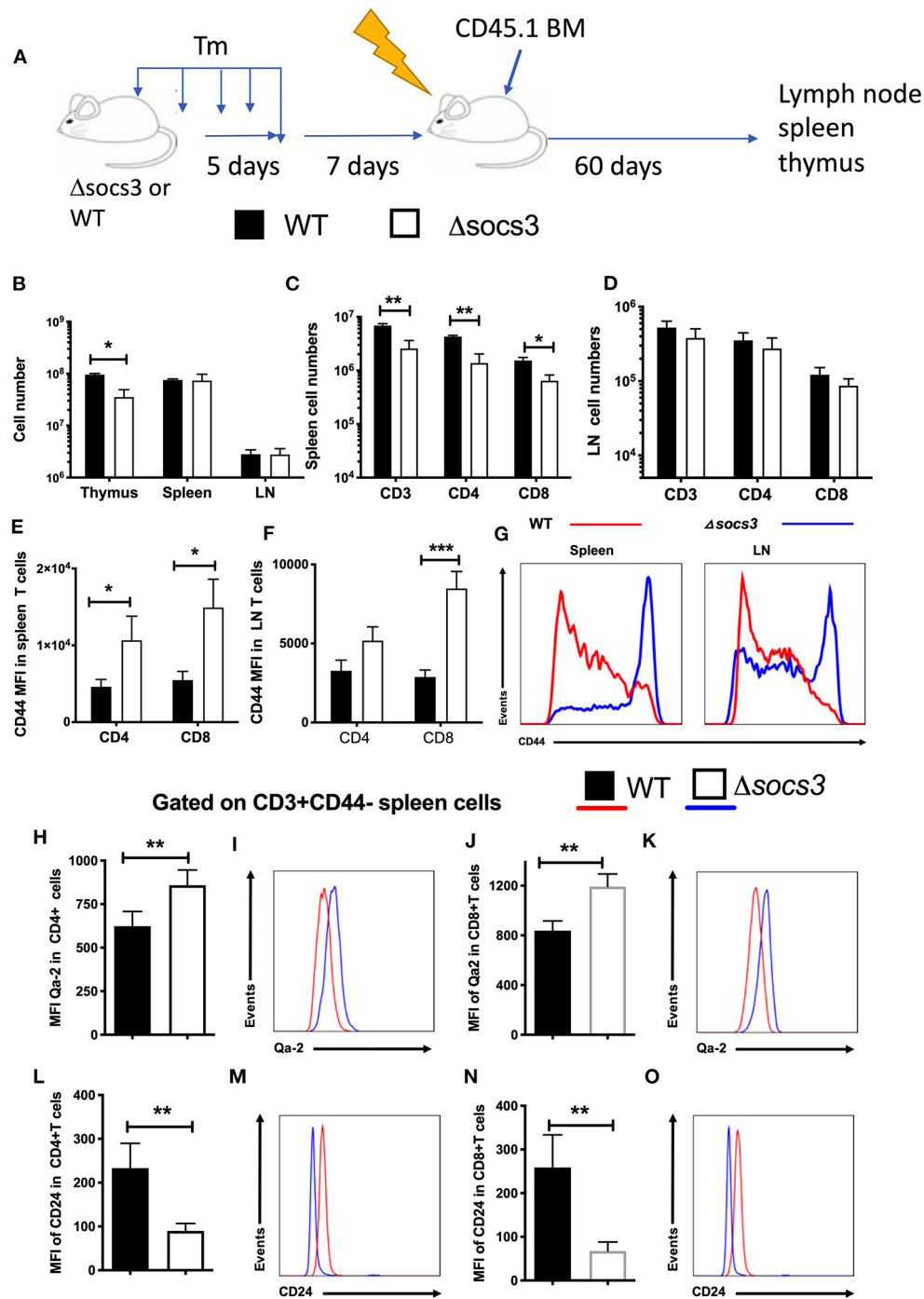


FIGURE 5 | Non-hematopoietic SOCS3 expression regulates the frequency recent thymic emigrants and of naive peripheral T cells. **(A)** WT or Δ socs3 mice treated with Tm and 7 days after the last dose of Tm were irradiated and transplanted with CD45.1+ WT bone marrow cells. Mice were sacrificed 60 days after BM transplantation. **(B)** The mean number of thymus, spleen and lymph node cells \pm SEM of transplanted mice are depicted ($n = 5$ per group). The mean number \pm SEM of CD45.1+ and CD3 gated CD4, CD8, and $\gamma\delta$ T cells in **(C)** spleens and **(D)** lymph nodes of radiation chimeric mice treated as described above is shown ($n = 5$ per group). The mean MFI of CD44 in CD45.1 gated CD4 or CD8 T cells in spleens **(E)** and lymph nodes **(F)** is shown. **(G)** A representative histogram of CD44 in CD8 T cells in lymph node or spleen cells from Δ socs3 and WT mice. The mean MFI and representative histograms of Qa-2 **(H–K)** and CD24 **(L–O)** expression in naive CD4 **(H,I,L,M)** and CD8 **(J,K,N,O)** splenic T cells of WT and Δ socs3 mice 7 days after Tm treatment are depicted. Differences between groups are significant at * $p \leq 0.05$, ** $p \leq 0.01$, *** $p \leq 0.001$, unpaired Student's *t*-test.

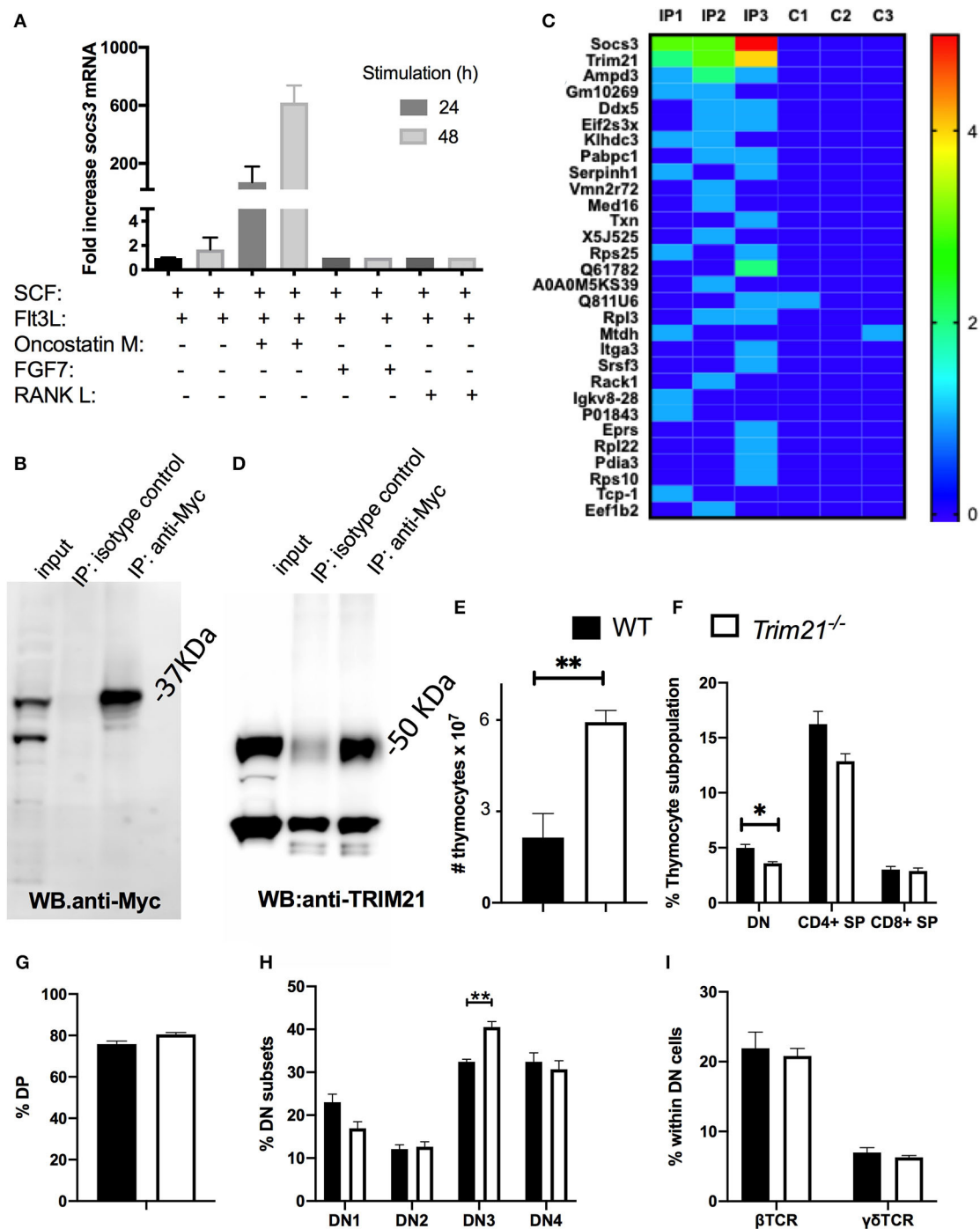


FIGURE 6 | SOCS3 in thymic epithelial cells binds to TRIM21. **(A)** OP9-DL1 cells were incubated with either SCF, Flt3L, OMS, FGF7, or RANK. Twenty four and forty eight hour after stimulation, the total mRNA was extracted and *Socs3* and *Hprt* mRNA levels measured by real time RT-PCR. The mean relative fold induction of *Socs3*/*Hprt* mRNA ratio in stimulated and unstimulated cells are depicted. **(B)** OP9-DL1 cells were transfected with an Myc-SOCS3 plasmid. The western blot of transfected cell lysates before and after immunoprecipitation with anti-myc or an isotype controls is shown. **(C)** Heat map of ranking proteins identified after tandem mass spectrometry in immunoprecipitates from *socs3*-transfected OP9-DL1 cells with anti-myc or isotype controls. Three replicates per condition were analyzed. Ranking was calculated with an algorithm weighing the number of replicates in which the protein was detected in the IP and in the control group, the number of peptide spectral matching the protein, the number of unique peptides and the intensity (the area under the curve). **(D)** Anti-SOCS3 or anti-isotype immunoprecipitates were analyzed by immunoblot using anti-TRIM21. **(E)** The mean number of WT and *Trim21*^{-/-} thymocytes \pm SEM are depicted ($n \geq 5$ per group). Differences between groups are significant (** $p \leq 0.01$ unpaired Student's *t*-test). **(F,G)** The mean frequency of thymic DN, DP, and SP subpopulations \pm SEM in *Trim21*^{-/-} and WT thymi ($n = 5$ per group). **(H)** The mean of frequency \pm SEM of DN1-DN4 subpopulations (defined by CD44 and CD25 expression) in *trim21*^{-/-} and WT thymi ($n \geq 5$ per group). **(I)** The mean % of β and $\gamma\delta$ TCR+ cells within the DN thymocytes of WT and *trim21*^{-/-} mice ($n \geq 5$ per group). Differences between groups are significant at ** $p \leq 0.01$ unpaired Student's *t*-test.

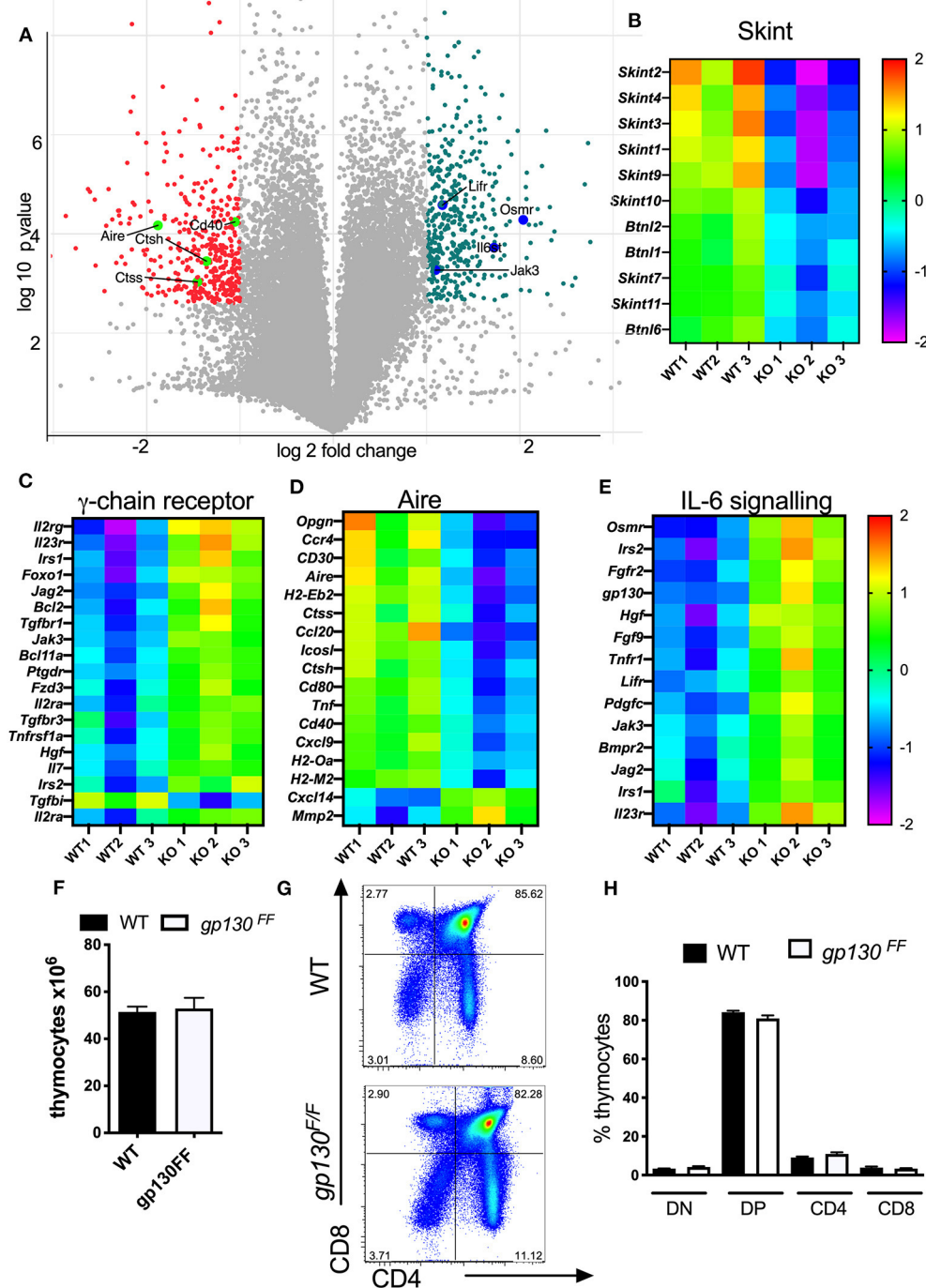


FIGURE 7 | Δ socs3 TECs show diminished expression of genes involved in T-cell selection and increased levels of those from the IL-6 family. **(A)** Volcano plot of the gene expression comparing the log₂ fold change (FC) differences and the statistical significance (log₁₀ probability) of transcript levels from three independent Δ socs3 and WT TECs samples. Highly dysregulated in absence of SOCS3 are labeled in pink. The Student-Newman-Keuls *post-hoc* test was used to identify the specific groups in which significant differential expression occurred. The heat maps of **(B)** skint, **(C)** common γ -chain receptor **(D)** aire, and **(E)** IL-6 signaling pathways representing transcript levels in mutant and control TECs are depicted. Data were normalized for each gene by mean subtraction of log₂ transformed values. Gene names are shown adjacent to heat maps. For all genes included in the heat maps, differences between WT and Δ socs3 TECs are statistically significant. **(F)** The mean thymocyte number, **(G)** a representative dot plot and **(H)** the frequencies of DN, DP, CD4, and CD8 SP thymocytes \pm SEM in $Gp130^{FF/FF}$ and WT mice ($n = 5$ per group).

thymi are explained by the diminished Δ socs3 thymocytes numbers (**Supplementary Figure 5C**).

Δ socs3 and WT thymi showed similar numbers and frequencies of cTECs and mTECs (distinguished by UEA-1 binding and Ly51 expression) (**Supplementary Figures 5D,E**). cTECs with high levels of MHCII and CD40 and mTECs with high CD80 and MHCII levels are considered functionally mature (1). The MHC-II expression level was lower in Δ socs3 mTECs compared to WT controls, while similar MHCII levels were measured in mutant and WT cTECs (**Supplementary Figures 5F–H**).

Hematoxylin and eosin (H&E)-stained sections revealed densely packed cells in the Δ socs3 thymi. Whereas, cortex and medulla are distinguishable in WT thymi, the cortico-medullary junction in Δ socs3 thymi is imprecise (**Figure 4K**). Keratin-5 (K5) and keratin-8 (K8) are specific markers for mTECs and cTECs, respectively. IHC staining with K5 and K8 revealed that the cTEC and mTEC subsets were present in Δ socs3 thymi, however the fraction of area with an overlapping staining of K5 and K8 were more extensive in Δ socs3 compared to WT mice (**Figure 4L**).

Stromal SOCS3 Regulates Numbers and Frequencies of Peripheral Naïve T Cell Subpopulations and Their Activation

Then, whether SOCS3 deletion in stromal cells regulated the levels of naïve T cells in the secondary lymphoid organs was further investigated. For this purpose, Δ socs3 or WT CD45.2 mice were first treated with Tm. Ten days after Tm treatment, mice were irradiated and transplanted with CD45.1+ BM cells (**Figure 5A**). The levels of CD45.1+ T cells in the lymph nodes and spleens were studied 60 days after transplantation. The thymus of transplanted Δ socs3 mice showed a reduced cellularity as compared to that of WT controls (**Figure 5B**), albeit differences were lower compared to those analyzed 10 days after Tm administration. The thymocyte subpopulations numbers in Δ socs3 and WT chimeric recipients was similar (**Supplementary Figure 6A**). The spleen and lymph node cell numbers in transplanted Δ socs3 and WT mice were similar (**Figure 5B**). The levels of CD45.1+ CD4 and CD8 T cells in spleens (but not in lymph nodes) of Δ socs3 recipient mice were diminished as compared to WT controls (**Figures 5C,D**). In spleens and lymph nodes of Δ socs3 recipient mice, the expression of CD44 in CD4 and CD8 T cells was enhanced compared to controls (**Figures 5E–G**). This indicates that lymphoid organs of BM-transplanted Δ socs3 mice contain lower frequencies of naïve T cells compared to those of WT controls when analyzed 70 days after Tm treatment.

T cell differentiation of naïve T cells continues post-thymically, with progressive maturation of both surface phenotype and immune functions. Recent thymic emigrants lose CD24 and gain of Qa2 and CD45RB expression upon transition to mature naïve T cells (36, 37). CD4 and CD8 SP thymocytes expressed lower levels of Qa-2 (**Supplementary Figures 6B,C**) and higher levels of CD24 (**Supplementary Figures 6D,E**) than spleen or LN CD44 neg T cells, in coincidence with previous

results (36). The expression level of Qa-2 was higher in naïve CD4+ or CD8+ spleen cells from Δ socs3 mice 7 and 14 days after Tm treatment compared to those in WT spleens (**Figures 5H–K**). Instead, naïve spleen T cells from Δ socs3 mice showed lower levels of CD24 (**Figures 5L–O**). Thus both, the frequency of peripheral naïve T cells and the levels of recent thymic emigrants within this population are regulated by SOCS3 expression.

SOCS3 in Thymic Epithelial Cells Binds to the E3-Ubiquitin Ligase TRIM21

We next studied the binding partners of SOCS3 in TECs. We observed that OP9 epithelial cells expressing the Notch ligand-Delta like 1 (OP9-DL1) cultured in conditions that enable thymopoiesis (with SCF and Flt3l) (38) express high levels of SOCS3 when OSM, (but not RANK-L or FGF7) was added into the culture (**Figure 6A**) and therefore choose these cells for our investigation.

OP9-DL1 cells were transfected with SOCS3-Myc expressing plasmids. The expression of SOCS3-Myc was immunoprecipitated (IP) from lysates of transfected cells (**Figure 6B**) and the IP proteins were tryptically digested and analyzed by liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry. Proteins were ranked with regards to their presence in replicates and the spectral counting. Three proteins were found in all 3 replicate target IP's of transfected cells and 6 proteins were identified in 2 out of 3 of the target IP's but not in the negative control.

One of the 3 proteins present in all replicates was SOCS3, and other was TRIM21 (**Figure 6C**). SOCS proteins act as substrate adapters for ubiquitination and proteosomal degradation of different receptors (11). Tripartite motif (TRIM) proteins, including TRIM21, have been implicated in multiple cellular functions that rely on their E3-ubiquitin ligase activity (39). Other members of the TRIM family have been shown to interact with SOCS proteins (40, 41). We validated the presence of TRIM21 in the SOCS3 IP using anti-TRIM21 antibodies in the WB (**Figure 6D**). Then, whether TRIM21 could play a role in T cell formation in the thymus was studied. Contrary to Δ socs3, thymi from $trim21^{-/-}$ mice showed an increased number of thymocytes (**Figure 6E**) and reduced frequency of DN cells (**Figure 6F**), while the frequencies of other thymocytes populations in WT and $Trim21^{-/-}$ were similar (**Figures 6F–H**). The frequency of $\gamma\delta$ and β TCR+ DN cells in a WT and $Trim21^{-/-}$ mice was also similar (**Figure 6I**).

Reduced Central T Cell Tolerance Transcript Levels and Increased Expression of IL-6 Cytokine Family Regulated Genes in Δ socs3 TECs

The genome wide transcriptome of Δ socs3 and WT CD45-EpCAM+ TECs was then compared. Enriched TEC populations were negatively selected with CD45 magnetic beads and subsequently sorted as EpCAM+ cells. The whole genome transcriptome of three independent samples per group was determined. Among 9,392 transcripts expressed above threshold levels in both groups, 703 were ≥ 2 -fold and significantly

differently ($p < 0.05$) expressed, 367 higher and 336 lower in WT than in $\Delta socs3$ WT TECs (Figure 7A). A GO analysis indicated several families with different transcript levels (Supplementary Table 1). Expression levels of 8 out of 11 transcripts of the Skint- and 3/6 of the related butyrophilin-like gene family were increased in WT TECs (Figure 7B). Genes within cytokine receptor interaction pathways were increased while others from the same GO were reduced in WT TECs (Supplementary Tables 2A–D). The relative levels of several genes stimulated via the common cytokine receptor γ -chain (IL-2R $_{\gamma c}$) signaling pathway were decreased in WT compared to $\Delta socs3$ TECs (Figure 7C).

The expression level of genes involved in T cell selection (such as *Aire*, *CD40*, *CD80*); several genes from the MHC-II locus and *Cathepsin m* and *-l* (involved in antigen presentation); chemokines and chemokine receptors as well as members of the TNF-receptor family involved in thymocyte development were all higher in WT than in $\Delta socs3$ TECs (Figure 7D).

The SOCS3 regulation of STAT3 activation by the gp130 receptor signaling controls inflammatory responses via the IL-6 receptor family (42). In line with this, several genes related to IL-6 signaling or regulated by SOCS3 such as *Gp130*, *Osmr*, *Lifr*, *Irs1*, *Irs2*, and *Lifr* were reduced in WT TECs (Figure 7E). *Socs3* mRNA levels were significantly reduced in $\Delta socs3$ TECs as compared to controls. We then asked if SOCS3 binding to gp130 was critical for T cell generation in the thymus. Cells from *Gp130^{F/F}* mice, harboring a mutation that ablates SOCS3 binding to gp130, show exaggerated STAT3 responses (25). We found that the thymus cellularity, the frequency and numbers of different thymocyte subpopulations in *Gp130^{F/F}* and WT controls were similar (Figures 7F–H). Thus, SOCS3 control of gp130 signaling is redundant for the differentiation of T cells in the thymus.

DISCUSSION

We here show that SOCS3 is critical in the regulation of T cell formation in the thymus and for maintenance of thymus architecture by using mice with a Tm-inducible *Socs3* gene deletion. Off-targets effects of cre and Tm treatment previously reported by others and us were carefully ruled out (35, 43, 44).

The thymus is highly sensitive to acute stress, and malnutrition, pregnancy, infection, autoimmune diseases and cancer might result in the reduction in thymus size (45). Our data demonstrate an important role for SOCS3 in thymus homeostasis under physiological conditions.

Mice lacking SOCS3 in the skin developed exacerbated chronic inflammation (46, 47). $\Delta socs3$ mice showed neither clinical signs nor inflammatory histopathology in other organs. This might be explained by the fact that we recorded thymic changes at an early time point, 7–10 days, after the induction of *Socs3* gene deletion. In comparison, mice lacking SOCS3 in hematopoietic cells or in keratin-5-expressing epithelial cells that showed inflammatory disease at 3 or 4 months of age (14, 46). In line with our observation, mice deficient in SOCS3 in neurons (48), glia (48), endothelial cells (49), smooth muscle cells (50), gut epithelial cells (51), myeloid cells (21) or B cells (52) showed no spontaneous autoimmune or inflammatory disease.

$\Delta socs3$ mice displayed a striking reduction in the numbers of all thymocyte subpopulations. The reduced proliferation of $\Delta socs3$ DN and the increased frequency of DN3 cells indicate that SOCS3 regulates early stages of T cell development in the thymus. This is further evidenced by very low frequency and the dramatically increased level of apoptosis of remaining $\Delta socs3$ DP cells. The BrdU labeling also revealed the impaired differentiation to of thymocytes.

The lower frequencies of naïve CD44^{low} T cells in secondary lymphoid organs of $\Delta socs3$ mice suggest a lymphopenia-triggered homeostatic proliferation of naïve T cells that may acquire a memory phenotype even in the absence of antigenic stimulus (53). The reduced CD24 and increased Qa-2 levels in $\Delta socs3$ SPs and in peripheral CD44 negative T cells suggest the accumulation of pre-recent thymic emigrants (RTE) in the thymus and RTE in secondary lymphoid organs. This might compensate for a dysfunctional T cell formation in the $\Delta socs3$ thymus: pre-RTEs display a selective survival advantage over other thymocyte populations and both pre-RTEs and RTEs are essential for the establishment and maintenance of a self-tolerant and a diverse and functional T cell repertoire (54, 55).

The thymic involution was recapitulated in BM chimeric mice in which recipient cells were SOCS3-deficient. Moreover, thymus transplantation experiments showed that SOCS3 in thymic stroma cells is required during T cell formation, while the role of SOCS3 in thymocytes or in hematopoietic cells in T cell development was minor and redundant and it could only be observed in chimeric mouse when $\Delta socs3$ mice were used as recipients.

Whereas, the numbers of cTECs and mTECs in the mutant thymus remained unaltered, the thymus structure was altered in $\Delta socs3$ thymi. A clear demarcation of medulla and cortex was absent, and an aberrant co-localization of cTECs and mTECs was observed in $\Delta socs3$ thymi.

Here we show that SOCS3 binds to TRIM21 in OP9-DL-1 epithelial cells. SOCS and TRIM proteins target the receptor complex for ubiquitination and proteasome- degradation, acting as substrate adaptors (56). SOCS3 in TECs could promote TRIM21 degradation or TRIM21 might target SOCS3 for degradation thus impairing the JAK kinase inhibition. The increased numbers of thymocytes and reduced DN population frequencies are dissimilar to the features of $\Delta socs3$ thymi and suggest that TRIM21 might reduce SOCS3 stability in TECs, a possibility that remains to be confirmed. Another member of the family, TRIM8 has been shown to interact with SOCS1 decreasing its stability and levels (40). TRIM8 interacted also with PIAS3 and Hsp90 β regulating STAT3 activation (57, 58). TRIM21 is expressed in the thymus (26), and the alterations in frequencies and numbers of thymocyte subpopulations can reflect an altered T cell development in the thymus, which might contribute to the autoimmune phenotype of *Trim21^{-/-}* mice (26).

SOCS3 binds to gp130 hampering the response to cytokines of the IL-6 family (10). Transgenic animals overexpressing IL-6 cytokine family members LIF, IL-6 or OSM show thymus involution, and similar results were observed after administration of recombinant cytokines (59, 60). These cytokines present in the thymic microenvironment, are produced by TECs, increase with age and have been associated to thymic atrophy (60). Gp130

is expressed ubiquitously on thymocytes (61) and on thymic epithelium (62) and thymic atrophy caused by these cytokines was reverted by gp130 neutralization. On the other hand, gp130 was shown to be required for proper thymic formation (63), and deficiency of OSM or IL-6 resulted in thymic hypoplasia, altered medullary structure and autoreactivity (64–66). Thus, the IL-6R family of cytokines in physiological states protects the thymic structure but might suppress thymic functions at high concentrations. In our hands, *Gp130^{F/F}* mice showed no differences in thymocyte populations numbers and frequencies, indicating that SOCS3 signaling through gp130 is redundant in SOCS3-mediated thymus maintenance. This is in agreement with previous data showing that thymi from *Gp130^{F/F}* and WT controls have similar cellularity (47). Yet, *Lifr* and *Osmr* transcripts were increased in Δ *socs3* TECs indicating that a more indirect role of SOCS3 increasing these or transcripts for *Irs1*, *Irs2*, *Tgfr1*, *Hgf* and *Igf1* all previously suggested to be involved in thymic formation or maintenance.

Skint and butyrophilin are members of the butyrophilin-like subfamily of B7-related proteins that, similar to MHC or CD1, modulate T cell functions and are considered to be co-stimulatory molecules (67). Butyrophilins-like molecules are expressed by TECs and regulate thymic T cell selection, particularly that of $\gamma\delta$ T cells (68, 69). We observed a remarkable reduction in the levels of several transcripts of the butyrophilin family in Δ *socs3* TECs. This suggests that SOCS3 in TECs control T cell maturation in the thymus by regulating the levels of butyrophilin-like proteins.

The alterations in Δ *socs3* thymi resemble the age-associated changes in thymopoiesis, in which defects within the thymic stromal niche result in impaired T cell development. Several studies have demonstrated that with age, the thymic microenvironment undergoes structural, phenotypical, and architectural changes (70), including the down regulation of MHC-II (71), which we observed in Δ *socs3* mTECs. While our data indicate that SOCS3 affects thymocyte maturation already at DN stage, a role of the molecule at later stages of thymic maturation cannot be ruled out. The autoimmune regulator AIRE transcription factor, the cell surface receptors CD40 and RANK mediate mTECs development and central tolerance, whereas LT- β receptor is required for mTEC differentiation and expression of adhesion molecules needed for proper localization of T cell precursors. AIRE⁺ mTEC^{hi} subsets are further subdivided based on osteoprotegerin (OPG) expression. OPG regulates the cellularity of mTECs and the size of the medullary region in the thymus, by attenuating the RANK-mediated mTECs proliferation (7). In line with this, the levels of *Aire*, the members of the TNFR superfamily *Opg*, *Cd40*, *Rank*, and *CD30*, chemokines like *Ccl20* and transcripts coding for MHC molecules controlling T cell selection in the thymus were all diminished in Δ *socs3* TECs (72).

In summary, SOCS3 expression by the thymic stroma, but not in thymocytes is required for the maintenance of the thymic architecture and the correct localization and maturation of cTECs and mTECs. SOCS3 inhibits the expression of a number of genes in TECs (including *Irs1*, *Irs2*, *Il23r*, or *Lepr*) that regulate thymocyte differentiation and promotes several

genes involved in central tolerance. In absence of SOCS3 in the thymic stroma, thymocyte proliferation and differentiation are hampered. Δ *Socs3* thymocytes accumulate at the DN stage where generation of both β - and $\gamma\delta$ TCR DN cell frequencies are reduced. The diminished frequency and survival of DP cells may lead to a deficient differentiation of SPs cells observed. Consequently, the production of recent thymic emigrants and the frequency of naïve T cells are reduced.

Altogether, we here show that SOCS3 plays a central role in maintaining the maturation and morphology and tissue distribution of TECs. Our results indicate that SOCS3 through this role provides niches for thymocyte maturation, and consequently is required for proper thymocyte development and naïve T cell export.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repository and accession number(s) can be found at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/>, GSE165216.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Stockholms North Region Animal Research Ethic Committee.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

BC and MR: conceptualization. YG, RL, CH, JB, CH-Z, AY, FZ, BC, AE, and MW-H: investigation. YG, JB, AY, BC, MK, MW-H, and MV: formal analysis. MR: wrote the manuscript. All authors revised the manuscript and approved the final version.

FUNDING

This study was supported by the Swedish Research Council grant nos. 2016-4404, 2019-01691, and 2019-04725, the Swedish Heart and Lung Foundation grant no. 4-1912/2018, the Chinese Scholarship Council, the Omani Research Council, Swedish Institute for Internationalization of Research and Higher Education for collaborations with Japan and Oman 4-2745/2018 and 4-1796/2014 and the Karolinska Institutet.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to Dr. Benedict Chambers and Jonathan Coquet, Karolinska Institutet for their comments on the manuscript, and to personnel from the Astrid Fagreu Laboratories, Dept Comparative Medicine, Karolinska Institutet for expert help with animal maintenance.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.642173/full#supplementary-material>

REFERENCES

- Takahama Y, Ohigashi I, Baik S, Anderson G. Generation of diversity in thymic epithelial cells. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2017) 17:295–305. doi: 10.1038/nri.2017.12
- Alexandropoulos K, Danzl NM. Thymic epithelial cells: antigen presenting cells that regulate T cell repertoire and tolerance development. *Immunol Res.* (2012) 54:177–90. doi: 10.1007/s12026-012-8301-y
- Hogquist KA, Xing Y, Hsu FC, Shapiro VS. T cell adolescence: maturation events beyond positive selection. *J Immunol.* (2015) 195:1351–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501050
- El Kassas N, Lucas PJ, Klug DB, Zamisch M, Merchant M, Bare CV, et al. A dose effect of IL-7 on thymocyte development. *Blood.* (2004) 104:1419–27. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-01-0201
- Mazzucchi R, Durum SK. Interleukin-7 receptor expression: intelligent design. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2007) 7:144–54. doi: 10.1038/nri2023
- Oosterwegel MA, Haks MC, Jeffery U, Murray R, Kruisbeek AM. Induction of TCR gene rearrangements in uncommitted stem cells by a subset of IL-7 producing, MHC class-II-expressing thymic stromal cells. *Immunity.* (1997) 6:351–60. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80337-4
- Hikosaka Y, Nitta T, Ohigashi I, Yano K, Ishimaru N, Hayashi Y, et al. The cytokine RANKL produced by positively selected thymocytes fosters medullary thymic epithelial cells that express autoimmune regulator. *Immunity.* (2008) 29:438–50. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.06.018
- Boehm T, Scheu S, Pfeffer K, Bleul CC. Thymic medullary epithelial cell differentiation, thymocyte emigration, and the control of autoimmunity require lympho-epithelial cross talk via LTbetaR. *J Exp Med.* (2003) 198:757–69. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030794
- Kong YY, Yoshida H, Sarosi I, Tan HL, Timms E, Capparelli C, et al. OPG is a key regulator of osteoclastogenesis, lymphocyte development and lymph-node organogenesis. *Nature.* (1999) 397:315–23. doi: 10.1038/16852
- Yoshimura A, Naka T, Kubo M. SOCS proteins, cytokine signalling and immune regulation. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2007) 7:454–65. doi: 10.1038/nri2093
- Carow B, Rottenberg ME. SOCS3, a major regulator of infection and inflammation. *Front Immunol.* (2014) 5:58. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00058
- Yoshimura A, Suzuki M, Sakaguchi R, Hanada T, Yasukawa H. SOCS, Inflammation, and Autoimmunity. *Front Immunol.* (2012) 3:20. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00020
- Marine JC, McKay C, Wang D, Topham DJ, Parganas E, Nakajima H, et al. SOCS3 is essential in the regulation of fetal liver erythropoiesis. *Cell.* (1999) 98:617–27. doi: 10.1016/S0092-8674(00)80049-5
- Crocker BA, Metcalf D, Robb L, Wei W, Mifsud S, DiRago L, et al. SOCS3 is a critical physiological negative regulator of G-CSF signaling and emergency granulopoiesis. *Immunity.* (2004) 20:153–65. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(04)00022-6
- Le Y, Zhu BM, Harley B, Park SY, Kobayashi T, Manis JB, et al. SOCS3 protein developmentally regulates the chemokine receptor CXCR4-FAK signaling pathway during B lymphopoiesis. *Immunity.* (2007) 27:811–23. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.09.011
- Lomada D, Jain M, Bolner M, Reeh KA, Kang R, Reddy MC, et al. Stat3 signaling promotes survival and maintenance of medullary thymic epithelial cells. *PLoS Genet.* (2016) 12:e1005777. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1005777
- Satoh R, Kakugawa K, Yasuda T, Yoshida H, Sibilia M, Katsura Y, Levi B, et al. Requirement of Stat3 signaling in the postnatal development of thymic medullary epithelial cells. *PLoS Genet.* (2016) 12:e1005776. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1005776
- Croom HA, Izon DJ, Chong MM, Curtis DJ, Roberts AW, Kay TW, et al. Perturbed thymopoiesis *in vitro* in the absence of suppressor of cytokine signalling 1 and 3. *Mol Immunol.* (2008) 45:2888–96. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2008.01.024
- Matsumoto A, Seki Y, Watanabe R, Hayashi K, Johnston JA, Harada Y, et al. A role of suppressor of cytokine signaling 3 (SOCS3/CIS3/SSI3) in CD28-mediated interleukin 2 production. *J Exp Med.* (2003) 197:425–36. doi: 10.1084/jem.20020939
- Roberts AW, Robb L, Rakar S, Hartley L, Cluse L, Nicola NA, et al. Placental defects and embryonic lethality in mice lacking suppressor of cytokine signaling 3. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2001) 98:9324–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.161271798
- Yasukawa H, Ohishi M, Mori H, Murakami M, Chinen T, Aki D, et al. IL-6 induces an anti-inflammatory response in the absence of SOCS3 in macrophages. *Nature immunology.* (2003) 4:551–6. doi: 10.1038/nri938
- Guo C, Yang W, Lobe CG. A Cre recombinase transgene with mosaic, widespread tamoxifen-inducible action. *Genesis.* (2002) 32:8–18. doi: 10.1002/gene.10021
- Clausen BE, Burkhardt C, Reith W, Renkawitz R, Forster I. Conditional gene targeting in macrophages and granulocytes using LysMcre mice. *Transgenic Res.* (1999) 8:265–77. doi: 10.1023/A:1008942828960
- Lee PP, Fitzpatrick DR, Beard C, Jessup HK, Lehar S, Makar KW, et al. A critical role for Dnmt1 and DNA methylation in T cell development, function, and survival. *Immunity.* (2001) 15:763–74. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(01)00227-8
- Tebbutt NC, Graud AS, Inglese M, Jenkins B, Waring P, Clay FJ, et al. Reciprocal regulation of gastrointestinal homeostasis by SHP2 and STAT-mediated trefoil gene activation in gp130 mutant mice. *Nat Med.* (2002) 8:1089–97. doi: 10.1038/nm763
- Espinosa A, Dardalhon V, Brauner S, Ambrosi A, Higgs R, Quintana FJ, et al. Loss of the lupus autoantigen Ro52/Trim21 induces tissue inflammation and systemic autoimmunity by disregulating the IL-23-Th17 pathway. *J Exp Med.* (2009) 206:1661–71. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090585
- Gray DH, Chidgey AP, Boyd RL. Analysis of thymic stromal cell populations using flow cytometry. *J Immunol Methods.* (2002) 260:15–28. doi: 10.1016/S0022-1759(01)00493-8
- Morillon YM, II, Manzoor F, Wang B, Tisch R. Isolation and transplantation of different aged murine thymic grafts. *J Vis Exp.* (2015) 13:e52709. doi: 10.3791/52709
- Moggridge S, Sorensen PH, Morin GB, Hughes CS. Extending the compatibility of the SP3 paramagnetic bead processing approach for proteomics. *J Proteome Res.* (2018) 17:1730–1740. doi: 10.1021/acs.jproteome.7b00913
- Carow B, Qun Ye X, Gavier-Widen D, Bhujra S, Oehlmann W, Singh M, et al. Silencing suppressor of cytokine signaling-1 (SOCS1) in macrophages improves mycobacterium tuberculosis control in an interferon- γ (IFN- γ)-dependent manner. *J Biol Chem.* (2011) 286:26873–87. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111.238287
- Hong C, Luckey MA, Park JH. Intrathymic IL-7: the where, when, and why of IL-7 signaling during T cell development. *Semin Immunol.* (2012) 24:151–8. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2012.02.002
- Kishimoto H, Sprent J. Negative selection in the thymus includes semimature T cells. *J Exp Med.* (1997) 185:263–71. doi: 10.1084/jem.185.2.263
- Lo D, Sprent J. Identity of cells that imprint H-2-restricted T-cell specificity in the thymus. *Nature.* (1986) 319:672–5. doi: 10.1038/319672a0
- Shimizu C, Kawamoto H, Yamashita M, Kimura M, Kondou E, Kaneko Y, et al. Progression of T cell lineage restriction in the earliest subpopulation of murine adult thymus visualized by the expression of lck proximal promoter activity. *Int Immunol.* (2001) 13:105–17. doi: 10.1093/intimm/13.1.105
- Carow B, Gao Y, Coquet J, Reilly M, Rottenberg ME. lck-driven cre expression alters T cell development in the thymus and the frequencies and functions of peripheral T cell subsets. *J Immunol.* (2016) 197:2261–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600827
- Boursalian TE, Golob J, Soper DM, Cooper CJ, Fink PJ. Continued maturation of thymic emigrants in the periphery. *Nat Immunol.* (2004) 5:418–25. doi: 10.1038/ni1049
- Kelly KA, Scollay R. Analysis of recent thymic emigrants with subset- and maturity-related markers. *Int Immunol.* (1990) 2:419–25. doi: 10.1093/intimm/2.5.419
- Ramsdell F, Zuniga-Pflucker JC, Takahama Y. *In vitro* systems for the study of T cell development: fetal thymus organ culture and OP9-DL1 cell coculture. *Curr Protoc Immunol Chapter.* (2006) 3:3.18.1–3.18.8. doi: 10.1002/0471142735.im0318s71
- Espinosa A, Zhou W, Ek M, Hedlund M, Brauner S, Popovic K, et al. The Sjogren's syndrome-associated autoantigen Ro52 is an E3 ligase that regulates proliferation and cell death. *J Immunol.* (2006) 176:6277–85. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.10.6277
- Toniato E, Chen XP, Losman J, Flati V, Donahue L, Rothman P. TRIM8/GERP RING finger protein interacts with SOCS-1. *J Biol Chem.* (2002) 277:37315–22. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M205900200

41. Rajsbaum R, Garcia-Sastre A, Versteeg GA. TRIM immunity: the roles of the TRIM E3-ubiquitin ligase family in innate antiviral immunity. *J Mol Biol.* (2014) 426:1265–84. doi: 10.1016/j.jmb.2013.12.005
42. Silver JS, Stumhofer JS, Passos S, Ernst M, Hunter CA. IL-6 mediates the susceptibility of glycoprotein 130 hypermorphs to *Toxoplasma gondii*. *J Immunol.* (2011) 187:350–60. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1004144
43. Huh WJ, Khurana SS, Geahlen JH, Kohli K, Waller RA, Mills JC. Tamoxifen induces rapid, reversible atrophy, and metaplasia in mouse stomach. *Gastroenterology.* (2012) 142:21–4.e7. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.09.050
44. Forni PE, Scuoppo C, Imayoshi I, Taulli R, Dastrù W, Sala V, et al. High levels of Cre expression in neuronal progenitors cause defects in brain development leading to microencephaly and hydrocephaly. *J Neurosci.* (2006) 26:9593–602. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2815-06.2006
45. Wang SD, Huang KJ, Lin YS, Lei HY. Sepsis-induced apoptosis of the thymocytes in mice. *J Immunol.* (1994) 152:5014–21.
46. Uto-Konomi A, Miyauchi K, Ozaki N, Motomura Y, Suzuki Y, Yoshimura A, et al. Dysregulation of suppressor of cytokine signaling 3 in keratinocytes causes skin inflammation mediated by interleukin-20 receptor-related cytokines. *PLoS ONE.* (2012) 7:e40343. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0040343
47. Jenkins BJ, Roberts AW, Najdovska M, Grail D, Ernst M. The threshold of gp130-dependent STAT3 signaling is critical for normal regulation of hematopoiesis. *Blood.* (2005) 105:3512–20. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-09-3751
48. Sun Y, Ju M, Lin Z, Fredrick TW, Evans LP, Tian KT, et al. SOCS3 in retinal neurons and glial cells suppresses VEGF signaling to prevent pathological neovascular growth. *Sci Signal.* (2015) 8:ra94. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.aaa8695
49. Stahl A, Joyal JS, Chen J, Sapieha P, Juan AM, Hatton CJ, et al. SOCS3 is an endogenous inhibitor of pathologic angiogenesis. *Blood.* (2012) 120:2925–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-04-422527
50. Hirakata S, Aoki H, Ohno-Urabe S, Nishihara M, Furusho A, Nishida N, et al. Genetic deletion of *Socs3* in smooth muscle cells ameliorates aortic dissection in mice. *JACC Basic Transl Sci.* (2020) 5:126–44. doi: 10.1016/j.jacbs.2019.10.010
51. Inagaki-Ohara K, Mayuzumi H, Kato S, Minokoshi Y, Otsubo T, Kawamura YI, et al. Enhancement of leptin receptor signaling by SOCS3 deficiency induces development of gastric tumors in mice. *Oncogene.* (2014) 33:74–84. doi: 10.1038/onc.2012.540
52. Jones SA, White CA, Robb L, Alexander WS, Tarlinton DM. SOCS3 deletion in B cells alters cytokine responses and germinal center output. *J Immunol.* (2011) 187:6318–26. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1102057
53. Lee JY, Hamilton SE, Akue AD, Hogquist KA, Jameson SC. Virtual memory CD8 T cells display unique functional properties. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2013) 110:13498–503. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1307572110
54. Li O, Zheng P, Liu Y. CD24 expression on T cells is required for optimal T cell proliferation in lymphopenic host. *J Exp Med.* (2004) 200:1083–9. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040779
55. Cunningham CA, Helm EY, Fink PJ. Reinterpreting recent thymic emigrant function: defective or adaptive? *Curr Opin Immunol.* (2018) 51:1–6. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2017.12.006
56. Zhang JG, Farley A, Nicholson SE, Willson TA, Zugaro LM, Simpson RJ, et al. The conserved SOCS box motif in suppressors of cytokine signaling binds to elongins B and C and may couple bound proteins to proteasomal degradation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1999) 96:2071–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.96.5.2071
57. Zhang C, Mukherjee S, Tucker-Burden C, Ross JL, Chau MJ, Kong J, et al. TRIM8 regulates stemness in glioblastoma through PIAS3-STAT3. *Mol Oncol.* (2017) 11:280–94. doi: 10.1002/1878-0261.12034
58. Okumura F, Okumura AJ, Matsumoto M, Nakayama KI, Hatakeyama S. TRIM8 regulates Nanog via Hsp90 β -mediated nuclear translocation of STAT3 in embryonic stem cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (2011) 1813:1784–92. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2011.05.013
59. Gruver AL, Sempowski GD. Cytokines, leptin, and stress-induced thymic atrophy. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2008) 84:915–23. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0108025
60. Sempowski GD, Hale LP, Sundry JS, Massey JM, Koup RA, Douek DC, et al. Leukemia inhibitory factor, oncostatin M, IL-6, and stem cell factor mRNA expression in human thymus increases with age and is associated with thymic atrophy. *J Immunol.* (2000) 164:2180–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.164.4.2180
61. Betz UA, Muller W. Regulated expression of gp130 and IL-6 receptor alpha chain in T cell maturation and activation. *Int Immunol.* (1998) 10:1175–84. doi: 10.1093/intimm/10.8.1175
62. Wolf SS, Cohen A. Expression of cytokines and their receptors by human thymocytes and thymic stromal cells. *Immunology.* (1992) 77:362–8.
63. Yoshida K, Taga T, Saito M, Suematsu S, Kumanogoh A, Tanaka T, et al. Targeted disruption of gp130, a common signal transducer for the interleukin 6 family of cytokines, leads to myocardial and hematological disorders. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1996) 93:407–11. doi: 10.1073/pnas.93.1.407
64. Esashi E, Ito H, Minehata K, Saito S, Morikawa Y, Miyajima A. Oncostatin M deficiency leads to thymic hypoplasia, accumulation of apoptotic thymocytes and glomerulonephritis. *Eur J Immunol.* (2009) 39:1664–70. doi: 10.1002/eji.200839149
65. Kopf M, Baumann H, Freer G, Freudenberg M, Lamers M, Kishimoto T, et al. Impaired immune and acute-phase responses in interleukin-6-deficient mice. *Nature.* (1994) 368:339–42. doi: 10.1038/368339a0
66. Escary JL, Perreau J, Dumenil D, Ezine S, Brulet P. Leukaemia inhibitory factor is necessary for maintenance of haematopoietic stem cells and thymocyte stimulation. *Nature.* (1993) 363:361–4. doi: 10.1038/363361a0
67. Abeler-Dörner L, Swamy M, Williams G, Hayday AC, Bas A. Butyrophilins: an emerging family of immune regulators. *Trends Immunol.* (2012) 33:34–41. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.09.007
68. Willcox CR, Vantourout P, Salim M, Zlatareva I, Melandri D, Zanardo L, et al. Butyrophilin-like 3 directly binds a human V γ 4(+) T cell receptor using a modality distinct from clonally-restricted antigen. *Immunity.* (2019) 51:813–25.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.09.006
69. Rigau M, Ostrowska S, Fulford TS, Johnson DN, Woods K, Ruan Z, et al. Butyrophilin 2A1 is essential for phosphoantigen reactivity by $\gamma\delta$ T cells. *Science.* (2020) 367:eaay5516. doi: 10.1126/science.aay5516
70. Chinn IK, Blackburn CC, Manley NR, Sempowski GD. Changes in primary lymphoid organs with aging. *Semin Immunol.* (2012) 24:309–20. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2012.04.005
71. Aw D, Silva AB, Maddick M, von Zglinicki T, Palmer DB. Architectural changes in the thymus of aging mice. *Aging Cell.* (2008) 7:158–67. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2007.00365.x
72. Qin H, Wilson CA, Roberts KL, Baker BJ, Zhao X, Benveniste EN. IL-10 inhibits lipopolysaccharide-induced CD40 gene expression through induction of suppressor of cytokine signaling-3. *J Immunol.* (2006) 177:7761–71. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.11.7761

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Gao, Liu, He, Basile, Vesterlund, Wahren-Herlenius, Espinoza, Hokka-Zakrisson, Zadjali, Yoshimura, Karlsson, Carow and Rottenberg. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



The Role of Proteasomes in the Thymus

Melina Frantzeskakis¹, Yousuke Takahama^{1*} and Izumi Ohigashi^{2*}

¹ Thymus Biology Section, Experimental Immunology Branch, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda, MD, United States,

² Division of Experimental Immunology, Institute of Advanced Medical Sciences, University of Tokushima, Tokushima, Japan

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Ilan Bank,
Sheba Medical Center, Israel

Reviewed by:

Ludger Klein,
Ludwig Maximilian University of
Munich, Germany
Eun Young Choi,
Seoul National University, South Korea

*Correspondence:

Izumi Ohigashi
ohigashi@genome.tokushima-u.ac.jp
Yousuke Takahama
yousuke.takahama@nih.gov

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 25 December 2020

Accepted: 05 March 2021

Published: 19 March 2021

Citation:

Frantzeskakis M, Takahama Y and
Ohigashi I (2021) The Role of
Proteasomes in the Thymus.
Front. Immunol. 12:646209.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.646209

The thymus provides a microenvironment that supports the generation and selection of T cells. Cortical thymic epithelial cells (cTECs) and medullary thymic epithelial cells (mTECs) are essential components of the thymic microenvironment and present MHC-associated self-antigens to developing thymocytes for the generation of immunocompetent and self-tolerant T cells. Proteasomes are multicomponent protease complexes that degrade ubiquitinated proteins and produce peptides that are destined to be associated with MHC class I molecules. cTECs specifically express thymoproteasomes that are essential for optimal positive selection of CD8⁺ T cells, whereas mTECs, which contribute to the establishment of self-tolerance in T cells, express immunoproteasomes. Immunoproteasomes are also detectable in dendritic cells and developing thymocytes, additionally contributing to T cell development in the thymus. In this review, we summarize the functions of proteasomes expressed in the thymus, focusing on recent findings pertaining to the functions of the thymoproteasomes and the immunoproteasomes.

Keywords: thymus, TEC, thymoproteasome, immunoproteasome, thymic selection

INTRODUCTION

Proteasomes degrade ubiquitinated proteins into peptide fragments in the cytoplasm, and these fragments are transported to the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) by TAP transporter. In the ER, the peptides are trimmed by aminopeptidases, loaded onto major histocompatibility complex class I (MHC-I) molecules, and transported to the cell surface for antigen recognition by T cells. Peptide fragments loaded onto MHC-I molecules are typically 8–10 amino acids in length and contain hydrophobic or basic residues at the carboxyl terminus.

The proteasome is a 26S protein complex comprised of a 20S enzymatic core particle located between two 19S regulator particles. The 20S core particle is a multi-catalytic protease complex made up of 28 subunits arranged in a cylindrical structure. The subunits of the proteasome are arranged into four heteroheptameric rings: two outer rings comprised of α subunits $\alpha 1$ – $\alpha 7$ and two inner rings consisting of β subunits $\beta 1$ – $\beta 7$. Within the proteasome, three subunits $\beta 1$, $\beta 2$, and $\beta 5$ are responsible for the proteolytic activity. The chymotrypsin-like activity mediated by the $\beta 5$ subunit enables the production of peptides enriched with hydrophobic C-terminal residues for high-affinity association with the peptide-binding groove of MHC-I molecules (1–3).

The proteolytic subunits of the proteasomes are diverse and vary among the constitutive proteasome ($\beta 1$, $\beta 2$, and $\beta 5$), the immunoproteasome ($\beta 1i$, $\beta 2i$, and $\beta 5i$), and the thymoproteasome ($\beta 1i$, $\beta 2i$, and $\beta 5t$). These different catalytic subunits provide unique endopeptidase activity that

alters the repertoire of degraded peptides generated by each proteasome (**Figure 1**). The immunoproteasome is abundant in interferon- γ -stimulated cells and constitutively expressed in various hematopoietic cells, including dendritic cells (DCs) and developing thymocytes (4). In the thymic medulla, medullary thymic epithelial cells (mTECs), which contribute to the establishment of self-tolerance in T cells, also express the immunoproteasome (5). In contrast, the thymoproteasome is exclusively and constitutively expressed in the cortex of the thymus by cortical thymic epithelial cells (cTECs) and is essential for optimal positive selection of CD8⁺ T cells (6–8).

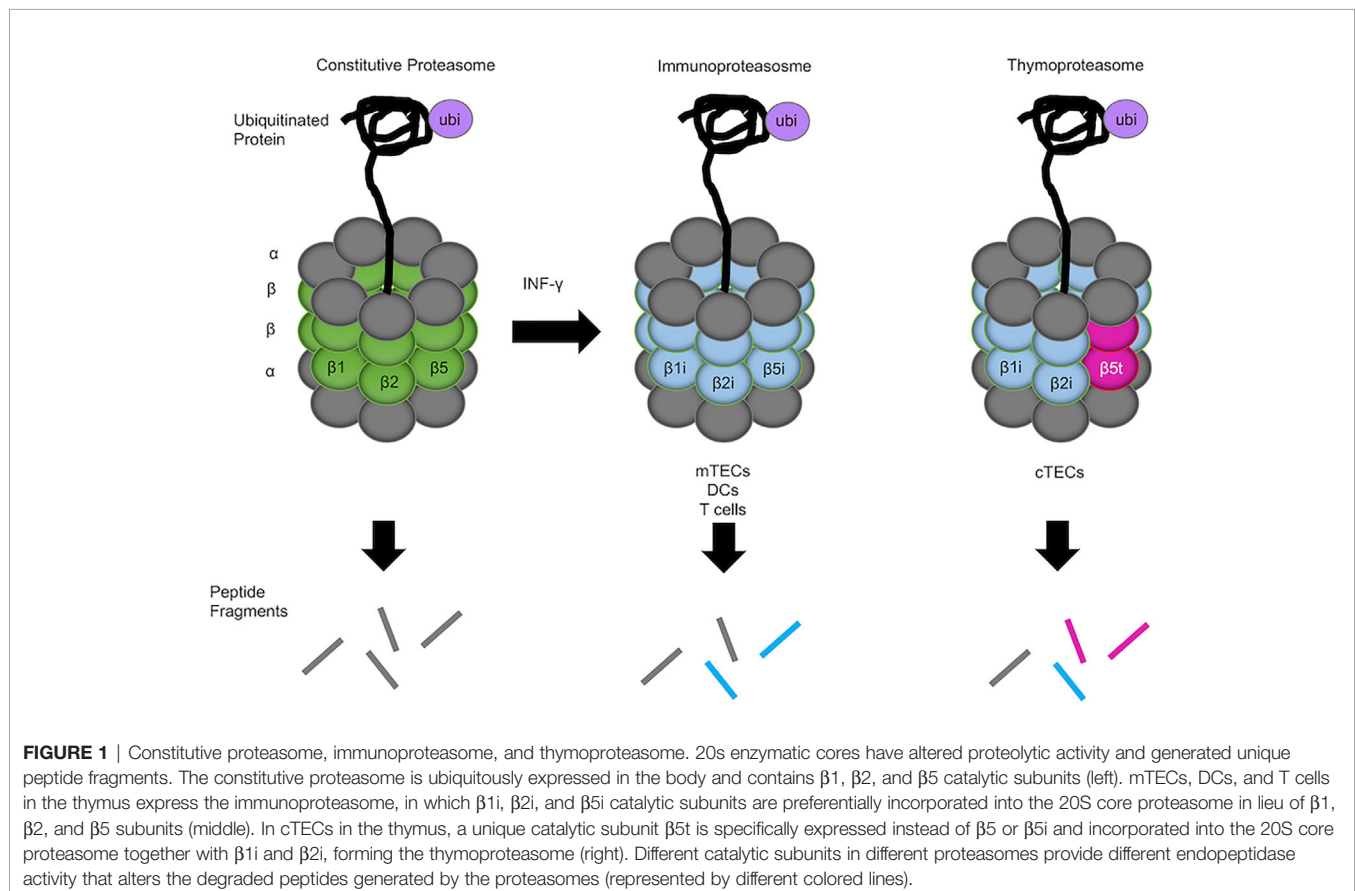
In this review, we will discuss the functions of proteasomes expressed in the thymus, focusing on recent findings pertaining to the functions of immunoproteasomes and thymoproteasomes.

THYMOPTREASOME IN THE THYMUS FOR CD8 T CELL GENERATION

The thymoproteasome contains a specific component $\beta 5t$ encoded by *Psmb11*, which is exclusively expressed by cTECs (6). Recent studies have identified that the cTEC-specific expression of $\beta 5t$ is directly regulated by Foxn1 (9, 10), a transcription factor important for the development of the thymic

epithelium (11). It has been reported that $\beta 5t$ has altered proteolytic activity that leads to the preferential cleavage of proteins at hydrophilic peptide residues, reduced chymotrypsin-like activity, and reduced enzyme kinetics compared with $\beta 5$, which probably result in the generation of a unique set of TCR ligands bound to MHC-I molecules on cTECs (6, 12). The $\beta 5t$ -containing proteasome produces peptides with not only different amino acid residues but also different quantities from those generated by other proteasomes, and the combination of these quantitative and qualitative differences may lead to the presentation of unique, or “private”, MHC-I-associated peptides (13). The inability to form peptide-MHC-I complexes with certain peptides may contribute to differential peptide display in the cortical and medullary regions of the thymus.

An *in vivo* function of the thymoproteasome was shown by analyses of $\beta 5t$ -deficient mice. $\beta 5t$ -deficient mice exhibited the selective reduction of CD4⁺CD8⁺ (CD8SP) thymocytes to approximately 25% of the normal number, whereas the cellularity of CD4⁺CD8[−] (CD4SP) thymocytes was unaffected in these mice (6). The reduction of CD8SP thymocytes in $\beta 5t$ -deficient mice was primarily due to the decrease of CD69⁺TCR β ⁺ CD4⁺CD8⁺ (DP) thymocytes, which are post-selection cortical thymocytes, whereas the loss of pro-apoptotic protein Bim, which is required for the negative selection of T cells, increased CD69⁺TCR β ⁺ DP thymocytes in $\beta 5t$ -deficient thymus similar to



that in $\beta 5t$ -sufficient thymus (8). These findings highlight the specific role of the thymoproteasome in the positive selection of $CD8^+$ T cells, rather than the contribution of negative selection in the thymoproteasome-dependent generation of $CD8SP$ thymocytes. In addition to being reduced in cell number, $CD8^+$ T cells generated in $\beta 5t$ -deficient mice were altered in TCR repertoire, such as the differential usage of $TCRV\beta$ and $TCRV\alpha$ in $CD8^+$ T cells but not in $CD4^+$ T cells, and different TCR-transgenic $CD8^+$ T cells were differentially susceptible to the loss of $\beta 5t$ in the thymus (7). Furthermore, $CD8^+$ T cells generated in $\beta 5t$ -deficient thymus exhibited aberrant TCR responsiveness and immune response to infection (14). Therefore, these findings indicate that the thymoproteasome is required for the optimal positive selection of $CD8^+$ T cells with functional TCR repertoire and determines the antigen responsiveness of mature $CD8^+$ T cells in the periphery.

In addition to the analyses of $\beta 5t$ -deficient mice, the role of the thymoproteasome restricted in cTECs was examined by the analysis of $\beta 5t$ -transgenic mice in $\beta 5i$ -deficient background ($\beta 5i^{-/-}\beta 5t$ -Tg) in which the thymoproteasome was aberrantly expressed in antigen-presenting cells, including mTECs and DCs. Unlike $\beta 5t$ -deficient mice, $\beta 5i^{-/-}\beta 5t$ -Tg mice exhibited unaffected cellularity of $TCR\beta^{low}CD69^{-/+}CD103^+$ DP thymocytes, which are enriched with $CD8^+$ lineage cells after positive selection, due to the retained expression of $\beta 5t$ in cTECs (15). On the other hand, the population of $TCR\beta^{high}CD69^{+}CD103^+$ DP thymocytes, which include post-selected $CD8^+$ lineage cells, was lost in $\beta 5i^{-/-}\beta 5t$ -Tg mice, possibly resulting from enhanced negative selection (15). These findings are in agreement with the concept that a switch in self-peptides displayed by the cortex and the medulla may be important for the thymoproteasome-dependent development of $CD8^+$ T cells in the thymus (16). Furthermore, the extra-thymic expression of $\beta 5t$ induced autoreactive responsiveness of $CD8^+$ T cells that underwent thymoproteasome-dependent positive selection in the thymus (15). Therefore, cTEC-specific thymoproteasomes are important not only for the optimal generation of $CD8^+$ T cells in the thymus but also for the prevention of aberrant T cell responses in the periphery. However, the systemic $\beta 5t$ -Tg mice were metabolically aberrant and showed weight loss due to the systemic reduction of chymotrypsin-like proteasomal activity (17). The study also showed that MHC-I expression was reduced in those $\beta 5i^{-/-}\beta 5t$ -Tg mice (15). Thus, the aberrant thymocyte development in their $\beta 5i^{-/-}\beta 5t$ -Tg mice may not be simply due to the loss of the MHC-I-associated peptide switching but possibly results from the combination of multiple abnormalities, including systemic aberrancy in metabolism, in those transgenic mice.

A recent study that employed RNA sequencing analysis identified that $\beta 5t$ regulated 850 cTEC-specific genes and exhibited a pervasive effect on $CD4SP$ and $CD8SP$ thymocyte development *via* the regulation of gene expression in cTECs (18). However, these results could not be reproduced in an additional study that found only minor differences in gene expression profiles between $\beta 5$ -sufficient cTECs and $\beta 5t$ -deficient cTECs through the combination of quantitative RT-PCR analysis and RNA sequencing analysis, and no significant effects on the

development of $CD4SP$ thymocytes (19). The contradictory results between these two studies may be due to differences in the genetic background of mice and the purity of isolated cTECs for transcriptomic analysis. It is also important to note that the former analysis lacked the verification of the modest differences in transcriptomic abundance detected in RNA sequencing analysis, by employing additional analysis, such as quantitative RT-PCR analysis. Furthermore, proteomic analysis revealed that $\beta 5t$ -deficient mice had reduced 20S core particle components ($\beta 1$, $\beta 1i$, $\beta 2$, and $\beta 2i$) except $\beta 5i$ and $\beta 5$, which were elevated potentially to compensate for the loss of $\beta 5t$, whereas neither chymotrypsin activity nor degradation of ubiquitinated proteins was apparently altered by the $\beta 5t$ deficiency (19). These results suggest that $\beta 5t$ may not pervasively regulate gene expression in cTECs, but is critical for maintaining normal proteasomal subunit composition in cTECs.

IMMUNOPROTEASOME IN THE THYMUS FOR ANTIGEN PROCESSING AND BEYOND

The importance of the immunoproteasome in antigen presentation was examined by generating mice that completely lacked the immunoproteasome by the deletion of catalytic components: $\beta 1i$ -encoding *Psmb9*, $\beta 2i$ -encoding *Psmb10*, and $\beta 5i$ -encoding *Psmb8*. The defects detected in immunoproteasome-deficient mice resembled those detected in $\beta 1i$ -, $\beta 2i$ - or $\beta 5i$ -deficient mice. The number of $CD8SP$ thymocytes in immunoproteasome-deficient mice decreased to approximately 50% of that in control mice (20), similar to the reduction detected in $\beta 1i$ -deficient mice (21). The expression of surface MHC-I molecules was reduced in the thymus and secondary lymphoid organs of immunoproteasome-deficient mice, similar to the reduced expression of surface MHC-I molecules in $\beta 5i$ -deficient mice (20, 22). The reduction of MHC-I expression was due to the reduced exportation of the peptide-MHC complex, not the instability of surface MHC-I molecules (20). Mass spectrometry analysis of peptides associated with MHC-I in splenocytes from immunoproteasome-deficient mice and control mice revealed that the MHC-I-associated peptide repertoire was altered by immunoproteasome deficiency (20). Altered generation of MHC-I-associated peptides in DCs was also detectable in $\beta 2i/\beta 5i$ double-deficient mice (23). Although the repertoire of MHC-I-associated peptides in the thymus has not been examined, these results suggest that the generation of MHC-I-associated self-peptides in the thymus is also altered in immunoproteasome-deficient mice. As $\beta 1i$ and $\beta 2i$ are also components of the thymoproteasome, peptide generation in cTECs and thymic selection of cortical thymocytes may also be affected in immunoproteasome-deficient mice lacking $\beta 1i$ and/or $\beta 2i$.

It has been reported that the number of polyclonal $CD8SP$ thymocytes is not severely affected in $\beta 5i$ single-deficient mice (15, 22). However, one study disclosed that the generation of

CD8⁺ T cells specific for viral glycoprotein GP₁₁₈₋₁₂₅ was impaired in β 5i-deficient mice, probably due to the altered thymic selection by the β 5i deficiency in thymic antigen-presenting cells (24). Furthermore, the generation of naturally occurring self-peptide CP α ₁₉₂₋₉₉, which likely contributes to the positive selection of ovalbumin (OVA)-specific OT-I T cells (25), is immunoproteasome-dependent, and β 5i deficiency led to reduced generation of OT-I T cells in the thymus of OT-I-TCR transgenic mice (26). Therefore, β 5i in the immunoproteasome within the thymus is involved in the generation of CD8⁺ T cells that express certain TCR specificities. It is possible that the deficiency in β 1i more severely affects the generation of polyclonal CD8⁺ T cells (20, 21) than the deficiency in β 5i (15, 22).

The role of immunoproteasomes beyond peptide processing in the thymus has been uncovered in several studies. mTECs exhibited promiscuous gene expression and synthesized more proteins than other thymic cells, which may require the alleviation of proteotoxic stress in these cells (27). The immunoproteasome deficiency caused by the genetic ablation of β 2i-encoding *Psmb10* and β 5i-encoding *Psmb8* in mice resulted in the selective reduction of mTEC cellularity and impaired mTEC regeneration due to the short half-lives of these cells and the exhaustion of their progenitors (27). Therefore, the immunoproteasome plays an important role in the homeostasis of mTECs.

An adoptive transfer of T cells isolated from mice deficient in immunoproteasome subunit β 1i, β 2i, or β 5i exhibited decreased proliferation and increased apoptosis in virus-infected wild-type mice (28). Experiments in mixed bone marrow chimera mice showed that the altered homeostatic proliferation of T cells in secondary lymphoid organs was due to T cell-intrinsic deficiency in β 2i (29). These studies suggest that the immunoproteasome is an intrinsic factor for the proliferation and survival of T cells, although the detailed mechanisms have yet to be elucidated. The immunoproteasome also regulates the activation of T cells. The specific inhibition of β 5i reduced the production of IL-2 and INF- γ , as well as the expression of CD69 in T cells stimulated with anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 antibodies (30, 31). Furthermore, the phosphorylation of ERK, a molecule involved in the TCR signaling pathway, was reduced in activated T cells as a result of selective inhibition of β 5i (31). Thus, the immunoproteasome plays a role in the regulation of TCR signaling.

Several studies that used non-immune cells have shown the involvement of the immunoproteasome in cellular senescence, aging, and longevity (32–34). Regarding cellular senescence, it has been reported that the TCR-mediated induction of the proteasome is impaired in senescence-associated PD-1⁺ CD44^{high} CD4⁺ T cells, and vice versa, the senescence phenotype is induced by proteasome inhibition (35). Although CD4⁺ T cells express both the constitutive proteasome and the immunoproteasome, these results indicate the involvement of proteasomes, including the immunoproteasome, in the senescence of T cells. However, whether the impaired induction of proteasomes by TCR stimulation is the cause or effect of T cell senescence remains unknown.

THE THYMUS LACKING IMMUNOPROTEASOMES AND THYMOPROTEASOMES

Three types of proteasomes are detected in the thymus: the constitutive proteasome, the immunoproteasome, and the thymoproteasome. Among major antigen-presenting cells in the thymus, cTECs in the cortex specifically express the thymoproteasome, whereas antigen-presenting cells in the medulla, such as mTECs and DCs, predominantly express the immunoproteasome. In one study, mice that were engineered to lack all components of those tissue-specific proteasomes were examined to address the function of the tissue-specific proteasomes in the thymus (16). In that study, mice deficient in β 1i, β 2i, β 5i, and β 5t (4KO mice) were generated. The mice were viable and bred normally, whereas their proteasomes were limited to constitutive proteasomes. Most strikingly, the 4KO mice had 90% fewer CD8⁺ T cells than control mice; this was substantially greater than the 75% reduction of CD8⁺ T cells seen in β 5t-deficient mice (specifically deficient in thymoproteasomes) and the 50% reduction of CD8⁺ T cells seen in β 1i/ β 2i/ β 5i-triple-deficient mice (deficient in immunoproteasomes) (16). There was no defect in the development of CD4⁺ T cells in the 4KO mice. Further evidence was provided to show that in the thymus of the 4KO mice, cortical thymocytes that undergo positive selection toward CD8⁺ T cells were detected. However, the 4KO mice had 68% fewer mature CD4⁺CD8⁺CD69⁺TCR β ^{hi}CCR7^{hi} cells than wild-type mice, suggesting the occurrence of a developmental block downstream of positive selection. To assess the effect of tissue-specific proteasomes on negative selection, 4KO irradiated hosts were reconstituted with bone marrow from either wild-type or Bim-KO mice. Interestingly, the number of mature CD8⁺ thymocytes in the 4KO hosts reconstituted with Bim-KO bone marrow cells increased by 22.7-fold \pm 8.8-fold than that in the 4KO hosts reconstituted with wild-type bone marrow cells. In contrast, the number of mature CD8⁺ thymocytes was only 5.0-fold \pm 2.3-fold abundant in wild-type hosts reconstituted with Bim-KO bone marrow cells relative to that in wild-type hosts reconstituted with wild-type bone marrow cells. These data suggest that mature CD8⁺ thymocytes are lost due to increased events of apoptosis-dependent negative selection in the absence of tissue-specific proteasomes, which can be rescued by the loss of Bim (16). Based on these results, it was proposed that the restricted expression of tissue-specific proteasomes in the thymus, including cTEC-specific expression of the thymoproteasome and mTEC/DC-abundant expression of the immunoproteasome, facilitated a “peptide switch” between positive selection-inducing self-peptides presented by cTECs and negative selection-inducing self-peptides presented by mTECs and DCs. Such a switch in self-peptides may create a window for positively selected thymocytes to escape from subsequent negative selection. The difference in self-peptides displayed in the cortex and the medulla may be essential for the development of CD8⁺ T cells.

HUMAN DISEASE AND GENETIC VARIATIONS IN IMMUNOPROTEASOMES AND THYMOPROTEASOMES

The involvement of the immunoproteasome in human diseases has been reviewed by others (4, 36). It has been demonstrated that a single polymorphism in $\beta 1i$ or $\beta 5i$ is associated with risk of cancers and mutations in $\beta 5i$ lead to autoinflammatory syndromes. The alteration of immunoproteasome activity is also associated with the development of neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer disease and Huntington disease. Regarding the thymoproteasome, it has been shown that patients with Down syndrome have decreased expression of $\beta 5t$, which may contribute to elevated mortality due to increased susceptibility to various cancers and infections (37). In addition, it has been shown that a single nucleotide polymorphism that changes the 49th amino acid from glycine to serine (G49S) in the $\beta 5t$ protein is associated with Sjögren's syndrome, an autoimmune disease that affects exocrine glands, specifically the lacrimal glands and the salivary glands (38). On the other hand, another study reported that the G49S variation had little association with severe human diseases, including cancer, hepatitis, and tuberculosis (39). The G49S variation impaired the post-translational processing of $\beta 5t$ protein in both mouse and human cells, whereas the homozygous G49S variation in mice reduced thymoproteasome expression in cTECs and decreased CD8⁺ T cell production in the thymus (39). Although the number of CD8⁺ T cells in homozygous human individuals has not been assessed, these findings suggest that G49S variation may affect the production of CD8⁺ T cells in the human thymus. A long-term and large-scale cohort study is expected to further deepen our understanding of the role of the thymoproteasome in human health.

CONCLUSIONS AND PERSPECTIVES

Since the discovery of the thymoproteasome by Murata, et al. in 2007, its functional significance and differential function from the immunoproteasome have been an interesting subject of studies. In the thymus, the processing of self-peptides that facilitate positive and negative selection events in developing thymocytes is presumably a major function of the thymoproteasome in cTECs and the immunoproteasome in mTECs and DCs. A study using fibroblasts with ectopic expression of the thymoproteasome and the immunoproteasome identified MHC-I-associated peptides

generated by these proteasomes and showed a substantial difference in repertoire between thymoproteasome-dependent and immunoproteasome-dependent peptides (12). The difference in peptide generation between the thymoproteasome and the immunoproteasome was also shown in an experiment using a human lymphoblastoid cell line (13). Despite these findings, thymic selection-inducing self-peptides generated in thymic epithelium have not been identified yet. Therefore, biochemical analysis of MHC-I-associated peptides presented by cTECs and mTECs is required to improve our understanding of the difference between the thymoproteasome and the immunoproteasome, and contribute to the development of novel strategies to boost thymic selection for immunological disorders.

The explanation of the principle behind the differential expression of proteasomes between cortical and medullary thymic microenvironments remains controversial. As mentioned in this review, peptide switching between positive selection-inducing self-peptides presented by cTECs and negative selection-inducing self-peptides presented by mTECs and DCs may create a window to escape from the negative selection of positively selected thymocytes (15, 16). Alternatively, but not mutually exclusively, structural motifs in self-peptides generated by the thymoproteasome in cTECs may be advantageous for the optimal induction of positive selection. Indeed, we recently found that the thymoproteasome shapes the TCR repertoire directly in cortical thymocytes independent of the thymic medulla and independent of negative selection, indicating that the thymoproteasome hardwires the TCR repertoire of CD8⁺ T cells with cortical positive selection independent of negative selection (40). Additional studies are necessary to verify the nature of tissue-specific proteasomes in the thymus, which would ultimately improve current understanding of thymic selection in the thymus.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MF, YT, and IO wrote and edited the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Alison Jacques for reading the manuscript. This work was supported by the Intramural Research Program of the US National Institutes of Health, the National Cancer Institute, and the Center for Cancer Research, and MEXT-JSPS (17K08884).

REFERENCES

- Coux O, Tanaka K, Goldberg AL. Structure and functions of the 20S and 26S proteasome. *Annu Rev Biochem* (1996) 65:801–47. doi: 10.1146/annurev.bi.65.070196.004101
- Kloetzel P. Antigen processing by the proteasome. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2001) 2:179–87. doi: 10.1038/35056572
- Tanaka K. The proteasome: overview of structure and functions. *Proc Jpn Acad Ser B Phys Biol Sci* (2009) 85:12–36. doi: 10.2183/pjab.85.12
- Murata S, Takahama Y, Kasahara M, Tanaka K. The immunoproteasome and thymoproteasome: functions, evolution and human disease. *Nat Immunol* (2018) 19:923–31. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0186-z
- Groettrup M, Kirk C, Basler M. Proteasomes in immune cells: more than peptide producers? *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10:73–8. doi: 10.1038/nri2687
- Murata S, Sasaki K, Kishimoto T, Niwa S, Hayashi H, Takahama Y, et al. Regulation of CD8⁺ T cell development by thymus-specific proteasomes. *Science* (2007) 316:1337–53. doi: 10.1126/science.1141915

7. Nitta T, Murata S, Sasaki K, Fujii H, Mat Ripen A, Ishimaru N, et al. Thymoproteasome shapes immunocompetent repertoire of CD8+ T cells. *Immunity* (2010) 32:29–40. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.10.009
8. Xing Y, Jameson S, Hogquist K. Thymoproteasome subunit- $\beta 5t$ generates peptide-MHC complexes specialized for positive selection. *PNAS* (2013) 110:6979–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1222244110
9. Żuklys S, Handel A, Zhanybekova S, Govani F, Keller M, Maio S, et al. Foxn1 regulates key target genes essential for T cell development in postnatal thymic epithelial cells. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:1206–17. doi: 10.1038/ni.3537
10. Uddin M, Ohigashi I, Motosugi R, Nakayama T, Sakata M, Hamazaki J, et al. Foxn1- $\beta 5t$ transcriptional axis controls CD8+ T-cell production in the thymus. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:14419. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14419
11. Nehls M, Kyewski B, Messerle M, Waldschutz R, Schuddekopf K, Smith AJH, et al. Two genetically separable steps in the differentiation of thymic epithelium. *Science* (1996) 272:886–9. doi: 10.1126/science.272.5263.88
12. Sasaki K, Takada K, Ohte Y, Kondo H, Sorimachi H, Tanaka K, et al. Thymoproteasomes produce unique peptide motifs for positive selection of CD8+ T cells. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:7484. doi: 10.1038/ncomms8484
13. Kuckelkorn U, Stübler S, Textoris-Taube K, Kilian C, Niewianda A, Henklein P, et al. Proteolytic dynamics of human 20S thymoproteasome. *J Biol Chem* (2019) 294:7740–54. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA118.007347
14. Takada K, Van Laethem F, Xing Y, Akane K, Suzuki H, Murata S, et al. TCR affinity for thymoproteasome-dependent positively selecting peptides conditions antigen responsiveness in CD8+ T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16:1069–77. doi: 10.1038/ni.3237
15. Tomaru U, Konno S, Miyajima S, Kimoto R, Onodera M, Kiuchi S, et al. Restricted expression of the thymoproteasome is required for thymic selection and peripheral homeostasis of CD8+ T cells. *Cell Rep* (2019) 26:639–51. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.12.078
16. Kincaid E, Murata S, Tanaka K, Rock K. Specialized proteasome subunits have an essential role in the thymic selection of CD8+ T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:938–46. doi: 10.1038/ni.3480
17. Tomaru U, Takahashi S, Ishizu A, Miyatake Y, Gohda A, Suzuki S, et al. Decreased proteasomal activity causes age-related phenotypes and promotes the development of metabolic abnormalities. *Am J Pathol* (2012) 180:963–72. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2011.11.012
18. Apvaloai A, Brochu S, Dong M, Rouette A, Hardy M-P, Villafano G, et al. PSMB11 orchestrates the development of CD4 and CD8 thymocytes via regulation of gene expression in cortical thymic epithelial cells. *J Immunol* (2019) 202:966–78. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1801288
19. Ohigashi I, Tanaka Y, Kondo K, Fujimori S, Kondo H, Palin A, et al. Transomics impact of thymoproteasome in cortical thymic epithelial cells. *Cell Rep* (2019) 29:2901–16. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.10.079
20. Kincaid E, Che J, York I, Escobar H, Reyes-Vargas E, Delgado J, et al. Mice completely lacking immunoproteasomes show major changes in antigen presentation. *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13:129–35. doi: 10.1038/ni.2203
21. Van Kaer L, Ashton-Rickardt P, Eichelberger M, Gaczynska M, Nagashima K, Rock K, et al. Altered peptidase and viral-specific T cell response in LMP2 mutant mice. *Immunity* (1994) 1:533–41. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(94)90043-4
22. Fehling H, Swat W, Laplace C, Kühn R, Raiewsky K, Müller U, et al. MHC class I expression in mice lacking the proteasome subunit LMP-7. *Science* (1994) 265:1234–7. doi: 10.1126/science.8066463
23. de Verteuil D, Muratore-Schroeder T, Granados D, Fortier M-H, Hardy M-P, Bramoullé A, et al. Deletion of immunoproteasome subunit imprints on the transcriptome and has a broad impact on peptides presented by major histocompatibility complex I molecules. *Mol Cell Proteomics* (2010) 9:2034–47. doi: 10.1074/mcp.M900566-MCP200
24. Basler M, Mundt S, Groettrup M. The immunoproteasome subunit LMP7 is required in the murine thymus for filling up a hole in the T cell repertoire. *Eur J Immunol* (2018) 48:419–29. doi: 10.1002/eji.201747282
25. Hogquist KA, Tomlinson AJ, Kieper WC, McGargill MA, Hart MC, Naylor S, et al. Identification of a naturally occurring ligand for thymic positive selection. *Immunity* (1997) 6:389–99. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(00)80282-4
26. Osterloh P, Linkemann K, Tenzer S, Rammensee H, Radsak M, Busch D, et al. Proteasomes shape the repertoire of T cells participating in antigen-specific immune responses. *PNAS* (2006) 103:5042–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0509256103
27. St-Pierre C, Morgand E, Benhammadi M, Rouette A, Hardy MP, Gaboury L, et al. Immunoproteasomes control the homeostasis of medullary thymic epithelial cells by alleviating proteotoxic stress. *Cell Rep* (2017) 21:2558–70. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.10.121
28. Moebius J, van den Broek M, Groettrup M, Basler M. Immunoproteasomes are essential for survival and expansion of T cells in virus-infected mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) 40:3439–49. doi: 10.1002/eji.201040620
29. Zaiss D, de Graaf N, Sijts A. The proteasome immunosubunit multicatalytic endopeptidase complex-like 1 is a T-cell-intrinsic factor influencing homeostatic expansion. *Infect Immun* (2008) 76:1207–13. doi: 10.1128/IAI.01134-07
30. Muchamuel T, Basler M, Aujay MA, Suzuki E, Kalim KW, Lauer C, et al. A selective inhibitor of the immunoproteasome subunit LMP7 blocks cytokine production and attenuates progression of experimental arthritis. *Nat Med* (2009) 15:781–7. doi: 10.1038/nm.1978
31. Schmidt C, Berger T, Groettrup M, Basler M. Immunoproteasome inhibition impairs T and B cell activation by restraining ERK signaling and proteostasis. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:2386. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02386
32. Stratford FLL, Chondrogianni N, Trougakos IP, Gonos ES, Rivett AJ. Proteasome response to interferon-gamma is altered in senescent human fibroblasts. *FEBS Lett* (2006) 580:3989–94. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2006.06.029
33. Gavilán MP, Castaño A, Torres M, Portavella M, Caballero C, Jiménez S, et al. Age-related increase in the immunoproteasome content in rat hippocampus: molecular and functional aspects. *J Neurochem* (2009) 108:260–72. doi: 10.1111/j.1471-4159.2008.05762.x
34. Pickering AM, Lehr M, Miller RA. Lifespan of mice and primates correlates with immunoproteasome expression. *J Clin Invest* (2015) 125:2059–68. doi: 10.1172/JCI80514
35. Arata Y, Watanabe A, Motosugi R, Murakami R, Goto T, Hori S, et al. Defective induction of the proteasome associated with T-cell receptor signaling underlies T-cell senescence. *Genes Cells* (2019) 24:801–13. doi: 10.1111/gtc.12728
36. Johnston-Carey HK, Pomatto LCD, Davies KJA. The immunoproteasome in oxidative stress, aging, and disease. *Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol* (2015) 51:268–81. doi: 10.3109/10409238.2016.1172554
37. Tomaru U, Tsuji T, Kiuchi S, Ishizu A, Suzuki A, Otsuka N, et al. Decreased expression of thymus-specific proteasome subunit $\beta 5t$ in down syndrome patients. *Histopathology* (2015) 67:235–44. doi: 10.1111/his.12642
38. Nitta T, Kochi Y, Muro R, Tomofuji Y, Okamura T, Murata S, et al. Human thymoproteasome variations influence CD8 T cell selection. *Sci Immunol* (2017) 2:eaan5165. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aan5165
39. Ohigashi I, Ohte Y, Setoh K, Nakase H, Maekawa A, Kiyonari H, et al. A human PSMB11 variant affects thymoproteasome processing and CD8+ T cell production. *JCI Insight* (2017) 2:e93664. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.93664
40. Ohigashi I, Frantzeskakis M, Jacques A, Fujimori S, Ushio A, Yamashita F, et al. The thymoproteasome hardwires the TCR repertoire of CD8+ T cells in the cortex independent of negative selection. *J Exp Med* (2021) 218:e20201904. doi: 10.1084/jem.20201904

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Frantzeskakis, Takahama and Ohigashi. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



High-Oxygen Submersion Fetal Thymus Organ Cultures Enable FOXN1-Dependent and -Independent Support of T Lymphopoiesis

Jianxun Han¹ and Juan Carlos Zúñiga-Pflücker^{1,2*}

¹ Department of Biological Sciences, Sunnybrook Research Institute, Toronto, ON, Canada, ² Department of Immunology, University of Toronto, Toronto, ON, Canada

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Marita Bosticardo,
National Institute of Allergy and
Infectious Diseases (NIH),
United States

Reviewed by:

Avinash Bhandoola,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States
Claudio Pignata,
University of Naples Federico II, Italy

*Correspondence:

Juan Carlos Zúñiga-Pflücker
jczp@sri.utoronto.ca

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 12 January 2021

Accepted: 15 March 2021

Published: 30 March 2021

Citation:

Han J and Zúñiga-Pflücker JC (2021)
High-Oxygen Submersion Fetal
Thymus Organ Cultures Enable
FOXN1-Dependent and -Independent
Support of T Lymphopoiesis.
Front. Immunol. 12:652665.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.652665

T cell development is effectively supported in fetal thymus organ cultures (FTOCs), which places thymus lobes atop an air-liquid interface (ALI) culture system. The direct exposure to air is critical for its success, as fetal thymus lobes placed in low oxygen submersion (LOS)-FTOCs fail to support thymocyte development. However, submersion cultures performed in the presence of high concentration of ambient oxygen (60~80%) allow for normal thymocyte development, but the underlying mechanism for this rescue has remained elusive. Here, we show that FOXN1 expression in thymic epithelial cells (TECs) from LOS-FTOCs was greatly reduced compared to conventional ALI-FTOCs. Consequently, the expression of important FOXN1 target genes, including *Dll4* and *Ccl25*, in TECs was extinguished. The loss of DLL4 and CCL25 interrupted thymocyte differentiation and led to CD4⁺CD8⁺ cells exiting the lobes, respectively. High oxygen submersion (HOS)-FTOCs restored the expression of FOXN1 and its target genes, as well as maintained high levels of MHCII expression in TECs. In addition, HOS-FTOCs promoted the self-renewal of CD4⁺CD8⁺CD44⁺CD25⁺ cells, allowing for the continuous generation of later stage thymocytes. Forced FOXN1 expression in TECs rescued thymocyte developmental progression, but not cellularity, in LOS-FTOCs. Given that oxidative stress has been reported to accelerate the onset of age-associated thymic involution, we postulate that regulation of FOXN1 by oxygen and antioxidants may underpin this biological process.

Keywords: FOXN1, Delta-like 4, T cell development, FTOC, oxygen, thymus epithelial cells

INTRODUCTION

T cell development is an intricate process that requires the thymus microenvironment, especially thymic epithelial cells (TECs), which provide signals to promote progenitor cells to differentiate towards the T-lineage (1). FOXN1 is an indispensable master transcriptional regulator for the development and differentiation of TECs. FOXN1 also regulates the expression of many TEC genes that are essential to induce and support T cell development within the thymus (2). For example, *Dll4* is a direct transcriptional target of FOXN1 and DLL4-mediated Notch signaling is absolutely

required for thymocyte development (2–4). CCL25 and CXCL12, two chemokines whose expression are regulated by FOXN1 (2), are known to facilitate homing of thymic seeding progenitors (TSPs) to thymus, and intrathymic trafficking and differentiation of developing thymocytes (5).

Differentiation of progenitor cells with multi-lineage potential towards the T-lineage is conventionally classified into four stages based on CD4 and CD8 expression. The earliest thymocytes do not express either CD4 or CD8, termed double negative (DN) cells, which first give rise to CD8⁺ immature single positive (ISP) cells and then CD4⁺CD8⁺ double positive (DP) cells. After successful selection events, DP cells differentiate into either CD4 or CD8 single positive (SP) T cells. DN cells can be further classified based on the expression of CD44 and CD25, as CD44⁺CD25[−] DN1, CD44⁺CD25⁺ DN2, CD44[−]CD25⁺ DN3, and CD44[−]CD25[−] DN4 stages.

The first method to culture mouse fetal thymuses employed an air-liquid interface (ALI) system (6). This ALI culture system was later developed into the currently widely used fetal thymus organ culture (FTOC), in which thymus lobes from embryonic gestation day 12 to 15 (E12 ~ E15) are placed onto a Nuclepore filter that rests on top of a surgical Gelfoam sponge soaked with culture medium (7). The direct exposure to air was critical for its success, as low oxygen submersion (LOS) of fetal thymus lobes in culture medium failed to effectively support thymocyte differentiation compared to ALI-FTOCs (8–10). On the other hand, placing fetal thymus lobes in high oxygen (~70% O₂) submersion (HOS)-FTOCs allowed for T cell development, and rescued both cellularity and differentiation progression towards conventional $\alpha\beta$ T-lineage cells (10). However, how increased oxygen availability promoted $\alpha\beta$ T cell development in submersion cultures remains unknown.

Here, we found that FOXN1 levels, and consequently the expression of its direct transcriptional targets, such as *Dll4* and *Ccl25*, are rapidly reduced in TECs from LOS-FTOCs, as compared to ALI-FTOCs, and could be partially restored by HOS-FTOCs. Additionally, restoring FOXN1 protein levels by forced expression in LOS cultures resulted in the emergence of TCR β -expressing CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ SP cells without affecting total cellularity. Furthermore, we observed that increased oxygen availability could promote self-renewal of DN3 cells to augment the cellularity of submersion FTOCs. Taken together, expression of FOXN1 appears to be regulated by oxidative states that dictate thymic epithelial cell function and hence T cell development.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mice

All mice were bred and housed in the Comparative Research Facility at Sunnybrook Research Institute under specific pathogen-free conditions. All animal procedures were approved by Sunnybrook Research Institute Animal Care Committee and performed in accordance with the committee's ethical standards.

R26Foxn1 mouse strain was a kind gift from Dr. Clare Blackburn (University of Edinburgh, UK), and it differs from the previously reported R26Foxn1ER strain (11) only in that a non-fused FOXN1 protein, rather than fused FOXN1ER^{T2} protein, is expressed when upstream *loxP/STOP/loxP* sequence is removed by Cre recombinase. Foxn1^{ex9cre} [B6(Cg)-Foxn1^{tm3(Cre)Nrm}/J], stock #: 018448], R26-CreER^{T2} [B6.129-Gt(ROSA)26Sor^{tm1(Cre/ERT2)Tyj}/J], Stock #: 008463], RAG2 deficient [B6(Cg)-Rag2^{tm1.1Cgn}/J], stock #: 008449], Vav-iCre (B6.Cg-*Comm10*^{Tg(Vav1-cre)A2Kio}/J], stock #: 008610], ROSA26-rtTA-IRES-EGFP [B6.Cg-Gt(ROSA)26Sor^{tm1(rtTA,EGFP)Nagy}/J], stock #: 005670] strains were all purchased from The Jackson Laboratory (12–16). Vav-iCre mice were bred to ROSA26-rtTA-IRES-EGFP mice to generate mice whose thymocytes express EGFP. Timed-pregnant CD1 females were purchased from Charles River Laboratories. For in-house timed-mating, female and male mice were housed together overnight and then separated next morning. Thymus lobes from embryos 14 days after separation, considered as E14.5, were used for all experiments.

Air-Liquid Interface (ALI)- and Submersion FTOC

To set up conventional ALI-FTOC, individual thymus lobes were placed on a Whatman[®] Nuclepore[™] Track-Etched membrane (Cat. # WHA110409 from Sigma-Aldrich) that was placed on top of SURGIFORM[®] absorbable gelatin sponge (Cat. # 1974 from Ethicon) in wells with 1.5 ml of DMEM containing 10% fetal bovine serum in a 12-well plate. For submersion FTOC, individual thymus lobes were placed in wells with 0.2 ml of culture medium in non-tissue culture treated 96-well plates (Falcon[®] 351177), which avoids stromal cells from attaching and spreading onto plate surface, in order to maintain thymus lobe architecture. The 96-well plates were either placed inside of a cell culture incubator with 5% CO₂ balanced with air, as low oxygen submersion (LOS) culture, or sealed inside of a plastic bag filled with 70% O₂, 5% CO₂, and 25% of N₂, as high oxygen submersion (HOS) culture. For LOS culture with tamoxifen, 4-OHT was added to the cultures at a final concentration of 5 nM. Unless indicated otherwise, fetal thymus lobes from the same timed-pregnant females were used for different experiments so that each culture in any assay represented an independent biological replicate.

Flow Cytometric Analysis

To examine the developmental stages of thymocytes, cells outside of lobes were collected directly by transferring the culture medium with cells to a 1.5-ml microcentrifuge tube, and cells inside of lobes were released by squeezing lobes against 70 μ m nylon mesh with a syringe plunger. Live cells were counted using hemocytometer and stained with the following panel of antibodies: AF700/CD45 (clone 30-F11, BioLegend), PE-Cy7/CD8a (clone 53-6.7, BioLegend), APC/CD4 (clone GK1.5, in-house conjugated), APC-Cy7/CD25 (clone PC61, BioLegend), PerCp-Cy5.5/CD44 (clone IM7, BioLegend), BV510/CD3 (clone 145-2C11, BioLegend), FITC/TCR β (clone H57-597, in-house conjugated), and PE/ $\gamma\delta$ TCR (clone GL3, BD

Biosciences). FITC/CD11b (clone M1/70, BioLegend) and FITC-CD19 (clone MB19-1, BioLegend) were included in the analysis of *Rag2*-deficient thymocytes. Data were acquired using BD-LSR II and analyzed with FlowJo.

To measure thymocyte proliferation and apoptosis, cultures were incubated with 20 μ M of EdU (ThermoFisher Scientific) at 37°C for an hour before harvest. Cells inside of the lobes from one ALI-FTOC culture, 3 HOS cultures, 4 LOS, or 4 iFoxN1-LOS cultures were pooled together. After Fc block and surface staining with AF700/CD45 (clone 30-F11, BioLegend), PE-Cy7/CD8a (clone 53-6.7, BioLegend), APC/CD4 (clone GK1.5, in-house conjugated), APC-Cy7/CD25 (clone PC61, BioLegend), PerCp-Cy5.5/CD44 (clone IM7, BioLegend), and PE/ γ δ TCR (clone GL3, BD Biosciences), each sample was split into two halves, with one half incubated with CellEvent Caspase 3/7 Green Reagent (ThermoFisher Scientific) at 37°C for 30 min to detect apoptotic cells and the other half continuing with EdU staining by Click-iT Plus Edu AF488 Flow Cytometry Assay kit (ThermoFisher Scientific) after fixable live/dead eFluor 450 staining (ThermoFisher Scientific) to detect cells at S phase of a cell cycle.

To estimate TEC numbers and subtypes, cultures were enzymatically dissociated using 1X TrypLE (ThermoFisher Scientific) at 37°C for 20 min followed by pipetting (~10 times) until lobes were fully dissociated. Live cells were counted using hemocytometer and, after Fc block, were stained with PerCp-Cy5.5/CD45 (clone 30-F11, eBioscience), PE-Cy7/CD326 (clone G8.8, BioLegend), PE/Ly-51 (clone 6C3, BioLegend), AF647/CD205 (clone NLDC-145, BioLegend), APC-Cy7/Streptavidin/Biotinylated UEA-1 (BD Bioscience), and AF700/MHCII (I-A/I-E, clone M5/114.15.2, BioLegend). TEC cellularity was estimated by multiplying the numbers of total live cells to the percentage of CD45⁺EpCam⁺ cells among single live cells from each culture.

To measure the expression levels of DLL4, MHCII, and FOXN1 in TECs, cells were enzymatically dissociated in the same way as above followed by staining with APC/DLL4 [clone YW152F, Genentech (17), in-house conjugated], or APC-Cy7/MHCII (I-A/I-E, clone M5/114.15.2, BioLegend), together with AF700/CD45 (clone 30-F11 from BD Biosciences) and PE/CD326 (clone G8.8, eBioscience). For FOXN1 intracellular staining, samples pre-stained with APC/DLL4 were incubated with fixable live/dead eFluor 450 (ThermoFisher Scientific) on ice for 30 min, fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde at room temperature for 10 min, permeabilized with pre-chilled (−20°C) methanol for 5 min, then incubated with a mouse monoclonal anti-FOXN1 antibody (18), a kind gift from Dr. Hans-Reimer Rodewald (dkfz, Heidelberg, Germany), for 30 min followed by incubation with PE-Cy7-conjugated anti-mouse IgG2b secondary antibody (clone RMG2b-1, Biolegend). For flow cytometric analysis of *Dll4* and *Foxn1* mRNA levels in TECs, PrimeFlow™ RNA assay kit and type I mouse *Dll4* or *Foxn1* target probe (ThermoFisher Scientific) was used.

Quantitative PCR (qPCR)

Individual cultures were lysed in 0.5 ml of Trizol (ThermoFisher Scientific) for RNA preparation and cDNA was then synthesized

using LunaScript RT SuperMix kit (New England Biolabs). Expression levels of *Il7*, *Scf*, and *Ccl25* were quantified by qPCR using Luna Universal qPCR kit in a QuantStudio™ 5 PCR system (ThermoFisher Scientific) and keratin 8 (*Krt8*) was used as reference gene to normalize the epithelial content within the inputs. Data were analyzed with DA2 App (ThermoFisher Scientific).

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis as indicated in figure legends were performed using GraphPad Prism 9 graphing and statistics software. Depending on the data distribution, a log-transformation was applied for the analysis of data shown using log scales. Not significant (ns) $p > 0.05$; * $p < 0.05$; ** $p < 0.01$; *** $p < 0.001$; **** $p < 0.0001$.

RESULTS

FOXN1 Expression in TECs Is Regulated by Oxygen Availability

To address the effect of low oxygen submersion (LOS)-FTOCs on TEC function, we first examined whether the expression of the key Notch ligand, *Dll4*, is altered, as previously shown in thymic stromal monolayer cell cultures (19). After a 2-day period in LOS culture conditions, *Dll4* expression in TECs was lost, while in high oxygen (70% O₂) submersion (HOS) culture *Dll4* expression in a significant fraction of TECs was largely maintained (**Figure 1A** and **Supplementary Figure 1A**). Since *Dll4* is a direct transcriptional target of FOXN1 (2), we investigated whether the changes in *Dll4* expression levels were due to alternations in FOXN1 levels. Flow cytometric analysis revealed that while FOXN1 protein levels in TECs from LOS-FTOCs were lower than that from ALI-FTOCs, increasing oxygen availability in HOS cultures restored FOXN1 protein levels in TECs after a 2-day culture period (**Figure 1B**). This modulation of *Foxn1* expression by oxygen availability occurred at transcription level (**Supplementary Figure 1B**). However, the difference in FOXN1 protein levels between HOS and LOS conditions became less apparent when cultures were extended to day 4, at which point FOXN1 protein levels in TECs from HOS-FTOCs decreased. Cell surface expression of DLL4 in TECs from day 4 HOS cultures was also reduced but still detectable. To address whether the reduction of FOXN1 expression, and its target genes, between days 2 and 4 in HOS cultures may be due to the growth of developing thymocytes, which would restrict oxygen diffusion inside lobes and/or directly affect FOXN1 levels *via* thymocyte-stroma crosstalk (18), we performed cultures with fetal thymuses from *Rag2*-deficient mice. Of note, FOXN1 and DLL4 expression in TECs from *Rag2*^{−/−} HOS-FTOCs retained higher levels than those from corresponding LOS-FTOCs throughout 9 days of culture (**Supplementary Figure 1C**), suggesting that a potential mechanism for HOS cultures to support T cell development is the maintenance of both FOXN1 and DLL4 expression.

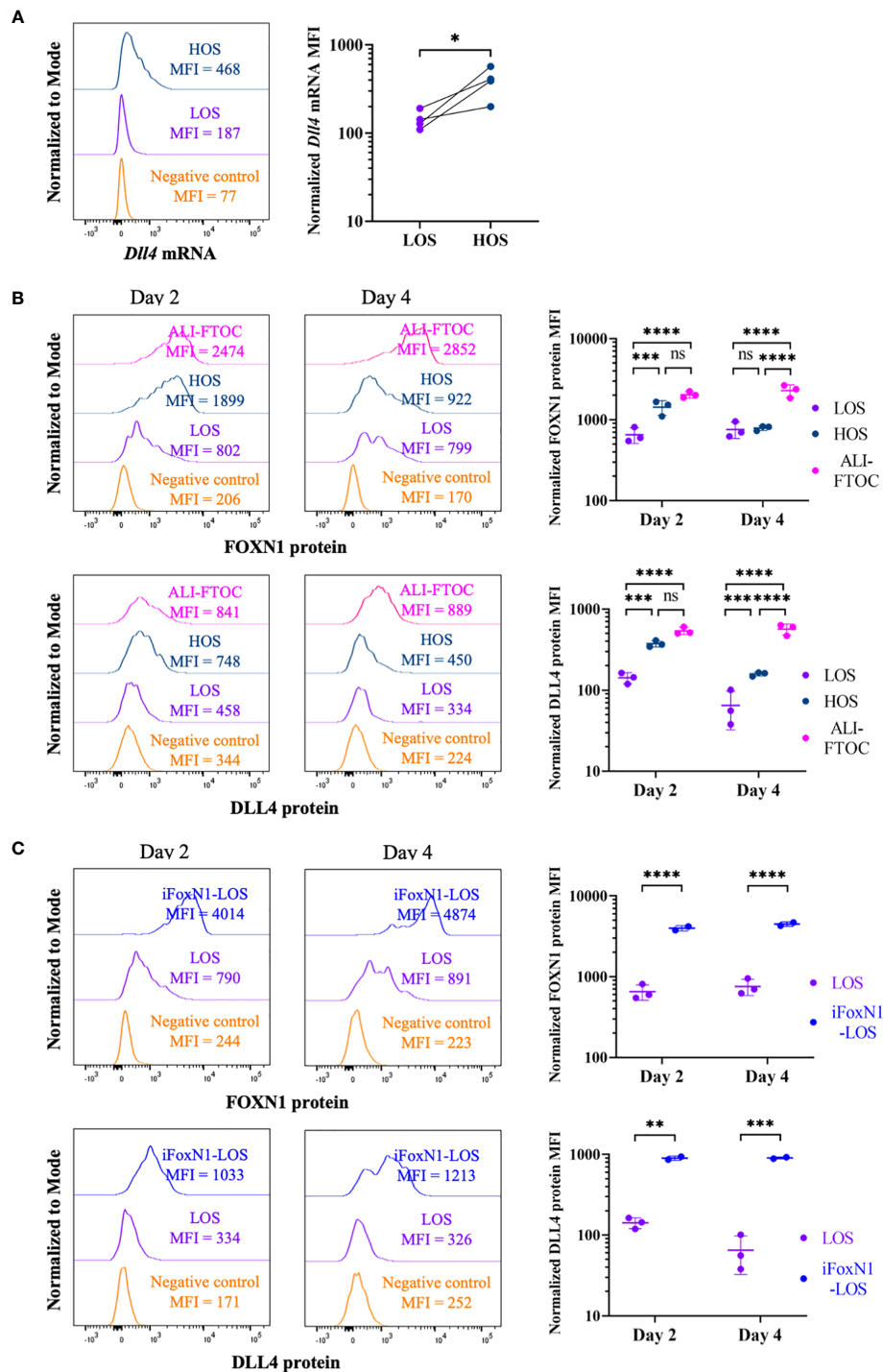


FIGURE 1 | Regulation of *FoxN1* and *Dll4* expression by oxygen availability. **(A)** The left panel shows representative histogram overlays of *Dll4* transcript levels using PrimeFlow RNA assay and the right panel shows scatter dot plots and statistical analysis (ratio paired Student's t-test) of the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) of *Dll4* transcript, as indicated. **(B)** Flow cytometric analysis of intracellular FOXN1 and cell surface DLL4 expression in TECs from LOS-, HOS-, and ALI-FTOC, as indicated. Representative histogram overlays and statistical analysis (two-way ANOVA with *post-hoc* Tukey's test) are shown for FOXN1 (top panels) and DLL4 (bottom panels) protein expression in TECs from day 2 and day 4 cultures. **(C)** Flow cytometric analysis of intracellular FOXN1 and cell surface DLL4 expression in TECs from LOS and iFoxN1-LOS cultures, as indicated. Samples were pre-gated on CD45⁺EpCam⁺ cells except for negative control, which were CD45⁺ cells. Numbers of biologically independent trials are indicated. ns, not significant; $p > 0.05$; * $p < 0.05$; ** $p < 0.01$; *** $p < 0.001$; **** $p < 0.0001$.

Forced FOXN1 Expression Rescues Thymocyte Development, but Not Cellularity, in LOS Cultures

To investigate whether FOXN1 mediates the rescue of thymocyte development by increased oxygen availability in HOS, we took advantage of the R26Foxn1 transgenic mice developed by Dr. Blackburn's group, in which a mouse *Foxn1* expression cassette, preceded by a *loxp-STOP-loxp* element, was inserted into the *Rosa 26* locus. When this strain was bred to *Foxn1^{ex9cre}* mice, developed by Dr. Manley's group, all TECs from the resulting E14.5 thymus lobes that had expressed endogenous *Foxn1* maintained high levels of FOXN1 protein, and its target DLL4, even when cultured as LOS-FTOCs (**Figure 1C**, iFoxN1-LOS). These results show that ectopic expression of FOXN1 in LOS cultures can rescue DLL4 expression. Although exposing thymus lobes from E14.5 embryos of R26Foxn1^{creERT2} mice to tamoxifen could also induce FOXN1 expression (**Supplementary Figure 1D**, LOS-4OHT), this approach raised the concern that exposing thymocytes to tamoxifen and potential FOXN1 induction in

non-TEC cells might have undesired side effects. Therefore, we withheld exposure to tamoxifen to lobes from E14.5 embryos of R26Foxn1^{creERT2} mice, which were used as control cultures.

Consistent with previous studies (8–10), after 8 days of culture, few DP cells and TCR β -expressing CD4SP or CD8SP cells emerged from LOS-FTOCs, as compared to their presence in HOS-FTOCs (**Figure 2A**). An 8-fold increase in total cellularity was obtained from HOS-FTOCs, including 230- and 40-fold increase in CD4SP and CD8SP cells, respectively, as compared to control LOS-FTOC (**Figure 2B**). Notably, DP cells and TCR β -expressing CD4SP and CD8SP cells developed in iFoxN1-LOS-FTOCs (**Figure 2A**). Although there was no difference in the total cellularity between LOS and iFoxN1-LOS cultures, iFoxN1-LOS-FTOCs produced 16- and 6-fold more CD4SP and CD8SP cells, respectively, than LOS-FTOCs (**Figure 2B**), demonstrating that enforced FOXN1 expression in TECs could rescue T lymphopoiesis in LOS cultures, but yielding much lower total cellularity than HOS-FTOCs. We tested whether iFoxN1 lobes in HOS cultures would be affected by enforced

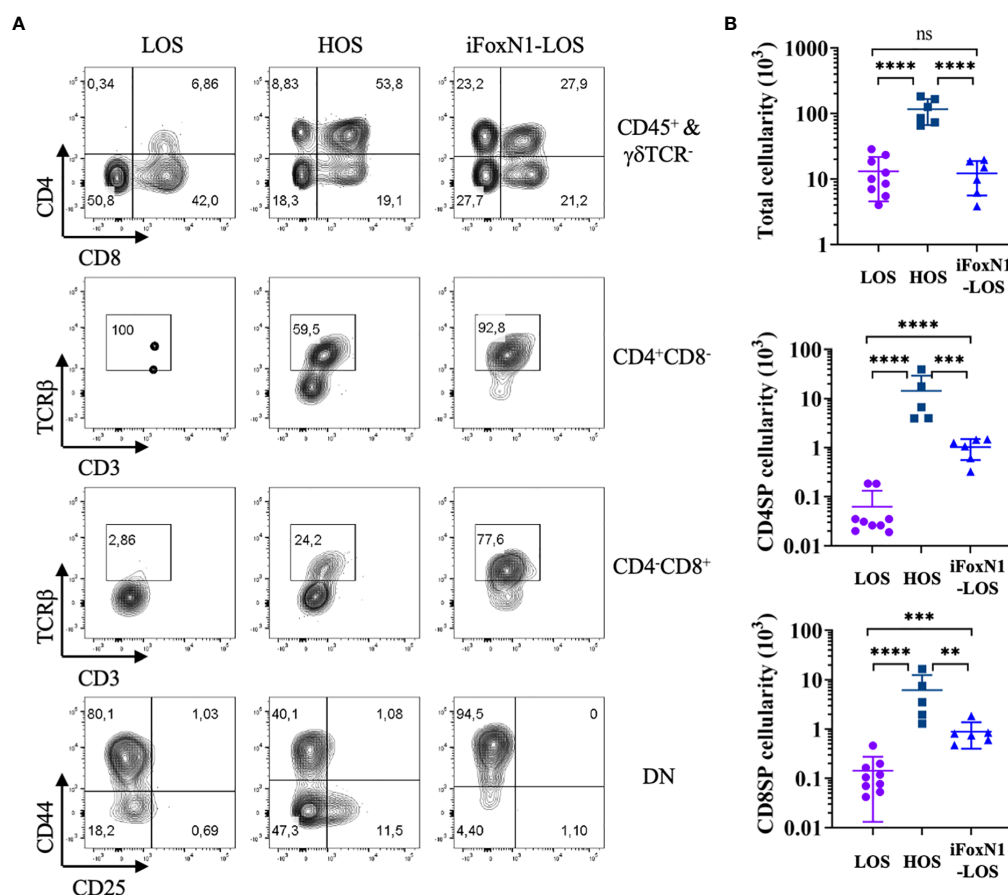


FIGURE 2 | Generation of $\alpha\beta$ T cells in HOS- and iFoxN1-LOS-FTOC. **(A)** Flow cytometric analysis of thymocytes from 8-day LOS, HOS, and iFoxN1-LOS cultures, as indicated. The top panels display CD4 and CD8 expression of CD45⁺γδTCR⁻ gated cells. The middle two panels display TCR β and CD3 expression of CD4⁺CD8⁻ gated cells, and CD4⁺CD8⁺ gated cells, respectively. The bottom panels display CD44 and CD25 expression of CD4⁺CD8⁺ DN cells. **(B)** Scatter dot plots and statistical analysis (one-way ANOVA with *post-hoc* Tukey's test) of total (top), CD4SP (middle), and CD8SP (bottom) cell numbers from 8-day cultures, as indicated. ns, not significant; *p* > 0.05; ***p* < 0.01; ****p* < 0.001; *****p* < 0.0001.

FOXN1 expression and found HOS cultures showed increased total cellularity and the numbers of CD4SP and CD8SP. In addition, DP cells remained as the dominant subpopulation, the same as the HOS cultures of lobes without forced FOXN1 expression. Therefore, the significant lower cellularity from iFoxN1-LOS compared to HOS cultures was not due to very high levels of FOXN1 proteins and its target genes in TECs (**Supplementary Figure 2**).

Oxygen Availability Influences TEC Cellularity and Thymopoietic Activity

TECs provide necessary cues to promote thymocyte survival and proliferation in addition to guide their commitment and differentiation towards the T-lineage. The notable difference in total cellularity between FTOCs from HOS and LOS conditions, despite the rescue in thymocyte differentiation afforded by the expression of FOXN1, prompted us to investigate whether oxygen availability modulates TEC cellularity and differentiation. We recovered significantly less TECs from LOS than HOS cultures after 8 days regardless of FOXN1 protein levels (**Supplementary Figure 3A**). While no significant difference in the numbers of recovered TECs between 4-day and 8-day cultures, it was clear that there was a significant, ~5-fold, reduction in the numbers of TECs that could be recovered during the first 4 day of culture from lobes without forced FOXN1 expression (**Supplementary Figures 3A, B**), suggesting a loss of TECs in LOS cultures or that LOS culture condition made it difficult to recover TECs for flow cytometric analysis. Furthermore, HOS cultures had a higher thymopoietic index, the ratio of thymocytes to TECs (20), indicating TECs from HOS cultures were functionally more capable of supporting thymocyte survival and/or proliferation (**Supplementary Figure 3A**). No consistent difference in the expression of common subtype markers was observed between LOS and HOS cultures although cultures with forced FOXN1 expression showed higher level of CD205, which is a direct FOXN1 target gene (**Supplementary Figures 3A, C**) (2).

To test whether the failure of TECs to support thymocyte growth and differentiation in LOS cultures is reversible, we switched FTOCs from LOS to HOS condition after 8 days of culture and concomitantly added fetal liver lineage-negative $\text{Scal}^+\text{Kit}^+$ (LSK) cells. The cultures were analyzed 16 days after the switch, with HOS condition showing robust cellularity and differentiation potential, as evidenced by the presence of DP cells, in stark contrast to cultures that remained as LOS conditions (**Supplementary Figure 4**). These findings demonstrate that defects of TECs in LOS cultures is reversible.

IL-7 and SCF Levels Are Not Affected by Oxygen Availability

The difference in thymopoietic activity between TECs from HOS and LOS cultures urged us to examine two important lymphopoietic cytokines, IL-7, and SCF, whose deficiency leads to lower thymic cellularity in knockout mice (21–25). qPCR analysis revealed no difference in *Il7* transcript levels between HOS and LOS culture conditions (**Supplementary Figure 5**). In

addition, no significant difference was noted in *Scf* transcript levels between HOS and LOS FTOCs. This suggests that it is unlikely that increased oxygen availability in HOS led to higher cellularity through elevating cytokine levels.

Increased Oxygen Availability in HOS Cultures Promotes Initial Rapid Growth

We next examine the temporal kinetics of thymocyte cellularity and differentiation during early period of submersion cultures. Since cells were found present outside of the lobes (**Figure 3A**), we analyzed cells inside and outside of lobes separately, with the consideration that cells outside of the thymus might develop differently due to a lack of direct support from TECs. There was negligible cell growth within the first two days of LOS cultures as the total numbers of cells, including cells both outside and inside of lobes, were slightly lower than the numbers of cells ($1.5\text{--}2.0 \times 10^4$) of the starting E14.5 thymus lobes (**Figure 3B**), consistent with a previous report (9). Of note, a large fraction of cells in LOS cultures migrated out of lobes during the first two days (**Figure 3C**). In contrast, HOS cultures promoted thymocyte growth from the start of culture, yielding a ~3-fold increase in cellularity compared to LOS-FTOCs on day 1, increasing to 4-fold by day 2 (**Figure 3B**). In addition, most cells in HOS cultures remained inside of lobes (**Figure 3C**), which would ensure direct support from TECs. Further examination of thymocyte proliferation and apoptosis rates revealed that increased proliferation, rather than decreased apoptosis, was the driving force behind the initial rapid increase in total cellularity in HOS cultures (**Supplementary Figure 6**).

Notwithstanding the stark differences in total cellularity and cell location, all three cultures showed similar initial developmental progression (**Figure 3D**), with appearance of CD8^+ ISP on day 1 and DP cells on day 2. The seemingly low percentage of DP cells in HOS on day 2 was due to relatively higher numbers of DN and CD8^+ ISP, as the number of DP was comparable to, if not higher than, the other two cultures (**Supplementary Figure 7**). The LOS-FTOCs showed an increase in the frequency of DP cells up to day 4, which then collapsed by day 5 of culture (**Figure 3B**). This was in contrast to HOS and iFoxN1-LOS cultures, which maintained high percentages of DPs, and, in the case of HOS-FTOCs, higher DP cellularity, by day 5 of culture.

Enhanced Self-Renewal of DN3 Cells in HOS-FTOC

Notably, the numbers of DP cells inside both LOS and iFoxN1-LOS cultures peaked on day 3 and then declined (**Supplementary Figure 7**), consistent with a single wave of DP cells being generated. In contrast, the numbers of DP cells inside HOS-FTOCs remained relatively constant after day 3, even until day 8 of culture, suggesting a continuous generation of DP cells. These findings were consistent with the notable persistence of DN3 cells seen in HOS-FTOCs, but not in LOS cultures (**Figures 2A, 3D**).

To test whether increased oxygen availability could promote the expansion and/or self-renewal of DN3 cells in HOS-FTOCs, we

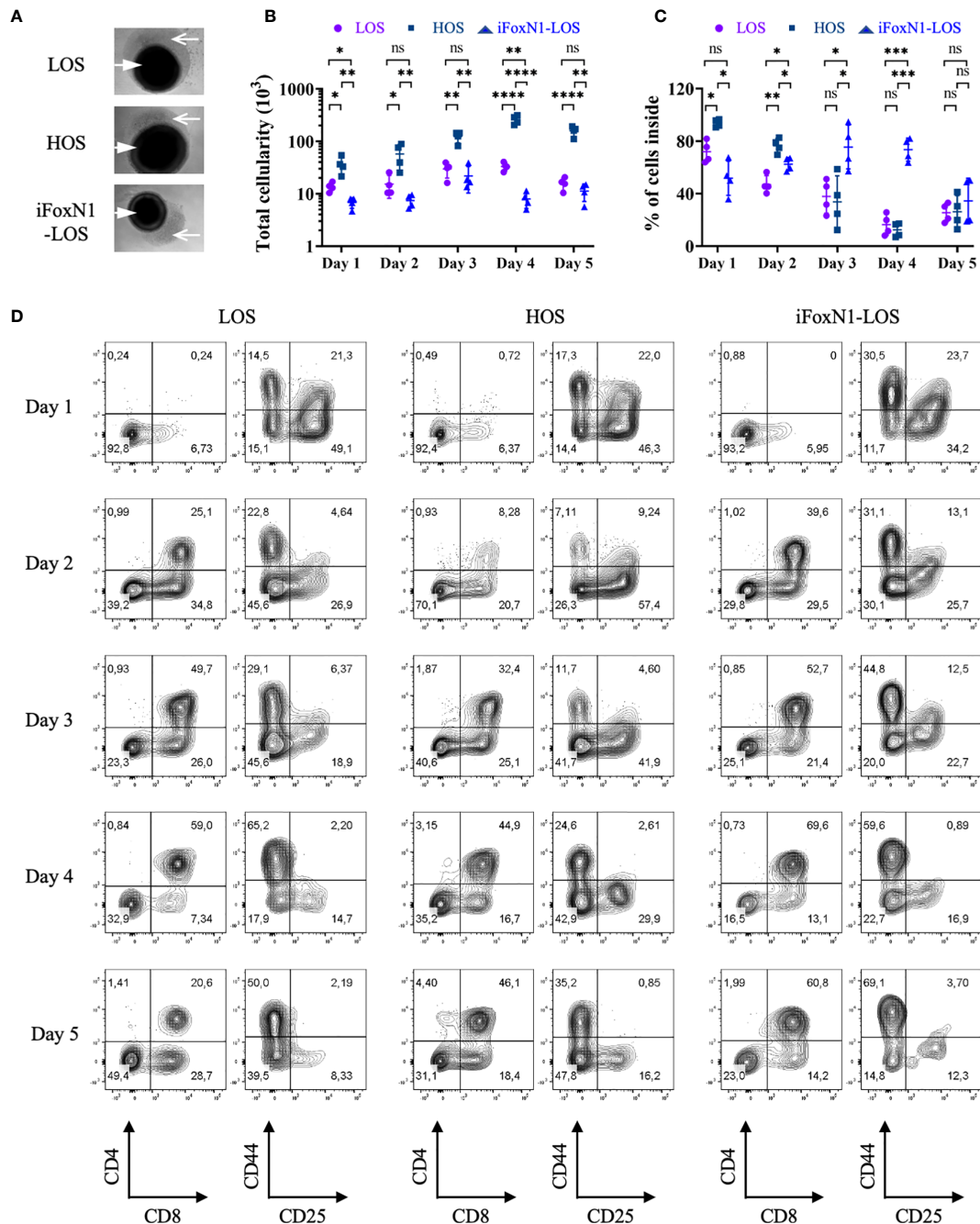


FIGURE 3 | Temporal analysis of T cells development from LOS, HOS, and iFoxN1-LOS cultures. **(A)** Phase-contrast images of submersion cultures on day 2 of culture are shown, with closed arrow pointing to thymus lobes and open arrow indicating cells outside of lobes. **(B)** Scatter dot plots and statistical analysis (two-way ANOVA with *post-hoc* Tukey's test) of total cell numbers, including cells both inside and outside of lobes, of individual culture conditions on each day within the first 5 days of culture. **(C)** Scatter dot plots and statistical analysis (two-way ANOVA with *post-hoc* Tukey's test) of the percentage (%) of cells inside of lobes, as indicated. **(D)** Flow cytometric analysis of thymocytes inside of lobes from LOS, HOS, and iFoxN1-LOS cultures, as indicated. For each culture condition, the left contour plots show CD4 and CD8 expression of CD45⁺γδTCR⁺ gated cells and the right panels display CD44 and CD25 expression of CD45⁺γδTCR⁺CD4⁺CD8⁺ gated cells. ns, not significant; p > 0.05; *p < 0.05; **p < 0.01; ***p < 0.001; ****p < 0.0001.

cultured E14.5 *Rag2*^{-/-} thymus lobes in submersion cultures. As shown in **Figure 4**, by day 5 of culture, the number and frequency of DN3 cells are severely reduced in LOS as compared to HOS

FTOCs. By day 10 of culture, there were few, if any, DN3 cells left in LOS, while HOS cultures contained ~40% DN3 cells, suggesting that DN3 cellularity is maintained under HOS conditions.

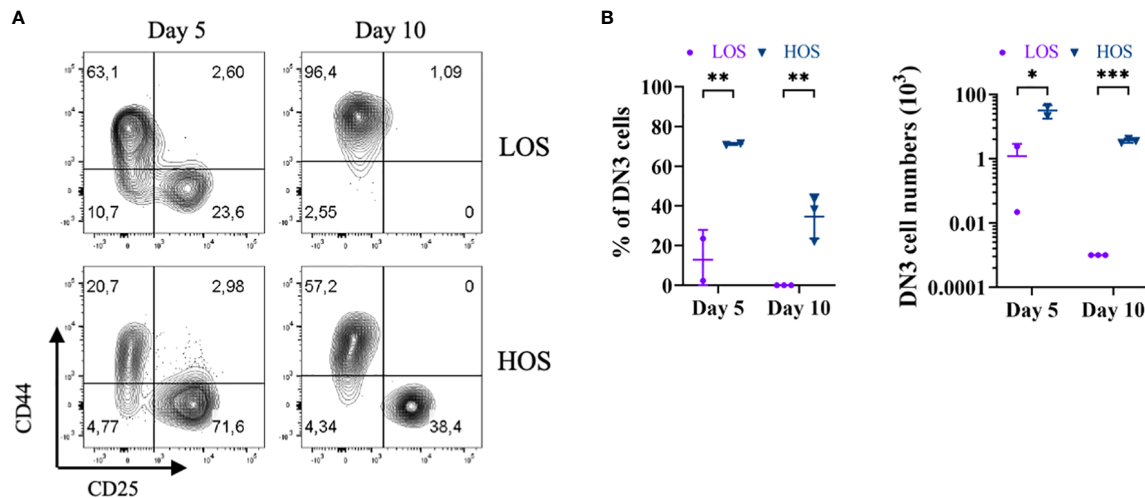


FIGURE 4 | Increased oxygen availability promotes DN3 self-renewal in HOS. **(A)** Flow cytometric analysis of *Rag2*-deficient thymocytes from 5- and 10-day LOS and HOS cultures, as indicated. Cells shown were pre-gated as CD45⁺CD11b⁺CD19⁻CD4⁻CD8⁻. **(B)** Scatter dot plots and statistical analysis (two-way ANOVA with *post-hoc* Sidak's test) of percentage (%) of DN3 cells (left), and numbers of DN3 cells (right), as indicated. DN3 cells were not detected in LOS cultures on day 10, as such were indicated and analyzed as one cell to enable log-transformation. **p* < 0.05; ***p* < 0.01; ****p* < 0.001.

Failure to Retain DP cells Inside and Down-Regulation of MHCII in LOS Cultures

Consistent with previous work (8–10), TCRβ⁺ CD4SP and CD8SP cells were not generated in LOS-FTOC (Figure 2A). Hence, the DP cells present early on in LOS cultures (Figure 3D) somehow fail to give rise SP cells, while iFoxN1-LOS-FTOCs allowed for the generation of TCRβ⁺ SP cells (Figure 2A). One outstanding difference between LOS and iFoxN1-LOS cultures was the location of DP cells; while most DP cells in iFoxN1-LOS remained inside of the lobes, most DP cells in LOS cultures were found outside of the lobes, where they would not likely receive support to undergo positive selection (Supplementary Figure 7).

To test whether LOS-FTOCs are less capable of attracting/maintaining DP cells inside, thymus lobes free of unattached cells were transferred to new wells together with sorted GFP⁺ DP or DN2/DN3 cells, distinguishing GFP⁻ endogenous from GFP⁺ exogenous thymocytes. Cells outside or inside of the lobes were collected, counted and analyzed separately. Both GFP⁻ and GFP⁺ cells could be detected inside and outside of the lobes, with GFP⁻ cells outside of the lobes being endogenous cells that emigrated within the 1-day culture period (Figure 5A). It was clear that more GFP⁺ DP cells were attracted into iFoxN1-LOS than LOS lobes. As a result, more exogenous GFP⁺ DP cells were present inside the lobes of iFoxN1-LOS than LOS cultures (Figure 5B). In contrast, a significant fraction (~70%) of endogenous GFP⁻ DP cells emigrated from LOS-FTOCs, while iFoxN1-LOS cultures maintained most (~80%) of endogenous GFP⁻ DP cells inside of the lobes (Figure 5C). In addition, iFoxN1-LOS-FTOCs seemed to attract/maintain all subpopulations inside of the lobes better than LOS cultures (Figure 5C). To address a potential molecular mechanism responsible for the difference in

attracting/maintaining DP cells inside iFoxN1-LOS, as opposed to LOS-FTOCs, we examined the expression of *Ccl25*, a direct FOXN1 target gene (2) and a chemoattractant of CCR9⁺ DP cells. Our analysis revealed that after a 2-day culture, *Ccl25* transcript levels were higher in HOS and iFoxN1-LOS-FTOCs compared to LOS cultures, and remained higher in iFoxN1-LOS-FTOCs after a 4-day of culture (Figure 5D).

Additionally, LOS cultures, not only failed to keep DP cells from emigrating, but also showed lower levels of MHCII expression in TECs compared to HOS-FTOCs (Figure 5E and Supplementary Figure 3C). The expression of MHCII on TECs was found to be dependent on oxygen availability and independent of FOXN1, as control HOS conditions maintained high levels of MHCII on day 4, when FOXN1 levels were down-regulated (Figure 1). In addition, about half of the TECs from iFoxN1-LOS cultures expressed very low levels of MHCII. The low levels of MHCII in half of the TECs from iFoxN1-LOS likely affected the selection of CD4SP cells.

DISCUSSION

Access to adequate oxygen levels is required for T cell development within the thymic microenvironment, which is achieved by the vascularization of thymus at about E15.5 *in vivo* (26), or by direct exposure to air in ALI-FTOCs *in vitro* (7). Sufficient oxygen supply provides more than energy necessary for developing thymocytes to proliferate and survive, as immature thymocytes could still grow and respond to cytokine stimuli, but failed to develop into mature αβ T cells, when fetal thymus lobes were cultured as submersion FTOCs (8–10), an unquestionable hypoxic environment due to limitations in

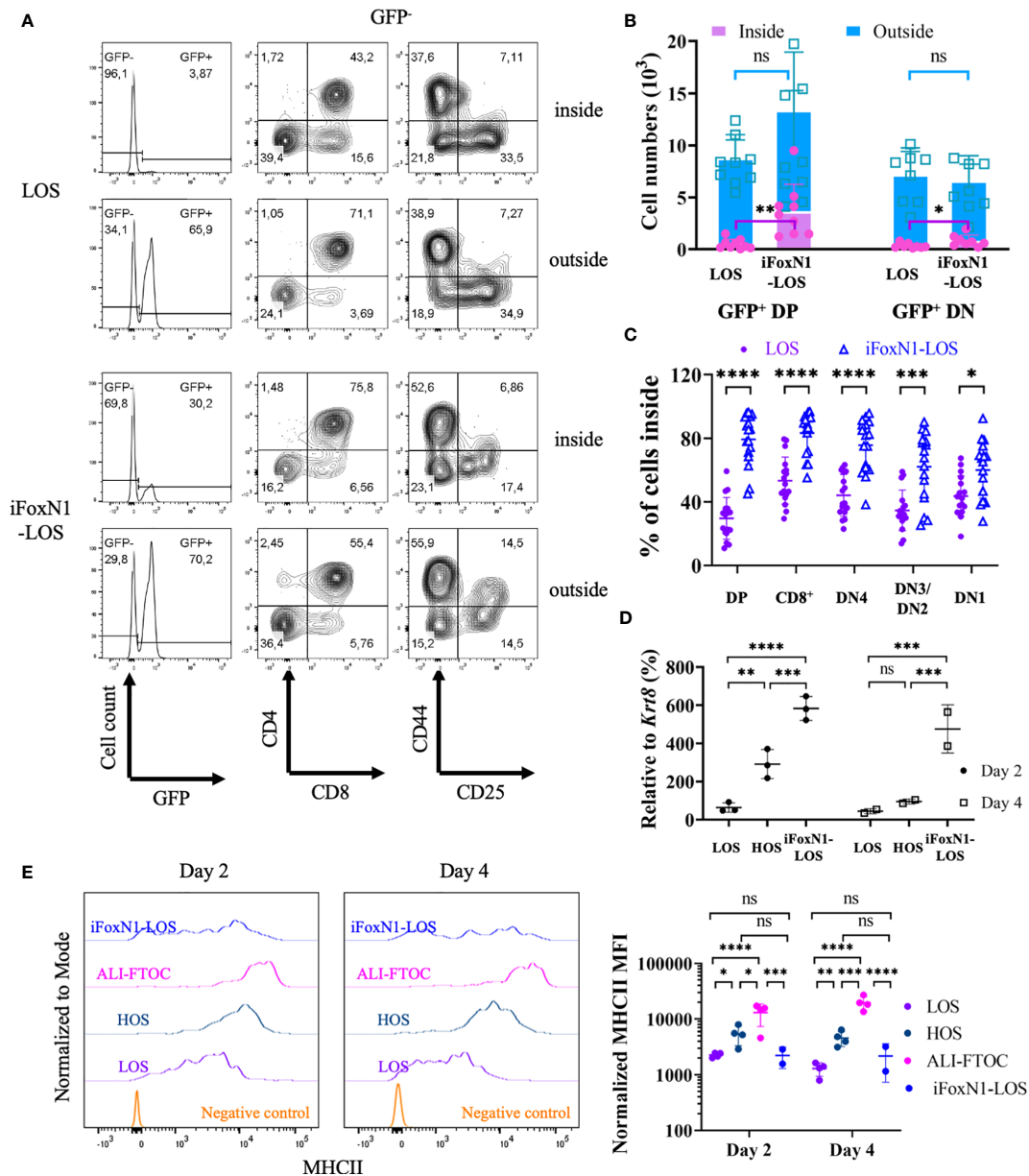


FIGURE 5 | Migration of CD4⁺CD8⁺ cells in LOS cultures. **(A)** Flow cytometric analysis of cells inside and outside of lobes from LOS- and iFoxN1-LOS-FTOCs. Sorted GFP-expressing CD4⁺CD8⁺ cells were added to LOS-FTOCs and all cells were analyzed after 1-day of culture. The left panels show histograms of GFP expression from CD45⁺γδTCR⁺ gated cells. The middle and right panels show CD4 and CD8 expression on CD45⁺γδTCR⁺GFP⁺ cells, and CD44 and CD25 expression on CD45⁺γδTCR⁺GFP⁺CD4⁺CD8⁺ cells, respectively. **(B)** Stacked column graphs and statistical analysis (unpaired Student's t-test) of numbers of added GFP⁺ CD4⁺CD8⁺ (DP), or CD4⁺CD8⁺ DN2/DN3 (DN) cells, inside and outside of lobes after 1-day of culture, as indicated. **(C)** Scatter dot plots and statistical analysis (unpaired Student's t-test) of percentage (%) of endogenous (GFP⁺) cells in different subsets that remained inside of the lobes after 1-day of culture, as indicated. **(D)** Scatter dot plots and statistical analysis (two-way ANOVA with *post-hoc* Tukey's test) of *Krt8* transcript levels relative to keratin 8 (*Krt8*) quantified by RT-qPCR, as indicated. **(E)** Flow cytometric analysis of MHCII expression on TECs from LOS-, HOS-, ALI-, and iFoxN1-LOS-FTOCs. Representative histogram overlays and statistical analysis (two-way ANOVA with *post-hoc* Tukey's test) of MHCII levels on day 2 and day 4 of cultures are shown, as indicated. Samples were pre-gated on CD45⁺EpCam⁺ cells except for negative control, which were CD45⁺ cells. ns, not significant; *p* > 0.05; **p* < 0.05; ***p* < 0.01; ****p* < 0.001; *****p* < 0.0001.

oxygen diffusion (27). Increasing oxygen concentration in the air surrounding submersion FTOCs from 20% ambient to 60–80% was shown to alleviate the hypoxic environment and allowed for normal thymocyte development, although the molecular

mechanism(s) remained elusive (10). Here, we show that increased oxygen availability in HOS cultures enabled intrathymic T lymphopoiesis through both FOXN1-dependent and -independent processes.

We found that access to oxygen was required for TECs to maintain FOXN1 expression levels and the expression of FOXN1 target genes, such as *Ccl25* and *Dll4* (2). We addressed the biological significance of maintaining high expression levels of CCL25 in submersion FTOCs, and showed that low levels of CCL25 in LOS-FTOC allowed for DP cells to emigrate from the lobes. Consequently, DP cells would lose MHC-mediated support from TECs to undergo positive selection. In HOS-FTOC, *Ccl25* expression was initially maintained, but then decreased as FOXN1 levels wane at later time points, with a subsequent migration of DP cells out of the lobes. Nevertheless, there was always a considerable number of DP cells remaining inside the HOS lobes, ensuring that these cells would be able to undergo positive selection.

On the other hand, the relevance of DLL4 during early T cell development cannot be overstated (3, 4). However, previous works (8–10), as well as this study, made use of E14.5 fetal thymuses, and, by the time DLL4 protein expression is extinguished from the cell surface of TECs in LOS-FTOCs, the majority of thymocytes are already committed to the T cell lineage, and either undergoing or already passed β -selection, two critical events that depend on Notch signaling (28, 29). Nonetheless, the continuous presence of DLL4 on TECs in HOS-FTOC likely supported a more persistent generation of DP cells, which were still the dominant subset on day 8. Consistent with this notion, previous work showed that the earlier the fetal thymus lobes are harvested, the fewer DP cells observed after 7 days of LOS cultures (9). Thus, the more severe developmental block seen with earlier fetal thymuses reflects the importance of maintaining DLL4 levels in FTOCs to enable developing thymocytes to survive β -selection.

There are potentially at least two FOXN1-independent mechanisms by which adequate oxygen supply is required to support T lymphopoiesis in submersion FTOCs: maintaining high expression levels of MHCII on TECs; and promoting self-renewal of DN3 cells. The FOXN1-independent regulation of MHCII expression by oxygen and low levels of MHCII on about half of TECs from iFOXN1-LOS-FTOCs are consistent with the previous finding that MHCII is not a direct FOXN1 target gene (2). However, it leaves open the question as to how MHCII levels remained high on the other half of TECs in iFOXN1-LOS cultures after 4 days.

Limited self-renewal of progenitor thymocytes in the absence of new TSPs has been observed *in vivo* (30, 31), and attributed to the transit amplifying DN2/DN3 subsets. It was proposed that losing competition for the DN3 niche to newly generated DN3 cells leads to the cessation of self-renewal of pre-existing DN3 cells (32), but the underlying molecular mechanism(s) has remained elusive. Submersion FTOCs might provide an excellent system to study this question as input of new TSPs can be tightly controlled. We have demonstrated that self-renewal of *Rag2*^{-/-} DN3 cells takes place in HOS, but not in LOS cultures. Loss of DLL4 expression likely contributed to the lack of self-renewal by *Rag2*^{-/-} DN3 cells in LOS cultures, as our previous work showed that Notch signaling promotes the survival of *Rag2*^{-/-} DN3 cells in OP9-DL co-culture system

(29). The use of the OP9-DL cell system also shows that T cell development *per se* can take place in LOS conditions, further emphasizing that reducing oxygen availability intrinsically affects TEC rather thymocyte functionality. However, whether and what other factor(s), in addition to DLL4, constitutes the intrathymic DN3 niche and how pre-existing DN3 cells lose their competitive edge remain open questions, which could be investigated using submersion FTOC system.

Adaption to hypoxia is usually accompanied with changes in the expression of hundreds of genes that are involved in a plethora of cellular activities. Therefore, it is unlikely that *Foxn1* and its target genes are the only ones whose levels were affected in LOS cultures. Nonetheless, rescue of T cell differentiation by genetically forced *Foxn1* expression demonstrates that it is one of the critical genes that mediate the regulation of T cell development by oxygen availability. Further study is needed to unveil the molecular mechanism underlying its transcriptional regulation by oxygen availability. HIF1 is the most-studied transcription factor that responds to oxygen tension to maintain cellular homeostasis under hypoxia. ChIP-Seq data demonstrated that HIF1 functions primarily as a transcription activator, as HIF1 did not bind to genes that were downregulated by HIF1 (33). Although HIF1 has been reported to directly suppress the transcription of at least two genes in nucleus pulposus cells, the stability and transcription activity of HIF1 α in these cells is oddly not regulated by oxemic state (34, 35). Therefore, if HIF1 is involved in the downregulation of *Foxn1* in LOS cultures, then its effect is likely transduced by one of its target genes, rather than directly.

The physiological significance of regulating FOXN1 expression by oxygen availability remains an open question. It is noteworthy to relate the potential role of increased oxidative stress in TEC function to the findings showing that treatment with antioxidants can delay the onset of age-related thymus involution (36). The effect of antioxidants on the onset of age-related thymus involution was attributed to alleviating oxidative damage in TECs. Our observations, such as the reversibility of TEC function from LOS cultures, make us to speculate whether the effect of antioxidants on thymic involution is at least partially mediated by enabling the survival of TECs under high oxygen stress, which is required for the maintenance of FOXN1 expression. This view is also consistent with the effect of forced expression of FOXN1 in transgenic mice that appeared to rejuvenate an aged thymus (11).

In conclusion, our findings revealed that increased oxygen availability in HOS cultures restores the expressions of FOXN1 and its target genes, as well as FOXN1-independent MHCII expression, which together safeguard the normal developmental progression of conventional $\alpha\beta$ T cells. In addition, HOS cultures promote the survival and expansion of DN3 cells, which secures a persistent supply of progenitors for β -selection and subsequent positive selection. Working together, these mechanisms enable high-oxygen support of robust T lymphopoiesis in submersion FTOCs. In addition, our results warrant further investigations on the physiological significance of FOXN1 regulation by oxygen availability and its underlying

mechanisms, as well as mechanisms governing self-renewal of DN3 cells using submersion FTOCs.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Sunnybrook Research Institute Animal Care Committee.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JH designed and performed all the experiments, analyzed the data, and wrote the manuscript. JCZ-P conceived the project, analyzed the data, and wrote the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

REFERENCES

- Shah DK, Zuniga-Pflucker JC. An overview of the intrathymic intricacies of T cell development. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(9):4017–23. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302259
- Zuklys S, Handel A, Zhanybekova S, Govani F, Keller M, Maio S, et al. Foxn1 regulates key target genes essential for T cell development in postnatal thymic epithelial cells. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(10):1206–15. doi: 10.1038/ni.3537
- Hozumi K, Mailhos C, Negishi N, Hirano K, Yahata T, Ando K, et al. Delta-like 4 is indispensable in thymic environment specific for T cell development. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(11):2507–13. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080134
- Koch U, Fiorini E, Bénédict R, Besseyrias V, Schuster-Gossler K, Pierres M, et al. Delta-like 4 is the essential, nonredundant ligand for Notch1 during thymic T cell lineage commitment. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(11):2515–23. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080829
- Takahama Y. Journey through the thymus: stromal guides for T-cell development and selection. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2006) 6(2):127–35. doi: 10.1038/nri1781
- Auerbach R. Morphogenetic interactions in the development of the mouse thymus gland. *Dev Biol* (1960) 2:271–84. doi: 10.1016/0012-1606(60)90009-9
- Mandel TE, Kennedy MM. The differentiation of murine thymocytes in vivo and in vitro. *Immunology* (1978) 35(2):317–31.
- Ceredig R, Medveczky J, Skulimowski A. Mouse fetal thymus lobes cultured in IL-2 generate CD3+, TCR-gamma delta-expressing CD4-/CD8+ and CD4-/CD8- cells. *J Immunol* (1989) 142(10):3353–60.
- Watson JD, Morrissey PJ, Namen AE, Conlon PJ, Widmer MB. Effect of IL-7 on the growth of fetal thymocytes in culture. *J Immunol* (1989) 143(4):1215–22.
- Watanabe Y, Katsura Y. Development of T cell receptor alpha beta-bearing T cells in the submersion organ culture of murine fetal thymus at high oxygen concentration. *Eur J Immunol* (1993) 23(1):200–5. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830230131
- Bredenkamp N, Nowell CS, Blackburn CC. Regeneration of the aged thymus by a single transcription factor. *Development* (2014) 141(8):1627–37. doi: 10.1242/dev.103614
- Gordon J, Xiao S, Hughes B3rd3rd, Su DM, Navarre SP, Condie BG, et al. Specific expression of lacZ and cre recombinase in fetal thymic epithelial cells by multiplex gene targeting at the Foxn1 locus. *BMC Dev Biol* (2007) 7:69. doi: 10.1186/1471-213X-7-69
- Ventura A, Kirsch DG, McLaughlin ME, Tuveson DA, Grimm J, Lintault L, et al. Restoration of p53 function leads to tumour regression in vivo. *Nature* (2007) 445(7128):661–5. doi: 10.1038/nature05541

FUNDING

This work was supported by grants from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada (NSERC, RGPIN-2016-06592), and the Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CHIR, FND-154332). JCZ-P is supported by a Canada Research Chair in Developmental Immunology.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Dr. Geneve Awong and Mr. Paul Oleynik (Centre for Flow Cytometry & Microscopy, Sunnybrook Research Institute, Toronto, Ontario, Canada) for their cell sorting support, and Drs. Korosh Kianizad and Mahmood Mohtashami for helpful and insightful discussions.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.652665/full#supplementary-material>

- Hao Z, Rajewsky K. Homeostasis of peripheral B cells in the absence of B cell influx from the bone marrow. *J Exp Med* (2001) 194(8):1151–64. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.8.1151
- Belteki G, Haigh J, Kabacs N, Haigh K, Sison K, Costantini F, et al. Conditional and inducible transgene expression in mice through the combinatorial use of Cre-mediated recombination and tetracycline induction. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2005) 33(5):e51. doi: 10.1093/nar/gni051
- Joseph C, Quach JM, Walkley CR, Lane SW, Lo Celso C, Purton LE. Deciphering hematopoietic stem cells in their niches: a critical appraisal of genetic models, lineage tracing, and imaging strategies. *Cell Stem Cell* (2013) 13(5):520–33. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2013.10.010
- Ridgway J, Zhang G, Wu Y, Stawicki S, Liang WC, Chanthery Y, et al. Inhibition of DLL4 signalling inhibits tumour growth by deregulating angiogenesis. *Nature* (2006) 444(7122):1083–7. doi: 10.1038/nature05313
- Rode I, Martins VC, Kublbeck G, Maltry N, Tessmer C, Rodewald HR. Foxn1 Protein Expression in the Developing, Aging, and Regenerating Thymus. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(12):5678–87. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502010
- Mohtashami M, Zuniga-Pflucker JC. Three-dimensional architecture of the thymus is required to maintain delta-like expression necessary for inducing T cell development. *J Immunol* (2006) 176(2):730–4. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.2.730
- Hirakawa M, Nagakubo D, Kanzler B, Avilov S, Krauth B, Happe C, et al. Fundamental parameters of the developing thymic epithelium in the mouse. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(1):11095. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-29460-0
- Peschon JJ, Morrissey PJ, Grabstein KH, Ramsdell FJ, Maraskovsky E, Gliniak BC, et al. Early lymphocyte expansion is severely impaired in interleukin 7 receptor-deficient mice. *J Exp Med* (1994) 180(5):1955–60. doi: 10.1084/jem.180.5.1955
- Cao X, Shores EW, Hu-Li J, Anver MR, Kelsall BL, Russell SM, et al. Defective lymphoid development in mice lacking expression of the common cytokine receptor gamma chain. *Immunity* (1995) 2(3):223–38. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90047-0
- DiSanto JP, Muller W, Guy-Grand D, Fischer A, Rajewsky K. Lymphoid development in mice with a targeted deletion of the interleukin 2 receptor gamma chain. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1995) 92(2):377–81. doi: 10.1073/pnas.92.2.377
- Rodewald HR, Kretschmar K, Swat W, Takeda S. Intrathymically expressed c-kit ligand (stem cell factor) is a major factor driving expansion of very immature thymocytes in vivo. *Immunity* (1995) 3(3):313–9. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90116-7
- von Freeden-Jeffery U, Vieira P, Lucian LA, McNeil T, Burdach SE, Murray R. Lymphopenia in interleukin (IL)-7 gene-deleted mice identifies IL-7 as a

- nonredundant cytokine. *J Exp Med* (1995) 181(4):1519–26. doi: 10.1084/jem.181.4.1519
26. Liu C, Saito F, Liu Z, Lei Y, Uehara S, Love P, et al. Coordination between CCR7- and CCR9-mediated chemokine signals in prevascular fetal thymus colonization. *Blood* (2006) 108(8):2531–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-05-024190
 27. Place TL, Domann FE, Case AJ. Limitations of oxygen delivery to cells in culture: An underappreciated problem in basic and translational research. *Free Radic Biol Med* (2017) 113:311–22. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2017.10.003
 28. Ciofani M, Zuniga-Pflucker JC. Notch promotes survival of pre-T cells at the beta-selection checkpoint by regulating cellular metabolism. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6(9):881–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1234
 29. Ciofani M, Schmitt TM, Ciofani A, Michie AM, Cuburu N, Aublin A, et al. Obligatory role for cooperative signaling by pre-TCR and Notch during thymocyte differentiation. *J Immunol* (2004) 172(9):5230–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.9.5230
 30. Martins VC, Ruggiero E, Schlenner SM, Madan V, Schmidt M, Fink PJ, et al. Thymus-autonomous T cell development in the absence of progenitor import. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(8):1409–17. doi: 10.1084/jem.20120846
 31. Peadeucerf L, Lemos S, Galgano A, Krenn G, Vasseur F, Di Santo JP, et al. Thymocytes may persist and differentiate without any input from bone marrow progenitors. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(8):1401–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20120845
 32. Boehm T. Self-renewal of thymocytes in the absence of competitive precursor replenishment. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(8):1397–400. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121412
 33. Schodel J, Oikonomopoulos S, Ragoussis J, Pugh CW, Ratcliffe PJ, Mole DR. High-resolution genome-wide mapping of HIF-binding sites by ChIP-seq. *Blood* (2011) 117(23):e207–17. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-10-314427
 34. Skubutyte R, Markova D, Freeman TA, Anderson DG, Dion AS, Williams CJ, et al. Hypoxia-inducible factor regulation of ANK expression in nucleus pulposus cells: possible implications in controlling dystrophic mineralization in the intervertebral disc. *Arthritis Rheum* (2010) 62(9):2707–15. doi: 10.1002/art.27558
 35. Gogate SS, Nasser R, Shapiro IM, Risbud MV. Hypoxic regulation of beta-1,3-glucuronyltransferase 1 expression in nucleus pulposus cells of the rat intervertebral disc: role of hypoxia-inducible factor proteins. *Arthritis Rheum* (2011) 63(7):1950–60. doi: 10.1002/art.30342
 36. Griffith AV, Venables T, Shi J, Farr A, van Remmen H, Szewda L, et al. Metabolic Damage and Premature Thymus Aging Caused by Stromal Catalase Deficiency. *Cell Rep* (2015) 12(7):1071–9. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2015.07.008

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Han and Zúñiga-Pflücker. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Post-Aire Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells and Hassall's Corpuscles as Inducers of Tonic Pro-Inflammatory Microenvironment

Martti Laan^{1*}, Ahto Salumets^{1,2}, Annabel Klein¹, Kerli Reintamm¹, Rudolf Bichele¹, Hedi Peterson² and Pärt Peterson¹

¹ Molecular Pathology Research Group, Institute of Biomedicine and Translational Medicine, University of Tartu, Tartu, Estonia, ² Institute of Computer Science, Faculty of Science and Technology, University of Tartu, Tartu, Estonia

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Nuno L. Alves,
University of Porto, Portugal

Reviewed by:

Jennifer Elizabeth Cowan,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States
Qing Ge,
Peking University, China

*Correspondence:

Martti Laan
martti.laan@ut.ee

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 30 November 2020

Accepted: 05 March 2021

Published: 02 April 2021

Citation:

Laan M, Salumets A, Klein A, Reintamm K, Bichele R, Peterson H and Peterson P (2021) Post-Aire Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells and Hassall's Corpuscles as Inducers of Tonic Pro-Inflammatory Microenvironment. *Front. Immunol.* 12:635569. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.635569

While there is convincing evidence on the role of Aire-positive medullary thymic epithelial cells (mTEC) in the induction of central tolerance, the nature and function of post-Aire mTECs and Hassall's corpuscles have remained enigmatic. Here we summarize the existing data on these late stages of mTEC differentiation with special focus on their potential to contribute to central tolerance induction by triggering the unique pro-inflammatory microenvironment in the thymus. In order to complement the existing evidence that has been obtained from mouse models, we performed proteomic analysis on microdissected samples from human thymic medullary areas at different differentiation stages. The analysis confirms that at the post-Aire stages, the mTECs lose their nuclei but maintain machinery required for translation and exocytosis and also upregulate proteins specific to keratinocyte differentiation and cornification. In addition, at the late stages of differentiation, the human mTECs display a distinct pro-inflammatory signature, including upregulation of the potent endogenous TLR4 agonist S100A8/S100A9. Collectively, the study suggests a novel mechanism by which the post-Aire mTECs and Hassall's corpuscles contribute to the thymic microenvironment with potential cues on the induction of central tolerance.

Keywords: Hassall's corpuscles, medullary thymic epithelial cells, AIRE, thymus, central tolerance, S100A8, S100A9, TLR4 – Toll-like receptor 4

INTRODUCTION

The thymus is a primary immune organ required for T cell development. The maturation process of the developing T cells, the thymocytes, involves somatic recombinations to randomly generate functional T cell receptors that in principle can recognize all possible antigenic determinants [reviewed in (1)]. Thus, in order to avoid the escape of potentially harmful, self-reactive T cell clones, these clones need to be either eliminated physically or changed functionally before their exit from the thymus. These processes, collectively known as central tolerance induction, take place in the thymic medulla and comprise negative selection and thymic regulatory T cell (Treg) induction. Both negative selection and Treg differentiation are believed to rely on T-cell receptor (TCR)-

derived signal strength (2), which in turn depends on the availability and affinity of self-peptides in the thymus and is regulated by a range of co-stimulatory molecules expressed on antigen presenting cells (APC) (1, 2). Therefore, the development of efficient and self-tolerant T-cells depends on complex interactions between a range of different thymic cell types and is shaped by the local microenvironment (3).

As opposed to all other organs, a specific feature of the thymic microenvironment is a constitutive low-grade expression of proinflammatory mediators, inflammatory cytokines and chemokines even under physiological conditions (4–6) (covered in detail below). There is accumulating evidence that this low-grade inflammatory signaling may play a role in thymocyte development. Indeed, the recent data suggest that the tonic inflammation can affect the final stages of single positive T cell development as well as thymic Treg generation *via* mobilization of thymic dendritic cells (7, 8). Hence, the tonic pro-inflammatory microenvironment in the thymus has the potential to affect central tolerance induction and to shape the resulting repertoire of peripheral T cells and Tregs. The cellular and molecular mechanisms leading to this unique phenomenon, however, are not fully understood. Below we will summarize the current knowledge together with some novel evidence that these inflammatory signals are provided by the medullary thymic epithelial cells (mTECs) at the very late stages of their differentiation.

CENTRAL TOLERANCE INDUCTION AND mTEC DIFFERENTIATION

Although the developing thymocytes comprise the majority of the cellular mass of the thymus, their proper development is directed by the non-hematopoietic thymic stroma including the thymic epithelial cells and fibroblasts as well as by the non-thymocyte hematopoietic compartment including the APCs, i.e. the dendritic cells, B cells and macrophages (3). In regard to the induction of central tolerance, a central role is played by the mTECs that have a unique property to express a huge variety of different genes and proteins including the ones whose expression is otherwise restricted to a certain peripheral cell or tissue type (9). This ectopic gene expression is largely controlled by a transcriptional regulator Aire and is critical for the induction of central tolerance to these self-proteins either by directing the self-reactive thymocyte clones to apoptosis (i.e. negative selection) or directing them toward the Treg lineage (10–12). Accordingly, mutations in Aire result in a defect in central tolerance in humans as well as in mice and rats affecting both of these arms of central tolerance (10, 13, 14). In addition to the well-characterized role in ectopic antigen expression, Aire has been proposed to control a number of other functions including regulation of thymic chemokines (15–17) and mTEC maturation (18). Regardless of the precise mechanism, however, the end-result of Aire-deficiency is a defect in central tolerance, which may precipitate in autoimmunity.

Due to the central role of Aire expressing mTECs in thymic tolerance induction, there has been a lot of interest in the Aire+

mTEC lineage differentiation and mTEC differentiation in general [reviewed in (19)]. It is now widely accepted that at least during fetal development both the cortical as well as the medullary epithelial cells are derived from a single bipotent progenitor (20, 21), while the existence of the bipotent progenitor in the adult thymus has remained controversial. After receiving a signal yet to be identified, some of the progenitors are directed toward the mTEC lineage and upregulate the proliferation marker Ki67 (22) to become more populous and can still give rise to different mature mTEC lineages. Recent advances in single-cell transcriptomics in mice (22–26) and humans (27) have highlighted the heterogeneity of these functionally diverse thymic cells and although minor differences exist between the results, most of the respective studies agree that in mice the mature mTECs can be divided into four subpopulations: 1) mTEC I, characterized by the dependency of lymphotoxin (LT) β signaling, high expression of CCL21 and lack of MHCII expression (28, 29); 2) mTEC II, characterized by RANK-dependency and high expression of Aire, MHCII and thousands of tissue-restricted genes (30, 31); 3) mTEC III, known as post-Aire cells or corneocyte-like mTECs, which express low/mid MHCII and whose gene expression profile resembles late-stage keratinocytes/corneocytes (see below); and 4) mTEC IV, known as thymic tuft cells, which express IL-25 and whose gene expression profile resembles intestinal tuft cells (23, 24). Single-cell analysis of the human thymus confirmed these four main mTEC subpopulations but added mTEC-myo and mTEC-neuro as two additional subpopulations present in humans but not in mice (32).

THE AIRE+ mTECS, POST-AIRE mTECS AND HASSALL'S CORPUSCLES

As it is at the Aire+ (mTEC II) stage, where the mTECs express thousands of self-antigens, MHCII and co-stimulatory molecules CD80 and CD86, this population in particular has been profoundly studied as a central player in central tolerance induction. As these cells represent a functionally mature post-mitotic cell population they were, until quite recently, also considered the endpoint of the Aire+ lineage existence. However, several fate-mapping and single cell transcriptomics approaches have identified that the differentiation of mTECs extends beyond the Aire+ differentiation stage to become the mTEC III (25, 31, 33–35). At this post-Aire stage, the cells down-regulate Aire together with most of the Aire-dependent proteins and lose accordingly their ability to express a broad range of ectopic genes. In addition, these cells downregulate the machinery required for direct antigen presentation including MHCII and the co-stimulatory molecules (31, 34) and depend from this point on the APC-mediated cross-presentation to present the expressed proteome to the developing thymocytes. At the same time, the post-Aire cells become enriched for proteins classically associated with end-stage keratinocytes, such as involucrin (Ivl) (36), Lektin (37), and a variety of different keratins (31), obtaining a corneocyte-like phenotype.

In addition to the conventional mTECs described above, the thymic medulla contains unique structures called Hassall's corpuscles (HCs). These structures, firstly characterized in 1846 by Arthur Hill Hassall (38) in human thymi have, after their initial description, been found in several other mammals (39) but as well as in bird and fish species (40, 41). In humans, the HCs appear as a concentric merged cluster of unnucleated cells with a typical diameter of 20-100 μm and are present in large quantities already by the 28th week of prenatal development (42). As the size and numbers of HCs shrink together with age-related thymic involution (43) and thymic hyperplasia in myasthenia gravis or lymphomas are characterized by increased numbers of HCs (44, 45), their abundance seems to be related with thymic activity. As the size of HCs, on the other hand, correlates with the size of the thymus (39, 46), they are relatively hard to detect in smaller rodents such as mice and usually require antigen-specific immunostainings to visualize (18). Although the function and nature of the HCs have been studied and speculated since their discovery, it has been established only quite recently that these unique structures represent the final differentiation stage of the Aire+ lineage (19). The evidence comes from studies showing retention of Aire reporters in the HCs once the Aire itself has been already down-regulated (34), from studies showing further upregulation of corneocyte-associated proteins in the HCs (18, 34), and are indirectly also reinforced by the fact that the HCs are nearly missing in the Aire KO mouse (18). Further support comes from human studies showing that in thymomas the presence of HCs is restricted to the subtypes with Aire expression (47) and that in patients with Down syndrome, the presence of the third copy of the chromosome 21 (where the AIRE gene is located) results in increased numbers of Aire positive cells together with enlarged Hassall's corpuscles (48).

Collectively, the current data corroborate the conclusion that following the Aire+ (mTEC II) stage, the differentiation to post-Aire mTECs (mTEC III) and further to the HCs represent the final steps of the Aire+ lineage. Regarding the function of the post-Aire stages, however, the corresponding data is rather scarce. Because of their natural location in the thymic medulla, i.e. the site of central tolerance induction, most of the proposed functions have been related to their specific expression-pattern of self-proteins. For example, post-Aire cells/HCs have been reported to express keratinocyte-restricted and pemphigus related autoantigens Dsg-1 and Dsg-3 (34, 49, 50) but also proinsulin (51), an autoantigen in type 1 diabetes.

TONIC INFLAMMATORY SIGNALING, LATE-STAGE mTECS, AND CENTRAL TOLERANCE INDUCTION

Inflammation, characterized by increased production of inflammatory cytokines and chemokines, is a biological response to harmful stimuli such as pathogens and tissue damage. In this sense, the thymus seems to be a unique organ with constitutive production of pro-inflammatory mediators

even under physiological conditions (4). A steady-state expression of type 1 interferons (IFN) has been shown in mouse mTECs and dendritic cells using an IFN β reporter (6) and the secretion of type 1 IFN has been demonstrated in normal human thymi without any pathological stimulus (5). Although the precise upstream stimuli and functional consequences of this phenomenon are still largely unknown, there is increasing evidence that the post-Aire cells and HCs may play a role behind this specific feature of the thymic microenvironment, and that this in turn may modulate the induction of central tolerance. Thus, HCs have been shown to express thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP) (52), which in turn is known for its capability to convert the conventional T cells to Tregs (52, 53) and can accordingly potentially promote the thymic Treg induction. Also, a recent study connected the senescence-like phenotype of HCs to IFN α production from thymic DCs and suggested that the lack of the low-grade inflammatory signaling results in impaired development of single-positive thymocytes (7). Another recent study showed the importance of Toll-like receptors and the resulting MyD88 signaling in mTECs for the expression of several inflammatory cytokines, DC recruitment and Treg induction (8). The evidence supporting the role of post-Aire mTECs and HCs in the induction of the pro-inflammatory microenvironment comes from the Aire KO mouse which, on the one hand, lacks post-Aire cell populations (18) but on the other hand, has reduced expression of several constitutively expressed inflammatory mediators (7) as well as functional defects both in negative selection and Treg induction (10, 11).

THE PROTEOME OF HUMAN LATE-STAGE mTECS AND HCS DISPLAYS A PRO-INFLAMMATORY SIGNATURE

Therefore, there is an increasing amount of evidence that at least in mice the post-Aire cells and HCs may contribute to the tonic inflammatory signaling in the thymic medulla, which in turn may play a role in the induction of central tolerance. We aimed to complement these findings with data obtained from human thymi and chose to analyze the proteomic pattern during mTEC maturation, as HCs are known to lose their nuclei and related transcriptional machinery. Accordingly, we microdissected three distinct morphological thymic areas (see **Figure S1**): 1) thymic medulla (labeled as mTECs throughout the proteomics section) 2) the epithelial layer immediately surrounding the HCs and characterized by flattened nuclei (labeled as late mTECs) and 3) the HCs to characterize the changes in the mTEC proteome during three consecutive differentiation stages. The mTEC population is likely to include all different mTECs but the mTEC III (i.e. non-mTEC III) whereas the easily distinguishable late-mTECs and HCs correspond to mTEC III and HCs, respectively. The dissection was performed from three thymi of patients (one year 2 months, one year 7 months, and two years 7 months old) undergoing cardiac surgery. The collected samples were analyzed by nano-LC/MS/MS and the raw data processed by MaxQuant, followed by the differential

analysis of the detected proteins and pathway analysis for the changed protein groups (see supplementary materials for detailed description). In addition, we compared this data obtained from thymi to the one obtained from three consecutive differentiation stages of human epidermal keratinocytes collected from healthy grown-up individuals: 1) stratum basale 2) stratum spinosum and 3) stratum granulosum + stratum corneum, in order to detect parallels in mTEC vs keratinocyte late-stage differentiation.

We were able to detect 1095 unique proteins in mTECs, 1026 in late mTECs and 880 in the HCs. Samples from all thymic areas were markedly enriched for keratins comprising between 5–7 different keratins among the top ten most abundant proteins in all samples. On the other hand, the peptides of thymocyte-specific markers CD4 and CD8 were undetectable in all samples whereas CD3 was detected at very low levels (four orders of magnitude lower than the top keratins) in two out of nine samples. Thus, although a minor contribution from hematopoietic cells can't be excluded, the detected proteome mostly reflects the changes occurring in the thymic stromal compartment.

Among the unique proteins detected, the keratins, serpins, and S100A family were represented by 42, 14 and 9 members, respectively (**Figure S2**). There was a significant upregulation of 37 and down regulation of 38 proteins during the final stages of mTEC maturation (**Figure 1**; **Table S1**). As expected, the loss of nuclei and compaction of epithelial tissue was reflected by significant downregulation of several proteins with nuclear expression (23 out of 38, **Table S1**) and by downregulation of several proteins known to be highly expressed in the extracellular matrix (**Figures 1, 2**; **Table S1**).

Remarkably, despite the progressive loss of nuclei, the late stages of mTECs were characterized by upregulation of several proteins related to protein translation, folding and intracellular transport (**Figures 1, 2**; **Table S1**). These characteristics also showed up to be significantly altered in the pathway analysis under the cytoplasmic ribosomal complex pathway (**Figure 1**). In addition, there was significant enrichment of proteins involved in exocytosis and extracellular exosome generation (**Figure 1**). As the mTEC-derived exosomes have been shown to carry the keratinocyte-specific autoantigens DSG-1, DSG-3 as well KRT5 and KRT14 (54), the data is compatible with the view suggesting that even after losing their MHCII expression, the post-Aire mTECs and HCs may actively contribute to the induction of central tolerance by synthesis and exocytosis of self-proteins for cross-presentation.

During the final stages of keratinocyte differentiation, we were able to detect 1015 unique proteins in stratum basale, 1092 in stratum spinosum and 718 in stratum granulosum + stratum corneum. Regarding the comparison between the final stages of mTEC and keratinocyte differentiation, we saw several protein groups and pathways being affected similarly in those two different cell types (**Figures 1, 2**; **Table S1, S2**). In addition to the expected loss of nuclei and epithelial compaction, the late stages of differentiation were similarly characterized by preferential upregulation of proteins involved in extracellular exosome generation, leukocyte mediated immunity, exocytosis and endopeptidase activity (**Figures 1, 2**; **Table S1, S2**). Also, in

the thymus and skin, the late stages of differentiation were characterized by increased expression of two auto-antigens, EPPK1 and A2ML1 (**Figures 1, 2**), previously associated with autoimmune skin blistering (55, 56). Altogether, our data confirmed the previously known parallels in mTEC vs keratinocyte differentiation and suggested that at the late stages of differentiation the mTECs can indeed express keratinocyte-specific antigens to be cross-presented by myeloid APCs to the developing thymocytes.

Most importantly, the late-stage mTECs and HCs displayed a clear upregulation of several proteins usually connected to inflammatory processes (**Figures 1, 2**; **Table S1**). This increase in inflammatory proteins was reflected in the pathway analysis showing enrichment for proteins related to leukocyte mediated immunity, immune effector processes and innate immune system (**Figure 1**). Strikingly, among the induced inflammatory proteins were S100A8 and S100A9 and, accordingly, the iNOS-S100A8/A9 complex pathway (**Figure 1**). These S100A proteins, known mainly for their Ca⁺⁺ binding properties (57), have recently been shown to form a heterodimeric complex, that in turn, through binding and activating TLR4 (57, 58), can induce the expression of several proinflammatory cytokines and mediators. As we also saw an upregulation of the TLR4 binding related processes at the late stages of mTEC differentiation (**Figure 1**), our data strongly suggest that post-Aire mTECs and HCs may play a role in the induction of tonic inflammatory signals by constitutive expression of the endogenous TLR4 agonist, S100A8/A9.

DISCUSSION

The escape of imperfectly selected T cells from the thymus to the periphery has long been considered as a potential mechanism in the development of autoimmune diseases. The thymocyte selection processes are highly dependent on their cross-talk between different thymic cell populations capable of expressing and presenting ectopic proteins to the developing thymocytes (1, 3). Consequently, the signals behind cellular migration, activation, differentiation and communication in the thymus are of critical importance in the development of T cell repertoire in the periphery.

Therefore, the low-grade constitutive expression of type 1 IFNs in the thymus is highly relevant as both the survival of thymocytes (59) as well as induction of thymic Tregs (60) have been shown to depend on signaling through IFNAR, the receptor for type 1 IFNs. Likewise, the expression of MHC and co-stimulatory molecules on APCs is dependent on inflammatory signals as is their activation and migration to the site of inflammation (61–63). Since TLR4 signaling through IRF3 activation on the other hand is a well-characterized inducer of type 1 IFNs (64), the expression of the endogenous TLR4 agonist, S100A8/A9 by post-Aire mTECs and HCs bears the potential to act as an upstream initiator of a constitutive inflammatory cascade capable of modifying all critical counterparts of the thymic cross-talk.

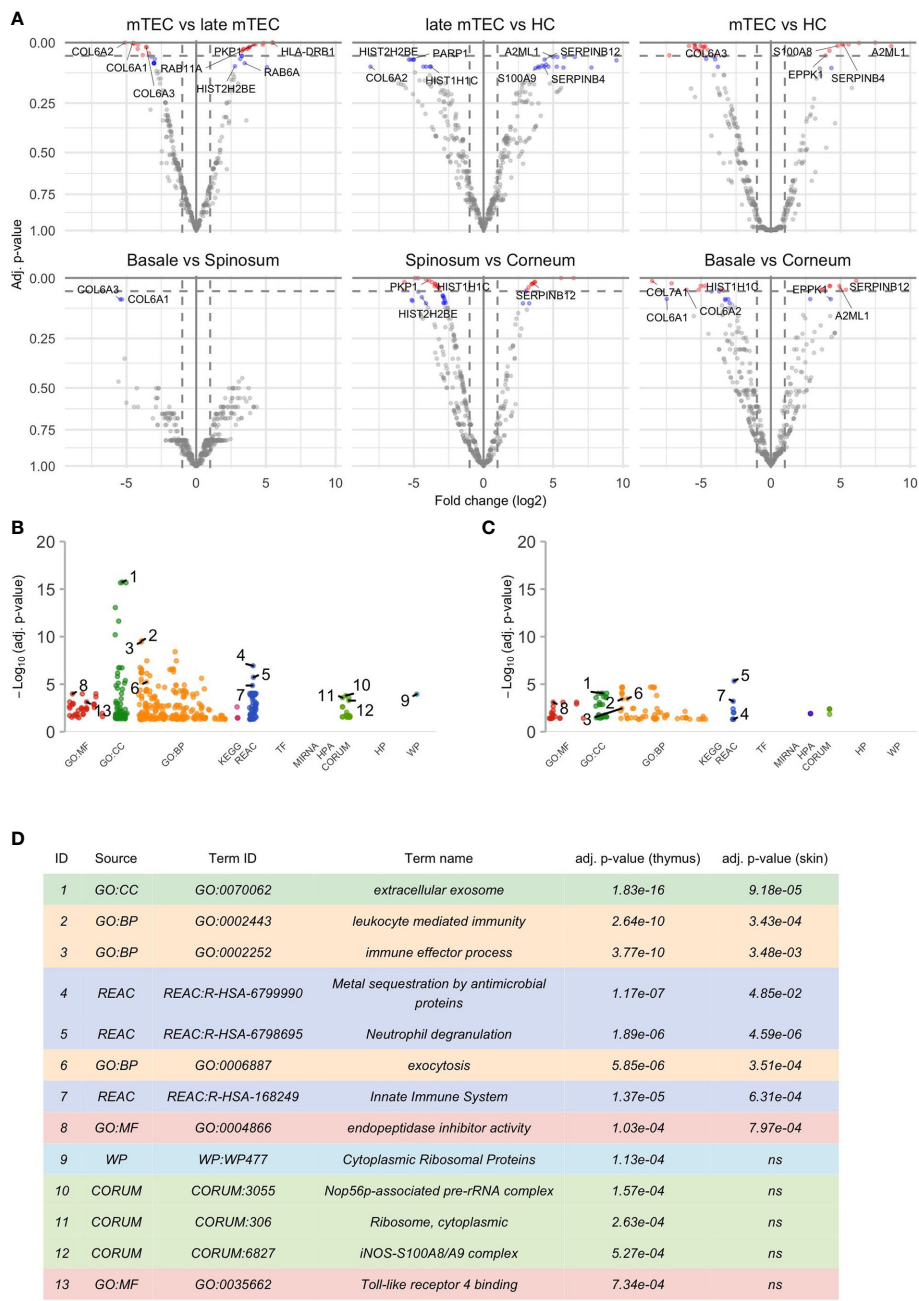


FIGURE 1 | Results of the differential analysis. **(A)** Volcano plots of differential analysis. The x- and y-axis of the volcano plot show log₂ of fold change (FC) and negative log₁₀ of p-values respectively. There are altogether 6 volcano plots for each groupwise comparison shown in the title of the plot. The first source material name in the title always corresponds to the reference group and thus positive log₂ FC indicates an increase in the later differentiation stage compared to the earlier. Proteins with adj. p-value ≤ 0.05 are colored red, proteins with adj. p-value >0.5 and ≤ 0.1 are colored blue and a selection of them are named by their underlying genes. Only some top genes are shown by names, for full list of genes please see **Table S1, S2**. The results of functional enrichment analysis of genes with adj. p-value ≤ 0.1 are visualized by Manhattan plots **(B, C)** that correspond to significant gene sets in the thymus and epidermis respectively. More specifically, these plots convey information about Gene Ontology (GO) with “MF” describing the molecular functions of the gene products, “BP” the biological processes in which they are involved in and “CC” the cellular component where the gene products are located. In addition, there are molecular pathways in which gene sets are enriched in (KEGG, REAC, WP), putative transcription factor binding sites (TF), information about targeted miRNAs (MIRNA), protein complexes (CORUM, HPA) and associated human diseases (HP). For further information please see g:Profiler (<https://biit.cs.ut.ee/gprofiler/>). **(D)** shows further information about the selected GO terms in **(B, C)**. Some highly significant functional terms are not included in **(D)** due to virtual overlap with a functional pathway with even more significant p-value.

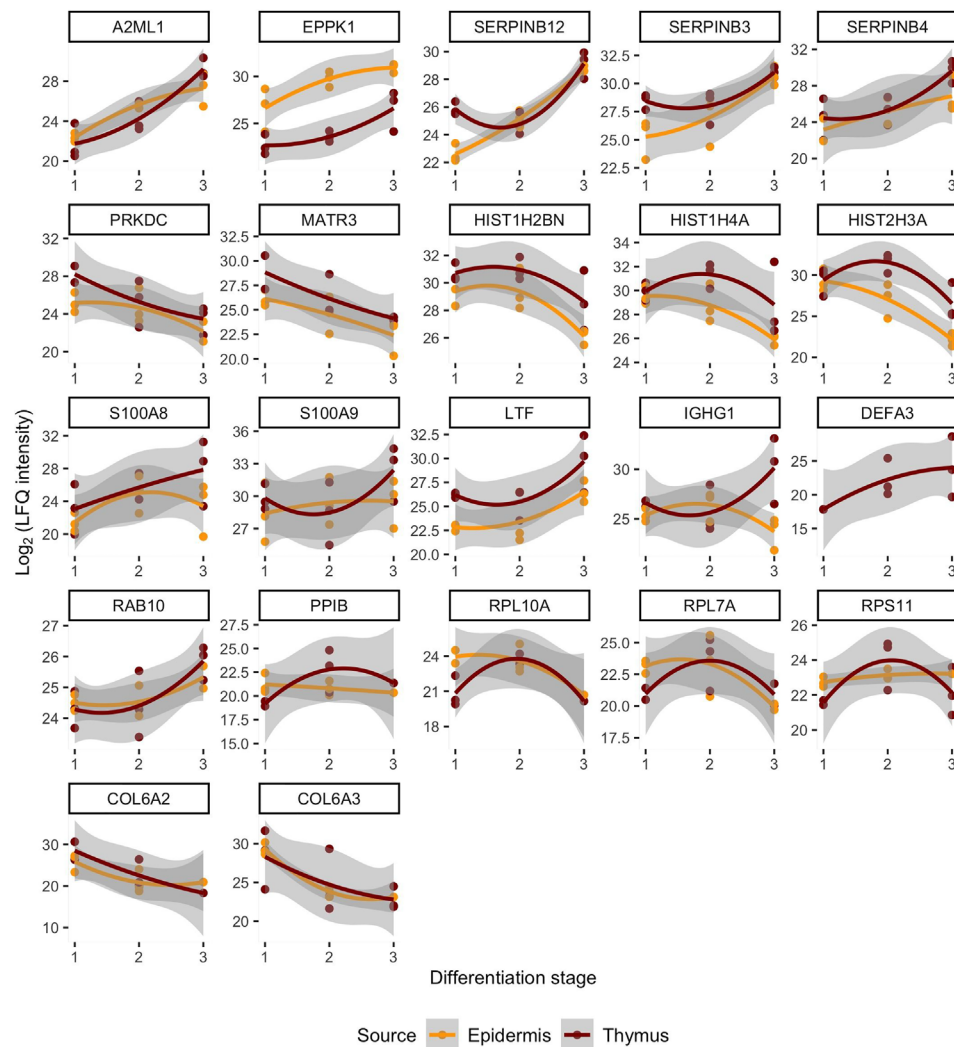


FIGURE 2 | Similarities of protein levels between epidermis and thymus with respect to the differentiation stages and organized based on the localization or function of proteins. The \log_2 intensity levels (LFQ) of 22 proteins are shown in all samples. The x-axis corresponds to the source material that is denoted as differentiation stage. The differentiation stages 1, 2, 3 correspond in case of thymus to the mTEC, late mTEC, HC and in epidermis stratum basale, stratum spinosum and stratum granulosum + stratum corneum. The loess regression lines connect the values in those stages representing the change in protein levels during differentiation. Figure's first line shows proteins that are more specific to the epidermis, the second line corresponds to the nuclear proteins, the third one to inflammation related proteins, the fourth line to the translation associated proteins and final fifth one to the collagens.

The proposed role of post-Aire cells/HCs in creating the pro-inflammatory microenvironment by the expression of S100A family members is also supported by previous studies. Thus, in mice the post-Aire cells isolated by using a specific reporter are characterized by high expression of a variety of inflammatory genes, including S100A9 (7), whereas the single cell transcriptomics analysis in humans indicates S100A9 in the top 20 most highly expressed genes in the post-Aire (TEC III) population with several other (DEFB1, ANXA1, CXCL17) inflammation-related genes also belonging to the top 20 list (27).

Alternatively to its role as a TLR4 ligand, S100A8/S100A9 may have intracellular functions in mTECs as they form an LPS-inducible, heterotrimeric complex with iNOS, which elicits

S-nitrosylation of GAPDH and a family of other proteins (65). A subsequent relocation of S-nitrosylated GAPDH to the nucleus triggers the cell stress response and apoptosis (66). mTECs constitutively express iNOS, which is upregulated after the contact with self-antigens or with thymocytes activated by TCR stimulation (67), and the expression of S100A8 and S100A9 genes is induced by AIRE (68, 69). We have earlier reported the blockage of AIRE-induced cell death by inhibiting the S-nitrosylation and nuclear translocation of GAPDH (70), suggesting that Aire may mediate the nuclear translocation of GAPDH by so far unknown mechanisms, and induce NO-induced cellular stress and apoptosis in post-Aire mTECs.

Another intriguing topic related to these findings is the previously shown lack of tonic inflammatory signaling in the Aire KO mouse (7) together with the defect in the differentiation of post-Aire populations and the development of autoimmune phenotype (10). Although the role of Aire in regulating mTEC maturation has been established years ago (18, 35), the block in differentiation in Aire KO mouse has mostly been connected to impaired expression of ectopic proteins as a potential mechanism behind the development of autoimmunity. However, as summarized above, there is now an increasing amount of evidence that the developmental block also results in decreased inflammatory signaling in the thymus that seems to be related to the lack of post-Aire mTECs and HCs. As the post-Aire cells and HCs appear immediately after Aire expression during mouse fetal development (34) and are present in high numbers during fetal and perinatal development in humans (42), the local environment modified by these post-Aire populations has the potential to refine the Aire-induced tolerance within the time window when Aire's effect is the strongest, i.e. during the perinatal stage of development (11, 71). By contrast, another interesting phenomenon, the age-induced inflammatory signaling (26, 32, 72), appears much later when Aire's expression is severely down-regulated (73) and is, accordingly, less likely to have an effect in Aire-related changes. It remains to be determined whether alteration of the final steps in mTEC differentiation or fine-tuning of the inflammatory thymic microenvironment proves to be a useful target for the treatment of autoimmunity caused by Aire-deficiency or possibly for other defects in central tolerance induction.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

REFERENCES

- Klein L, Kyewski B, Allen PM, Hogquist KA. Positive and negative selection of the T cell repertoire: What thymocytes see (and don't see). *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14:377–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3667
- Gascoigne NRJ, Rybakina V, Acuto O, Brzostek J. TCR Signal Strength and T Cell Development. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* (2016) 32:327–48. doi: 10.1146/annurev-cellbio-111315-125324
- Takahama Y. Journey through the thymus: Stromal guides for T-cell development and selection. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2006) 6:127–35. doi: 10.1038/nri1781
- Colantonio AD, Epeldegui M, Jesiak M, Jachimowski L, Blom B, Uittenbogaart CH. IFN- α is constitutively expressed in the human thymus, but not in peripheral lymphoid organs. *PLoS One* (2011) 6:e24252. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024252
- Meager A, Visvalingam K, Peterson P, Möll K, Murumägi A, Krohn K, et al. Anti-interferon autoantibodies in autoimmune polyendocrinopathy syndrome type 1. *PLoS Med* (2006) 3:e289. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0030289
- Lienenklaus S, Cornilescu M, Ziętara N, Łyszkiewicz M, Gekara N, Jabłońska J, et al. Novel Reporter Mouse Reveals Constitutive and Inflammatory Expression of IFN- β In Vivo. *J Immunol* (2009) 183:3229–36. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0804277
- Wang J, Sekai M, Matsui T, Fujii Y, Matsumoto M, Takeuchi O, et al. Hassall's corpuscles with cellular-senescence features maintain IFN α production

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Ethics Review Committee (ERC) on Human Research of the University of Tartu 170/T-i 28.04.2008. Written informed consent to participate in this study was provided by the participants' legal guardian/next of kin.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

ML contributed to study design, analysis, presentation, and wrote the paper. AS contributed to data analysis and presentation. AK, KR, and RB contributed to collection of the samples. HP contributed to data analysis and presentation. PP contributed to study design and presentation. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the Estonian Research Council: grant PRG377 and grant PSG59; the European Union through the European Regional Development Fund (Project No 2014-2020.4.01.15-0012); and the Centre of Excellence in Genomics (EXCEGEN) framework), the University of Tartu Center of Translational Genomics (SPIGVARENG).

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.635569/full#supplementary-material>

- through neutrophils and pDC activation in the thymus. *Int Immunol* (2019) 31:127–39. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxy073
- Vobořil M, Brabec T, Dobeš J, Šplíchalová I, Březina J, Čepková A, et al. Toll-like receptor signaling in thymic epithelium controls monocyte-derived dendritic cell recruitment and Treg generation. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11:2361. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16081-3
- Derbinski J, Schulte A, Kyewski B, Klein L. Promiscuous gene expression in medullary thymic epithelial cells mirrors the peripheral self. *Nat Immunol* (2001) 2:1032–9. doi: 10.1038/ni723
- Anderson MS, Venanzi ES, Klein L, Chen Z, Berzins SP, Turley SJ, et al. Projection of an immunological self shadow within the thymus by the aire protein. *Science* (80-) (2002) 298:1395–401. doi: 10.1126/science.1075958
- Yang S, Fujikado N, Kolodin D, Benoist C, Mathis D. Regulatory T cells generated early in life play a distinct role in maintaining self-tolerance. *Science* (80-) (2015) 348:589–94. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa7017
- Laan M, Peterson P. The Many Faces of Aire in Central Tolerance. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:326. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00326
- Nagamine K, Peterson P, Scott HS, Kudoh J, Minoshima S, Heino M, et al. Positional cloning of the APECED gene. *Nat Genet* (1997) 17:393–8. doi: 10.1038/ng1297-393
- Ossart J, Moreau A, Autrusseau E, Ménoret S, Martin JC, Besnard M, et al. Breakdown of Immune Tolerance in AIRE-Deficient Rats Induces a Severe Autoimmune Polyendocrinopathy–Candidiasis–Ectodermal Dystrophy–like

- Autoimmune Disease. *J Immunol* (2018) 201:874–87. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701318
15. Laan M, Kisand K, Kont V, Möll K, Tserel L, Scott HS, et al. Autoimmune Regulator Deficiency Results in Decreased Expression of CCR4 and CCR7 Ligands and in Delayed Migration of CD4⁺ Thymocytes. *J Immunol* (2009). doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0804133
 16. Lei Y, Ripen AM, Ishimaru N, Ohigashi I, Nagasawa T, Jeker LT, et al. Aire-dependent production of XCL1 mediates medullary accumulation of thymic dendritic cells and contributes to regulatory T cell development. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208:383–94. doi: 10.1084/jem.20102327
 17. Cowan JE, Baik S, McCarthy NI, Parnell SM, White AJ, Jenkinson WE, et al. Aire controls the recirculation of murine Foxp3⁺ regulatory T-cells back to the thymus. *Eur J Immunol* (2018) 48:844–54. doi: 10.1002/eji.201747375
 18. Yano M, Kuroda N, Han H, Meguro-Horike M, Nishikawa Y, Kiyonari H, et al. Aire controls the differentiation program of thymic epithelial cells in the medulla for the establishment of self-tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205:2827–38. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080046
 19. Kadouri N, Nevo S, Goldfarb Y, Abramson J. Thymic epithelial cell heterogeneity: TEC by TEC. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2020) 20:239–53. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0238-0
 20. Bleul CC, Corbeaux T, Reuter A, Fisch P, Mönning JS, Boehm T. Formation of a functional thymus initiated by a postnatal epithelial progenitor cell. *Nature* (2006) 441:992–6. doi: 10.1038/nature04850
 21. Rossi SW, Jenkinson WE, Anderson G, Jenkinson EJ. Clonal analysis reveals a common progenitor for thymic cortical and medullary epithelium. *Nature* (2006) 441:988–91. doi: 10.1038/nature04813
 22. Wells KL, Miller CN, Gschwind AR, Wei W, Phipps JD, Anderson MS, et al. Combined transient ablation and single cell RNA sequencing reveals the development of medullary thymic epithelial cells. *bioRxiv* (2020) 9:e60188. doi: 10.1101/2020.06.19.160424
 23. Miller CN, Proekt I, von Moltke J, Wells KL, Rajpurkar AR, Wang H, et al. Thymic tuft cells promote an IL-4-enriched medulla and shape thymocyte development. *Nature* (2018) 559:627–31. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0345-2
 24. Bornstein C, Nevo S, Giladi A, Kadouri N, Pouzolles M, Gerbe F, et al. Single-cell mapping of the thymic stroma identifies IL-25-producing tuft epithelial cells. *Nature* (2018) 559:622–6. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0346-1
 25. Dhalla F, Baran-Gale J, Maio S, Chappell L, Holländer GA, Ponting CP. Biologically indeterminate yet ordered promiscuous gene expression in single medullary thymic epithelial cells. *EMBO J* (2020) 39:e101828. doi: 10.15252/embj.2019101828
 26. Baran-Gale J, Morgan MD, Maio S, Dhalla F, Calvo-Asensio I, Deadman ME, et al. Ageing compromises mouse thymus function and remodels epithelial cell differentiation. *Elife* (2020) 9:e56221. doi: 10.7554/ELIFE.56221
 27. Park JE, Botting RA, Conde CD, Popescu DM, Lavaert M, Kunz DJ, et al. A cell atlas of human thymic development defines T cell repertoire formation. *Science* (80-) (2020) 367:eay3224. doi: 10.1126/science.aay3224
 28. Lkhagvasuren E, Sakata M, Ohigashi I, Takahama Y. Lymphotoxin β Receptor Regulates the Development of CCL21-Expressing Subset of Postnatal Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 190:5110–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203203
 29. Lucas B, White AJ, Cosway EJ, Parnell SM, James KD, Jones ND, et al. Diversity in medullary thymic epithelial cells controls the activity and availability of iNKT cells. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11:2198. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16041-x
 30. Rossi SW, Kim MY, Leibbrandt A, Parnell SM, Jenkinson WE, Glanville SH, et al. RANK signals from CD4⁺ inducer cells regulate development of Aire-expressing epithelial cells in the thymic medulla. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:1267–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.20062497
 31. Sansom SN, Shikama-Dorn N, Zhanybekova S, Nusspaumer G, Macaulay IC, Deadman ME, et al. Population and single-cell genomics reveal the Aire dependency, relief from Polycomb silencing, and distribution of self-antigen expression in thymic epithelia. *Genome Res* (2014) 24:1918–31. doi: 10.1101/gr.171645.113
 32. Ki S, Park D, Selden HJ, Seita J, Chung H, Kim J, et al. Global transcriptional profiling reveals distinct functions of thymic stromal subsets and age-related changes during thymic involution. *Cell Rep* (2014) 9:405–15. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2014.08.070
 33. Metzger TC, Khan IS, Gardner JM, Mouchess ML, Johannes KP, Krawisz AK, et al. Lineage Tracing and Cell Ablation Identify a Post-Aire-Expressing Thymic Epithelial Cell Population. *Cell Rep* (2013) 5:166–79. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2013.08.038
 34. Wang X, Laan M, Bichele R, Kisand K, Scott HS, Peterson P. Post-Aire maturation of thymic medullary epithelial cells involves selective expression of keratinocyte-specific autoantigens. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:19. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00019
 35. Nishikawa Y, Nishijima H, Matsumoto M, Morimoto J, Hirota F, Takahashi S, et al. Temporal Lineage Tracing of Aire-Expressing Cells Reveals a Requirement for Aire in Their Maturation Program. *J Immunol* (2014) 192:2585–92. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302786
 36. Walts AE, Said JW, Siegel MB, Banks-Schlegel S. Involucrin, a marker of squamous and urothelial differentiation. An immunohistochemical study on its distribution in normal and neoplastic tissues. *J Pathol* (1985) 145:329–40. doi: 10.1002/path.1711450406
 37. Bitoun E, Micheloni A, Lamant L, Bonnart C, Tartaglia-Polcini A, Cobbold C, et al. LEKTI proteolytic processing in human primary keratinocytes, tissue distribution and defective expression in Netherton syndrome. *Hum Mol Genet* (2003) 12:2417–30. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddg247
 38. Ortiz-Hidalgo C. Early clinical pathologists 5: The man behind Hassall's corpuscles. *J Clin Pathol* (1992) 45:99–101. doi: 10.1136/jcp.45.2.99
 39. Favre A. Identification of filaggrin in Hassall's corpuscle by histochemical and immunohistochemical methods. *Cells Tissues Organs* (1989) 135:71–6. doi: 10.1159/000146725
 40. Kannan TA, Ramesh G, Ushakumary S, Dhinakarraj G, Vairamuthu S. Thymic Hassall's corpuscles in Nandanam chicken - light and electronmicroscopic perspective (Gallus domesticus). *J Anim Sci Technol* (2015) 57:30. doi: 10.1186/s40781-015-0064-2
 41. Cao J, Chen Q, Lu M, Hu X, Wang M. Histology and ultrastructure of the thymus during development in tilapia, *Oreochromis niloticus*. *J Anat* (2017) 230:720–33. doi: 10.1111/joa.12597
 42. Asghar A, Nafis FA, Yunus MS. Polymorphism of Hassall's corpuscles in thymus of human fetuses. *Int J Appl Basic Med Res* (2012) 2:7–10. doi: 10.4103/2229-516x.96791
 43. Smith SM, Ossa-Gomez LJ. A quantitative histologic comparison of the thymus in 100 healthy and diseased adults. *Am J Clin Pathol* (1981) 76:657–65. doi: 10.1093/ajcp/76.5.657
 44. Matsui N, Ohigashi I, Tanaka K, Sakata M, Furukawa T, Nakagawa Y, et al. Increased number of Hassall's corpuscles in myasthenia gravis patients with thymic hyperplasia. *J Neuroimmunol* (2014) 269:56–61. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2014.01.011
 45. Weissferdt A, Moran CA. Thymic carcinoma, Part I: A clinicopathologic and immunohistochemical study of 65 cases. *Am J Clin Pathol* (2012) 138:103–14. doi: 10.1309/AJCP88FZTWANLRCB
 46. Hale LP, Markert ML. Corticosteroids Regulate Epithelial Cell Differentiation and Hassall Body Formation in the Human Thymus. *J Immunol* (2004) 172:617–24. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.1.617
 47. Marx A, Hohenberger P, Hoffmann H, Pfannschmidt J, Schnabel P, Hofmann HS, et al. The autoimmune regulator AIRE in thymoma biology: Autoimmunity and beyond. *J Thorac Oncol* (2010) 5:S266–72. doi: 10.1097/JTO.0b013e3181f1f63f
 48. Skogberg G, Lundberg V, Lindgren S, Gudmundsdottir J, Sandström K, Kämpe O, et al. Altered Expression of Autoimmune Regulator in Infant Down Syndrome Thymus, a Possible Contributor to an Autoimmune Phenotype. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:2187–95. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400742
 49. Mouquet H, Berrih-Aknin S, Bismuth J, Joly P, Gilbert D, Tron F. Expression of pemphigus-autoantigen desmoglein 1 in human thymus. *Tissue Antigens* (2008) 71:464–70. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-0039.2008.01020.x
 50. Wada N, Nishifuji K, Yamada T, Kudoh J, Shimizu N, Matsumoto M, et al. Aire-dependent thymic expression of desmoglein 3, the autoantigen in pemphigus vulgaris, and its role in T-Cell tolerance. *J Invest Dermatol* (2011) 131:410–7. doi: 10.1038/jid.2010.330
 51. Chentoufi AA, Palumbo M, Polychronakos C. Proinsulin Expression by Hassall's Corpuscles in the Mouse Thymus. *Diabetes* (2004) 53:354–9. doi: 10.2337/diabetes.53.2.354
 52. Watanabe N, Wang YH, Lee HK, Ito T, Wang YH, Cao W, et al. Hassall's corpuscles instruct dendritic cells to induce CD4⁺CD25⁺ regulatory T cells in human thymus. *Nature* (2005) 436:1181–5. doi: 10.1038/nature03886

53. Besin G, Gaudreau S, Menard M, Guindi C, Dupuis G, Amrani A. Thymic stromal lymphopoietin and thymic stromal lymphopoietin-conditioned dendritic cells induce regulatory T-cell differentiation and protection of NOD mice against diabetes. *Diabetes* (2008) 57:2107–17. doi: 10.2337/db08-0171
54. Skogberg G, Lundberg V, Berglund M, Gudmundsdottir J, Telemo E, Lindgren S, et al. Human thymic epithelial primary cells produce exosomes carrying tissue-restricted antigens. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2015) 93:727–34. doi: 10.1038/icb.2015.33
55. Fujiwara S, Takeo N, Otani Y, Parry DAD, Kunimatsu M, Lu R, et al. Epiplakin, a novel member of the plakin family originally identified as a 450-kDa human epidermal autoantigen. Structure and tissue localization. *J Biol Chem* (2001) 276:13340–7. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M011386200
56. Schepens I, Jaunin F, Begre N, Läderach U, Marcus K, Hashimoto T, et al. The protease inhibitor alpha-2-macroglobuline-like-1 is the p170 antigen recognized by paraneoplastic pemphigus autoantibodies in human. *PLoS One* (2010) 5:e12250. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0012250
57. Wang S, Song R, Wang Z, Jing Z, Wang S, Ma J. S100A8/A9 in inflammation. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:1298. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01298
58. Vogl T, Tenbrock K, Ludwig S, Leukert N, Ehrhardt C, Van Zoelen MAD, et al. Mrp8 and Mrp14 are endogenous activators of Toll-like receptor 4, promoting lethal, endotoxin-induced shock. *Nat Med* (2007) 13:1042–9. doi: 10.1038/nm1638
59. Moro H, Otero DC, Tanabe Y, David M. T cell-intrinsic and -extrinsic contributions of the IFNAR/STAT1-axis to thymocyte survival. *PLoS One* (2011) 6:e24972. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024972
60. Metidji A, Rieder SA, Glass DD, Cremer I, Punkosdy GA, Shevach EM. IFN- α/β Receptor Signaling Promotes Regulatory T Cell Development and Function under Stress Conditions. *J Immunol* (2015) 194:4265–76. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500036
61. Cella M, Engering A, Pinet V, Pieters J, Lanzavecchia A. Inflammatory stimuli induce accumulation of MHC class II complexes on dendritic cells. *Nature* (1997) 388:782–7. doi: 10.1038/42030
62. Hoebe K, Janssen EM, Kim SO, Alexopoulou L, Flavell RA, Han J, et al. Upregulation of costimulatory molecules induced by lipopolysaccharide and double-stranded RNA occurs by Trif-dependent and Trif-independent pathways. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:1223–9. doi: 10.1038/ni1010
63. Fang H, Ang B, Xu X, Huang X, Wu Y, Sun Y, et al. TLR4 is essential for dendritic cell activation and anti-tumor T-cell response enhancement by DAMPs released from chemically stressed cancer cells. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2014) 11:150–9. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2013.59
64. Akira S, Takeda K. Toll-like receptor signalling. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2004) 4:499–511. doi: 10.1038/nri1391
65. Jia J, Arif A, Terenzi F, Willard B, Plow EF, Hazen SL, et al. Target-selective protein S-nitrosylation by sequence motif recognition. *Cell* (2014) 159:623–34. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.09.032
66. Hara MR, Agrawal N, Kim SF, Cascio MB, Fujimuro M, Ozeki Y, et al. S-nitrosylated GAPDH initiates apoptotic cell death by nuclear translocation following Siah1 binding. *Nat Cell Biol* (2005) 7:665–74. doi: 10.1038/ncb1268
67. Bogdan C. Nitric oxide and the immune response. *Nat Immunol* (2001) 2:907–16. doi: 10.1038/ni1001-907
68. Org T, Rebane A, Kisand K, Laan M, Haljasorg U, Andreson R, et al. AIRE activated tissue specific genes have histone modifications associated with inactive chromatin. *Hum Mol Genet* (2009) 18:4699–710. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddp433
69. Saare M, Rebane A, Rajashekar B, Vilo J, Peterson P. Autoimmune regulator is acetylated by transcription coactivator CBP/p300. *Exp Cell Res* (2012) 318:1767–78. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2012.04.013
70. Liiv I, Haljasorg U, Kisand K, Maslovskaja J, Laan M, Peterson P. AIRE-induced apoptosis is associated with nuclear translocation of stress sensor protein GAPDH. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2012) 423:32–7. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2012.05.057
71. Guerau-de-Arellano M, Martinic M, Benoist C, Mathis D. Neonatal tolerance revisited: A perinatal window for Aire control of autoimmunity. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206:1245–52. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090300
72. Cowan JE, Malin J, Zhao Y, Seedhom MO, Harly C, Ohigashi I, et al. Myc controls a distinct transcriptional program in fetal thymic epithelial cells that determines thymus growth. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10:5498. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-13465-y
73. Kont V, Laan M, Kisand K, Merits A, Scott HS, Peterson P. Modulation of Aire regulates the expression of tissue-restricted antigens. *Mol Immunol* (2008) 45:25–33. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2007.05.014

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Laan, Salumets, Klein, Reintamm, Bichele, Peterson and Peterson. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Age-Related Changes in Thymic Central Tolerance

Jayashree Srinivasan^{1†}, Jessica N. Lancaster^{2†}, Nandini Singarapu³, Laura P. Hale⁴, Lauren I. R. Ehrlich^{1,5‡} and Ellen R. Richie^{3*‡}

¹ Department of Molecular Biosciences, Institute of Cellular and Molecular Biology, The University of Texas at Austin, Austin, TX, United States, ² Department of Immunology, Mayo Clinic, Scottsdale, AZ, United States, ³ Department of Epigenetics and Molecular Carcinogenesis, The University of Texas M.D. Anderson Cancer Center, Smithville, TX, United States, ⁴ Department of Pathology, Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC, United States, ⁵ Livestrong Cancer Institutes, Dell Medical School, The University of Texas at Austin, Austin, TX, United States

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Jennifer Elizabeth Cowan,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States

Reviewed by:

Avinash Bhandoola,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States

Yousuke Takahama,
National Institute of Health (NIH),
United States

*Correspondence:

Ellen R. Richie
ERichie@mdanderson.org

[†]These authors share first authorship

[‡]These authors share last authorship

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 04 March 2021

Accepted: 06 April 2021

Published: 22 April 2021

Citation:

Srinivasan J, Lancaster JN, Singarapu N, Hale LP, Ehrlich LIR and Richie ER (2021) Age-Related Changes in Thymic Central Tolerance. *Front. Immunol.* 12:676236. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.676236

Thymic epithelial cells (TECs) and hematopoietic antigen presenting cells (HAPCs) in the thymus microenvironment provide essential signals to self-reactive thymocytes that induce either negative selection or generation of regulatory T cells (Treg), both of which are required to establish and maintain central tolerance throughout life. HAPCs and TECs are comprised of multiple subsets that play distinct and overlapping roles in central tolerance. Changes that occur in the composition and function of TEC and HAPC subsets across the lifespan have potential consequences for central tolerance. In keeping with this possibility, there are age-associated changes in the cellular composition and function of T cells and Treg. This review summarizes changes in T cell and Treg function during the perinatal to adult transition and in the course of normal aging, and relates these changes to age-associated alterations in thymic HAPC and TEC subsets.

Keywords: central tolerance, life span, thymus, thymic epithelial cells, dendritic cells

INTRODUCTION

Throughout life, the immune system must balance the opposing goals of mounting protective responses against diverse pathogens, while preventing a breakdown in self-tolerance. Maintaining this tenuous balance is complicated by age-related changes in the number and composition of cells that comprise the innate and adaptive immune systems, as well as by changes in hematopoiesis, lymphoid and non-lymphoid tissue microenvironments, and an individual's history of pathogen exposure. Neonates encounter a barrage of new pathogens, requiring broad and rapid immune protection, at a time when their immune system is skewed towards mounting tolerogenic responses essential for tissue homeostasis (1). In contrast, following a lifetime of pathogen encounters, the T-cell compartment in older individuals contains a higher frequency of memory T cells, which can combat previously encountered pathogens, but often mounts poor responses to newly encountered pathogens and vaccines (2). (**Figure 1**). Immune responses to self-antigens also exhibit age-associated trends with the onset of many autoimmune disorders peaking in middle age (3) (**Figure 1**). Notably, there are some similarities between manifestations of immune dysregulation at both ends of the age spectrum, as neonates and elderly individuals have elevated susceptibility to various pathogens relative to adults, but less susceptibility to new-onset autoimmune disorders. For example, neonates are highly susceptible to respiratory syncytial

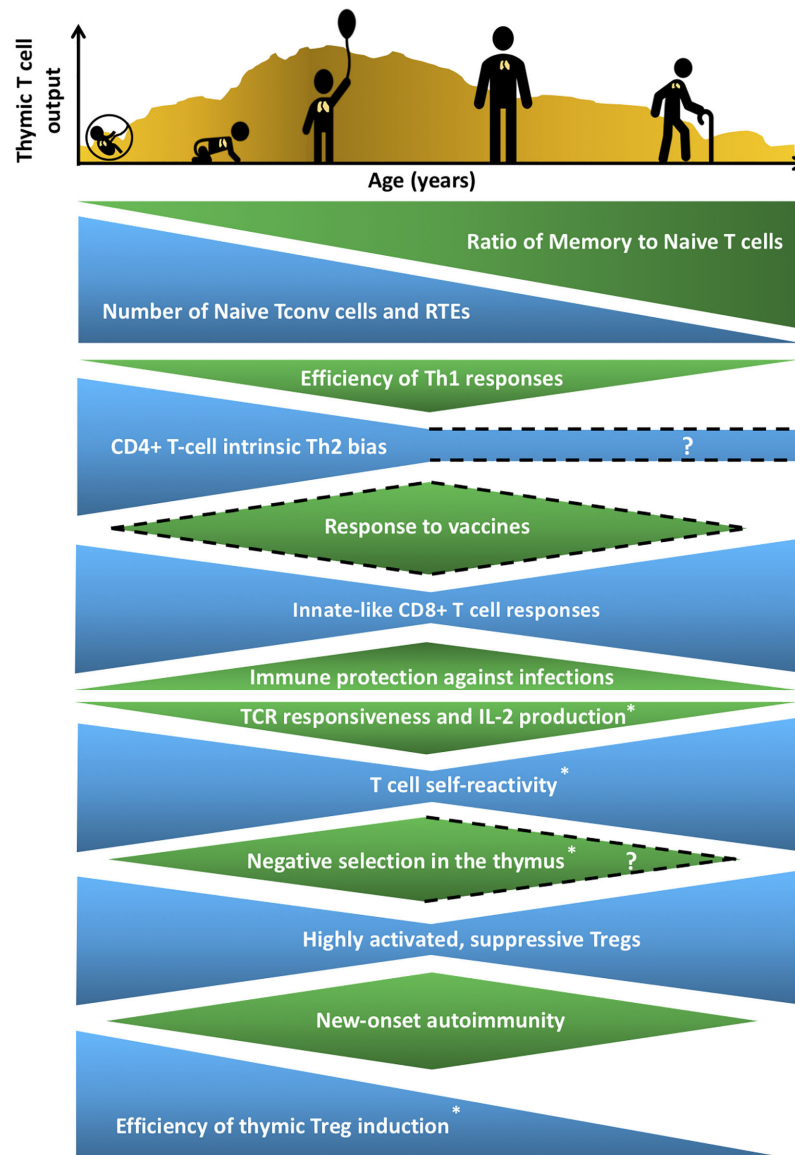


FIGURE 1 | Age-associated changes in T cell generation and function throughout the lifespan. The T cell landscape is in flux throughout life, shaped by age-associated changes in T-cell subset composition and function, which are influenced by cell-intrinsic factors as well as microenvironmental cues that support T cell development and differentiation. While the perinatal T cell pool is dominated by naive conventional T cells (Tconv) and recent thymic emigrants (RTEs), the aged T cell pool contains a higher proportion of memory T cells. Perinatal and aged T cells share several striking similarities in phenotypes and functions. The perinatal and aged CD8+ Tconv cells, including virtual memory T cells (Tvm), are shifted towards short-lived, innate-like, effector responses characterized by increased proliferative potential and rapid cytokine production, at the expense of long-lasting memory generation. Naive CD4+ T cells also display age-associated changes at both ends of the age spectrum, such as reduced T cell receptor (TCR) responsiveness and IL-2 production. In addition, T cells are more self-reactive both early and late in life, which may reflect age-associated changes in thymic selection and/or peripheral maintenance. Regulatory T cells (Treg) generation in the thymus peaks in the perinatal period, but Tregs at both ends of the age spectrum have superior suppressive capacity compared to adult Tregs. These age-associated changes implicate the thymic microenvironment in selecting Tconv cells and Tregs that cater to rapidly changing immune challenges throughout life, while at the same time curbing the risk of triggering autoimmunity. T cell output from the thymus is also lower in both fetal/neonatal periods as well as in the elderly. The uneven pattern of thymic output depicted in the histogram reflects variability throughout life due to numerous extrinsic stressors, such as infections and pregnancy, that alter thymic cellularity and output. In keeping with the above similarities between T cells in the perinatal and elderly stages, immune outcomes, such as overall responsiveness to vaccines and pathogens, as well as susceptibility to new onset autoimmunity change in similar directions at both extremes of the lifespan. Phenotypes with question marks are yet to be defined clearly, and dotted lines indicate variable findings in the indicated attributes. All features have been reported in both humans and mice, except those denoted with an asterisk that indicates findings currently reported only in mice in the perinatal to adult and/or adult to aged transitions.

virus (RSV) (4), whereas elderly individuals often mount inadequate immune responses to influenza and West Nile viruses (5, 6). T cells play a central role in modulating the outcome of immune responses by integrating initial signals from the innate immune system with T cell receptor (TCR)-mediated antigen recognition to shift the balance in favor of pathogen-directed protective versus tolerogenic outcomes. Distinct T-cell subset composition, phenotypes, and effector functions have been identified in neonates and in aged individuals compared to younger adults, but the underlying mechanisms responsible for the distinctive age-associated features of T-cell immunity have not been fully established.

T cells develop in the unique tissue microenvironment of the thymus (**Figure 2**), in which thymic epithelial cells (TECs) and hematopoietic antigen presenting cells (HAPCs) provide indispensable signals for T-cell maturation and/or the establishment of self-tolerance. Bone-marrow derived hematopoietic progenitors are recruited from circulation into the postnatal thymus. These CD4⁺CD8⁺ “double negative” (DN) precursors then undergo T-cell lineage specification and differentiation in the thymic cortex. Following productive rearrangement of TCR β gene segments, DN thymocytes initiate expression of the TCR co-receptors CD4 and CD8 and are referred to as “double positive” (DP) cells. DPs undergo TCR α gene rearrangements resulting in expression of functional $\alpha\beta$ TCR heterodimers that scan self-peptide/MHC complexes (pMHC) presented by cortical thymic epithelial cells (cTECs). Only thymocytes that express a TCR of sufficient affinity for either MHCI- or MHCII-peptide complexes are signaled to survive and further differentiate to CD8⁺ or CD4⁺ single positive (SP) lineages, respectively, through the process of positive selection (7, 8). A range of TCR affinities is compatible with positive selection, and the level of thymocyte self-reactivity has been shown to affect the subsequent threshold of peripheral T cell activation. Positively selected thymocytes migrate into the medulla, a region specialized for the induction of central tolerance. Within the medulla, TECs and HAPCs display a diverse array of self-peptides. Thymocytes expressing TCRs of relatively high affinity for self-pMHC are either triggered to undergo apoptosis, through the process of negative selection, or are diverted to a regulatory T cell (Treg) lineage to establish central tolerance (9). The combined outcomes of positive selection and central tolerance shape the specificity, diversity, and self-reactivity of the TCR repertoire in the peripheral T cell compartment.

Changes in thymus size and thymocyte cellularity are the most apparent age-related changes in the thymus. In both humans and mice, thymus size continues to increase in the neonatal period, then transitions to a homeostatic phase during early life, prior to the initiation of progressive age-associated involution. While the age-associated decline in size and output of T cells is conserved between mice and humans, one notable difference is that only human thymuses accumulate high levels of lipid laden adipocytes, which are interspersed with relatively small functional regions of thymic tissue (**Figure 3**). Accumulating evidence discussed below indicates that the

cellularity and composition of TECs and thymic HAPCs change with age. As TECs and thymic HAPCs play critical roles in establishing central tolerance, age-related changes in the thymic microenvironment likely impact thymocyte selection, tolerance, and thus peripheral T cell responses throughout the lifespan. In this review, we focus on age-associated changes in the thymic microenvironment that can affect the diversity and self-reactivity of T cells that emigrate into the periphery to participate in immune responses. We first review the establishment of central tolerance and the roles of TECs and HAPCs in this process. We then discuss age-associated characteristics of conventional and regulatory T cell responses and how they may be linked to changes in thymic selection. Finally, we explore age-associated changes in the composition of HAPC and TEC subsets that may contribute to altered central tolerance and T cell activity throughout life.

THE PLAYERS IN THYMIC CENTRAL TOLERANCE

TCR gene rearrangements can generate $>10^{15}$ distinct TCRs, enabling recognition of an extensive array of diverse antigens (10, 11). Given the random nature of the TCR gene rearrangement process, it is inevitable that some TCRs will recognize self-antigens. To achieve self-tolerance, thymocytes must be screened for autoreactivity and either purged or directed into the Treg lineage to prevent autoimmunity. Multiple factors influence whether a self-reactive thymocyte will undergo negative selection or Treg lineage diversion. One critical determinant is the avidity of TCR binding to pMHC complexes presented by thymic APCs, which is a combined function of both individual TCR-pMHC binding affinities and the abundance of pMHC on APC surfaces. High-avidity binding results in thymocyte negative selection, eliminating autoreactive clones from the TCR repertoire (7). Selection into the Treg lineage is generally induced by somewhat lower avidity TCR-pMHC interactions (9). However, the broad and partially overlapping TCR repertoires of conventional T cells (Tconv) and Tregs (12) demonstrate that this cell fate decision is not dictated solely by TCR avidity. Another factor influencing fate choice is intraclonal competition for limited Treg niches. Thymocytes expressing a Treg-derived TCR transgene efficiently divert to the Treg lineage only when present at low clonal frequencies (9, 13, 14). Thus, the fate of a self-reactive thymocyte is determined by cell-intrinsic and -extrinsic factors. Cell-extrinsic factors include the abundance and local availability of self-pMHC (15–17), CD80 and CD86 co-stimulatory molecules (18, 19), and IL-2, with some contribution from IL-15 and IL-7 (20, 21). Altogether, multiple factors in the thymic environment shape the self-reactivity and diversity of emerging T cells, regulating their responsiveness to self- and foreign antigens.

A variety of thymic APC types present self-peptides to induce central tolerance. The importance of the thymic medulla in negative selection is well-established. Nevertheless, two studies

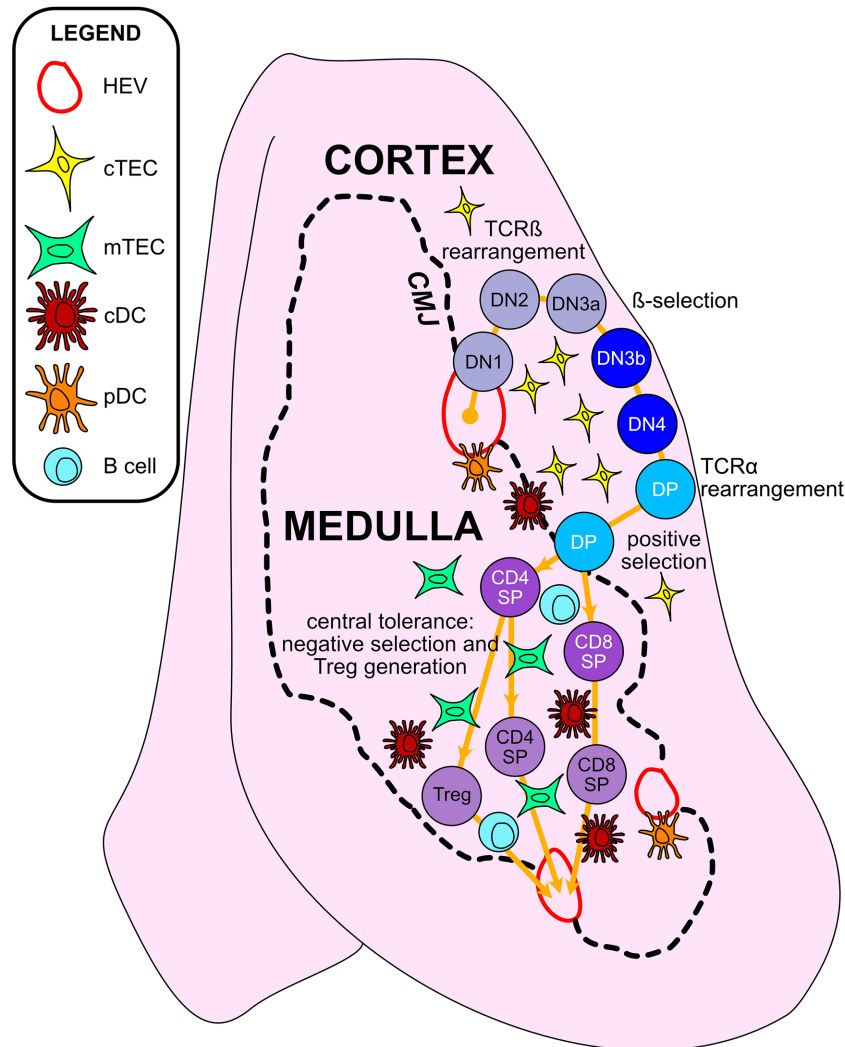


FIGURE 2 | Thymic epithelial cells and hematopoietic antigen presenting cells provide essential signals to guide $\alpha\beta$ T cell maturation and the induction of central tolerance in the thymus. Cross-sectional view of a thymus lobe reveals cortical and medullary regions, through which thymocytes must travel in an orchestrated manner to encounter heterogeneous stromal cell subsets. Progenitor cells from the bone marrow migrate through the vasculature to seed the thymus at the cortico-medullary junction (CMJ). DN1-DN4 thymocytes require signals from cortical thymic epithelial cells (cTECs) to support their survival, proliferation, and T-lineage commitment. During the DN2-DN3 stages, TCR β gene segments are recombined, and thymocytes that successfully express TCR β and signal through the pre-TCR undergo proliferation and further differentiation through the process of β -selection. Subsequently, thymocytes upregulate CD4 and CD8 to become double-positive cells (DPs), which initiate TCR α gene rearrangements. DPs that successfully express a TCR $\alpha\beta$ heterodimer are tested for reactivity with self-peptide MHC complexes presented by cTECs. Only those DPs that receive a TCR signal pass positive selection, enabling them to survive and further differentiate. Positively selected DPs transit from the cortex into the medulla. Along the way, some clones may be deleted in an early wave of negative selection in the cortex, driven by strong TCR reactivity to self-peptide MHC complexes displayed by dendritic cells (DCs). In the medulla, DPs downregulate either CD4 or CD8 to become single-positive thymocytes (CD8SP or CD4SP) and interact with medullary APCs to establish central tolerance to a broad array of self-antigens. Strong TCR signals, induced by self-antigens displayed by medullary thymic epithelial cells (mTECs), conventional DCs (cDCs), plasmacytoid DCs (pDCs), or B cells result in either negative selection (apoptosis) or Treg diversion of the autoreactive T cell clones, enforcing central tolerance. SPs that survive these collective thymic selection processes emigrate from the thymus to join the peripheral T cell pool.

reported that most antigen-induced clonal deletion occurs in DP thymocytes, suggesting that cortical APCs can induce negative selection (22, 23). Although antigen presentation by cTECs is required for positive selection, cTECs have not been associated with negative selection (7). Instead, several studies indicate that HAPCs, such as DCs, in the cortex and near the cortico-medullary junction (CMJ) present ubiquitous self-antigens to

induce cortical negative selection (24–26). Thymocytes clearly undergo negative selection at the DP stage, but further studies are needed to determine if DPs undergo negative selection in the cortex or medulla. Prior research predominantly relied on CCR7 expression as a proxy for cortical versus medullary localization of thymocytes undergoing negative selection. However, live imaging studies indicate that positively-selected DPs can enter the

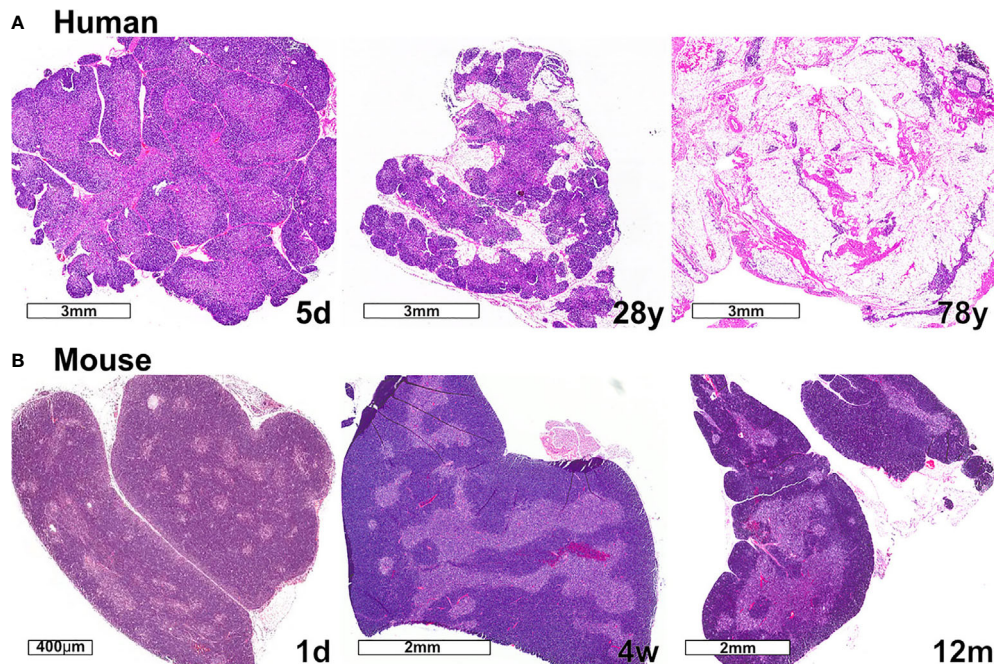


FIGURE 3 | Changes in thymic size, organization, and/or lipid content accompany age-associated thymic involution in humans and mice. **(A)** In humans, the percentage of the thymus comprised of functional thymic tissue progressively declines with age, and is replaced by adipose tissue, as shown in these hematoxylin and eosin-stained images. The percent of thymus area containing thymic epithelium, representing functional thymic tissue, was calculated via morphometric analysis of cytokeratin immunohistochemical slides. The results for the subjects shown are 91% at 5 days (5d), 55% at 28 years (28y), and 0.5% at 78 years (78y). **(B)** The mouse thymus grows substantially between postnatal day 1 (1d) (scale bar = 400 µm) and 4 weeks of age (4w) (scale bar = 2 mm), and then declines steadily and is highly involuted by 12 months of age (12m). The small islands of medullary tissue seen at 1d expand and coalesce to form the larger, more organized medullary regions characteristic of adult thymus (4w). Age-associated replacement by adipose tissue is not a prominent characteristic of involution in mice. The corresponding weights (mean \pm SD) of murine thymus at the ages shown are 5 ± 0.5 mg at 1d ($n = 3$), 57 ± 8 mg at 4w ($n = 8$), and 38 ± 2 mg at 12 m ($n = 3$).

medulla before upregulating CCR7 (27, 28), raising the possibility that medullary APCs may also contribute to this early wave of DP negative selection.

Thymocytes are screened for reactivity against non-ubiquitous self-antigens primarily in the medulla. The requirement for medullary localization was demonstrated in mice deficient for the chemokine receptor CCR7 for its ligand CCL21, which together promote the medullary accumulation of post-positive selection SP thymocytes (29–33). In the absence of CCR7 signaling, thymocyte migration into the medulla is compromised, resulting in diminished central tolerance and subsequent autoimmune exocrinopathy (34). mTECs play a key role in negative selection due to their unique ability to collectively express >85% of the proteome, allowing them to induce central tolerance against a wide array of self-antigens (35–37). Importantly, mTECs express tissue-restricted antigens (TRAs), encoded by 2,000–3,000 genes that are otherwise expressed only in a small number of terminally-differentiated tissues (38–40). TRA expression is largely under control of the transcriptional regulator AIRE (35–37), which is expressed predominantly by MHCII^{hi} CD80^{hi} mature mTECs (41, 42). AIRE deficiency impairs mTEC maturation and prevents expression of Aire-dependent TRAs, resulting in failed central tolerance and export of autoreactive T cells that induce multi-

organ autoimmunity (43, 44). Analogous to *Aire*-deficient mice, autoimmune polyendocrinopathy-candidiasis-ectodermal dystrophy (APECED) patients have mutations in the *AIRE* gene, resulting in autoimmunity affecting multiple endocrine glands (45, 46). TCR repertoire analysis of Treg and Tconv cells from *Aire*-deficient and -sufficient mice demonstrated that AIRE is also required to select autoreactive clones into the Treg lineage (47, 48).

In addition to expressing diverse self-antigens, mTECs play a critical role in central tolerance by directly presenting self-antigens to thymocytes. MHCII^{hi} mTECs express the costimulatory molecules CD80 and CD86, which are required for negative selection and Treg induction (49, 50). Reducing MHCII expression selectively in mTECs revealed that efficient negative selection requires antigen presentation by mTECs (51). Moreover, tolerance to the *Aire*-dependent RIP-mOVA neoantigen remained intact when MHC was expressed only by TECs, and not by thymic HAPCs (52, 53). Furthermore, our imaging studies using thymic slices from RIP-mOVA transgenic mice, in which MHC is physiologically expressed by both mTECs and HAPCs, revealed that AIRE⁺ mTECs contribute to roughly half of the negatively-selecting interactions with both MHCI and MHCII-restricted thymocytes (54). mTECs also have the capacity to induce Tregs independently of HAPCs (55).

Interestingly, while AIRE⁺MHCII^{hi} mTECs clearly express and present diverse TRAs that are essential for central tolerance, recent findings demonstrate that MHCII^{lo} mTECs also contribute to selection of the T cell repertoire (56). Thus, mTECs play a pivotal role in central tolerance, not only as sources of TRAs, but also as APCs that directly present self-antigens to thymocytes to induce central tolerance.

The importance of HAPCs, in particular thymic dendritic cells (DCs), in negative selection is well-established, as genetic ablation of DCs leads to defective central tolerance and autoimmunity (57). DCs efficiently mediate negative selection and Treg induction in reaggregate thymic organ cultures (RTOCs) (58). *In vivo*, DCs can acquire antigens in peripheral tissues and traffic them into the thymus to induce tolerance (59), and those positioned near thymus vasculature can acquire and present blood-borne antigens (60, 61). Thymic DCs also acquire and present mTEC-derived TRAs (53, 62, 63). Thymic DCs with an activated signature, including elevated expression of MHCII and CD86, function as highly efficient APCs (64). Thymocyte-DC crosstalk is important for DC maturation and function. CD40L on SP thymocytes induces CD40 signaling in DCs, which is required for DCs to induce Tregs *in vitro* (65). Interestingly, TCR repertoire sequencing demonstrated that mTECs and DCs select distinct clones into the Tconv and Treg repertoires (48, 66). Our imaging studies also indicated that DCs present mTEC-derived TRAs to MHCII- and MHCII-restricted thymocytes (54). For both monoclonal TCR transgenic and polyclonal thymocytes, DCs were engaged in slightly more than half of the interactions between thymocytes and APCs that induced TCR signaling (54), further supporting the fundamental contribution of DCs to central tolerance. Collectively, these studies demonstrate that both mTECs and DCs are required to establish self-tolerance.

DCs are a heterogeneous group of HAPCs that include conventional DCs (cDC) and plasmacytoid DCs (pDCs) (67). The mouse cDC1 subset expresses CD8 α and XCR1, and the cDC2 subset expresses CD11b and Sirp α /CD172a (68). While both cDC subsets contribute to tolerance induction, thymic cDC2s have greater CD4⁺ T cell stimulatory capacity (69) and are especially proficient at Treg induction (70, 71). The cDC1 subset plays a role in clonal deletion, but was reported to be dispensable for Treg induction and to have a negligible impact on the Treg TCR repertoire (72, 73). In contrast, other studies concluded that cDC1s are essential for inducing Tregs in response to mTEC-derived antigens (48, 66). Thus, further studies are needed to resolve the contributions of distinct DC subsets to central tolerance. When compared to cDCs, pDCs in the thymus have a reduced capacity to stimulate T cells and to acquire antigens from TECs (74). However, CCR9⁺ pDCs can transport peripheral antigens to the thymus to induce negative selection (75). In humans, comparable cDC1 and cDC2 subsets have been identified and defined by expression of CD141 and CD1c, respectively (68). It has been technically challenging to dissect the roles of human thymic APC subsets in establishing central tolerance, although *in vitro* studies have confirmed that DCs have tolerogenic capacity (76), including the ability to

induce Tregs (77). Human thymic cDCs are activated by thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP), which is expressed by Hassall's corpuscles that consist of terminally differentiated mTECs, and the activated CD80^{hi} CD86^{hi} cDCs can induce Tregs *in vitro* (78). Like cDCs, human thymic CD123⁺ pDCs support Treg induction *in vitro* (79, 80). Thus, multiple thymic DC subsets have been shown to promote central tolerance, though the distinct contributions of DC subsets are not entirely resolved.

B cells have also been shown to contribute to central tolerance. Thymic B cells are localized in the medulla and express high levels of MHCII, CD80, and CD86, distinguishing them from splenic B cells (81, 82). Thymic B cells with specificity for self-antigens can present self-peptides to CD4SPs, driving activation-induced cytidine deaminase (AID)-dependent B cell class switching. Class-switched thymic B cells promote negative selection (81, 82). CD40 activation in thymic B cells, driven by CD40L on SP thymocytes, is required to support B cell proliferation, differentiation, and class switching, as well as upregulation of *Aire*, and these licensed B cells present self-antigens to induce negative selection (83, 84). Thus, B cells may play a significant role in central tolerance, but whether licensed B cells are autoreactive and the nature of the self-antigens they present remain to be resolved. Collectively, these studies demonstrate the cooperative roles of multiple TEC and HAPC subsets in enforcing central tolerance against a broad range of self-antigens.

CHANGES IN Tconv FUNCTION AND THYMIC SELECTION THROUGHOUT THE LIFESPAN

Function of Tconv Cells in the Perinatal Period

Tconv cells generated during the perinatal period face the daunting task of mounting a rapid, protective immune response against a sudden surge of pathogen encounters, while at the same time ensuring they do not trigger autoimmunity. Neonatal T cells differ substantially from adult T cells in composition and function, helping them to achieve this balance (85). Generally, T cell responses in neonates are diminished relative to those of adults. This may partly be attributed to a shift in the ratio of naive to memory subsets, as naive T cells are predominant in perinatal tissues, whereas memory T cells become more abundant in adults (86). In keeping with this concept, T cells from pediatric lymph nodes (LNs) produce relatively lower levels of cytokines, including IFN- γ , IL-2, and IL-4 relative to adult T cells (86). Moreover, in the context of infections such as malaria (87) and congenital Cytomegalovirus (CMV) (88) human neonatal T cells express lower levels of Th1 and Th2-associated cytokines compared to adult T cells. Cell-intrinsic properties of perinatal T cells such as high PD-1 expression (88), low NFAT expression (89) and diminished Ca²⁺ influx after TCR stimulation (90) may

contribute to the diminished responsiveness of neonatal T cells. Overall, the relative paucity of memory T cells and reduced functionality of T cells in the perinate are consistent with increased susceptibility to infection in early life.

Multiple studies in mice and humans have demonstrated that neonatal T cell responses are strongly skewed towards Th2 versus Th1 differentiation (91–95). Mouse neonatal T cells and human cord blood T cells readily produce the Th2 cytokines IL-4 and IL-13 following *in vitro* stimulation (92, 94–96). Also, CD4⁺ T cells isolated from neonatal mice immunized with bacille Calmette-Guerin (BCG), Tetanus toxoid and other vaccines expressed higher levels of IL-5 and lower IFN- γ upon antigen re-stimulation *in vitro*, compared to adults (97). The neonatal Th2 bias is due at least in part to permissive epigenetic regulation of Th2-associated cytokine genes (95, 98). Also, the IFN- γ promoter region is hypermethylated in cord blood CD4⁺ T cells consistent with their deficient production of IFN- γ after *in vitro* stimulation (99). Moreover, stimulated CD4⁺ cord blood T cells express higher levels of GATA3, a key transcriptional regulator of Th2 fate (94, 100). The strong Th2 bias could be beneficial both in suppressing development of damaging inflammatory Th1 responses, as well as in promoting tolerance towards allogeneic maternal antigens *in utero*. Consistent with the latter idea, cord blood from preterm infants contains higher levels of proinflammatory cytokines and alloreactive Th1-like central memory CD4⁺ T cells, which were absent in term infants, suggesting their potential role in promoting premature uterine contractions (101). However, Th2-skewing could leave the newborn vulnerable to infections and unable to respond to some vaccines, which require Th1 responses (102–104).

Interestingly, studies have demonstrated that with appropriate stimuli, such as exogenous IFN- γ and IL-12 (105, 106), exposure to helminth and mycobacterial antigens (107), low viral doses (108), various adjuvants (93), or DNA vaccines (109), neonates can mount Th1-like responses in addition to Th2 responses (110–113). In contrast to findings in mice (97), BCG vaccination of infants induces a strong Th1 response, comparable to adults, supported by high IFN- γ and low IL-4/IL-5 expression after antigen re-stimulation *in vitro* (112, 113). Moreover, Th1 responses are elicited by CMV in the fetus and *B. pertussis* in infants (88, 114). The capacity of neonatal T cells to mount a Th1 response under some conditions may reflect the extent of DC maturation, as mycobacterial and pertussis toxin antigens are particularly effective at activating DCs (115, 116). Nonetheless, studies with neonatally immunized mice suggest that while Th1 responses can be induced in adults following antigen re-challenge, Th2 memory responses still predominated (93, 117). In addition, while a balanced Th1 and Th2 primary response could be induced in neonates early after exposure to a foreign antigen, a Th2 secondary response was dominant in mice re-challenged as adults (111).

Cell-intrinsic properties of neonatal T cells, as well as extrinsic microenvironmental cues have been implicated in driving the reduced responsiveness and Th2 bias of neonatal T cell responses. Adoptive transfer experiments in mice revealed that Th2 skewing was observed only when fetal, but not adult

CD4⁺ T cells were primed regardless of whether the host microenvironment was fetal or adult (110, 118, 119). These results suggest a cell-intrinsic difference in the fate potential of neonatal versus adult CD4⁺ T cells. Interestingly, when both Th1 and Th2 responses were elicited by primary antigen challenge in neonates, Th1 cells upregulated IL-13R α 1 which associated with IL-4R α (119). Upon antigen re-challenge, the activated Th2 cells secreted IL-4 which bound the IL-4R α /IL-13R α 1 heterodimer, triggering Th1 apoptosis, tipping the balance towards Th2-mediated immunity. Moreover, upregulation of IL-13R α expression during initial activation of Th1 cells is developmentally regulated; antigen exposure after postnatal day 6 does not induce IL-13R α expression. These results are due to the delayed maturation of a subset of splenic CD8 α +cDC1s, which secrete IL-12 that inhibits IL-13R α expression on Th1 cells (120). These findings demonstrate that cell extrinsic factors can regulate the Th2 bias in neonates.

Neonatal CD8⁺ T cell responses also differ from their adult counterparts (reviewed in (85)). Co-transfer of neonatal and adult CD8⁺ T cells into adult recipients revealed a cell-intrinsic bias of neonatal cells towards a short-lived effector fate, whereas adult T cells differentiated into both effector and memory subsets (121). Thus, upon pathogen re-challenge, the immune response was dominated by adult CD8⁺ T cells. Further studies demonstrated that neonatal and adult CD8⁺ T cells are derived from distinct hematopoietic progenitors (122). Notably, neonatally-derived CD8⁺ T cells persist into adulthood, where they continue to play an important role in responding to pathogens due to their preferential differentiation into effectors that proliferate rapidly and produce cytokines (123, 124). In contrast, adult-derived CD8⁺ T cells in the same environment have a greater propensity to generate memory T cells (124). In uninfected mice, CD8⁺ T cells generated during the neonatal period tend to differentiate into “virtual memory” T cells (Tvm), expressing high levels of CD44, Eomes, and CD122, and they proliferate more rapidly and differentiate into short-lived effector cells following pathogen challenge, mirroring the neonatal CD8⁺ T cell pool (122, 124, 125). Consistent with findings in mice, human cord blood CD8⁺ T cells are also highly proliferative upon TCR stimulation (123), and undergo bystander activation, producing IFN- γ , TNF α , or IL-4, depending on the cytokine receptor (126, 127). Collectively, these findings suggest that the functional potential of neonatal naive CD8⁺ T cells is biased towards an innate-like effector phenotype.

Thus, perinatal CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ Tconv cells have distinct functional properties compared to their adult counterparts. Both cell-intrinsic changes in differentiation potential and priming by different microenvironmental cues result in CD4⁺ T cell responses biased towards a Th2 or Treg (see below) fate, which may protect the neonate from damaging inflammatory Th1 responses at a time when tissue homeostasis, including responses to commensal colonization, is being established. During this period, CD8⁺ T cells are biased to differentiate into short-lived effector cells, which can rapidly combat pathogenic threats at the expense of generating memory responses.

Selection of Tconv Cells in the Perinatal Period

Previous studies suggest that negative selection is impaired in the perinatal compared to the adult thymus, resulting in decreased deletion of self-reactive thymocytes (69, 128, 129). In mice, susceptibility to experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) decreases between the perinatal and adult period, which correlates with increasing age-dependent negative selection of MBP (myelin basic protein) specific T cells (129). Also, in mice and humans, Tconv cells that mature in the perinatal thymus express higher levels of CD5 and Nur77 compared to those generated in adults (130, 131). CD5 and Nur77 levels correlate with TCR affinity for peptide-MHC (132, 133), suggesting that perinatal Tconv cells are more self-reactive compared to those generated in the adult thymus. While heightened self-reactivity could reflect impaired central tolerance, as discussed above, it is also possible that the threshold for positive selection is higher in the perinatal thymus, such that thymocytes with low-affinity TCRs are not efficiently positively selected, resulting in elevated CD5 levels on perinatal T cells (130). Regardless, higher TCR self-reactivity could enable T cells to respond quickly and effectively against multiple foreign antigens, despite the limited perinatal TCR repertoire (131, 134). Studies in mice have suggested another potential advantage of increased TCR self-reactivity: neonatal recent thymic emigrants enter a lymphopenic periphery, where CD5^{hi} T cells outcompete their CD5^{lo} counterparts for CD28 co-stimulation due to their increased affinity for self-pMHC. Their resultant increased sensitivity to the homeostatic cytokines IL-7 and IL-15 promote lymphopenia-induced proliferation to fill empty niches (135–139). Moreover, CD5^{hi} T cells have skewed effector potential in the periphery. CD5^{hi} CD4⁺ T cells are more prone to differentiate into Tregs (140), while CD5^{hi} CD8⁺ T cells express effector molecules such as Eomes, T-bet and Helios that promote T cell differentiation to an effector or virtual memory fate (134, 139). Thus, the increased self-reactivity of T cells selected in a neonatal thymus likely contributes to the characteristic rapid proliferation of neonatal CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells in response to cytokine or antigen stimulation, as well as the altered differentiation potential biasing neonatal CD8⁺ T cells to become short-lived effector cells or Tvm, and CD4⁺ T cells to adopt a Treg fate. These studies emphasize that the strength of TCR signaling during thymic selection not only determines lineage fate decisions in the thymus but also influences peripheral effector T cell function.

Declining Function of Tconv Cells During Aging

It is well established that T cell function declines with age, correlating with increased morbidity and mortality to infectious diseases and reduced responses to vaccination (2, 141, 142). While following a general pattern of age-associated decline, there is increased variability in immune responses between individuals with age, due in part to their lifetime histories of acute and persistent pathogen encounters (143, 144). As in the perinatal period, both cell-intrinsic and microenvironmental changes contribute to the age-associated

decline in T cell function; however, the complex mechanisms that drive waning T cell immunity are not yet fully resolved (2).

CD4 T cells exhibit multiple functional changes with age. Reduced expression and production of IL-2 has been demonstrated following stimulation of mouse CD4⁺ T cells (145, 146). There is evidence for reduced IL-2 production in CD4⁺ T cells from elderly humans, but this decline has not been universally observed (2). CD4⁺ T cells from old mice were found to be functionally deficient in B cell activation, indicating reduced T follicular helper cell (Tfh) activity with age (147). Consistent with this notion, an age-associated decline in Tfh responses, along with diminished class-switched antibody levels were reported following viral infections in mice, non-human primates, and humans (143, 148). In addition, aging is associated with reduced IFN- γ ⁺ CD4 T cell responses to viral pathogens (143, 149). Age associated defects in CD4 activity could result from impaired T cell priming as aged CD4⁺ T cells exhibit cytoskeletal defects and poor immunologic synapse formation (150), reduced calcium flux upon TCR cross-linking (151), and defective metabolic reprogramming upon activation (152). These findings suggest cell-intrinsic defects impair CD4⁺ T cell responses in aged individuals. Cell-extrinsic defects also contribute to the decline in CD4 T cell function with age. For example, aged CD4⁺ T cells showed reduced homing to LNs following viral infections, despite the finding that expression levels of LN homing molecules (CCR7, CXCR4, PSGL1, and LFA1) were not decreased (148). However, levels of CCL21, which recruits naive T cells to LNs, were lower in draining LNs from old mice early after infection (148). Further support for cell-extrinsic defects was demonstrated by studies showing that the LN microenvironment deteriorates with age due, in part, to reduced IL-7 presentation and increased fibrosis (2, 153, 154).

Because T cells consist of multiple functionally distinct subsets, the defects in T cell function with age described above could reflect a change in subset composition and/or alterations in activity on a per-cell basis. Indeed, phenotypic analyses revealed an age-associated reduction in the proportion and numbers of naive T cells in humans, non-human primates, and mice (154–158). Recent comprehensive single-cell transcriptional profiling studies confirm the shift towards a higher frequency of effector-memory T cell subsets with age (159, 160). Notably, in mice, aging was associated with a stark increase in representation of cytotoxic CD4⁺ T cells, exhausted CD4⁺ T cells, and activated Treg (159). The shift to an increased frequency of these CD4⁺ T cell subsets correlated with elevated levels of cytokines associated with inflammaging, such as IL-27, IFN- β , and IL-6. Thus, the altered distribution of CD4⁺ T cell subsets likely has a profound impact on immune responses with age. However, such alterations do not fully account for age-related changes in T cell function. For example, antigen-inexperienced CD4⁺ recent thymic emigrants (RTEs) from old mice produce less IL-2 and proliferate poorly after *in vitro* stimulation compared to young RTEs (161). In addition, naive CD4⁺ T cells from older mice have a longer lifespan, reflecting increased *Bim* expression, but proliferate poorly after *in vitro* and *in vivo* stimulation (162, 163). Although profound functional deficiencies in naive human CD4⁺ T cells have not been reported, naive CD4⁺ T cells from elderly humans exhibit reduced TCR signaling and expansion following *in*

vitro stimulation due, at least in part, to the age-associated decline in miR-181a expression (164–166). Interestingly, naive polyclonal CD4⁺ T cells in aged mice are more self-reactive, as indicated by increased CD5 expression, display higher TCR affinity for foreign antigens, and are more promiscuous in antigen recognition. The increase in self-reactivity and promiscuity of the aged CD4⁺ T cell compartment implicate altered thresholds of CD4⁺ T cell selection in the thymus with age (155).

Defects in CD8⁺ T cell responses with age are well established. Early studies reported defective CD8⁺ T cell responses following primary and secondary influenza challenges (167). Additionally, CD8⁺ T cells have an age-associated decrease in their capacity to proliferate and produce effector molecules, such as IFN- γ , following *in vitro* stimulation or infection with viral or bacterial pathogens (168–175). In humans, the frequency of activated CD8⁺ T cells induced by yellow fever vaccination was significantly diminished with age (176), underscoring the potential impact of a declining CD8⁺ T cell compartment on vaccine-induced as well as on natural protection against pathogens (143).

Similar to CD4⁺ T cells, the overall decline in CD8⁺ T cell function with age could reflect changes in the proportions of functionally distinct CD8⁺ T cell subsets. Indeed, one of the most notable hallmarks of the aged immune system in humans and mice is a substantial decline in both the number and frequency of naive CD8⁺ T cells (143, 173, 177). At the same time, the CD8⁺ T cell pool becomes progressively enriched in clonally expanded, antigen-inexperienced CD8⁺ Tvm cells in mice and in humans (139, 174, 177–180). The homeostatic cytokine IL-15 is required for differentiation and function of Tvm cells (139), which in turn respond to IL-12 and IL-18 stimulation in a TCR-independent manner, resulting in secretion of IFN- γ (139, 174, 177–179). Notably, Tvm can provide antigen-independent bystander protection in bacterial infections, proliferating more rapidly than naive T cells, but differentiating preferentially into short-lived effector cells (181), strikingly reminiscent of perinatal Tconv cells. While Tvm cells can provide effective protection against pathogens in a bystander or TCR-dependent manner (139, 181), and increase in frequency with age, there is a seemingly incongruous age-associated decline in the overall response of CD8⁺ T cells to pathogen challenge. Previous studies partially resolved this conundrum by showing that aged Tvm in mice and humans have a reduced capacity to proliferate in response to TCR stimulation relative to young Tvm. The mouse Tvm response to homeostatic cytokines is sustained with age, but whether human Tvm have a similarly sustained response has not been tested (173, 174). Regardless of age, Tvm mount a monofunctional cytokine response to TCR stimulation, while naive CD8⁺ T cells produce multiple cytokines in response to mouse influenza infection (173, 174). These studies indicate that with age Tvm cells accumulate in the CD8⁺ compartment, respond poorly to TCR stimulation, and produce a less diverse cytokine response. In contrast, while naive CD8⁺ T cells retain a robust capacity to proliferate to TCR stimulation with age, they do not survive or proliferate well in response to the homeostatic cytokines IL-2 and IL-15, explaining the decreased proportion of naive CD8⁺ T cells relative to Tvm with age (173, 174). Transcriptional profiling revealed that Tvm cells that

accumulate with age have a senescent signature, consistent with the lower frequency of cells that respond to TCR stimulation as well as the reduced burst size of individual responding cells (173). Together, these results partially explain why the composition and function of the CD8⁺ T cell compartment changes with age. Additional insights into the declining function of aged CD8⁺ T cells were revealed in a recent single cell transcriptional profiling study that identified a subset of CD8⁺ T cells that expresses and secretes granzyme K (GZMK) and accumulates with age in mice and humans (160). In contrast to Tvm, age-associated GZMK⁺ CD8⁺ T cells have a transcriptional profile and surface marker phenotype (PD-1⁺ Tox⁺) consistent with a state of terminal exhaustion (160). Strikingly, upon TCR stimulation, these cells secrete GZMK, which alone or in combination with IFN- γ , induces fibroblasts to secrete pro-inflammatory factors, such as IL-6 and CCL5. Thus, GZMK⁺ CD8⁺ T cells may contribute to inflammaging. GZMK⁺ CD8⁺ T cells also express the integrin CD49d, reminiscent of a previously described clonally expanded CD49d⁺ CD8⁺ T cell subset in aged mice (182). These cells home to multiple tissues and fail to secrete granzyme B (GZMB) or IFN- γ upon TCR stimulation, further distinguishing them from Tvm (160). Notably, single-cell TCR repertoire analysis of human PBMCs revealed that the well-documented clonal restriction of the CD8⁺ T cell pool with age (177, 183–185) was due in part to clonal expansion of this novel GZMK⁺ CD8⁺ T cell subset, which was distinct from the clonally expanded GZMB-producing cells that are enriched for recognition of CMV or Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) (158, 186). Clonal expansion of Tvm with age has also been reported (174, 177, 185). Collectively, these studies reveal that aging is associated with a profound shift in the composition of CD8⁺ T cell subsets, resulting in reduced responses to newly encountered antigens and a shift towards a pro-inflammatory phenotype.

Age-associated changes in the composition of the CD8⁺ T cell compartment could reflect cell-intrinsic and/or extrinsic influences. Several lines of evidence indicate that the aged environment is a causative factor in the decline in CD8⁺ T cell functionality. When young naive CD8⁺ T or Tvm cells are transferred into an aged host, their proliferative potential declines (173). Similarly, an aged host environment induces young CD8⁺ T cells to adopt an exhausted phenotype, including upregulation of GZMK (160). Additionally, in heterochronic parabiosis experiments fewer young CD8⁺ T cells were recovered in old compared to young partners (187). Conversely, in each of these studies, the young environment did not restore function, cellularity or phenotype to old CD8⁺ T cells. Strikingly, the number of T cells declined in the lymph node of a young mouse when parabiosed to an old partner (187). Together, these data indicate that the old environment contains soluble factors that negatively impact CD8⁺ T cell cellularity and function. Additional cell-extrinsic influences that can diminish CD8⁺ T cell responses with age include ineffective antigen presentation by aged DCs (188, 189) and disrupted architecture of secondary lymphoid organs that could impair recruitment, maintenance or priming of CD8⁺ T cells (153, 154, 190, 191). Despite clear evidence that cell-extrinsic factors in the aged environment modulate CD8⁺ T cell responses, there is evidence that age-associated cell-intrinsic changes also contribute to diminished T cell responses with age.

In addition to the declining responsiveness of aged Tvm to TCR stimulation (173, 174), another characteristic of Tvm cells that accumulate with age is their increased self-reactivity, as reflected by elevated expression of CD5 (139, 185). Furthermore, there is an apparent enrichment in naive T cells with higher CD5 levels in the CD8+ T cell repertoire with age (177, 192), and naive CD8+ T cells expressing higher levels of CD5 have an increased propensity to differentiate into Tvm cells. Together, these data indicate that the naive CD8+ T cell pool is more self-reactive with age. Further studies are needed to determine whether the increased self-reactivity of naive T cells is driven by age-associated cell-extrinsic changes in the thymic microenvironment that affect selection thresholds, peripheral maintenance of self-reactive T cells, and/or intrinsic transcriptional profiles of T cells that alter their capacity to respond to TCR signals.

Changes in Negative Selection of Tconv Cells During Aging

Aging induces profound changes in the thymic microenvironment (see section *Changes In Thymic Apcs And Implications For Selection Throughout The Lifespan*), which could negatively affect central tolerance. For example, TRA expression decreases with age (193, 194), reflecting both a decline in the frequency of *Aire*+ mTECs and reduced *Aire* expression per mTEC (195, 196). Thus, thymocytes may not encounter the full spectrum of self-antigens responsible for central tolerance in an aged thymus, potentially contributing to the increased incidence of autoimmunity with age. Consistent with this possibility, *Aire* haploinsufficiency results in decreased negative selection and an increased incidence of diabetes (197). Also, in an inducible *Foxn1*-deletion model of accelerated thymic atrophy, TRA expression was reported to decline, and negative selection was impaired (198). In addition to age-associated changes in TECs, changes in thymic B cells could impact central tolerance during aging. The number and frequency of thymic B cells increase in old mice; however, their expression of *Aire* and TRAs diminishes with age (199–201). A decline in AIRE-dependent TRA expression is also observed in human thymic B cells (199). Despite the clear association between aging and thymic involution, and recognition that the thymic microenvironment is critical for establishing self-tolerance, surprisingly little is known about the impact of aging on central tolerance. Further investigations are needed to determine if central tolerance is altered during aging, to elucidate the underlying mechanisms, and to determine the impact on autoimmunity.

CHANGES IN Treg FUNCTION AND THYMIC SELECTION THROUGHOUT THE LIFESPAN

Function of Tregs in the Perinatal Period

The critical role of Tregs in suppressing damaging inflammatory immune responses in a broad range of tissues has been well documented [reviewed in (202)]. Immunodysregulation polyendocrinopathy enteropathy X-linked (IPEX) patients, in whom Treg lineage differentiation is impaired, develop severe

gastrointestinal pathology, type-1 diabetes mellitus and severe skin inflammation, in addition to other autoimmune manifestations within the first few weeks to months after birth (203–206). Studies in mice have demonstrated that organ-specific Tregs play a crucial role in promoting peripheral tolerance in both lymphoid and non-lymphoid organs (207–209). Tregs control inflammatory T cell responses towards food antigens (210) and commensal microbiota in the gut (211), and intestinal Tregs have been shown to expand in response to microbial cues (211–214). Tregs also migrate to the hair follicles in the skin, where they are critical for tolerance to skin commensals (215, 216). Retinal antigen-specific Tregs in the eye control inflammation in experimental autoimmune uveitis and help resolve disease pathology (217, 218). Other experimental models of organ-specific diseases such as diabetes (219) and EAE (220) have reinforced the crucial role played by Tregs in suppressing autoimmune pathology.

Tregs control T cell responses through multiple mechanisms (221, 222). For example, expression of CTLA-4 on Tregs reduces the ability of DCs to stimulate T cell responses by masking the costimulatory molecules CD80 and CD86 (223). Tregs also express CD39 and CD73, which catalyze the release of adenosine into the extracellular milieu, thus inhibiting effector T cell proliferation (224). In addition, Tregs outcompete effector T cells for IL-2, inhibiting their proliferation (225), and Tregs produce suppressive cytokines like IL-10 and TGF β (226, 227). Tregs can also suppress effector T-cell differentiation and induce apoptosis of Tconv cells (228, 229).

The importance of intrathymic Treg generation in the neonatal period is illustrated by an experiment performed nearly 50 years ago in which neonatal thymectomy in mice was shown to cause autoimmune pathology in the ovaries (230). Later studies showed that transfer of adult T cells, in particular CD25+ Tregs, prevented autoimmune destruction of ovaries in these mice, implying that a defect in neonatal thymic Treg generation failed to curb activation of autoreactive T cells (231, 232). Differentiation of Foxp3+ CD25+ Tregs in the mouse thymus lags behind that of Tconv cell development (233). In newborn mice, Tregs comprise only 0.09% of CD4SP thymocytes and do not reach adult levels (~4% of CD4SP thymocytes) until 21 days after birth (233). In contrast, CD25+ Tregs constitute ~6–8% of CD4SP thymocytes in humans by 14–17 gestational weeks (GW), and this frequency remains relatively constant after birth (234, 235). Perinatal expansion of the human Treg compartment is observed in the periphery, with a striking surge in the frequency and number of peripheral blood CD25+ Foxp3+ Tregs during the early neonatal period (7–8 days post birth) compared to those in cord blood or present at a later neonatal period (2–4 weeks after birth) (236). Additionally, compared to adult tissues, a higher frequency of Foxp3+ CD25+ Tregs is observed in human fetal as well as in several pediatric lymphoid and mucosal tissues, indicating their importance in early life (86, 237). Tregs in neonatal circulation display an activated phenotype, with a predominantly Foxp3^{hi} CTLA-4^{hi} CCR7^{lo} CD25+ phenotype (236). Similarly, an activated (CD69^{hi} GITR^{hi} CCR7^{lo} CTLA-4^{hi}), memory (CD62L^{lo} CD45RO+) Treg

Treg phenotype was documented in fetal LN and cord blood (235, 237).

The high frequency of Tregs in the fetal and perinatal periods may be due to a higher propensity of fetal hematopoietic progenitors to differentiate into the Treg lineage. HSCs transplanted from human fetal liver or bone marrow into humanized mice give rise to a higher frequency of CD25+ Foxp3+ Tregs compared to HSCs from adult bone marrow (238). Additionally, studies in mice have demonstrated that perinatal CD4SP thymocytes are more prone to differentiate into Tregs upon TCR stimulation when compared to adult CD4SP thymocytes, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (239, 240). Gene expression profiles of adult Tregs are more similar to fetal naive CD4+ T cells than to adult naive CD4+ T cells, indicating that fetal T-cells may be transcriptionally primed to be suppressive. Consistent with this finding, naive CD4+ T cells from human fetuses give rise to more Tregs than adult CD4+ T cells *in vitro* (236, 238). The increased Treg induction efficiency of perinatal progenitors could be a protective mechanism required to establish initial immune tolerance in multiple peripheral tissues, particularly in light of elevated Tconv self-reactivity in the perinatal period (see above). Supporting this theory, *Aire* expression in the perinatal period is necessary and sufficient to prevent autoimmunity in mice (241), and Treg ablation in perinates induces profound multiorgan autoimmunity characteristic of *Aire* deficiency (242). Together, these findings suggest that *Aire* expression in the perinatal thymus is essential for selecting perinatal Tregs that suppress multiorgan autoimmunity. Tregs are required for self-tolerance throughout life, as demonstrated by the autoimmunity that ensues following *Foxp3* elimination in adult mice (207). Notably perinatally-derived Tregs persist into adulthood, and relative to adult-derived Tregs, are uniquely capable of protecting against autoimmunity when transplanted into *Aire*-deficient mice. Perinatally-derived Tregs also express an activated gene signature and have an increased capacity to suppress Tconv cell proliferation *in vitro* relative to adult-derived Tregs (242). These mouse studies are consistent with human studies showing distinct gene expression patterns in fetal versus adult Tregs (238), as well as increased protein expression and suppressive activity of pediatric compared to adult Tregs (86). Taken together, these findings suggest that perinatally-derived Tregs persist into adulthood, where they suppress damaging autoreactive T-cell responses in multiple organs.

Many studies of Treg-mediated protection in tissues have been performed in adults, raising questions of whether neonatally derived Tregs play a critical role in these processes, and if so, what mechanisms underlie their suppressive activity. Some progress has been made towards answering these questions. Tregs generated in the neonatal thymus migrate to the skin in a CCR6-CCL20 dependent manner, where they are essential for establishing tolerance to newly colonizing commensal bacteria (216). Recent studies have also reported that a wave of neonatal thymus-derived Tregs migrates to the liver (243, 244). Interestingly, perinatal liver-resident Tregs are more suppressive than their splenic counterparts, and they are activated in a TCR-dependent manner in the liver

microenvironment (243). Ablating these perinatal Tregs resulted in Th1-type inflammation and breakdown of lipid metabolism, highlighting their role in establishing liver homeostasis (243). Another study demonstrated that perinatal Tregs promote and maintain anergy of self-reactive PD-1+ CD44+ Tconv cells in the liver; notably development of these perinatal Tregs was *Aire* independent (244). These results contrast with the *Aire*-dependence of perinatal Tregs that confer protection against autoimmune infiltrates in *Aire*-deficient mice (242). Thus, the contribution of *Aire* to selection of perinatal thymic Tregs that suppress tissue-specific autoreactivity requires further investigation. Tolerance to commensals at mucosal barriers is established in the neonatal period and is mediated by peripherally-induced Tregs. In neonatal mice, the lung microbiota induce differentiation of a Helios negative Treg subset that suppresses Th2-like hyper-responsiveness to aeroallergens (245). Additionally, neonatal T cells encounter a wide variety of antigens derived from gut microbiota which induce Treg differentiation required for tolerance to gut commensals throughout life (246). Thus, thymus-derived and peripherally-induced Tregs are generated early in life and are critical for tissue-specific immune homeostasis in multiple organs.

Selection of Tregs in the Perinatal Period

In mice and humans, Foxp3, the master transcriptional regulator of Treg lineage commitment and maintenance, is predominantly induced in self-reactive CD4SP thymocytes, although it can be detected as early as the DP stage (233–235). Perinatal Tregs express higher CD5 levels compared to adult Tregs, suggesting increased self-reactivity (130). Two distinct Treg populations that differ in their affinity towards self-antigens have been identified in adults (247). Triple^{hi} (PD-1^{hi} GITR^{hi} CD25^{hi}) Tregs are more self-reactive, as indicated by higher Nur77 and CD5 levels, and are efficient at suppressing Tconv cell proliferation in lymphoid organs. In contrast, Triple^{lo} (PD-1^{lo} GITR^{lo} CD25^{lo}) Tregs express less Nur77 and CD5, indicative of lower self-reactivity, and more effectively limit the induction of colitis by inducing peripheral Tregs in the gut (247). However, both Triple^{hi} and Triple^{lo} Tregs in the perinatal thymus express elevated CD5 levels relative to their adult counterparts (130). Taken together with the evidence that Tregs selected in the perinatal thymus are critical for suppressing autoimmunity at multiple tissue sites, higher CD5 expression by thymic perinatal Tregs suggests that the perinatal thymic environment may be specialized for selecting tissue-protective Tregs.

Recent studies support the possibility that self-antigen presentation differs in the perinatal versus adult thymus microenvironment, resulting in efficient Treg selection. A self-peptide derived from peptidyl arginine deaminase type IV (*Padi4*) was found to efficiently induce selection Treg only in the perinatal thymus (248). Interestingly, in adults, *Padi4*-specific thymocytes were subject to negative selection as early as the post-positive selection DP stage, whereas in perinates, negative selection was delayed until the CD4SP stage. Thus, in the adult thymus, *Padi4*-specific DP precursors were deleted before they could give rise to CD4SP cells or Tregs, likely underlying the switch from perinatal Treg induction to adult

negative selection (248). The age-associated shift towards clonal deletion could reflect cell-intrinsic changes in signaling downstream of TCR stimulation in perinatal versus adult DP thymocytes and/or changes in the perinatal versus adult thymic microenvironment. In this regard, bone marrow chimera experiments revealed that expression of Padi4 by HAPCs induced negative selection in the adult thymus, but when Padi4 expression was restricted to radioresistant thymic stromal cells, Treg induction was restored in adults. These findings suggest that antigen presentation by adult HAPCs preferentially drives negative selection, as opposed to Treg induction. Conversely, unique properties of the thymic APC compartment in neonates may selectively promote thymic Treg induction over negative selection. The concept that age-associated changes in the thymic microenvironment play a role in the outcome of self-antigen recognition is supported by the lower expression of H2-DO relative to H2-DM in perinatal versus adult mTECs, which would increase the diversity of peptides presented in the perinatal thymus (242), thus altering the TCR repertoire during thymic selection. Collectively, these studies demonstrate that both negative selection and Treg induction differ in the perinatal versus adult thymus, yielding more autoreactive Treg and Tconv cells in the perinatal period. However, the mechanisms driving these age-dependent changes in selection thresholds and TCR specificities, including whether these differences are due to cell-intrinsic changes in T cell progenitors and/or cell-extrinsic factors in the thymic microenvironment, remain to be resolved.

Changes in Treg Function During Aging

The prevalence of Tregs in the blood of adult mice and humans ranges from 5–10% of the CD4⁺ T cell compartment (249). The frequency of Tregs does not increase in mouse blood with age (250). In contrast, elevated frequencies of circulating Tregs have been reported in aging humans (251, 252). Furthermore, aging is associated with an increase in both the frequency and number of Tregs in mouse spleen and lymph nodes, but not in the lung, liver or peritoneum (160, 250, 251, 253, 254). In fact, a recent single-cell transcriptional profiling study confirmed that the frequency of Tregs increases in aging mouse spleens, but revealed that this increase was driven almost entirely by an emerging subset of activated Tregs (159). Taken together, these studies indicate that the abundance, distribution, and function of Tregs shift with age towards increasing immunosuppression.

Two single-cell transcriptomics reports show that with age, Tregs express elevated levels of genes associated with Treg activation and suppressive activity, including *Foxp3*, *S100a11*, *IL1r2*, *Pdcd1*, *Tigit*, *Lag3*, and *Batf* (159, 160). Moreover, expression of proteins that promote Treg suppressive activity, such as FOXP3, CD25, CTLA-4, and GITR, is maintained, and in some cases increased in aged Tregs (251, 252, 254, 255). A recent study reported that old activated Tregs are more suppressive than young Tregs (159), consistent with previous findings showing increased functional activity of Tregs with age (251). In contrast, other studies report that the *in vitro* suppressive capacity of Tregs does not differ between young and aged mice (256, 257) or humans (255). Nevertheless, whether due to

increased frequency or increased suppressive capacity, it is likely that aged Tregs may impair T-cell mediated control of infection with age, thus contributing to pathology. In keeping with this concept, young mice are able to resolve primary *Leishmania major* infection, whereas aged mice experience increasing reactivation of lesions. However, Treg depletion in the aged mice increased cytokine production by effector T cells and decreased disease severity (251). In addition, CD4⁺ CD25^{hi} Tregs recovered from Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease patients displayed increased suppressive activity *in vitro* when compared to young and control elderly donors, suggesting that Treg suppressive capacity is also associated with age-related neurodegeneration (252). Increasing Treg activity may also contribute to diminished anti-tumor responses with age. Whereas young mice were able to reject transplanted BM-185 tumor cells, aged mice succumbed, and their ability to reject tumors was restored by Treg depletion (254). Because there are multiple subsets of functionally distinct Tregs (258), some of the discrepancies above regarding alterations of Treg functionality with age may reflect changes in the composition of Treg subsets, which could be impacted by organ sites and the assays chosen to measure Treg suppressive activity. Consistent with this possibility, Tregs were found to be more abundant in the oral mucosa of aged mice and humans, although, counterintuitively, inflammation associated with *Candida albicans* infection was exacerbated despite pathogen control (259). Notably, an age-related shift in favor of IFN- γ -producing relative to IL-17-producing Tregs and Tconv cells was associated with decreased IL-1 β and increased IL-6 levels in the mucosa. IL-1R1 deficiency decreased induction of IL-17-producing Tregs after *Candida albicans* infection, whereas there was a relative increase in IFN- γ -producing Tregs, which required IL-6 for their expansion (259). In a mouse model of autoimmune colitis, aged Tregs could suppress IFN- γ ⁺ Th1 cells, but not IL-17⁺ Th17 cells (260). Restraint of Th17 cells requires STAT3 activation in Tregs (261), and aged Tregs do not activate STAT3 in response to inflammatory IL-6 to the same extent as young Tregs (260). Collectively, these studies demonstrate that age-associated changes in the relative abundance of different cytokines, as well as the responsiveness of aged Tregs to cytokine stimulation, can alter Treg subset differentiation and thus, the ability to suppress inflammatory T cell responses to self-antigens, pathogens, and commensals in a tissue-specific manner. While changes in cytokine levels would contribute to extrinsic alterations in Treg differentiation and function with age, changes in the ability of aged Treg to respond to cytokines suggest that age-associated cell-intrinsic changes affect Treg function.

Selection of Treg With Age

The absolute number of Tregs in the thymus decreases with age, reflecting the reduction in cellularity that accompanies age-associated thymic involution (250, 253). Although the frequency of FOXP3⁺ cells does not change with age (250, 253), initial studies did not distinguish between thymic Tregs generated in the aged thymus versus those that had recirculated into the thymus from the periphery. Subsequent studies using

RAG2p-GFP mice revealed that the frequency of newly generated Tregs declines rapidly with age, while the proportion of recirculating Tregs increases (262, 263). Moreover, mature Tregs inhibit *de novo* generation of Tregs in fetal thymic organ cultures, suggesting that recirculating Tregs reduce selection of new Tregs in the aged thymus, perhaps by sequestering IL-2, a limiting cytokine required for Treg induction (264). In this regard, Treg generation was increased in the presence of exogenously administered IL-2 (262). These studies suggest that thymic Treg induction is reduced with age. In contrast, Treg selection was favored over clonal deletion in an inducible *Foxn1*-deletion model of accelerated thymic involution, in which TECs are precipitously depleted (198). Thus, it remains to be resolved whether Treg generation is generally reduced in an aged thymus, or is actually increased under some conditions, such as limited self-antigen availability.

Given that the number of Tregs in the periphery does not decline with age, and in fact increases in some organs (see above), the decline in thymic output of newly generated Tregs during age-associated thymic involution must be compensated for in the periphery either by increased proliferation/survival of extant Tregs or increased Treg induction. Naïve CD4⁺ T cells from old mice have a diminished ability to differentiate into Tregs *in vitro* and *in vivo* (188, 265). However, aged Tregs have a survival advantage relative to young Tregs due to lower expression of the pro-apoptotic factor *Bim* (253, 266). It is important to note that there are multiple subsets of peripheral Tregs (267–271), such that age-associated increased Treg survival could reflect an increased proportion of a long-lived subset. In keeping with this possibility, CD25^{lo} Tregs accumulate with age in the periphery (256, 266). CD25^{lo} Tregs express lower levels of *Bim* than CD25^{hi} Tregs, even though *Bim* levels decline in CD25^{hi} Treg with age (266). Notably, IL-2 is critical for homeostasis of CD25^{hi} Tregs and IL-2 levels decline with age, whereas the CD25^{lo} subset requires IL-15 for survival (266). Thus, altered access to homeostatic cytokines could impact the relative proportions of different Treg subsets with age, which would be in keeping with both the observed decline in circulating IL-2 and the age-associated deterioration of a supportive T-cell microenvironment in secondary lymphoid organs (2), especially given that autoreactive CD4⁺ T cells in secondary lymphoid organs are an important source of IL-2 for Tregs (272). Thus, there are age-related consequences for Treg selection, induction, and maintenance in the thymus and in the periphery.

CHANGES IN THYMIC APCs AND IMPLICATIONS FOR SELECTION THROUGHOUT THE LIFESPAN

Changes in TECs Across the Lifespan

The composition and function of TEC subsets undergo major changes throughout the lifespan, and there is mounting evidence that the dynamic nature of the TEC compartment is a critical determinant of age-associated alterations in the immune

response. As previously discussed, mTECs play a critical role in establishing and maintaining central tolerance. Not only are mTECs uniquely capable of expressing and presenting Aire-dependent and Aire-independent TRAs (38, 43), but they also transfer TRAs to DCs for subsequent cross-presentation to thymocytes (53, 62, 63). In addition, mTECs produce chemokines such as XCL1, CCL19, and CCL21 that promote DC medullary recruitment and localization (70, 273, 274). Moreover, in response to Toll-like receptor (TLR) signaling, mTECs secrete chemokines that recruit CD14⁺ monocyte-derived DCs into the medulla to promote Treg generation (275). Thus, mTECs play multifunctional and essential roles in negative selection and Treg generation.

The mTEC compartment in both humans and mice is phenotypically and functionally heterogeneous. Initially, mTECs were classified into two major subsets, namely an immature MHCII^{lo} CD80^{lo} AIRE[−] subset (mTEC^{lo}) and a functionally mature MHCII^{hi} CD80^{hi} AIRE⁺ subset (mTEC^{hi}). There is long-standing evidence that the mTEC^{lo} compartment contains progenitor cells that generate mTEC^{hi} progeny (276–278). However, it is now evident that the mTEC^{lo} population is highly diverse and contains multiple functionally and developmentally distinct subsets that have been identified in investigations using flow cytometric as well as lineage tracing and transcriptomic analyses of mouse and human mTECs. For example, a subset of mTEC^{lo} cells expresses CCL21, indicating their functional importance in recruiting positively selected thymocytes into the medulla (279–283). Interestingly, despite the initial association of an mTEC^{lo} phenotype with an immature stage of differentiation, the mTEC^{lo} subset also contains mature cells that have downregulated Aire and MHCII expression (44, 279, 280, 282). Studies employing single-cell RNA sequencing (scRNAseq) analyses have shown that post-Aire mTECs include a unique population of thymic tuft cells, which are sensory epithelial cells similar to those present in the intestine and other mucosal sites (279, 280, 282). It has been suggested that tuft cells play a role in central tolerance, as the abundance of Foxp3^{lo} Treg precursors decreases in tuft cell-deficient mice (284). Hassall's corpuscles (HCs) are another cell type in the heterogeneous post-Aire mTEC^{lo} subset. HCs form distinctive concentric structures of flattened epithelial cells that are prominent in the human thymus medulla, and small clusters of TECs that may be analogous are found in mouse medullary regions. Transcriptional profiling studies have identified genes that are highly expressed by both HCs and terminally differentiated keratinocytes (279, 282). Moreover, HCs resemble keratinocytes in that both cell types produce proteins found in terminally differentiated epithelial cells such as keratin 10, involucrin, filaggrin and TSLP (44, 285–287). It has been suggested that HCs play a role in regulating central tolerance as TSLP produced by human HCs activates DCs to express co-stimulatory molecules that enhance Treg induction (78). A recent study in which scRNAseq analysis was performed on index-sorted TECs identified a novel TEC subtype, referred to as intertypical, which has both mTEC and cTEC characteristics (193). Thus, studies to date have shown that the mTEC

compartment is highly diverse, consisting of multiple subsets whose phenotypic and functional characteristics, as well as lineage relationships have not yet been fully deciphered. Nevertheless, there is mounting evidence that various mTEC subsets significantly impact the establishment and/or maintenance of central tolerance.

The TEC compartment is highly dynamic during the perinatal to adult transition. TEC numbers expand exponentially during mouse fetal thymus development, and TEC cellularity continues to increase in the perinatal period prior to temporarily leveling off in young adults (288, 289). In parallel, there is a higher frequency of proliferating TECs in the perinatal compared to adult thymus (279, 288, 290). Remodeling of the TEC compartment during the perinatal period in mice is reflected by an increase in the percentage of mTECs and a corresponding decline in the percentage of cTECs (289, 291). Interestingly, functional blockade of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) receptors in neonatal mice inhibits perinatal thymus expansion and accelerates the shifted mTEC to cTEC ratio despite the lack of VEGF receptors on thymocytes and TECs (292). These effects were independent of changes in the vasculature; however, VEGF inhibition altered expression of genes regulating cellular adhesion, migration, adipogenesis and inflammation in CD140a+ mesenchymal cells suggesting that VEGF-mediated effects on mesenchymal stromal cells influences changes in the TEC compartment during the perinatal period (293). The relative increase in mTECs during the perinatal to adult transition was found not only by flow cytometric analysis, but also by microscopic analysis of histological sections (289) showing that this change is not merely an artifact of the enzymatic digestion procedure required to obtain single thymus cell suspensions. This is a matter of concern because enzymatic disaggregation results in suboptimal recovery of cTECs, particularly those present in cage-like structures, referred to as thymic nurse cells, which encompass DP thymocytes (288, 289, 294). An increase in the frequency of mTECs relative to cTECs was also demonstrated by single cell transcriptional profiling of neonatal versus adult human thymuses (295). Furthermore, a recent scRNAseq analysis revealed the presence of a unique cTEC subset in the perinatal mouse thymus that rapidly declined and was replaced by mature cTECs in the adult thymus (193). The composition of the mTEC compartment also changes as perinates transition into adulthood. For example, few tuft cells are present in the neonatal mouse thymus, but their numbers increase substantially in adults (279, 281). Similarly, HCs become more abundant after the perinatal to adult transition (296). Taken together, these studies show that the network of TEC subsets undergoes extensive remodeling during the perinatal to adult transition.

TECs also undergo dynamic changes at the opposite end of the age spectrum as the thymus undergoes involution, a general feature of vertebrate aging. Thymus involution is characterized by progressive organ atrophy, reduced T cell output, disruption of thymus architecture and collapse of the TEC compartment (193, 297–300). Although both thymocyte and TEC cellularity

decline as the thymus undergoes involution (161, 194, 288, 289, 291, 297), TEC depletion is a primary factor driving thymus involution. FOXP1, a transcription factor required for TEC development and maintenance, declines with age in mice and humans (291, 301–303). Genetic models in which *Foxp1* expression is upregulated in TECs prior to or after thymus involution can attenuate or reverse this process (195, 304), whereas downregulation of *Foxp1* results in early degeneration of the TEC compartment and premature involution (291). Furthermore, thymus involution can be prevented by expressing either a *Cyclin D1* or *c-myc* transgene in TECs, or by deleting *Retinoblastoma* family genes, all of which result in a continuous thymus growth phenotype despite the fact that thymocytes are not genetically manipulated (290, 305, 306). Furthermore, heterochronic parabiosis experiments showed that migration of thymus-seeding hematopoietic cells from a young partner into the thymus of an aged partner failed to restore cellularity of the old, involuted thymus (307). Collectively, these investigations indicate that degradation of the TEC compartment is a major factor contributing to thymus involution, a finding that is not surprising given that TEC-derived signals are indispensable for T cell differentiation and selection.

Although thymus involution is generally thought to result in a progressive decline in the number of both cTEC and mTEC compartments, this view was challenged by a recent investigation showing that the extensive cytoplasmic projections characteristic of cTECs contract during involution (308). Based on these findings, it was suggested that changes in cTEC morphology, rather than cellular depletion, are responsible for the apparent reduction in cTEC cellularity and associated cortical thinning (308). In contrast, morphological changes in mTECs were not observed during thymus involution consistent with an age-associated decline in the number of mTECs. In addition, changes in mTEC gene expression patterns, including increased expression of inflammatory pathway genes (193, 309) occur during thymus involution. The mechanisms responsible for transcriptional changes may reflect altered mTEC subset composition and/or intrinsic alterations in transcriptional regulation (193, 195, 196, 309). With regard to the former possibility, a recent study combining scRNAseq and lineage tracing approaches demonstrated marked changes in TEC subset composition with age (193). Taken together, these studies show that remodeling of the TEC compartment is a characteristic and progressive feature of age-related thymus involution.

Depletion of the mTEC compartment during aging, particularly the decline in mature mTECs that express Aire-dependent TRAs (195, 196, 288, 291), is likely to compromise central tolerance and result in increased export of self-reactive T cells. Indeed, a decline in expression of Aire-regulated as well as Aire-independent TRAs has been associated with age-related thymus involution (193, 194). Interestingly, however, neither the expression of *Aire* nor *Fzf2* (required for expression of Aire-independent TRAs) was altered in TECs obtained from aged, involuted thymuses suggesting that TRA expression depends on additional, as yet undefined, factors (193, 194). Collectively, these

data suggest that the decline in mTEC cellularity, changes in mTEC subset composition and altered transcriptional signatures of mTEC subsets are features of thymus involution that may affect central tolerance and contribute to the age-associated increase in autoimmunity (3, 310).

Changes in HAPCs Across the Lifespan

While mTECs present self-antigens directly to thymocytes to mediate central tolerance, DCs also cross-present mTEC-derived TRAs to induce negative selection and Treg generation (48, 53, 54, 62, 66, 71, 73, 74). Changes have been documented in the composition of thymic DCs during the perinatal to adult transition. Some studies indicate that CD8 α^+ cDC1s increase in the thymus of adult relative to fetal and neonatal mice (242, 311). However, another study showed that CD8 α^+ cDC1s decrease during the transition from neonate to adult, whereas Sirp α^+ cDC2s and pDCs increase with age in the thymus (69). Adult cDC2s express higher levels of genes associated with antigen processing and presentation and are more efficient at MHCII-dependent antigen processing and presentation to T cells compared to newborn cDC2s. Interestingly, this study indicates that the efficiency of negative selection is diminished in perinatal mice, compared to adults, correlating with a lower frequency of cDC2 cells (69). In the human thymus, XCR1+ cDC1s increase in the second trimester of pregnancy and decline postnatally with increasing age (295), consistent with the trend reported in mice (69). Thus, while multiple studies have established that the DC compartment changes with age, the cellular composition and molecular alterations remain to be elucidated.

Since mTECs influence thymic DC localization and composition, mTEC-DC crosstalk likely plays an important role in mediating central tolerance. For instance, in the adult thymus, mTECs express CCL2, XCL1, JAG1, CCL19, and CCL21, which could promote recruitment, localization and/or maturation of thymic DCs (30, 33, 34, 61, 274, 295, 312–314). CCR7 is expressed not only by thymocytes, but also by some thymic DCs, indicating that expression of CCL19 and CCL21 by mTECs could recruit not only post-positive selection thymocytes to the medulla, but also CCR7 $^+$ DCs. CCR7 is upregulated on thymic DCs by interactions with autoreactive thymocytes in a CD40-CD40L dependent manner (65). CCR7+ DCs in human and mouse fetal and postnatal thymuses express high levels of MHCII and costimulatory molecules, suggesting they may have an increased capacity to present self-antigens to medullary thymocytes (64, 65, 295). Indeed, compared to CCR7- cDC1s, CCR7+ cDC1s are more efficient at acquiring and presenting *Aire*-dependent TRAs to CD8SP cells (64) and CCR7+ cDC1s have also been implicated in playing a central role in presenting mTEC-derived antigens to promote Treg selection (48, 66). We found that CCR7 deficiency results in increased apoptosis of MHCII $^{\text{hi}}$ cDC1s and reduced antigen transfer from mTECs, with a concomitant increase in cDC2 and, surprisingly, Treg induction (70). Thus, production of CCR7 ligands by mTECs alters the composition of the thymic DC compartment, with downstream consequences for central tolerance. Taken together with the age-associated changes in DCs and mTECs, these

findings suggest that altered mTEC-DC crosstalk in the perinatal period likely impacts central tolerance induction.

While the perinatal thymic HAPC compartment has slowly garnered interest over the last two decades, there is relatively less information regarding the impact of age-associated thymic involution on thymic HAPCs. The numbers and proportions of CD8 α^+ cDC1s and pDCs decrease gradually with age in the mouse thymus, while migratory Sirp α^+ cDC2s remain constant in number, thus comprising an increased proportion of the thymic DC compartment (315). Though reduced in number, DCs in aged mice express similar levels of the activation markers CD40, CD80, CD86, and MHCII compared to young DCs, suggesting they are functionally intact (315). In humans, the number of total thymic DCs declines in proportion to the overall decrease in cellularity of the thymus with age (316). Similar to the mouse thymus, the proportion of DCs expressing MHCII, CD80, and CD86 was not altered with age, though expression of CD40 was diminished with age (316). Our transcriptional profiling analysis showed that murine thymic cDC1s and cDC2s express an increasingly proinflammatory gene signature with age, including expression of *Il1a*, *Il6*, *Tnf* and *Il18* (309). These aging DCs could potentially contribute to the age-associated inflammation observed in the thymus (317) and alter central tolerance. As previously mentioned, B cells mediate negative selection (81–83) and Treg induction in the thymus (318), underscoring their crucial contribution to central tolerance. Although the frequency of thymic B cells increases with age, there is a dramatic age-associated decline in *Aire* and *Aire*-dependent TRA expression in mouse and human thymic B cells (199), which could impair negative selection and Treg induction. These studies suggest that age-associated changes in HAPC subset composition and/or gene expression may impact central tolerance, highlighting the need for more comprehensive studies to determine how age-associated changes in thymic HAPCs influence negative selection, Treg induction, and the incidence of autoimmunity.

CONCLUSIONS

The cellular composition and transcriptional profiles of TECs and HAPCs undergo profound changes throughout life, suggesting that a concomitant change in central tolerance likely occurs. Indeed, multiple lines of evidence presented above suggest that the perinatal thymic microenvironment is inefficient at inducing negative selection of Tconv cells, but is biased towards selection of auto reactive Tregs that are critical for suppressing autoimmunity in various tissues throughout life. On the other end of the aging spectrum, evidence suggests that the involuting thymus becomes inefficient at supporting both negative selection and Treg induction. The impact of age on the ability of the thymus to support both arms of central tolerance warrants further investigation. Studies to date raise several important issues. For example, while negative selection may be inefficient in both the perinatal and aged thymus, only the aged thymus appears to be impaired in supporting Treg generation, invoking a possible link with the age-associated

increase in incidence of autoimmune disorders. Moreover, given that age-related changes in peripheral T cell differentiation and maintenance can impact the outcome of T cell responses to self and foreign antigens, it will be important to distinguish thymic from peripheral contributions with regard to changes in Tconv and Treg cells as a function of age.

Given that expression levels of CD5 on T cells are set during positive selection in the thymus, and that the level of CD5 on Tconv and Treg cells correlates with altered activity in the periphery, elevated CD5 levels on Tconv and/or Treg cells in the neonatal and aged periods indicate that age-associated changes in thymic selection impact peripheral T cell responses. However, changes in thymic selection could reflect either an altered capacity of thymic APCs to induce selection or cell-intrinsic changes in the differentiation potential of hematopoietic progenitors that seed and differentiate within the thymus. For example, the bias of neonatal CD8 T cells towards short-lived effectors reflects altered functional potential of neonatal versus adult hematopoietic cells (122). Whether preferential differentiation of CD4SP cells into Th2 effectors and Tregs in perinates reflects changes in T cell differentiation in the periphery and/or altered thymic selection, due to either an altered microenvironment or changes in hematopoietic progenitors, requires further investigation. Furthermore, the mechanisms underlying thymic selection of T cells with altered self-reactivity have not been firmly established. Elucidating altered functions of Tconv and Treg cells with age will enhance understanding of how the immune system responds to pathogens throughout life without invoking autoimmunity. Furthermore, determining the mechanisms underlying altered thymic selection and peripheral maintenance of functionally distinct T cell subsets will inform future strategies for enhancing T cell mediated immune protection and suppressing autoimmunity.

While studies to date have identified unique aspects of immune responses at both extremes of the age spectrum, and suggested that central tolerance is subject to age-related restrictions, a number of questions remain unanswered. Some of these unresolved questions include:

1. What are the precise roles of diverse mTEC and HAPC subsets in selection across the lifespan?
2. Is the bias of perinatal Tconv towards Th2 and short-lived effector cells due to altered thymic selection? Although this was found not to be the case for short lived CD8 effector cells (85), this question remains open for CD4⁺ T cells.
3. Do Aire-dependent versus Aire-independent Treg subsets induce anergy in Tconv cells in a tissue-specific manner?
4. What cellular subsets and molecular mechanisms account for the propensity of the perinatal thymic microenvironment to select CD5^{hi} Tregs?
5. Are the activated Tregs that accumulate with age and have heightened suppressive ability (159) essential for maintaining tolerance with age? A related issue is whether Tregs generated in adulthood contribute to tolerance.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JS and JL reviewed the literature. JS, JL, NS and LH prepared figures and legends, and commented on manuscript drafts. LE and ER revised the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

Work in the laboratories of LH, LE and ER is supported by National Institutes of Health grants P01-AG052359 and P01- AI139449.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank Rebecca Deen for her administrative assistance in preparing the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Kollmann TR, Kampmann B, Mazmanian SK, Marchant A, Levy O. Protecting the Newborn and Young Infant From Infectious Diseases: Lessons From Immune Ontogeny. *Immunity* (2017) 46(3):350–63. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.03.009
2. Nikolich-Zugich J. The Twilight of Immunity: Emerging Concepts in Aging of the Immune System. *Nat Immunol* (2018) 19(1):10–9. doi: 10.1038/s41590-017-0006-x
3. Watad A, Bragazzi NL, Adawi M, Amital H, Toubi E, Porat BS, et al. Autoimmunity in the Elderly: Insights From Basic Science and Clinics - a Mini-Review. *Gerontology* (2017) 63(6):515–23. doi: 10.1159/000478012
4. Kollmann TR, Marchant A, Way SS. Vaccination Strategies to Enhance Immunity in Neonates. *Science* (2020) 368(6491):612–5. doi: 10.1126/science.aaz9447
5. McElhaney JE. Influenza Vaccine Responses in Older Adults. *Ageing Res Rev* (2011) 10(3):379–88. doi: 10.1016/j.arr.2010.10.008
6. Murray K, Baraniuk S, Resnick M, Arafat R, Kilborn C, Cain K, et al. Risk Factors for Encephalitis and Death From West Nile Virus Infection. *Epidemiol Infect* (2006) 134(6):1325–32. doi: 10.1017/S0950268806006339
7. Klein L, Kyewski B, Allen PM, Hogquist KA. Positive and Negative Selection of the T Cell Repertoire: What Thymocytes See (and Don't See). *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14(6):377–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3667
8. Lancaster JN, Li Y, Ehrlich LIR. Chemokine-Mediated Choreography of Thymocyte Development and Selection. *Trends Immunol* (2018) 39(2):86–98. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2017.10.007
9. Klein L, Robey EA, Hsieh CS. Central CD4(+) T Cell Tolerance: Deletion Versus Regulatory T Cell Differentiation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2019) 19(1):7–18. doi: 10.1038/s41577-018-0083-6
10. Nikolich-Zugich J, Slifka MK, Messaoudi I. The Many Important Facets of T-Cell Repertoire Diversity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2004) 4(2):123–32. doi: 10.1038/nri1292
11. Zarnitsyna VI, Evavold BD, Schoettle LN, Blattman JN, Antia R. Estimating the Diversity, Completeness, and Cross-Reactivity of the T Cell Repertoire. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:485. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00485
12. Hsieh CS, Liang Y, Tzysnik AJ, Self SG, Liggitt D, Rudensky AY. Recognition of the Peripheral Self by Naturally Arising CD25⁺ CD4⁺ T Cell Receptors. *Immunity* (2004) 21(2):267–77. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2004.07.009
13. Bautista JL, Lio CW, Lathrop SK, Forbush K, Liang Y, Luo J, et al. Intracloal Competition Limits the Fate Determination of Regulatory T Cells in the Thymus. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10(6):610–7. doi: 10.1038/ni.1739
14. Leung MW, Shen S, Lafaille JJ. TCR-Dependent Differentiation of Thymic Foxp3⁺ Cells is Limited to Small Clonal Sizes. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(10):2121–30. doi: 10.1084/jem.20091033

15. Khailaie S, Robert PA, Toker A, Huehn J, Meyer-Hermann M. A Signal Integration Model of Thymic Selection and Natural Regulatory T Cell Commitment. *J Immunol* (2014) 193(12):5983–96. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400889
16. Malhotra D, Linehan JL, Dileepan T, Lee YJ, Purtha WE, Lu JV, et al. Tolerance is Established in Polyclonal CD4(+) T Cells by Distinct Mechanisms, According to Self-Peptide Expression Patterns. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(2):187–95. doi: 10.1038/ni.3327
17. Picca CC, Oh S, Panarey L, Aitken M, Basehoar A, Caton AJ. Thymocyte Deletion Can Bias Treg Formation Toward Low-Abundance Self-Peptide. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39(12):3301–6. doi: 10.1002/eji.200939709
18. Lio CW, Dodson LF, Deppong CM, Hsieh CS, Green JM. CD28 Facilitates the Generation of Foxp3(-) Cytokine Responsive Regulatory T Cell Precursors. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(11):6007–13. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000019
19. Tai X, Cowan M, Feigenbaum L, Singer A. CD28 Costimulation of Developing Thymocytes Induces Foxp3 Expression and Regulatory T Cell Differentiation Independently of Interleukin 2. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6(2):152–62. doi: 10.1038/ni1160
20. Burchill MA, Yang J, Vang KB, Moon JJ, Chu HH, Lio CW, et al. Linked T Cell Receptor and Cytokine Signaling Govern the Development of the Regulatory T Cell Repertoire. *Immunity* (2008) 28(1):112–21. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.11.022
21. Lio CW, Hsieh CS. A Two-Step Process for Thymic Regulatory T Cell Development. *Immunity* (2008) 28(1):100–11. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.11.021
22. Daley SR, Hu DY, Goodnow CC. Helios Marks Strongly Autoreactive CD4+ T Cells in Two Major Waves of Thymic Deletion Distinguished by Induction of PD-1 or NF-KappaB. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(2):269–85. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121458
23. Stritesky GL, King Y, Erickson JR, Kalekar LA, Wang X, Mueller DL, et al. Murine Thymic Selection Quantified Using a Unique Method to Capture Deleted T Cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(12):4679–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1217532110
24. Ladi E, Schwickert TA, Chtanova T, Chen Y, Herzmark P, Yin X, et al. Thymocyte-Dendritic Cell Interactions Near Sources of CCR7 Ligands in the Thymic Cortex. *J Immunol* (2008) 181(10):7014–23. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.10.7014
25. McCaughy TM, Baldwin TA, Wilken MS, Hogquist KA. Clonal Deletion of Thymocytes Can Occur in the Cortex With No Involvement of the Medulla. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(11):2575–84. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080866
26. Melichar HJ, Ross JO, Herzmark P, Hogquist KA, Robey EA. Distinct Temporal Patterns of T Cell Receptor Signaling During Positive Versus Negative Selection in Situ. *Sci Signal* (2013) 6(297):ra92. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.2004400
27. Hu Z, Lancaster JN, Sasipongpanan C, Ehrlich LI. CCR4 Promotes Medullary Entry and Thymocyte-Dendritic Cell Interactions Required for Central Tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2015) 212(11):1947–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20150178
28. Ross JO, Melichar HJ, Au-Yeung BB, Herzmark P, Weiss A, Robey EA. Distinct Phases in the Positive Selection of CD8+ T Cells Distinguished by Intrathymic Migration and T-Cell Receptor Signaling Patterns. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111(25):E2550–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1408482111
29. Ehrlich LI, Oh DY, Weissman IL, Lewis RS. Differential Contribution of Chemotaxis and Substrate Restriction to Segregation of Immature and Mature Thymocytes. *Immunity* (2009) 31(6):986–98. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.09.020
30. Kozai M, Kubo Y, Katakai T, Kondo H, Kiyonari H, Schaeuble K, et al. Essential Role of CCL21 in Establishment of Central Self-Tolerance in T Cells. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(7):1925–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161864
31. Nitta T, Nitta S, Lei Y, Lipp M, Takahama Y. CCR7-Mediated Migration of Developing Thymocytes to the Medulla is Essential for Negative Selection to Tissue-Restricted Antigens. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106(40):17129–33. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0906956106
32. Kwan J, Killeen N. CCR7 Directs the Migration of Thymocytes Into the Thymic Medulla. *J Immunol* (2004) 172(7):3999–4007. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.7.3999
33. Ueno T, Saito F, Gray DH, Kuse S, Hieshima K, Nakano H, et al. CCR7 Signals are Essential for Cortex-Medulla Migration of Developing Thymocytes. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200(4):493–505. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040643
34. Kurobe H, Liu C, Ueno T, Saito F, Ohigashi I, Seach N, et al. CCR7-Dependent Cortex-to-Medulla Migration of Positively Selected Thymocytes is Essential for Establishing Central Tolerance. *Immunity* (2006) 24(2):165–77. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2005.12.011
35. Brennecke P, Reyes A, Pinto S, Rattay K, Nguyen M, Kuchler R, et al. Single-Cell Transcriptome Analysis Reveals Coordinated Ectopic Gene-Expression Patterns in Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(9):933–41. doi: 10.1038/ni.3246
36. Meredith M, Zemmour D, Mathis D, Benoist C. Aire Controls Gene Expression in the Thymic Epithelium With Ordered Stochasticity. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(9):942–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.3247
37. Sansom SN, Shikama-Dorn N, Zhanybekova S, Nusspaumer G, Macaulay IC, Deadman ME, et al. Population and Single-Cell Genomics Reveal the Aire Dependency, Relief From Polycomb Silencing, and Distribution of Self-Antigen Expression in Thymic Epithelia. *Genome Res* (2014) 24(12):1918–31. doi: 10.1101/gr.171645.113
38. Derbinski J, Gabler J, Brors B, Tierling S, Jonnakuty S, Hergenahm M, et al. Promiscuous Gene Expression in Thymic Epithelial Cells is Regulated At Multiple Levels. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202(1):33–45. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050471
39. Derbinski J, Schulte A, Kyewski B, Klein L. Promiscuous Gene Expression in Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells Mirrors the Peripheral Self. *Nat Immunol* (2001) 2(11):1032–9. doi: 10.1038/ni723
40. Gotter J, Brors B, Hergenahm M, Kyewski B. Medullary Epithelial Cells of the Human Thymus Express a Highly Diverse Selection of Tissue-Specific Genes Colocalized in Chromosomal Clusters. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199(2):155–66. doi: 10.1084/jem.20031677
41. Anderson MS, Su MA. AIRE Expands: New Roles in Immune Tolerance and Beyond. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2016) 16(4):247–58. doi: 10.1038/nri.2016.9
42. Mathis D, Benoist C. Aire. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2009) 27:287–312. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.25.022106.141532
43. Anderson MS, Venanzi ES, Klein L, Chen Z, Berzins SP, Turley SJ, et al. Projection of an Immunological Self Shadow Within the Thymus by the Aire Protein. *Science* (2002) 298(5597):1395–401. doi: 10.1126/science.1075958
44. Yano M, Kuroda N, Han H, Meguro-Horike M, Nishikawa Y, Kiyonari H, et al. Aire Controls the Differentiation Program of Thymic Epithelial Cells in the Medulla for the Establishment of Self-Tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(12):2827–38. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080046
45. Aaltonen J, Björnsen P, Sandkuyl J, Perheentupa J, Peltonen L. An Autosomal Locus Causing Autoimmune Disease: Autoimmune Polyglandular Disease Type I Assigned to Chromosome 21. *Nat Genet* (1994) 8(1):83–7. doi: 10.1038/ng0994-83
46. Nagamine K, Peterson P, Scott HS, Kudoh J, Minoshima S, Heino M, et al. Positional Cloning of the APECED Gene. *Nat Genet* (1997) 17(4):393–8. doi: 10.1038/ng1297-393
47. Malchow S, Leventhal DS, Lee V, Nishi S, Socci ND, Savage PA. Aire Enforces Immune Tolerance by Directing Autoreactive T Cells Into the Regulatory T Cell Lineage. *Immunity* (2016) 44(5):1102–13. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.02.009
48. Perry JSA, Lio CJ, Kau AL, Nutsch K, Yang Z, Gordon JI, et al. Distinct Contributions of Aire and Antigen-Presenting-Cell Subsets to the Generation of Self-Tolerance in the Thymus. *Immunity* (2014) 41(3):414–26. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.08.007
49. Salomon B, Lenschow DJ, Rhee L, Ashourian N, Singh B, Sharpe A, et al. B7/CD28 Costimulation is Essential for the Homeostasis of the CD4+CD25+ Immunoregulatory T Cells That Control Autoimmune Diabetes. *Immunity* (2000) 12(4):431–40. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80195-8
50. Watanabe M, Lu Y, Breen M, Hodes RJ. B7-CD28 Co-Stimulation Modulates Central Tolerance Via Thymic Clonal Deletion and Treg Generation Through Distinct Mechanisms. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):6264. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-20070-x
51. Hinterberger M, Aichinger M, da Costa OP, Voehringer D, Hoffmann R, Klein L. Autonomous Role of Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells in Central CD4(+) T Cell Tolerance. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11(6):512–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.1874
52. Gallegos AM, Bevan MJ. Central Tolerance to Tissue-Specific Antigens Mediated by Direct and Indirect Antigen Presentation. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200(8):1039–49. doi: 10.1084/jem.20041457
53. Hubert FX, Kinkel SA, Davey GM, Phipson B, Mueller SN, Liston A, et al. Aire Regulates the Transfer of Antigen From Mtecs to Dendritic Cells for

- Induction of Thymic Tolerance. *Blood* (2011) 118(9):2462–72. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-06-286393
54. Lancaster JN, Thyagarajan HM, Srinivasan J, Li Y, Hu Z, Ehrlich LIR. Live-Cell Imaging Reveals the Relative Contributions of Antigen-Presenting Cell Subsets to Thymic Central Tolerance. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):2220. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-09727-4
 55. Aschenbrenner K, D'Cruz LM, Vollmann EH, Hinterberger M, Emmerich J, Sweet LK, et al. Selection of Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells Specific for Self Antigen Expressed and Presented by Aire+ Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(4):351–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1444
 56. Lebel ME, Coutelier M, Galipeau M, Kleinman CL, Moon JJ, Melichar HJ. Differential Expression of Tissue-Restricted Antigens Among Mtec is Associated With Distinct Autoreactive T Cell Fates. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):3734. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-17544-3
 57. Ohnmacht C, Pullner A, King SB, Drexler I, Meier S, Brocker T, et al. Constitutive Ablation of Dendritic Cells Breaks Self-Tolerance of CD4 T Cells and Results in Spontaneous Fatal Autoimmunity. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(3):549–59. doi: 10.1084/jem.20082394 doi: jem.20082394 [pii].
 58. Guerri L, Peguillet I, Geraldo Y, Nabti S, Premel V, Lantz O. Analysis of APC Types Involved in CD4 Tolerance and Regulatory T Cell Generation Using Reaggregated Thymic Organ Cultures. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(5):2102–10. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202883
 59. Bonasio R, Scimone ML, Schaefer P, Grabie N, Lichtman AH, von Andrian UH. Clonal Deletion of Thymocytes by Circulating Dendritic Cells Homing to the Thymus. *Nat Immunol* (2006) 7(10):1092–100. doi: 10.1038/ni1385
 60. Atibatenja DF, Murphy KM, Unanue ER. Functional Redundancy Between Thymic CD8alpha+ and Sirpalha+ Conventional Dendritic Cells in Presentation of Blood-Derived Lysozyme by MHC Class II Proteins. *J Immunol* (2011) 186(3):1421–31. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1002587
 61. Baba T, Nakamoto Y, Mukaida N. Crucial Contribution of Thymic Sirp Alpha+ Conventional Dendritic Cells to Central Tolerance Against Blood-Borne Antigens in a CCR2-Dependent Manner. *J Immunol* (2009) 183(5):3053–63. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900438
 62. Koble C, Kyewski B. The Thymic Medulla: A Unique Microenvironment for Intercellular Self-Antigen Transfer. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(7):1505–13. doi: 10.1084/jem.20082449 doi: jem.20082449 [pii].
 63. Millet V, Naquet P, Guinamard RR. Intercellular MHC Transfer Between Thymic Epithelial and Dendritic Cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2008) 38(5):1257–63. doi: 10.1002/eji.200737982
 64. Ardouin L, Luche H, Chelbi R, Carpentier S, Shawket A, Montanana Sanchis F, et al. Broad and Largely Concordant Molecular Changes Characterize Tolerogenic and Immunogenic Dendritic Cell Maturation in Thymus and Periphery. *Immunity* (2016) 45(2):305–18. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.07.019
 65. Oh J, Wu N, Barczak AJ, Barbeau R, Erle DJ, Shin JS. CD40 Mediates Maturation of Thymic Dendritic Cells Driven by Self-Reactive CD4(+) Thymocytes and Supports Development of Natural Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2018) 200(4):1399–412. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1700768
 66. Perry JSA, Russler-Germain EV, Zhou YW, Purtha W, Cooper ML, Choi J, et al. Transfer of Cell-Surface Antigens by Scavenger Receptor CD36 Promotes Thymic Regulatory T Cell Receptor Repertoire Development and Allo-Tolerance. *Immunity* (2018) 48(6):1271. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.05.011
 67. Wu L, Shortman K. Heterogeneity of Thymic Dendritic Cells. *Semin Immunol* (2005) 17(4):304–12. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2005.05.001
 68. Williams M, Ginhoux F, Jakubick C, Naik SH, Onai N, Schraml BU, et al. Dendritic Cells, Monocytes and Macrophages: A Unified Nomenclature Based on Ontogeny. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14(8):571–8. doi: 10.1038/nri3712
 69. Kroger CJ, Wang B, Tisch R. Temporal Increase in Thymocyte Negative Selection Parallels Enhanced Thymic Sirpalha(+) DC Function. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46(10):2352–62. doi: 10.1002/eji.201646354
 70. Hu Z, Li Y, Van Nieuwenhuijze A, Selden HJ, Jarrett AM, Sorace AG, et al. CCR7 Modulates the Generation of Thymic Regulatory T Cells by Altering the Composition of the Thymic Dendritic Cell Compartment. *Cell Rep* (2017) 21(1):168–80. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.09.016
 71. Proietto AI, van Dommelen S, Zhou P, Rizzitelli A, D'Amico A, Steptoe RJ, et al. Dendritic Cells in the Thymus Contribute to T-Regulatory Cell Induction. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105(50):19869–74. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0810268105
 72. Herbin O, Bonito AJ, Jeong S, Weinstein EG, Rahman AH, Xiong H, et al. Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells and CD8alpha(+) Dendritic Cells Coordinately Regulate Central Tolerance But CD8alpha(+) Cells are Dispensable for Thymic Regulatory T Cell Production. *J Autoimmun* (2016) 75:141–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2016.08.002
 73. Leventhal DS, Gilmore DC, Berger JM, Nishi S, Lee V, Malchow S, et al. Dendritic Cells Coordinate the Development and Homeostasis of Organ-Specific Regulatory T Cells. *Immunity* (2016) 44(4):847–59. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.01.025
 74. Kroger CJ, Spidale NA, Wang B, Tisch R. Thymic Dendritic Cell Subsets Display Distinct Efficiencies and Mechanisms of Intercellular MHC Transfer. *J Immunol* (2017) 198(1):249–56. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601516
 75. Hadeiba H, Lahl K, Edalati A, Oderup C, Habtezion A, Pachynski R, et al. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Transport Peripheral Antigens to the Thymus to Promote Central Tolerance. *Immunity* (2012) 36(3):438–50. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.01.017
 76. Matsumoto T, Hasegawa H, Onishi S, Ishizaki J, Suemori K, Yasukawa M. Protein Kinase C Inhibitor Generates Stable Human Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(5):2247–57. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203053
 77. Adnan E, Matsumoto T, Ishizaki J, Onishi S, Suemori K, Yasukawa M, et al. Human Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells Generated With Protein Kinase C Inhibitor are Optimal for Functional Regulatory T Cell Induction - a Comparative Study. *Clin Immunol* (2016) 173:96–108. doi: 10.1016/j.jclim.2016.09.007
 78. Watanabe N, Wang YH, Lee HK, Ito T, Wang YH, Cao W, et al. Hassall's Corpuscles Instruct Dendritic Cells to Induce CD4+CD25+ Regulatory T Cells in Human Thymus. *Nature* (2005) 436(7054):1181–5. doi: 10.1038/nature03886
 79. Hanabuchi S, Ito T, Park WR, Watanabe N, Shaw JL, Roman E, et al. Thymic Stromal Lymphopoietin-Activated Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Induce the Generation of FOXP3+ Regulatory T Cells in Human Thymus. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(6):2999–3007. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0804106
 80. Martin-Gayo E, Sierra-Filardi E, Corbi AL, Toribio ML. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Resident in Human Thymus Drive Natural Treg Cell Development. *Blood* (2010) 115(26):5366–75. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-10-248260
 81. Perera J, Meng L, Meng F, Huang H. Autoreactive Thymic B Cells are Efficient Antigen-Presenting Cells of Cognate Self-Antigens for T Cell Negative Selection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(42):17011–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1313001110
 82. Perera J, Zheng Z, Li S, Gudjonson H, Kalinina O, Benichou JIC, et al. Self-Antigen-Driven Thymic B Cell Class Switching Promotes T Cell Central Tolerance. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17(2):387–98. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.09.011
 83. Yamano T, Nedjic J, Hinterberger M, Steinert M, Koser S, Pinto S, et al. Thymic B Cells are Licensed to Present Self Antigens for Central T Cell Tolerance Induction. *Immunity* (2015) 42(6):1048–61. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.05.013
 84. Fujiwara C, Williams JA, Watanabe M, Jeon H, Sharrow SO, Hodes RJ. T Cell-B Cell Thymic Cross-Talk: Maintenance and Function of Thymic B Cells Requires Cognate CD40-CD40 Ligand Interaction. *J Immunol* (2014) 193(11):5534–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1401655
 85. Rudd BD. Neonatal T Cells: A Reinterpretation. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2020) 38:229–47. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-091319-083608
 86. Thome JJ, Bickham KL, Ohmura Y, Kubota M, Matsuoka N, Gordon C, et al. Early-Life Compartmentalization of Human T Cell Differentiation and Regulatory Function in Mucosal and Lymphoid Tissues. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(1):72–7. doi: 10.1038/nm.4008
 87. Winkler S, Willheim M, Baier K, Schmid D, Aichelburg A, Graninger W, et al. Frequency of Cytokine-Producing T Cells in Patients of Different Age Groups With Plasmodium Falciparum Malaria. *J Infect Dis* (1999) 179(1):209–16. doi: 10.1086/314571
 88. Huygens A, Lecomte S, Tackoen M, Olislagers V, Delmarcelle Y, Burny W, et al. Functional Exhaustion Limits CD4+ and CD8+ T-Cell Responses to Congenital Cytomegalovirus Infection. *J Infect Dis* (2015) 212(3):484–94. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiv071
 89. Kadereit S, Mohammad SF, Miller RE, Woods KD, Listrom CD, McKinnon K, et al. Reduced NFAT1 Protein Expression in Human Umbilical Cord Blood T Lymphocytes. *Blood* (1999) 94(9):3101–7. doi: 10.1182/blood.V94.9.3101.421k04_3101_3107

90. Schmiedeberg K, Krause H, Rohl FW, Hartig R, Jorch G, Brunner-Weinzierl MC. T Cells of Infants are Mature, But Hyporeactive Due to Limited Ca²⁺ Influx. *PLoS One* (2016) 11(11):e0166633. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0166633
91. Adkins B, Bu Y, Guevara P. Murine Neonatal CD4⁺ Lymph Node Cells are Highly Deficient in the Development of Antigen-Specific Th1 Function in Adoptive Adult Hosts. *J Immunol* (2002) 169(9):4998–5004. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.169.9.4998
92. Adkins B, Hamilton K. Freshly Isolated, Murine Neonatal T Cells Produce IL-4 in Response to Anti-CD3 Stimulation. *J Immunol* (1992) 149(11):3448–55.
93. Forsthuber T, Yip HC, Lehmann PV. Induction of TH1 and TH2 Immunity in Neonatal Mice. *Science* (1996) 271(5256):1728–30. doi: 10.1126/science.271.5256.1728
94. Hebel K, Weinert S, Kurokpa B, Knolle J, Kosak B, Jorch G, et al. CD4⁺ T Cells From Human Neonates and Infants are Poised Spontaneously to Run a Nonclassical IL-4 Program. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(11):5160–70. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302539
95. Rose S, Lichtenheld M, Foote MR, Adkins B. Murine Neonatal CD4⁺ Cells are Poised for Rapid Th2 Effector-Like Function. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(5):2667–78. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.5.2667
96. Ribeiro-do-Couto LM, Boeije LC, Kroon JS, Hooibrink B, Breur-Vriesendorp BS, Aarden LA, et al. High IL-13 Production by Human Neonatal T Cells: Neonate Immune System Regulator? *Eur J Immunol* (2001) 31(11):3394–402. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200111)31:11<3394::aid-immu3394>3.0.co;2-b
97. Barrios C, Brawand P, Berney M, Brandt C, Lambert PH, Siegrist CA. Neonatal and Early Life Immune Responses to Various Forms of Vaccine Antigens Qualitatively Differ From Adult Responses: Predominance of a Th2-Biased Pattern Which Persists After Adult Boosting. *Eur J Immunol* (1996) 26(7):1489–96. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830260713
98. Webster RB, Rodriguez Y, Klimecki WT, Vercelli D. The Human IL-13 Locus in Neonatal CD4⁺ T Cells is Refractory to the Acquisition of a Repressive Chromatin Architecture. *J Biol Chem* (2007) 282(1):700–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M609501200
99. White GP, Watt PM, Holt BJ, Holt PG. Differential Patterns of Methylation of the IFN- γ Promoter At CpG and Non-CpG Sites Underlie Differences in IFN- γ Gene Expression Between Human Neonatal and Adult CD45RO⁺ T Cells. *J Immunol* (2002) 168(6):2820–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.168.6.2820
100. Zheng W, Flavell RA. The Transcription Factor GATA-3 is Necessary and Sufficient for Th2 Cytokine Gene Expression in CD4 T Cells. *Cell* (1997) 89(4):587–96. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)80240-8
101. Frascoli M, Coniglio L, Witt R, Jeanty C, Fleck-Derderian S, Myers DE, et al. Alloreactive Fetal T Cells Promote Uterine Contractility in Preterm Labor Via IFN- γ and TNF- α . *Sci Transl Med* (2018) 10(438):eaan2263. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aan2263
102. Gans H, Yasukawa L, Rinki M, DeHovitz R, Forghani B, Beeler J, et al. Immune Responses to Measles and Mumps Vaccination of Infants At 6, 9, and 12 Months. *J Infect Dis* (2001) 184(7):817–26. doi: 10.1086/323346
103. Ota MO, Vekemans J, Schlegel-Haueter SE, Fielding K, Whittle H, Lambert PH, et al. Hepatitis B Immunisation Induces Higher Antibody and Memory Th2 Responses in New-Borns Than in Adults. *Vaccine* (2004) 22(3-4):511–9. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2003.07.020
104. Vekemans J, Ota MO, Wang EC, Kidd M, Borysiewicz LK, Whittle H, et al. T Cell Responses to Vaccines in Infants: Defective Ifngamma Production After Oral Polio Vaccination. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2002) 127(3):495–8. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2002.01788.x
105. Donckier V, Abramowicz D, Bruyns C, Florquin S, Vanderhaeghen ML, Amraoui Z, et al. IFN- γ Prevents Th2 Cell-Mediated Pathology After Neonatal Injection of Semiallogenic Spleen Cells in Mice. *J Immunol* (1994) 153(6):2361–8.
106. Mingari MC, Maggi E, Cambiaggi A, Annunziato F, Schiavetti F, Manetti R, et al. Development in Vitro of Human CD4⁺ Thymocytes Into Functionally Mature Th2 Cells. Exogenous Interleukin-12 is Required for Priming Thymocytes to Produce Both Th1 Cytokines and Interleukin-10. *Eur J Immunol* (1996) 26(5):1083–7. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830260519
107. Malhotra I, Ouma J, Wamachi A, Kioko J, Mungai P, Omollo A, et al. In Utero Exposure to Helminth and Mycobacterial Antigens Generates Cytokine Responses Similar to That Observed in Adults. *J Clin Invest* (1997) 99(7):1759–66. doi: 10.1172/JCI119340
108. Sarzotti M, Robbins DS, Hoffman PM. Induction of Protective CTL Responses in Newborn Mice by a Murine Retrovirus. *Science* (1996) 271(5256):1726–8. doi: 10.1126/science.271.5256.1726
109. Martinez X, Brandt C, Saddallah F, Toungne C, Barrios C, Wild F, et al. DNA Immunization Circumvents Deficient Induction of T Helper Type 1 and Cytotoxic T Lymphocyte Responses in Neonates and During Early Life. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1997) 94(16):8726–31. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.16.8726
110. Adkins B. Peripheral CD4⁺ Lymphocytes Derived From Fetal Versus Adult Thymic Precursors Differ Phenotypically and Functionally. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(10):5157–64. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.10.5157
111. Adkins B, Du RQ. Newborn Mice Develop Balanced Th1/Th2 Primary Effector Responses in Vivo But are Biased to Th2 Secondary Responses. *J Immunol* (1998) 160(9):4217–24.
112. Marchant A, Goetghebuer T, Ota MO, Wolfe I, Ceesay SJ, De Groote D, et al. Newborns Develop a Th1-Type Immune Response to Mycobacterium Bovis Bacillus Calmette-Guerin Vaccination. *J Immunol* (1999) 163(4):2249–55.
113. Vekemans J, Amedei A, Ota MO, D'Elios MM, Goetghebuer T, Ismaili J, et al. Neonatal Bacillus Calmette-Guerin Vaccination Induces Adult-Like IFN- γ Production by CD4⁺ T Lymphocytes. *Eur J Immunol* (2001) 31(5):1531–5. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200105)31:5<1531::AID-IMMU1531>3.0.CO;2-1
114. Mascart F, Verscheure V, Malfroot A, Hainaut M, Pierard D, Temerman S, et al. Bordetella Pertussis Infection in 2-Month-Old Infants Promotes Type 1 T Cell Responses. *J Immunol* (2003) 170(3):1504–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.170.3.1504
115. Ausiello CM, Fedele G, Urbani F, Lande R, Di Carlo B, Cassone A. Native and Genetically Inactivated Pertussis Toxins Induce Human Dendritic Cell Maturation and Synergize With Lipopolysaccharide in Promoting T Helper Type 1 Responses. *J Infect Dis* (2002) 186(3):351–60. doi: 10.1086/341510
116. Henderson RA, Watkins SC, Flynn JL. Activation of Human Dendritic Cells Following Infection With Mycobacterium Tuberculosis. *J Immunol* (1997) 159(2):635–43.
117. Garza KM, Griggs ND, Tung KS. Neonatal Injection of an Ovarian Peptide Induces Autoimmune Ovarian Disease in Female Mice: Requirement of Endogenous Neonatal Ovaries. *Immunity* (1997) 6(1):89–96. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(00)80245-9
118. Ki S, Thyagarajan HM, Hu Z, Lancaster JN, Ehrlich LIR. EBI2 Contributes to the Induction of Thymic Central Tolerance in Mice by Promoting Rapid Motility of Medullary Thymocytes. *Eur J Immunol* (2017) 47(11):1906–17. doi: 10.1002/eji.201747020
119. Li L, Lee HH, Bell JJ, Gregg RK, Ellis JS, Gessner A, et al. IL-4 Utilizes an Alternative Receptor to Drive Apoptosis of Th1 Cells and Skews Neonatal Immunity Toward Th2. *Immunity* (2004) 20(4):429–40. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(04)00072-x
120. Lee HH, Hoeman CM, Hardaway JC, Guloglu FB, Ellis JS, Jain R, et al. Delayed Maturation of an IL-12-Producing Dendritic Cell Subset Explains the Early Th2 Bias in Neonatal Immunity. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(10):2269–80. doi: 10.1084/jem.20071371
121. Smith NL, Wissink E, Wang J, Pinello JF, Davenport MP, Grimson A, et al. Rapid Proliferation and Differentiation Impairs the Development of Memory CD8⁺ T Cells in Early Life. *J Immunol* (2014) 193(1):177–84. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400553
122. Wang J, Wissink EM, Watson NB, Smith NL, Grimson A, Rudd BD. Fetal and Adult Progenitors Give Rise to Unique Populations of CD8⁺ T Cells. *Blood* (2016) 128(26):3073–82. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-06-725366
123. Reynaldi A, Smith NL, Schlub TE, Tabilas C, Venturi V, Rudd BD, et al. Fate Mapping Reveals the Age Structure of the Peripheral T Cell Compartment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2019) 116(10):3974–81. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1811634116
124. Smith NL, Patel RK, Reynaldi A, Grenier JK, Wang J, Watson NB, et al. Developmental Origin Governs CD8⁺ T Cell Fate Decisions During Infection. *Cell* (2018) 174(1):117–30 e14. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.05.029
125. Akue AD, Lee JY, Jameson SC. Derivation and Maintenance of Virtual Memory CD8 T Cells. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(6):2516–23. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1102213
126. Jacomet F, Cayssials E, Basbous S, Levescot A, Piccirilli N, Desmier D, et al. Evidence for Eomesodermin-Expressing Innate-Like CD8⁺ KIR/NKG2A⁺ T Cells in Human Adults and Cord Blood Samples. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45(7):1926–33. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545539

127. Zhang Y, Maksimovic J, Huang B, De Souza DP, Naselli G, Chen H, et al. Cord Blood CD8(+) T Cells Have a Natural Propensity to Express IL-4 in a Fatty Acid Metabolism and Caspase Activation-Dependent Manner. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:879. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00879
128. He Q, Morillon YM, Spidale NA, Kroger CJ, Liu B, Sartor RB, et al. Thymic Development of Autoreactive T Cells in NOD Mice is Regulated in an Age-Dependent Manner. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(12):5858–66. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302273
129. Huseby ES, Sather B, Huseby PG, Goverman J. Age-Dependent T Cell Tolerance and Autoimmunity to Myelin Basic Protein. *Immunity* (2001) 14(4):471–81. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(01)00127-3
130. Dong M, Artusa P, Kelly SA, Fournier M, Baldwin TA, Mandl JN, et al. Alterations in the Thymic Selection Threshold Skew the Self-Reactivity of the TCR Repertoire in Neonates. *J Immunol* (2017) 199(3):965–73. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1602137
131. Mandl JN, Monteiro JP, Vrsekooop N, Germain RN. T Cell-Positive Selection Uses Self-Ligand Binding Strength to Optimize Repertoire Recognition of Foreign Antigens. *Immunity* (2013) 38(2):263–74. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.09.011
132. Azzam HS, DeJarnette JB, Huang K, Emmons R, Park CS, Sommers CL, et al. Fine Tuning of TCR Signaling by CD5. *J Immunol* (2001) 166(9):5464–72. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.166.9.5464
133. Osborne BA, Smith SW, Liu ZG, McLaughlin KA, Grimm L, Schwartz LM. Identification of Genes Induced During Apoptosis in T Lymphocytes. *Immunol Rev* (1994) 142:301–20. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065x.1994.tb00894.x
134. Fulton RB, Hamilton SE, Xing Y, Best JA, Goldrath AW, Hogquist KA, et al. The TCR's Sensitivity to Self Peptide-MHC Dictates the Ability of Naive CD8(+) T Cells to Respond to Foreign Antigens. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(1):107–17. doi: 10.1038/ni.3043
135. Kieper WC, Burghardt JT, Surh CD. A Role for TCR Affinity in Regulating Naive T Cell Homeostasis. *J Immunol* (2004) 172(1):40–4. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.1.40
136. Min B, McHugh R, Sempowski GD, Mackall C, Fouchas G, Paul WE. Neonates Support Lymphopenia-Induced Proliferation. *Immunity* (2003) 18(1):131–40. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(02)00508-3
137. Stoklasek TA, Colpitts SL, Smilowitz HM, Lefrancois L, MHC class I. And TCR Avidity Control the CD8 T Cell Response to IL-15/IL-15Ralpha Complex. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(11):6857–65. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001601
138. Vrsekooop N, Artusa P, Monteiro JP, Mandl JN. Weakly Self-Reactive T-Cell Clones Can Homeostatically Expand When Present At Low Numbers. *Eur J Immunol* (2017) 47(1):68–73. doi: 10.1002/eji.201646540
139. White JT, Cross EW, Burchill MA, Danhorn T, McCarter MD, Rosen HR, et al. Virtual Memory T Cells Develop and Mediate Bystander Protective Immunity in an IL-15-Dependent Manner. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:11291. doi: 10.1038/ncomms11291
140. Henderson JG, Opejin A, Jones A, Gross C, Hawiger D. CD5 Instructs Extrathymic Regulatory T Cell Development in Response to Self and Tolerizing Antigens. *Immunity* (2015) 42(3):471–83. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.010
141. Ciabattini A, Nardini C, Santoro F, Garagnani P, Franceschi C, Medaglini D. Vaccination in the Elderly: The Challenge of Immune Changes With Aging. *Semin Immunol* (2018) 40:83–94. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2018.10.010
142. Simon AK, Hollander GA, McMichael A. Evolution of the Immune System in Humans From Infancy to Old Age. *Proc Biol Sci* (2015) 282(1821):20143085. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2014.3085
143. Nikolich-Zugich J, Bradshaw CM, Uhrhlaub JL, Watanabe M. Immunity to Acute Virus Infections With Advanced Age. *Curr Opin Virol* (2020) 46:45–58. doi: 10.1016/j.coviro.2020.09.007
144. Shen-Orr SS, Furman D. Variability in the Immune System: of Vaccine Responses and Immune States. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2013) 25(4):542–7. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2013.07.009
145. Fong TC, Makinodan T. In Situ Hybridization Analysis of the Age-Associated Decline in IL-2 Mrna Expressing Murine T Cells. *Cell Immunol* (1989) 118(1):199–207. doi: 10.1016/0008-8749(89)90369-9
146. Haynes L, Linton PJ, Eaton SM, Tonkonogy SL, Swain SL. Interleukin 2, But Not Other Common Gamma Chain-Binding Cytokines, Can Reverse the Defect in Generation of CD4 Effector T Cells From Naive T Cells of Aged Mice. *J Exp Med* (1999) 190(7):1013–24. doi: 10.1084/jem.190.7.1013
147. Eaton SM, Burns EM, Kusser K, Randall TD, Haynes L. Age-Related Defects in CD4 T Cell Cognate Helper Function Lead to Reductions in Humoral Responses. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200(12):1613–22. doi: 10.1084/jem.20041395
148. Richner JM, Gmyrek GB, Govero J, Tu Y, van der Windt GJ, Metcalf TU, et al. Age-Dependent Cell Trafficking Defects in Draining Lymph Nodes Impair Adaptive Immunity and Control of West Nile Virus Infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(7):e1005027. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005027
149. Uhrhlaub JL, Pulko V, DeFilippis VR, Broeckel R, Streblow DN, Coleman GD, et al. Dysregulated TGF- β Production Underlies the Age-Related Vulnerability to Chikungunya Virus. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12(10):e1005891. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005891
150. Garcia GG, Miller RA. Age-Related Defects in the Cytoskeleton Signaling Pathways of CD4 T Cells. *Ageing Res Rev* (2011) 10(1):26–34. doi: 10.1016/j.arr.2009.11.003
151. Clise-Dwyer K, Huston GE, Buck AL, Duso DK, Swain SL. Environmental and Intrinsic Factors Lead to Antigen Unresponsiveness in CD4(+) Recent Thymic Emigrants From Aged Mice. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(3):1321–31. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.3.1321
152. Ron-Harel N, Notarangelo G, Ghergurovich JM, Paulo JA, Sage PT, Santos D, et al. Defective Respiration and One-Carbon Metabolism Contribute to Impaired Naive T Cell Activation in Aged Mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2018) 115(52):13347–52. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1804149115
153. Becklund BR, Purton JF, Ramsey C, Favre S, Vogt TK, Martin CE, et al. The Aged Lymphoid Tissue Environment Fails to Support Naive T Cell Homeostasis. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:30842. doi: 10.1038/srep30842
154. Thompson HL, Smithey MJ, Uhrhlaub JL, Jelic I, Jergovic M, White SE, et al. Lymph Nodes as Barriers to T-Cell Rejuvenation in Aging Mice and Nonhuman Primates. *Aging Cell* (2019) 18(1):e12865. doi: 10.1111/acer.12865
155. Deshpande NR, Parrish HL, Kuhns MS. Self-Recognition Drives the Preferential Accumulation of Promiscuous CD4(+) T-Cells in Aged Mice. *Elife* (2015) 4:e05949. doi: 10.7554/eLife.05949
156. Maue AC, Yager EJ, Swain SL, Woodland DL, Blackman MA, Haynes L. T-Cell Immunosenescence: Lessons Learned From Mouse Models of Aging. *Trends Immunol* (2009) 30(7):301–5. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2009.04.007
157. Thome JJ, Yudanin N, Ohmura Y, Kubota M, Grinshpun B, Sathaliyawala T, et al. Spatial Map of Human T Cell Compartmentalization and Maintenance Over Decades of Life. *Cell* (2014) 159(4):814–28. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.10.026
158. Wertheimer AM, Bennett MS, Park B, Uhrhlaub JL, Martinez C, Pulko V, et al. Aging and Cytomegalovirus Infection Differentially and Jointly Affect Distinct Circulating T Cell Subsets in Humans. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(5):2143–55. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301721
159. Elyahu Y, Hekselman I, Eizenberg-Magar I, Berner O, Strominger I, Schiller M, et al. Aging Promotes Reorganization of the CD4 T Cell Landscape Toward Extreme Regulatory and Effector Phenotypes. *Sci Adv* (2019) 5(8):eaaw8330. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aaw8330
160. Mogilenko DA, Shpynov O, Andhey PS, Arthur L, Swain A, Esaulova E, et al. Comprehensive Profiling of an Aging Immune System Reveals Clonal GZMK(+) CD8(+) T Cells as Conserved Hallmark of Inflammaging. *Immunity* (2021) 54(1):99–115 e12. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.11.005
161. Hale JS, Boursalian TE, Turk GL, Fink PJ. Thymic Output in Aged Mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(22):8447–52. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0601040103
162. Tsukamoto H, Clise-Dwyer K, Huston GE, Duso DK, Buck AL, Johnson LL, et al. Age-Associated Increase in Lifespan of Naive CD4 T Cells Contributes to T-Cell Homeostasis But Facilitates Development of Functional Defects. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106(43):18333–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0910139106
163. Tsukamoto H, Huston GE, Dibble J, Duso DK, Swain SL. Bim Dictates Naive CD4 T Cell Lifespan and the Development of Age-Associated Functional Defects. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(8):4535–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001668
164. Kim C, Jadhav RR, Gustafson CE, Smithey MJ, Hirsch AJ, Uhrhlaub JL, et al. Defects in Antiviral T Cell Responses Inflicted by Aging-Associated Mir-181a Deficiency. *Cell Rep* (2019) 29(8):2202–16 e5. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.10.044
165. Li G, Yu M, Lee WW, Tsang M, Krishnan E, Weyand CM, et al. Decline in Mir-181a Expression With Age Impairs T Cell Receptor Sensitivity by Increasing DUSP6 Activity. *Nat Med* (2012) 18(10):1518–24. doi: 10.1038/nm.2963

166. Schaffert SA, Loh C, Wang S, Arnold CP, Axtell RC, Newell EW, et al. Mir-181a-1/B-1 Modulates Tolerance Through Opposing Activities in Selection and Peripheral T Cell Function. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(4):1470–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1401587
167. Effros RB, Walford RL. The Immune Response of Aged Mice to Influenza: Diminished T-Cell Proliferation, Interleukin 2 Production and Cytotoxicity. *Cell Immunol* (1983) 81(2):298–305. doi: 10.1016/0008-8749(83)90237-x
168. Briceno O, Lissina A, Wanke K, Afonso G, von Braun A, Ragon K, et al. Reduced Naive CD8(+) T-Cell Priming Efficacy in Elderly Adults. *Aging Cell* (2016) 15(1):14–21. doi: 10.1111/accel.12384
169. Decman V, Laidlaw BJ, Dimenna LJ, Abdulla S, Mozdanzowska K, Erikson J, et al. Cell-Intrinsic Defects in the Proliferative Response of Antiviral Memory CD8 T Cells in Aged Mice Upon Secondary Infection. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(9):5151–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0902063
170. Decman V, Laidlaw BJ, Doering TA, Leng J, Ertl HC, Goldstein DR, et al. Defective CD8 T Cell Responses in Aged Mice are Due to Quantitative and Qualitative Changes in Virus-Specific Precursors. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(4):1933–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1101098
171. Heng TS, Reiseger JJ, Fletcher AL, Leggett GR, White OJ, Vlahos K, et al. Impact of Sex Steroid Ablation on Viral, Tumour and Vaccine Responses in Aged Mice. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(8):e42677. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0042677
172. Jiang J, Fisher EM, Murasko DM. Intrinsic Defects in CD8 T Cells With Aging Contribute to Impaired Primary Antiviral Responses. *Exp Gerontol* (2013) 48(6):579–86. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2013.02.027
173. Quinn KM, Fox A, Harland KL, Russ BE, Li J, Nguyen THO, et al. Age-Related Decline in Primary CD8(+) T Cell Responses is Associated With the Development of Senescence in Virtual Memory CD8(+) T Cells. *Cell Rep* (2018) 23(12):3512–24. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.05.057
174. Renkema KR, Li G, Wu A, Smith MJ, Nikolich-Zugich J. Two Separate Defects Affecting True Naive or Virtual Memory T Cell Precursors Combine to Reduce Naive T Cell Responses With Aging. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(1):151–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301453
175. Smith MJ, Renkema KR, Rudd BD, Nikolich-Zugich J. Increased Apoptosis, Curtailed Expansion and Incomplete Differentiation of CD8+ T Cells Combine to Decrease Clearance of *L. Monocytogenes* Old Mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2011) 41(5):1352–64. doi: 10.1002/eji.201041141
176. Schulz AR, Malzer JN, Domingo K, Jurchott K, Grutzkau A, Babel N, et al. Low Thymic Activity and Dendritic Cell Numbers are Associated With the Immune Response to Primary Viral Infection in Elderly Humans. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(10):4699–711. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500598
177. Rudd BD, Venturi V, Li G, Samadder P, Ertelt JM, Way SS, et al. Nonrandom Attrition of the Naive CD8+ T-Cell Pool With Aging Governed by T-Cell Receptor:PMHC Interactions. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108(33):13694–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1107594108
178. Haluszczak C, Akue AD, Hamilton SE, Johnson LD, Pujanauski L, Teodorovic L, et al. The Antigen-Specific CD8+ T Cell Repertoire in Unimmunized Mice Includes Memory Phenotype Cells Bearing Markers of Homeostatic Expansion. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(2):435–48. doi: 10.1084/jem.20081829
179. Jacomet F, Cayssials E, Barbarin A, Desmier D, Basbous S, Lefevre L, et al. The Hypothesis of the Human Inkt/Innate CD8(+) T-Cell Axis Applied to Cancer: Evidence for a Deficiency in Chronic Myeloid Leukemia. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:688. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00688
180. Callahan JE, Kappler JW, Marrack P. Unexpected Expansions of CD8-Bearing Cells in Old Mice. *J Immunol* (1993) 151(12):6657–69.
181. Lee JY, Hamilton SE, Akue AD, Hogquist KA, Jameson SC. Virtual Memory CD8 T Cells Display Unique Functional Properties. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(33):13498–503. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1307572110
182. Clambey ET, White J, Kappler JW, Marrack P. Identification of Two Major Types of Age-Associated CD8 Clonal Expansions With Highly Divergent Properties. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105(35):12997–3002. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0805465105
183. Goronzy JJ, Fang F, Cavanagh MM, Qi Q, Weyand CM. Naive T Cell Maintenance and Function in Human Aging. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(9):4073–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500046
184. Qi Q, Liu Y, Cheng Y, Glanville J, Zhang D, Lee JY, et al. Diversity and Clonal Selection in the Human T-Cell Repertoire. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111(36):13139–44. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1409155111
185. Rudd BD, Venturi V, Davenport MP, Nikolich-Zugich J. Evolution of the Antigen-Specific CD8+ TCR Repertoire Across the Life Span: Evidence for Clonal Homogenization of the Old TCR Repertoire. *J Immunol* (2011) 186(4):2056–64. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1003013
186. Goronzy JJ, Weyand CM. Successful and Maladaptive T Cell Aging. *Immunity* (2017) 46(3):364–78. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.03.010
187. Davies JS, Thompson HL, Pulko V, Padilla Torres J, Nikolich-Zugich J. Role of Cell-Intrinsic and Environmental Age-Related Changes in Altered Maintenance of Murine T Cells in Lymphoid Organs. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci* (2018) 73(8):1018–26. doi: 10.1093/gerona/glx102
188. Choungnet CA, Thacker RI, Shehata HM, Hennies CM, Lehn MA, Lages CS, et al. Loss of Phagocytic and Antigen Cross-Presenting Capacity in Aging Dendritic Cells is Associated With Mitochondrial Dysfunction. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(6):2624–32. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501006
189. Li G, Smith MJ, Rudd BD, Nikolich-Zugich J. Age-Associated Alterations in CD8alpha+ Dendritic Cells Impair CD8 T-Cell Expansion in Response to an Intracellular Bacterium. *Aging Cell* (2012) 11(6):968–77. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2012.00867.x
190. LeLievre CS, Le Douarin N. Mesenchymal Derivatives of the Neural Crest: Analysis of Chimaeric Quail and Chick Embryos. *J Embryol Exp Morph* (1975) 34:125–54.
191. Turner VM, Mabbott NA. Structural and Functional Changes to Lymph Nodes in Ageing Mice. *Immunology* (2017) 151(2):239–47. doi: 10.1111/imm.12727
192. Quinn KM, Zaloumis SG, Cukalac T, Kan WT, Sng XY, Mirams M, et al. Heightened Self-Reactivity Associated With Selective Survival, But Not Expansion, of Naive Virus-Specific CD8+ T Cells in Aged Mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2016) 113(5):1333–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1525167113
193. Baran-Gale J, Morgan MD, Maio S, Dhalla F, Calvo-Asensio I, Deadman ME, et al. Ageing Compromises Mouse Thymus Function and Remodels Epithelial Cell Differentiation. *Elife* (2020) 9:1–27. doi: 10.7554/eLife.56221
194. Griffith AV, Fallahi M, Venables T, Petrie HT. Persistent Degenerative Changes in Thymic Organ Function Revealed by an Inducible Model of Organ Regrowth. *Aging Cell* (2012) 11(1):169–77. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2011.00773.x
195. Bredenkamp N, Nowell CS, Blackburn CC. Regeneration of the Aged Thymus by a Single Transcription Factor. *Development* (2014) 141(8):1627–37. doi: 10.1242/dev.103614
196. Lepletier A, Hun ML, Hammett MV, Wong K, Naeem H, Hedger M, et al. Interplay Between Follistatin, Activin a, and BMP4 Signaling Regulates Postnatal Thymic Epithelial Progenitor Cell Differentiation During Aging. *Cell Rep* (2019) 27(13):3887–901. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.05.045
197. Liston A, Gray DH, Lesage S, Fletcher AL, Wilson J, Webster KE, et al. Gene Dosage-Limiting Role of Aire in Thymic Expression, Clonal Deletion, and Organ-Specific Autoimmunity. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200(8):1015–26. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040581
198. Oh J, Wang W, Thomas R, Su DM. Capacity of Treg Generation is Not Impaired in the Atrophied Thymus. *PLoS Biol* (2017) 15(11):e2003352. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.2003352
199. Cepeda S, Cantu C, Orozco S, Xiao Y, Brown Z, Semwal MK, et al. Age-Associated Decline in Thymic B Cell Expression of Aire and Aire-Dependent Self-Antigens. *Cell Rep* (2018) 22(5):1276–87. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.01.015
200. Flores KG, Li J, Hale LP. B Cells in Epithelial and Perivascular Compartments of Human Adult Thymus. *Hum Pathol* (2001) 32(9):926–34. doi: 10.1053/hupa.2001.27106
201. Flores KG, Li J, Sempowski GD, Haynes BF, Hale LP. Analysis of the Human Thymic Perivascular Space During Aging. *J Clin Invest* (1999) 104(8):1031–9. doi: 10.1172/JCI7558
202. Campbell C, Rudensky A. Roles of Regulatory T Cells in Tissue Pathophysiology and Metabolism. *Cell Metab* (2020) 31(1):18–25. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2019.09.010
203. Bennett CL, Christie J, Ramsdell F, Brunkow ME, Ferguson PJ, Whitesell L, et al. The Immune Dysregulation, Polyendocrinopathy, Enteropathy, X-Linked Syndrome (IPEX) is Caused by Mutations of FOXP3. *Nat Genet* (2001) 27(1):20–1. doi: 10.1038/83713
204. Brunkow ME, Jeffery EW, Hjerrild KA, Paepes B, Clark LB, Yasayko SA, et al. Disruption of a New Forkhead/Winged-Helix Protein, Scurfin, Results in the

- Fatal Lymphoproliferative Disorder of the Scurfy Mouse. *Nat Genet* (2001) 27(1):68–73. doi: 10.1038/83784
205. Godfrey VL, Wilkinson JE, Russell LB. X-Linked Lymphoreticular Disease in the Scurfy (Sf) Mutant Mouse. *Am J Pathol* (1991) 138(6):1379–87.
 206. Wildin RS, Ramsdell F, Peake J, Faravelli F, Casanova JL, Buist N, et al. X-Linked Neonatal Diabetes Mellitus, Enteropathy and Endocrinopathy Syndrome is the Human Equivalent of Mouse Scurfy. *Nat Genet* (2001) 27(1):18–20. doi: 10.1038/83707
 207. Kim JM, Rasmussen JP, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T Cells Prevent Catastrophic Autoimmunity Throughout the Lifespan of Mice. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(2):191–7. doi: 10.1038/nri1428
 208. Rubtsov YP, Rasmussen JP, Chi EY, Fontenot J, Castelli L, Ye X, et al. Regulatory T Cell-Derived Interleukin-10 Limits Inflammation At Environmental Interfaces. *Immunity* (2008) 28(4):546–58. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.02.017
 209. Sather BD, Treuting P, Perdue N, Miazgowiec M, Fontenot JD, Rudensky AY, et al. Altering the Distribution of Foxp3(+) Regulatory T Cells Results in Tissue-Specific Inflammatory Disease. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(6):1335–47. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070081
 210. Kim KS, Hong SW, Han D, Yi J, Jung J, Yang BG, et al. Dietary Antigens Limit Mucosal Immunity by Inducing Regulatory T Cells in the Small Intestine. *Science* (2016) 351(6275):858–63. doi: 10.1126/science.aac5560
 211. Cebula A, Seweryn M, Rempala GA, Pabla SS, McIndoe RA, Denning TL, et al. Thymus-Derived Regulatory T Cells Contribute to Tolerance to Commensal Microbiota. *Nature* (2013) 497(7448):258–62. doi: 10.1038/nature12079
 212. Round JL, Mazmanian SK. Inducible Foxp3+ Regulatory T-Cell Development by a Commensal Bacterium of the Intestinal Microbiota. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107(27):12204–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0909122107
 213. Russler-Germain EV, Rengarajan S, Hsieh CS. Antigen-Specific Regulatory T-Cell Responses to Intestinal Microbiota. *Mucosal Immunol* (2017) 10(6):1375–86. doi: 10.1038/mi.2017.65
 214. Yissachar N, Zhou Y, Ung L, Lai NY, Mohan JF, Ehrlicher A, et al. An Intestinal Organ Culture System Uncovers a Role for the Nervous System in Microbe-Immune Crosstalk. *Cell* (2017) 168(6):1135–48 e12. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.02.009
 215. Rodriguez RS, Pauli ML, Neuhaus IM, Yu SS, Arron ST, Harris HW, et al. Memory Regulatory T Cells Reside in Human Skin. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124(3):1027–36. doi: 10.1172/JCI72932
 216. Scharschmidt TC, Vasquez KS, Truong HA, Gearty SV, Pauli ML, Nosbaum A, et al. A Wave of Regulatory T Cells Into Neonatal Skin Mediates Tolerance to Commensal Microbes. *Immunity* (2015) 43(5):1011–21. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.10.016
 217. McPherson SW, Heuss ND, Gregerson DS. Local “on-Demand” Generation and Function of Antigen-Specific Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(10):4971–81. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202625
 218. Silver PB, Horai R, Chen J, Jittayasothorn Y, Chan CC, Villasmil R, et al. Retina-Specific T Regulatory Cells Bring About Resolution and Maintain Remission of Autoimmune Uveitis. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(7):3011–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402650
 219. Szanya V, Ermann J, Taylor C, Holness C, Fathman CG. The Subpopulation of CD4+CD25+ Splenocytes That Delays Adoptive Transfer of Diabetes Expresses L-Selectin and High Levels of CCR7. *J Immunol* (2002) 169(5):2461–5. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.169.5.2461
 220. Hori S, Haurly M, Coutinho A, Demengeot J. Specificity Requirements for Selection and Effector Functions of CD25+4+ Regulatory T Cells in Anti-Myelin Basic Protein T Cell Receptor Transgenic Mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2002) 99(12):8213–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.122247999
 221. Plitas G, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T Cells: Differentiation and Function. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2016) 4(9):721–5. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-16-0193
 222. Wing JB, Tanaka A, Sakaguchi S. Human FOXP3(+) Regulatory T Cell Heterogeneity and Function in Autoimmunity and Cancer. *Immunity* (2019) 50(2):302–16. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.01.020
 223. Wing K, Onishi Y, Prieto-Martin P, Yamaguchi T, Miyara M, Fehervari Z, et al. CTLA-4 Control Over Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cell Function. *Science* (2008) 322(5899):271–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1160062
 224. Deaglio S, Dwyer KM, Gao W, Friedman D, Usheva A, Erat A, et al. Adenosine Generation Catalyzed by CD39 and CD73 Expressed on Regulatory T Cells Mediates Immune Suppression. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(6):1257–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20062512
 225. Pandiyan P, Zheng L, Ishihara S, Reed J, Lenardo MJ. CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells Induce Cytokine Deprivation-Mediated Apoptosis of Effector CD4+ T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(12):1353–62. doi: 10.1038/nri1536
 226. Sundstedt A, O'Neill EJ, Nicolson KS, Wraith DC. Role for IL-10 in Suppression Mediated by Peptide-Induced Regulatory T Cells in Vivo. *J Immunol* (2003) 170(3):1240–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.170.3.1240
 227. Li MO, Sanjabi S, Flavell RA. Transforming Growth Factor- β Controls Development, Homeostasis, and Tolerance of T Cells by Regulatory T Cell-Dependent and -Independent Mechanisms. *Immunity* (2006) 25(3):455–71. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.07.011
 228. Dowling MR, Kan A, Heinzl S, Marchingo JM, Hodgkin PD, Hawkins ED. Regulatory T Cells Suppress Effector T Cell Proliferation by Limiting Division Destiny. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:2461. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02461
 229. Shen S, Ding Y, Tadokoro CE, Olivares-Villagomez D, Camps-Ramirez M, Curotto de Lafaille MA, et al. Control of Homeostatic Proliferation by Regulatory T Cells. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115(12):3517–26. doi: 10.1172/JCI25463
 230. Nishizuka Y, Sakakura T. Thymus and Reproduction: Sex-Linked Dysgenesis of the Gonad After Neonatal Thymectomy in Mice. *Science* (1969) 166(3906):753–5. doi: 10.1126/science.166.3906.753
 231. Asano M, Toda M, Sakaguchi N, Sakaguchi S. Autoimmune Disease as a Consequence of Developmental Abnormality of a T Cell Subpopulation. *J Exp Med* (1996) 184(2):387–96. doi: 10.1084/jem.184.2.387
 232. Sakaguchi S, Takahashi T, Nishizuka Y. Study on Cellular Events in Post-Thymectomy Autoimmune Oophoritis in Mice. II. Requirement of Lyt-1 Cells in Normal Female Mice for the Prevention of Oophoritis. *J Exp Med* (1982) 156(6):1577–86. doi: 10.1084/jem.156.6.1577
 233. Fontenot JD, Dooley JL, Farr AG, Rudensky AY. Developmental Regulation of Foxp3 Expression During Ontogeny. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202(7):901–6. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050784
 234. Cupedo T, Nagasawa M, Weijer K, Blom B, Spits H. Development and Activation of Regulatory T Cells in the Human Fetus. *Eur J Immunol* (2005) 35(2):383–90. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425763
 235. Darrasse-Jeze G, Marodon G, Salomon BL, Catala M, Klatzmann D. Ontogeny of CD4+CD25+ Regulatory/Suppressor T Cells in Human Fetuses. *Blood* (2005) 105(12):4715–21. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-10-4051
 236. Hayakawa S, Ohno N, Okada S, Kobayashi M. Significant Augmentation of Regulatory T Cell Numbers Occurs During the Early Neonatal Period. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2017) 190(2):268–79. doi: 10.1111/cei.13008
 237. Michaelsson J, Mold JE, McCune JM, Nixon DF. Regulation of T Cell Responses in the Developing Human Fetus. *J Immunol* (2006) 176(10):5741–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.10.5741
 238. Mold JE, Venkatasubrahmanyam S, Burt TD, Michaelsson J, Rivera JM, Galkina SA, et al. Fetal and Adult Hematopoietic Stem Cells Give Rise to Distinct T Cell Lineages in Humans. *Science* (2010) 330(6011):1695–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1196509
 239. Cheng C, Wang S, Ye P, Huang X, Liu Z, Wu J, et al. ‘Default’ Generated Neonatal Regulatory T Cells are Hypomethylated At Conserved Non-Coding Sequence 2 and Promote Long-Term Cardiac Allograft Survival. *Immunology* (2014) 143(4):618–30. doi: 10.1111/imm.12343
 240. Wang G, Miyahara Y, Guo Z, Khattar M, Stepkowski SM, Chen W. “Default” Generation of Neonatal Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(1):71–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903806
 241. Guerau-de-Arellano M, Martinic M, Benoist C, Mathis D. Neonatal Tolerance Revisited: A Perinatal Window for Aire Control of Autoimmunity. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(6):1245–52. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090300
 242. Yang S, Fujikado N, Kolodin D, Benoist C, Mathis D. Immune Tolerance. Regulatory T Cells Generated Early in Life Play a Distinct Role in Maintaining Self-Tolerance. *Science* (2015) 348(6234):589–94. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa7017
 243. Li M, Zhao W, Wang Y, Jin L, Jin G, Sun X. A Wave of Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cell Accumulation in the Neonatal Liver Plays Unique Roles in Maintaining Self-Tolerance. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2019). doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0246-9

244. Tuncel J, Benoist C, Mathis D. T Cell Anergy in Perinatal Mice is Promoted by T Reg Cells and Prevented by IL-33. *J Exp Med* (2019) 216(6):1328–44. doi: 10.1084/jem.20182002
245. Gollwitzer ES, Saglani S, Trompette A, Yadava K, Sherburn R, McCoy KD, et al. Lung Microbiota Promotes Tolerance to Allergens in Neonates Via PD-L1. *Nat Med* (2014) 20(6):642–7. doi: 10.1038/nm.3568
246. Knoop KA, Gustafsson JK, McDonald KG, Kulkarni DH, Coughlin PE, McCrater S, et al. Microbial Antigen Encounter During a Prewaning Interval is Critical for Tolerance to Gut Bacteria. *Sci Immunol* (2017) 2(18):1–11. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aao1314
247. Wyss L, Stadinski BD, King CG, Schallenberg S, McCarthy NI, Lee JY, et al. Affinity for Self Antigen Selects Treg Cells With Distinct Functional Properties. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(9):1093–101. doi: 10.1038/ni.3522
248. Stadinski BD, Blevins SJ, Spidale NA, Duke BR, Huseby PG, Stern LJ, et al. A Temporal Thymic Selection Switch and Ligand Binding Kinetics Constrain Neonatal Foxp3(+) Treg Cell Development. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20(8):1046–58. doi: 10.1038/s41590-019-0414-1
249. Rodriguez-Perea AL, Arcia ED, Rueda CM, Velilla PA. Phenotypical Characterization of Regulatory T Cells in Humans and Rodents. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2016) 185(3):281–91. doi: 10.1111/cei.12804
250. Chiu BC, Stolberg VR, Zhang H, Chensue SW. Increased Foxp3(+) Treg Cell Activity Reduces Dendritic Cell Co-Stimulatory Molecule Expression in Aged Mice. *Mech Ageing Dev* (2007) 128(11–12):618–27. doi: 10.1016/j.mad.2007.09.002
251. Lages CS, Suffia I, Velilla PA, Huang B, Warshaw G, Hildeman DA, et al. Functional Regulatory T Cells Accumulate in Aged Hosts and Promote Chronic Infectious Disease Reactivation. *J Immunol* (2008) 181(3):1835–48. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.3.1835
252. Rosenkranz D, Weyer S, Tolosa E, Gaenslen A, Berg D, Leyhe T, et al. Higher Frequency of Regulatory T Cells in the Elderly and Increased Suppressive Activity in Neurodegeneration. *J Neuroimmunol* (2007) 188(1–2):117–27. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2007.05.011
253. Chougnet CA, Tripathi P, Lages CS, Raynor J, Sholl A, Fink P, et al. A Major Role for Bim in Regulatory T Cell Homeostasis. *J Immunol* (2011) 186(1):156–63. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001505
254. Sharma S, Dominguez AL, Lustgarten J. High Accumulation of T Regulatory Cells Prevents the Activation of Immune Responses in Aged Animals. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(12):8348–55. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.12.8348
255. Gregg R, Smith CM, Clark FJ, Dunnion D, Khan N, Chakraverty R, et al. The Number of Human Peripheral Blood CD4+ CD25high Regulatory T Cells Increases With Age. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2005) 140(3):540–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2005.02798.x
256. Nishioka T, Shimizu J, Iida R, Yamazaki S, Sakaguchi S. CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ T Cells and CD4+CD25-Foxp3+ T Cells in Aged Mice. *J Immunol* (2006) 176(11):6586–93. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.11.6586
257. Williams-Bey Y, Jiang J, Murasko DM. Expansion of Regulatory T Cells in Aged Mice Following Influenza Infection. *Mech Ageing Dev* (2011) 132(4):163–70. doi: 10.1016/j.mad.2011.03.001
258. Liston A, Gray DH. Homeostatic Control of Regulatory T Cell Diversity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14(3):154–65. doi: 10.1038/nri3605
259. Bhaskaran N, Faddoul F, Paes da Silva A, Jayaraman S, Schneider E, Mamileti P, et al. IL-1beta-Myd88-Mtor Axis Promotes Immune-Protective IL-17A(+)Foxp3(+) Cells During Mucosal Infection and is Dysregulated With Aging. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:595936. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.595936
260. Sun L, Hurez VJ, Thibodeaux SR, Kious MJ, Liu A, Lin P, et al. Aged Regulatory T Cells Protect From Autoimmune Inflammation Despite Reduced STAT3 Activation and Decreased Constraint of IL-17 Producing T Cells. *Aging Cell* (2012) 11(3):509–19. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2012.00812.x
261. Chaudhry A, Rudra D, Treuting P, Samstein RM, Liang Y, Kas A, et al. CD4+ Regulatory T Cells Control TH17 Responses in a Stat3-Dependent Manner. *Science* (2009) 326(5955):986–91. doi: 10.1126/science.1172702
262. Thiault N, Darrigues J, Adoue V, Gros M, Binet B, Peral C, et al. Peripheral Regulatory T Lymphocytes Recirculating to the Thymus Suppress the Development of Their Precursors. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(6):628–34. doi: 10.1038/ni.3150
263. Yang E, Zou T, Lechner TM, Zhang SL, Kambayashi T. Both Retention and Recirculation Contribute to Long-Lived Regulatory T-Cell Accumulation in the Thymus. *Eur J Immunol* (2014) 44(9):2712–20. doi: 10.1002/eji.201444529
264. Weist BM, Kurd N, Boussier J, Chan SW, Robey EA. Thymic Regulatory T Cell Niche Size is Dictated by Limiting IL-2 From Antigen-Bearing Dendritic Cells and Feedback Competition. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(6):635–41. doi: 10.1038/ni.3171
265. Carpentier M, Chappert P, Kuhn C, Lalfer M, Flament H, Buren-Defranoux O, et al. Extrathymic Induction of Foxp3(+) Regulatory T Cells Declines With Age in a T-Cell Intrinsic Manner. *Eur J Immunol* (2013) 43(10):2598–604. doi: 10.1002/eji.201343532
266. Raynor J, Sholl A, Plas DR, Bouillet P, Chougnet CA, Hildeman DA. IL-15 Fosters Age-Driven Regulatory T Cell Accrual in the Face of Declining IL-2 Levels. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:161. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00161
267. Darrigues J, van Meerwijk JPM, Romagnoli P. Age-Dependent Changes in Regulatory T Lymphocyte Development and Function: A Mini-Review. *Gerontology* (2018) 64(1):28–35. doi: 10.1159/000478044
268. Gratz IK, Campbell DJ. Organ-Specific and Memory Treg Cells: Specificity, Development, Function, and Maintenance. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:333. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00333
269. Miyara M, Yoshioka Y, Kitoh A, Shima T, Wing K, Niwa A, et al. Functional Delineation and Differentiation Dynamics of Human CD4+ T Cells Expressing the Foxp3 Transcription Factor. *Immunity* (2009) 30(6):899–911. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.03.019
270. Panduro M, Benoist C, Mathis D. Tissue Tregs. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2016) 34:609–33. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-095948
271. Smigiel KS, Richards E, Srivastava S, Thomas KR, Dudda JC, Klonowski KD, et al. CCR7 Provides Localized Access to IL-2 and Defines Homeostatically Distinct Regulatory T Cell Subsets. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211(1):121–36. doi: 10.1084/jem.20131142
272. Liu Z, Gerner MY, Van Panhuys N, Levine AG, Rudensky AY, Germain RN. Immune Homeostasis Enforced by Co-Localized Effector and Regulatory T Cells. *Nature* (2015) 528(7581):225–30. doi: 10.1038/nature16169
273. Cosway EJ, Lucas B, James KD, Parnell SM, Carvalho-Gaspar M, White AJ, et al. Redefining Thymus Medulla Specialization for Central Tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(11):3183–95. doi: 10.1084/jem.20171000
274. Lei Y, Ripen AM, Ishimaru N, Ohigashi I, Nagasawa T, Jeker LT, et al. Aire-Dependent Production of XCL1 Mediates Medullary Accumulation of Thymic Dendritic Cells and Contributes to Regulatory T Cell Development. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208(2):383–94. doi: 10.1084/jem.20102327
275. Voboril M, Brabec T, Dobes J, Splichalova I, Brezina J, Cepkova A, et al. Toll-Like Receptor Signaling in Thymic Epithelium Controls Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cell Recruitment and Treg Generation. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):2361. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16081-3
276. Gray D, Abramson J, Benoist C, Mathis D. Proliferative Arrest and Rapid Turnover of Thymic Epithelial Cells Expressing Aire. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(11):2521–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070795
277. Hamazaki Y, Sekai M, Minato N. Medullary Thymic Epithelial Stem Cells: Role in Thymic Epithelial Cell Maintenance and Thymic Involution. *Immunol Rev* (2016) 271(1):38–55. doi: 10.1111/immr.12412
278. Rossi SW, Chidgey AP, Parnell SM, Jenkinson WE, Scott HS, Boyd RL, et al. Redefining Epithelial Progenitor Potential in the Developing Thymus. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37(9):2411–8. doi: 10.1002/eji.200737275
279. Bornstein C, Nevo S, Giladi A, Kadouri N, Pouzolles M, Gerbe F, et al. Single-Cell Mapping of the Thymic Stroma Identifies IL-25-Producing Tuft Epithelial Cells. *Nature* (2018) 559(7715):622–6. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0346-1
280. Dhalla F, Baran-Gale J, Maio S, Chappell L, Hollander GA, Ponting CP. Biologically Indeterminate Yet Ordered Promiscuous Gene Expression in Single Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *EMBO J* (2020) 39(1):e101828. doi: 10.15252/emboj.2019101828
281. Lucas B, White AJ, Cosway EJ, Parnell SM, James KD, Jones ND, et al. Diversity in Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells Controls the Activity and Availability of Inkt Cells. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):2198. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16041-x
282. Miller CN, Proekt I, von Moltke J, Wells KL, Rajpurkar AR, Wang H, et al. Thymic Tuft Cells Promote an IL-4-Enriched Medulla and Shape Thymocyte Development. *Nature* (2018) 559(7715):627–31. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0345-2

283. Lkhagvasuren E, Sakata M, Ohigashi I, Takahama Y. Lymphotoxin Beta Receptor Regulates the Development of CCL21-Expressing Subset of Postnatal Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 190 (10):5110–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203203
284. Owen DL, Mahmud SA, Sjaastad LE, Williams JB, Spanier JA, Simeonov DR, et al. Thymic Regulatory T Cells Arise Via Two Distinct Developmental Programs. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20(2):195–205. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0289-6
285. Hale LP, Markert ML. Corticosteroids Regulate Epithelial Cell Differentiation and Hassall Body Formation in the Human Thymus. *J Immunol* (2004) 172(1):617–24. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.1.617
286. Nishikawa Y, Hirota F, Yano M, Kitajima H, Miyazaki J, Kawamoto H, et al. Biphasic Aire Expression in Early Embryos and in Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells Before End-Stage Terminal Differentiation. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207(5):963–71. doi: 10.1084/jem.20092144 doi: jem.20092144 [pii].
287. Watanabe N, Hanabuchi S, Soumelis V, Yuan W, Ho S, de Waal Malefyt R, et al. Human Thymic Stromal Lymphopoietin Promotes Dendritic Cell-Mediated CD4+ T Cell Homeostatic Expansion. *Nat Immunol* (2004) 5 (4):426–34. doi: 10.1038/nri1048
288. Gray DH, Seach N, Ueno T, Milton MK, Liston A, Lew AM, et al. Developmental Kinetics, Turnover, and Stimulatory Capacity of Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Blood* (2006) 108(12):3777–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-02-004531
289. Hirakawa M, Nagakubo D, Kanzler B, Avilov S, Krauth B, Happe C, et al. Fundamental Parameters of the Developing Thymic Epithelium in the Mouse. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(1):11095. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-29460-0
290. Cowan JE, Malin J, Zhao Y, Seedhom MO, Harly C, Ohigashi I, et al. Myc Controls a Distinct Transcriptional Program in Fetal Thymic Epithelial Cells That Determines Thymus Growth. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):5498. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-13465-y
291. Chen L, Xiao S, Manley NR. Foxn1 is Required to Maintain the Postnatal Thymic Microenvironment in a Dosage-Sensitive Manner. *Blood* (2009) 113 (3):567–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-05-156265
292. Cuddihy AR, Ge S, Zhu J, Jang J, Chidgey A, Thurston G, et al. VEGF-Mediated Cross-Talk Within the Neonatal Murine Thymus. *Blood* (2009) 113(12):2723–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-06-162040
293. de Barros SC, Suterwala BT, He C, Ge S, Chick B, Blumberg GK, et al. Pleiotropic Roles of VEGF in the Microenvironment of the Developing Thymus. *J Immunol* (2020) 205(9):2423–36. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1901519
294. Sakata M, Ohigashi I, Takahama Y. Cellularity of Thymic Epithelial Cells in the Postnatal Mouse. *J Immunol* (2018) 200(4):1382–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701235
295. Park JE, Botting RA, Dominguez Conde C, Popescu DM, Lavaert M, Kunz DJ, et al. A Cell Atlas of Human Thymic Development Defines T Cell Repertoire Formation. *Science* (2020) 367(6480):1–11. doi: 10.1126/science.aay3224
296. White AJ, Nakamura K, Jenkinson WE, Saini M, Sinclair C, Seddon B, et al. Lymphotoxin Signals From Positively Selected Thymocytes Regulate the Terminal Differentiation of Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185 (8):4769–76. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1002151 doi: jimmunol.1002151 [pii].
297. Chinn IK, Blackburn CC, Manley NR, Sempowski GD. Changes in Primary Lymphoid Organs With Aging. *Semin Immunol* (2012) 24(5):309–20. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2012.04.005
298. Lynch HE, Goldberg GL, Chidgey A, Van den Brink MR, Boyd R, Sempowski GD. Thymic Involution and Immune Reconstitution. *Trends Immunol* (2009) 30(7):366–73. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2009.04.003
299. Aw D, Silva AB, Maddick M, von Zglinicki T, Palmer DB. Architectural Changes in the Thymus of Aging Mice. *Aging Cell* (2008) 7(2):158–67. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2007.00365.x
300. Hun ML, Wong K, Gunawan JR, Alsharif A, Quinn K, Chidgey AP. Gender Disparity Impacts on Thymus Aging and LHRH Receptor Antagonist-Induced Thymic Reconstitution Following Chemotherapeutic Damage. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:302. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00302
301. Nowell CS, Bredenkamp N, Tetelin S, Jin X, Tischner C, Vaidya H, et al. Foxn1 Regulates Lineage Progression in Cortical and Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells But is Dispensable for Medullary Sublineage Divergence. *PLoS Genet* (2011) 7(11):e1002348. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1002348
302. Rode I, Martins VC, Kubbeck G, Maltry N, Tessmer C, Rodewald HR. Foxn1 Protein Expression in the Developing, Aging, and Regenerating Thymus. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(12):5678–87. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502010
303. Reis MD, Csomos K, Dias LP, Prodan Z, Szerafin T, Savino W, et al. Decline of FOXN1 Gene Expression in Human Thymus Correlates With Age: Possible Epigenetic Regulation. *Immun Ageing* (2015) 12:18. doi: 10.1186/s12979-015-0045-9
304. Zook EC, Krishack PA, Zhang S, Zeleznik-Le NJ, Firulli AB, Witte PL, et al. Overexpression of Foxn1 Attenuates Age-Associated Thymic Involution and Prevents the Expansion of Peripheral CD4 Memory T Cells. *Blood* (2011) 118(22):5723–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-03-342097 doi: blood-2011-03-342097 [pii].
305. Garfin PM, Min D, Bryson JL, Serwold T, Edris B, Blackburn CC, et al. Inactivation of the RB Family Prevents Thymus Involution and Promotes Thymic Function by Direct Control of Foxn1 Expression. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(6):1087–97. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121716
306. Klug DB, Crouch E, Carter C, Coghlan L, Conti CJ, Richie ER. Transgenic Expression of Cyclin D1 in Thymic Epithelial Precursors Promotes Epithelial and T Cell Development. *J Immunol* (2000) 164:1881–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.164.4.1881
307. Kim MJ, Miller CM, Shadrach JL, Wagers AJ, Serwold T. Young, Proliferative Thymic Epithelial Cells Engraft and Function in Aging Thymuses. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(10):4784–95. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1403158
308. Venables T, Griffith AV, DeAraujo A, Petrie HT. Dynamic Changes in Epithelial Cell Morphology Control Thymic Organ Size During Atrophy and Regeneration. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):4402. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-11879-2
309. Ki S, Park D, Selden HJ, Seita J, Chung H, Kim J, et al. Global Transcriptional Profiling Reveals Distinct Functions of Thymic Stromal Subsets and Age-Related Changes During Thymic Involution. *Cell Rep* (2014) 9(1):402–15. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2014.08.070
310. Muller L, Pawelec G. As We Age: Does Slippage of Quality Control in the Immune System Lead to Collateral Damage? *Ageing Res Rev* (2015) 23(Pt A):116–23. doi: 10.1016/j.arr.2015.01.005
311. Dakic A, Shao QX, D'Amico A, O'Keeffe M, Chen WF, Shortman K, et al. Development of the Dendritic Cell System During Mouse Ontogeny. *J Immunol* (2004) 172(2):1018–27. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.2.1018
312. Cosway EJ, Ohigashi I, Schauble K, Parnell SM, Jenkinson WE, Luther S, et al. Formation of the Intrathymic Dendritic Cell Pool Requires CCL21-Mediated Recruitment of CCR7(+) Progenitors to the Thymus. *J Immunol* (2018) 201(2):516–23. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800348
313. Martin-Gayo E, Gonzalez-Garcia S, Garcia-Leon MJ, Murcia-Ceballos A, Alcaín J, Garcia-Peydro M, et al. Spatially Restricted JAG1-Notch Signaling in Human Thymus Provides Suitable DC Developmental Niches. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(11):3361–79. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161564
314. Ueno T, Hara K, Willis MS, Malin MA, Hopken UE, Gray DH, et al. Role for CCR7 Ligands in the Emigration of Newly Generated T Lymphocytes From the Neonatal Thymus. *Immunity* (2002) 16(2):205–18. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00267-4
315. van Dommelen SL, Rizzitelli A, Chidgey A, Boyd R, Shortman K, Wu L. Regeneration of Dendritic Cells in Aged Mice. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2010) 7 (2):108–15. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2009.114
316. Varas A, Sacedon R, Hernandez-Lopez C, Jimenez E, Garcia-Ceca J, Arias-Diaz J, et al. Age-Dependent Changes in Thymic Macrophages and Dendritic Cells. *Microsc Res Tech* (2003) 62(6):501–7. doi: 10.1002/jemt.10411
317. Sempowski GD, Hale LP, Sundry JS, Massey JM, Koup RA, Douek DC, et al. Leukemia Inhibitory Factor, Oncostatin M, IL-6, and Stem Cell Factor Mrna Expression in Human Thymus Increases With Age and is Associated With Thymic Atrophy. *J Immunol* (2000) 164(4):2180–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.164.4.2180
318. Walters SN, Webster KE, Daley S, Grey ST. A Role of Intrathymic B Cells in the Generations of Natural Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2014) 193 (1):170–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302519

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Srinivasan, Lancaster, Singarapu, Hale, Ehrlich and Richie. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Premature Senescence and Increased Oxidative Stress in the Thymus of Down Syndrome Patients

Genni Enza Marcovecchio^{1†}, Francesca Ferrua^{1,2,3†}, Elena Fontana^{4,5}, Stefano Beretta¹, Marco Genua¹, Ileana Bortolomai¹, Anastasia Conti¹, Davide Montin^{6,7}, Maria Teresa Cascarano⁸, Sonia Bergante⁹, Veronica D'Oria¹⁰, Alessandro Giamberti¹¹, Donato Amodio^{12,13}, Caterina Cancrini^{12,13}, Adriano Carotti¹⁴, Raffaella Di Micco¹, Ivan Merelli¹⁵, Marita Bosticardo^{1,16‡} and Anna Villa^{1,5*‡}

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Michele Kay Anderson,
University of Toronto, Canada

Reviewed by:

Jarrod Dudakov,
Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research
Center, United States
Lajun Lai,
University of Connecticut,
United States

*Correspondence:

Anna Villa
villa.anna@hsr.it

†These authors share first authorship

‡These authors share senior
authorship

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 19 February 2021

Accepted: 30 April 2021

Published: 01 June 2021

Citation:

Marcovecchio GE, Ferrua F,
Fontana E, Beretta S, Genua M,
Bortolomai I, Conti A, Montin D,
Cascarano MT, Bergante S, D'Oria V,
Giamberti A, Amodio D, Cancrini C,
Carotti A, Di Micco R, Merelli I,
Bosticardo M and Villa A (2021)
Premature Senescence and Increased
Oxidative Stress in the Thymus of
Down Syndrome Patients.
Front. Immunol. 12:669893.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.669893

¹ San Raffaele Telethon Institute for Gene Therapy (SR-TIGET), IRCCS San Raffaele Scientific Institute, Milan, Italy, ² Paediatric Immunohematology and Bone Marrow Transplantation Unit, IRCCS San Raffaele Scientific Institute, Milan, Italy, ³ Vita-Salute San Raffaele University, Milan, Italy, ⁴ Humanitas Clinical and Research Center, Rozzano, Italy, ⁵ Milan Unit, Istituto di Ricerca Genetica e Biomedica (IRGB), Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche (CNR), Milan, Italy, ⁶ Department of Pediatric and Public Health Sciences, University of Torino, Turin, Italy, ⁷ Regina Margherita Children's Hospital, AOU Città della Salute e della Scienza di Torino, Turin, Italy, ⁸ Cardiocirurgia Pediatrica Ospedale Infantile Regina Margherita (OIRM), AOU Città della Salute e della Scienza di Torino, Turin, Italy, ⁹ Laboratory of Stem Cells for Tissue Engineering, Istituto di Ricovero e Cura a Carattere Scientifico, Policlinico San Donato, Milan, Italy, ¹⁰ Department of Pediatric Cardiac Surgery, IRCCS San Donato Milanese Hospital, San Donato Milanese, Italy, ¹¹ Department of Congenital Cardiac Surgery, IRCCS Policlinico San Donato, San Donato Milanese, Italy, ¹² Department of Systems Medicine, University of Rome Tor Vergata, Rome, Italy, ¹³ University Department of Pediatrics, Bambino Gesù Children's Hospital, IRCCS, Rome, Italy, ¹⁴ Department of Pediatric Cardiac Surgery, IRCCS Bambino Gesù Children's Hospital, Rome, Italy, ¹⁵ Institute for Biomedical Technologies-National Research Council, Segrate, Italy, ¹⁶ Laboratory of Clinical Immunology and Microbiology, IDGS, DIR, NIAID, NIH, Bethesda, MD, United States

Down syndrome (DS) patients prematurely show clinical manifestations usually associated with aging. Their immune system declines earlier than healthy individuals, leading to increased susceptibility to infections and higher incidence of autoimmune phenomena. Clinical features of accelerated aging indicate that trisomy 21 increases the biological age of tissues. Based on previous studies suggesting immune senescence in DS, we hypothesized that induction of cellular senescence may contribute to early thymic involution and immune dysregulation. Immunohistochemical analysis of thymic tissue showed signs of accelerated thymic aging in DS patients, normally seen in older healthy subjects. Moreover, our whole transcriptomic analysis on human Epcam-enriched thymic epithelial cells (hTEC), isolated from three DS children, which revealed disease-specific transcriptomic alterations. Gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) of DS TEC revealed an enrichment in genes involved in cellular response to stress, epigenetic histone DNA modifications and senescence. Analysis of senescent markers and oxidative stress in hTEC and thymocytes confirmed these findings. We detected senescence features in DS TEC, thymocytes and peripheral T cells, such as increased β -galactosidase activity, increased levels of the cell cycle inhibitor p16, telomere length and integrity markers and increased levels of reactive oxygen species (ROS), all factors contributing to cellular damage. In conclusion, our findings support the key role of cellular senescence in the

pathogenesis of immune defect in DS while adding new players, such as epigenetic regulation and increased oxidative stress, to the pathogenesis of immune dysregulation.

Keywords: Down syndrome, thymus, thymic epithelial cells, senescence, oxidative stress

INTRODUCTION

Down syndrome (DS) is the most common chromosomal anomaly among live-born infants, typically characterized by complete or partial trisomy of chromosome 21 (Chr21) [OMIM#190685] (1). Its incidence ranges between 1:100 and 1:1000 live births in general population and is influenced by maternal age (2, 3). DS is one of the most common genetic cause of intellectual disability (4) and its complex phenotype results from a dosage imbalance of genes located on human Chr21. In addition to learning disabilities, there are various common features occurring in all DS patients, such as craniofacial abnormalities and hypotonia in early infancy (5). Congenital heart disease (CHD) is regarded as one of the most important clinical phenomena in children with DS, due to its significant impact on morbidity and mortality (6). DS is also associated with a group of clinical manifestations of accelerated aging (7).

Previous studies in *Ts65Dn* mice, a well-characterized mouse model of DS, have evidenced defects in hematopoietic progenitor cell development and function at the level of both hematopoietic stem cells (HSC) and lymphoid progenitors, which have thymus-seeding potential, with increased oxidative stress and decreased IL7R α expression as indicated causes of these alterations (8). Further studies in *Ts65Dn* mice have also shown a decrease in the number and proportion of immature, double negative (DN) thymocytes, double positive (DP) and single positive (SP) CD4 thymocytes (9). Similarly to lymphoid progenitors, a reduced expression of IL7R α was also detected in immature thymocyte subsets, likely mediated by higher oxidative stress and Notch pathway inhibition (9). A senescent phenotype was suggested by reduced naïve T cells in the spleen and reduced proliferation to polyclonal stimulation of peripheral T cells (8).

Several studies indicated alterations in the thymic stroma and in the thymocytes of DS patients, with defects in both immature progenitor cells and mature peripheral lymphocytes (10, 11). Early reports showed that the thymus is smaller in DS subjects, with an abnormal structure showing signs of premature thymic involution, with loss of cortico-medullary demarcation and markedly enlarged Hassall's corpuscles (12). Our previous study confirmed the significant weight reduction of DS thymi as compared to age-matched HDs (11). Additionally, the thymic tissue from the DS patients that we analyzed showed an accelerated maturation of the thymic epithelial compartment, with signs of premature involution (11). Increased frequency of peripheral $\gamma\delta$ -T cells and lower frequency of naïve T cells have also been reported (13). Decreased numbers of recent thymic emigrant (RTE) cells (13) and significantly lower TREC levels have been observed, suggesting decreased thymopoiesis (11–14). Expression of thymic-specific proteasome subunit β 5t, but not of cathepsin, has also been reported as markedly reduced in DS

thymi (15). These findings suggest that abnormal thymic architecture and decreased expression of functionally important molecules in thymic stroma may contribute to altered thymic function and constitute a causative factor for immunological abnormalities in DS patients. Impairment of thymic function in DS patients could indeed explain their higher risk to develop autoimmune phenomena, as compared to age-matched individuals. Impaired function of natural T regulatory cells (nTreg), generated in the thymus, has been shown in several reports on DS patients (16). Of note, we showed that, although Treg cells were higher in number both in the periphery and in thymus, they were impaired in their suppressive ability (11), suggesting that the profound anatomical and architectural abnormalities of DS thymus may affect nTreg cell functionality.

To the best of our knowledge, no studies focused on TEC of DS patients have been reported to date. Indeed, published gene expression analyses have been performed on the whole thymus without distinguishing the epithelial component and thymocytes (16, 17). Two studies reported that the expression of *AIRE* gene, located on 21q22.3, is reduced in DS thymus, as compared to age-matched controls, leading to global thymic hypofunction and central tolerance failure (17, 18). Remarkably, we detected a statistically significant increased expression of *AIRE* and *Ins2*, a tissue-restricted antigen (TRA) induced by *AIRE*, in DS thymic tissue of children under one-year of age, when compared to age-matched controls (11). These results are in contrast with what we noticed in DS children aged between 2 and 5 years, in which we detected a remarkable decrease in *AIRE* expression, which correlates well with the presence of large cystic involutions, a sign of premature aging, and decreased thymopoietic activity (11).

Transcriptome analysis of the whole thymus revealed contrasting data, showing down regulation of genes involved in antigen processing and presentation and in thymic T-cell differentiation/selection, as well as downregulation of TRAs (18), while another study performed on thymocyte-depleted thymic specimens showed elevated expression of *AIRE* mRNA and a trend toward increased expression of some *AIRE*-dependent TRA genes in DS patients (19). Increased frequency of *AIRE*⁺ mTEC and CD11c⁺ DC and enlarged Hassall's corpuscles were also showed, as part of altered cell composition and architecture of thymic medulla in these patients (19). A recent study evaluated the impact of trisomy 21 on thymic gene interaction networks, through gene co-expression network and miRNA-target analyses and showed that epigenetic mechanisms acting at chromatin level and through the miRNA control of transcriptional programs involving the networks high-hierarchy genes contribute to thymic tissue adaptation occurring in trisomy 21 genomic

dysregulation (20). We also detected alterations in the kinetics of DS thymocytes differentiation with a skewing towards increased thymocyte maturation (11). Altogether these results support central tolerance perturbation in DS patients contributing to increased susceptibility to develop autoimmune signs.

To further dissect the contribution of the epithelial and the lymphoid component to the increased susceptibility to develop immunodeficiency and immune dysregulation, we set out to study thymic tissue removed from pediatric DS patients undergoing cardiac surgery. We performed immunohistochemistry studies on the thymic tissue and transcriptomic analysis on EpCam-enriched cells. We then validated transcriptome-specific alterations found in DS patients in TEC, thymocytes and peripheral T cells.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Human Thymic Specimen Collection

In order to collect human post-natal thymic specimens, collaborations with the Pediatric heart surgery departments of “Bambino Gesù” Children’s Hospital (Rome), Policlinico San Donato (Milan) and Regina Margherita Children’s Hospital (Turin) were established. The required protocols for biological sample collection for research purpose and relative informed consents were prepared and approved by local Ethical Committees (DGS_Project_OPBG_2015 and TIGET07 protocol). Parents or legal guardians of enrolled subjects signed the informed consent forms. Enrolled patients were either pediatric patients affected by DS, or age-matched children with congenital heart disease (CHD) without known immune defects (control group), undergoing heart surgery for the first time with median sternotomy. Patients affected by a known infectious or immune system disease and characterized by a previous history of chemo/radiotherapy were excluded from the study. Thymic samples were collected during heart surgery, during which thymic tissue is usually removed, entirely or partially, to access the operating field. After surgery, thymic specimens were kept in normal saline solution at +4°C and processed within 24–48 hours.

Human PBMC Collection

Peripheral blood of HD and DS patients were obtained according to The Code of Ethics of the World Medical Association (Declaration of Helsinki) with the approval of the local Ethical Committees of the Policlinico San Donato and San Raffaele Scientific Institute (TIGET07).

In our study we enrolled 13 Healthy Donors (HD) and 12 DS patients both undergoing cardiac surgery. To increase the number of DS patients included in the study, we collected peripheral blood samples from the Pediatric Department of San Raffaele Hospital. Samples were obtained according to the Helsinki Declaration with the approval of the local Medical Ethical Committees of the San Raffaele Scientific Institute Internal Review Board (TIGET06). Written informed consent was obtained from parents and/or legal guardians for sample collection. A description of all HDs and patients is reported in

Supplemental Tables 1–3, respectively. In our study patients have been divided in different age groups, known to differentiate as regards thymic maturational processes, which were determined based on previous reports (21) (**Supplemental Table 4**).

Thymic Tissue Processing: Thymocyte Recovery and hTEC Isolation and Enrichment

After arrival at SR-Tiget, thymic tissue was cleaned from blood vessels, clots and surrounding fat and connective tissue, weighted and cut in small pieces. About 1 gram of tissue was then collected and fixed in formalin for histological studies. Thymocytes were recovered by mashing thymic fragments with a sterile syringe plunger. Supernatant containing released thymocytes was removed and replaced with fresh PBS. This was repeated until the supernatant became relatively transparent. All these steps were performed on ice. Thymocytes were kept on ice in PBS (CORNING, Corning, NY, USA) containing 1% of penicillin/streptomycin (P/S) (ThermoFisher scientific, Waltham, Massachusetts, USA) and 10% FBS (Sigma-Aldrich, Saint Louis, Missouri, USA) to preserve their viability.

hTEC isolation was performed using a published protocol (22), further optimized by our group. Thymic samples were digested at 37°C with a solution containing Liberase TL (Roche, Basel, Switzerland) and DNase I (Sigma-Aldrich, Saint Louis, Missouri, USA) in 3 steps of 40, 40 and 30 minutes of length, respectively. After each digestion step, supernatant was collected and kept at 37°C, upon addition of an equal volume of RPMI (CORNING, Corning, NY) containing 10% FBS and 1% P/S. At the end of the whole digestion process, all 3 fractions were pooled and centrifuged at 1,500 rpm for 5 min. The thymic single cell suspension was then incubated for 15 minutes at +4°C with anti-human CD45 microbeads (Miltenyi Biotec, Bergisch Gladbach, Germany) and then processed with the autoMACS Pro Separator (Miltenyi Biotec). The CD45-negative fraction, enriched in thymic stromal cells and depleted from hematopoietic cells, was retrieved and then tested by multicolor FACS analyses for the expression of TEC markers or processed for further sorting.

Sorting of Human TEC

Human TEC (hTEC) sorting was performed on freshly digested thymic stromal cells or after thawing human thymic samples, previously frozen soon after digestion, and after CD45+ cell-depletion with AutoMACS Pro Separator. Briefly, cells were stained with the following antibodies: anti-CD45 VioBlue (clone 5B1), anti-Epcam PeVio770 (clone HEA-125), anti-CD31 APCVio770 (AC128), anti-HLA-DR, DP, DQ APC (REA332) (all from Miltenyi Biotec), anti-Ulex-1 FITC (FL 1061, Vector), and anti-CD205 PE (HD83, Biolegend) antibodies and sorted with a FACSria Fusion (Becton Dickinson) cell sorter (FRACTAL facility of San Raffaele Hospital, Milan, Italy), with a 85 micron nozzle. Non-viable cells were excluded from analyses using 7-AAD (BD Pharmingen). Cells were sorted directly in lysis buffer (LB) for next RNA extraction. Lysis buffer from “ReliaPrep™ RNA Cell

Miniprep system” kit was used. 1-thioglycerol (TG) was added to LB at a 1:100 dilution, according to manufacturer’s instructions. Sorted cells in LB+TG were then stored at -80° until use.

RNA-Seq

RNA was extracted from Epcam-enriched hTEC subsets by using ReliaPrep™ RNA MiniPrep System (Promega) according to manufacturer’s recommendations. RNA was then stored at -80°C until use. Full-length RNA-seq libraries were prepared using the SMART-Seq2 protocol (23), with minor modification. Briefly, RNA (1–5 ng) was reverse transcribed using custom oligodT and template-switching LNA oligos (sequences), followed by PCR amplification and clean-up (Ampure XP beads, Beckman Coulter). The resulting cDNA (0.5–1 ng) was tagged at 55°C for 30 min and final RNA-Seq libraries generated using reagents from the Nextera XT DNA Library Prep Kit (Illumina). Sequencing was performed on a NextSeq 500 machine (Illumina, San Diego, CA) using the NextSeq 500/550 High Output v2 kit (75 cycles).

Nextseq 500 high output v2 kit. All RNA-seq data represent pooled data from at least two distinct biological replicates. Sequencing was performed by the Center for Translational Genomics and Bioinformatics of San Raffaele Scientific Institute, Milan.

Quality of the input reads was assessed using FastQC and read trimming was performed with Trimmomatic to remove adapters and low-quality sequences. Then, trimmed reads were given as input to the STAR aligner software to align them against the human reference genome (GRCh38/hg38) with standard parameters. After that, gene counts were obtained using ‘Subread feature Counts’ with Genocode (v29) gene annotation. Gene expression counts were processed with R using the R/Bioconductor package edgeR, normalizing for library size using trimmed mean of M-values, and correcting p-values using FDR. Lists of differentially expressed genes (FDR < 0.05) were analyzed with clusterProfiler for functional enrichment analysis. Enrichment p-values were corrected for multiple testing using FDR. Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA) was performed on Gene Ontology and Pathway databases by pre-ranking genes according to log2 (FoldChange) values.

Flow Cytometric Analysis

Flow cytometric analysis of human TEC was performed by multi-color staining and using the following mAbs: anti-CD326 (EpCam) PE-Vio770 (clone HEA-125), anti-CD45 APC (5B1), anti-HLA-DR, DQ, DP PE (all from Miltenyi Biotec), anti-Ulex-1 FITC (FL 1061, Vector Laboratories, Burlingame, California, USA).

Thymocytes were characterized using a multi-color staining. To discriminate DN, DP, SP4 and SP8 thymocyte subsets, we performed a three-color staining using the following mAbs: CD8 Vio-Blue (clone BW135/80), CD45 APC (5B1) and CD4 PerCP (VIT4) (all mAbs are from Miltenyi Biotec).

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were isolated by density gradient centrifugation using Lymphoprep (density: 1.077 g/ml; STEM CELL Technologies, Vancouver, Canada). To

isolate total T cells we used the anti-human Pan T cells isolation kit (Miltenyi Biotec). To discriminate CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cell subsets we performed a four-color staining using the following mAbs: CD45 APC (clone 5B1), CD3 VioGreen (REA613), CD4 PE-Vio770 (M-T321) and CD8 PE (BW135/80) (all from Miltenyi Biotec).

Surface stainings were performed in PBS with 2% FBS and 0.1% sodium azide for 20 min at 4°C. Cells were acquired using a FACS CantoII (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA) and analyzed with Flow Jo Software (FLOWJO, LLC, Ashland, OR, USA).

Senescence Associated - Beta Galactosidase (SA-β-Gal) Analysis

SA-β-gal activity was assessed in TECs, thymocytes and PBMCs. We used a fluorescence-based protocol based on the alkalization of lysosomes. Cells were plated at a concentration of 2 million cells per well in 12-well plates (CORNING) in pre-warmed fresh RPMI culture medium (CORNING). Cells were treated with a final concentration of 100nM of lysosomal inhibitory drugs bafilomycin A1 (INVIVOGEN, San Diego, California, USA). Bafilomycin A1 is used to neutralize the acidic pH of lysosomes and to allow the detection of SA-β-gal. Cells were incubated for 1 hour at 37°C and 5% CO₂. Cells were then resuspended in cold PBS (CORNING) containing 5-dodecanoylaminofluorescein di-β-D-galactopyranoside (C₁₂FDG) (ThermoFisher Scientific, Waltham, Massachusetts, USA) a fluorogenic substrate for β-galactosidase. This compound was added at a final concentration of 33uM and cells were incubated for 2 hours at 37°C and 5% CO₂. C₁₂FDG is a substrate which, when hydrolyzed by SA-β-gal, becomes fluorescent and membrane impermeable. Cells were then washed, resuspended in 200 μl PBS and analyzed immediately using a FACS Canto II (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA) or an EVOS fluorescence microscope (ThermoFisher).

Cells acquired by FACS Canto II (BD Biosciences) were analyzed using the Flow Jo Software (FLOWJO, LLC, Ashland, OR, USA) and the analysis was based on two parameters: forward scatter (FSC) versus side scatter (SSC) region to exclude dead cells and subcellular debris. SA-β-gal activity was expressed as median fluorescence intensity (MFI) on one-parameter histogram displaying FL1, 488, FITC in different cell subpopulations: TECs, thymocytes and PBMCs.

TEC analyzed by the EVOS fluorescence microscope (Leica Microsystems, Rijswijk, The Netherlands) were seeded in Permanox 4-chamber slides (ThermoFisher) at 4 × 10³ (3) cells/chamber and allowed to attach for 4 h. After treatment, TECs were fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde (Sigma-Aldrich) in PBS (CORNING) for 4 min. Slides were mounted with Vectashield Fluorescent Mounting Medium (Vector Laboratories, Burlingame, CA) and photographed with the EVOS fluorescence microscope (Leica Microsystems). One-hundred randomly chosen cells per sample were assessed for SA-β-gal positivity density (% of area analyzed).

RNA Extraction and Gene Expression Analysis

RNA was extracted from TECs after digestion and CD45 cell-depletion, from thymocytes and PBMCs using the RNeasy Micro

kit (QIAGEN, Hilden, Germany). Reverse transcription of mRNA was performed with the High Capacity Reverse Transcription Kit (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA). Real-time PCR was performed using TaqMan Gene expression Assays (Applied Biosystems) and the EagleTaq Universal Master Mix (Roche, Basel, Switzerland). PCR reactions were performed in MicroAmp® Optical 96-well reaction plates (Applied Biosystems) in a final volume of 25 µl and run on the Viia-7 Real-Time PCR machine (Applied Biosystems). Relative quantification of genes was performed with the $2^{-\Delta\Delta C_t}$ method and expressed as fold change relative to the expression of the endogenous control, RPLP0.

Histology and Morphometric Analysis

Human tissue samples were formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded. Sections (1.5 µm) were used for routine hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) staining. The following primary antibodies were used: rabbit anti-human Involucrin (Abcam, Cambridge, UK; 1:100; art: microwaves in EDTA buffer pH 8.0; inc: 1 hr at RT), mouse anti-human AIRE (kindly provided by Prof P. Peterson, University of Tartu, Tartu, Estonia; 1:3,000; art: thermostatic bath in EDTA buffer pH 8.0; inc: 1 h at RT), mouse anti-human p16 (BioGenex, Fremont, California, USA; 1:1; art: microwaves in EDTA buffer pH 8.0; inc: 1h at RT). Primary antibodies were incubated with MACH 1™ Universal HRP Polymer Kit (Biocare Medical), and reactions were developed in Biocare's Betazoid DAB and nuclei counterstained with hematoxylin.

Digital images were acquired by an Olympus XC50 camera mounted on a BX51 microscope (Olympus, Tokyo, Japan) with CellF Imaging software (Soft Imaging System GmbH, Münster, Germany). Morphometric analysis was performed using Olympus Slide Scanner VS120-L100 (Olympus, Tokyo, Japan) to acquire digital images and Image-pro software (Olympus) to analyze them.

Oxidative Stress Detection

PBMC from DS patients and age matched HDs were also analyzed to assess the level of oxidative stress. To this end, we used two different methods based on the mitochondrial evaluation: MitoTracker Green kit (ThermoFisher) and Tetramethylrhodamine ethyl ester (TMRE) assay.

For mitochondrial staining evaluated by MitoTracker Green kit, used at a final concentration of 300 nM in PBS (CORNING), cells were fully immersed in 1 milliliter of staining solution and incubated on ice for 25 minutes with general agitation. Cells were then washed in PBS for 5 minutes and then to block non-specific binding of the antibodies, cells were submerged in 5% bovine serum albumin (Sigma-Aldrich) for 1 hour at room temperature. Cells were then washed and resuspended in fresh pre-warmed (37°C) PBS (CORNING), acquired using a FACS Canto II (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA) and analyzed with Flow Jo Software (FLOWJO, LLC). In parallel, TMRE (tetramethylrhodamine, ethyl ester) assay evaluates the mitochondrial membrane potential, a parameter also directly linked to cellular oxidative stress. TMRE (ThermoFisher) was dissolved in methanol and used directly adding this compound to PBS at a final concentration of 20nM. Cells were incubated for 30

minutes in the incubator (37°C and 5% CO₂), then washed in fresh pre-warmed PBS (CORNING) and directly acquired using a FACS Canto II (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA). Flow cytometric analysis was performed with Flow Jo Software (FLOWJO, LLC).

Oxidative stress was detected also in plasma samples using the OxiSelect *in vitro* ROS Assay Kit (CELL BIOLABS, San Diego, California, USA), following the protocol recommended by the manufacturer.

Statistical Analyses

Statistical analyses were performed with GraphPad Prism 5.0 (GraphPad Software, San Diego, California, USA). All results are expressed as the mean ± SEM if not stated otherwise. Comparisons between proportions were calculated by using the chi-square test (χ^2 test) (with continuity correction) as stated in the Figure legends. To assess significance, we used one-way ANOVA with Bonferroni post-correction or two-way ANOVA analysis of variance when specified. We also used two-tailed Mann-Whitney test where specified. *p*-values <0.05 were considered significant.

RESULTS

Premature Aging in Thymi of DS Patients

In our previous work we showed tissue abnormalities in DS thymi, which are smaller in size and display accelerated kinetics of maturation, as compared to age-matched controls, with signs of premature involution (11). We found an expansion of the medullary area caused by the presence of large cystic involutions positive for involucrin, a marker expressed by terminally differentiated medullary TEC (11). Based on these observations and data reported in literature suggesting immunosenescence in DS patients (10, 12), we evaluated thymic epithelium maturation by immunohistochemical analysis on thymic tissues of DS patients and compared them to age-matched healthy donors. We considered three age groups: 2-5 months, 5-9 months, 2-5 years. As a marker of cellular senescence we analyzed p16, a cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor that tends to accumulate in cell cycle arrested cells (24). Immunohistochemistry revealed an increased p16 expression associated with large size of Hassall's bodies in DS patients, as compared to age-matched HDs, which becomes more evident in the oldest patient-group (**Figure 1A**). Moreover, we analyzed the thymic tissue of a 4 year-old DS patient, and the thymic tissue from a 3 year-old healthy donor, evaluating their morphology by H&E staining and by immunohistochemistry the expression of Involucrin which detects terminally differentiated mTECs. In the 4 year-old DS thymus, H&E staining showed a similar cortico-medullary ratio as compared to the healthy control (**Figure 1B**). However, we observed in DS thymic samples an increased size of Hassall's bodies, identified by the staining with Involucrin, and the amount of medullary area occupied by the Hassall's bodies in the medulla (**Figure 1C**). Additionally, the 4 year-old DS sample showed a reduced number of AIRE⁺ cells [**Figure 1C** and our previous published data (11)]. No relevant differences were

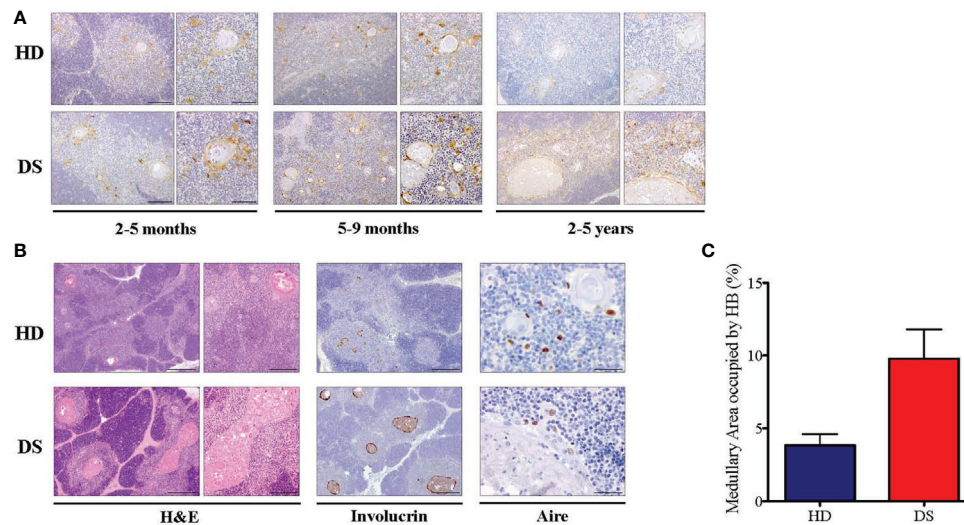


FIGURE 1 | Histological analysis of DS patients thymic. **(A)** Representative histological images of p16 immunohistochemical staining in three different groups of age-matched HD and DS thymic tissue sections (original magnification: 10x = 200 μ m left panel – 20x = 100 μ m right panel). For each age group, a minimum of 1-3 thymi were analyzed, according to sample availability. **(B)** H&E staining and Involucrin and AIRE immunohistochemical staining of HD and DS thymic samples from a 4 year-old DS patient and a 3 year-old healthy donor (original magnification: H&E 4x = 500 μ m left panel -10x = 200 μ m right panel; Involucrin 4x = 500 μ m; AIRE 40x = 50 μ m) (HD sample 12 in **Supplemental Table 2**; DS sample 1 in **Supplemental Table 3**) **(C)** The graph shows the proportion of medullary area occupied by the Hassall's bodies in thymic samples (HD samples: 2, 7 and 12 in **Supplemental Table 2**; DS samples: 1 and 6 in **Supplemental Table 3**). Median with interquartile range is represented.

detected by immunohistochemistry in the thymocyte compartment, which showed no alterations in T cell-maturation and expression of developmental markers (TdT, CD3, CD4, CD8).

Transcriptomic Profile of Human TEC in DS Patients

In order to investigate the mechanisms underlying thymic dysfunction in DS patients, we performed a whole transcriptomic analysis *via* RNA-Seq analysis on sorted CD45⁺ Epcam-enriched hTEC from DS patients and HD. Frozen samples of 3 normal HD and 3 DS patients were analyzed (**Supplemental Table 1**). Differential gene expression (DE) and gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) provided interesting insights into Epcam-enriched hTEC transcriptome in samples from both HD and DS patients, highlighting distinct transcriptomic profiles (**Supplemental Figure 1A** and **Supplemental Table 5**). First of all, DE analysis confirmed that we were able to substantially enrich TEC in Epcam-positive (Epcam⁺) sorted thymic samples, as genes typically expressed in cTEC and mTEC were significantly more expressed in Epcam⁺ subsets, as compared to Epcam-negative (Epcam⁻) fraction (**Table 1**, **Supplemental Figure 1B**). When we compared Epcam⁺ versus Epcam⁻ samples from both HD and DS patients, enrichment analysis using the REACTOME Pathway and GO (Biological Processes) databases on differentially expressed genes (DEGs), revealed a statistical increased expression of genes involved in extracellular matrix organization, collagen formation and epithelial development (**Supplemental Figure 1C**).

Interestingly, majority of gene expression differences was observed within the Epcam⁺ positive subsets, while Epcam⁻

fraction showed more similarities between patients and healthy subjects, suggesting that main differences between DS patients and normal donors reside in TEC (**Table 2**, **Figure 2A**). Among the most significantly upregulated genes in DS TEC-enriched samples, many transcripts encoding for histones emerged (**Figure 2B**). Furthermore, GSEA revealed several gene sets particularly enriched in DS samples, as compared to HD, suggesting the presence of a disease-specific transcriptomic signature at TEC level. Noteworthy, GSEA results obtained from the comparison between DS and HD Epcam⁺ cell subsets showed a statistically significant enrichment of categories related to cellular senescence, cellular response to stress and epigenetic histone and DNA modifications in DS (**Figure 2C**). In particular, the positive enrichment of cellular senescence, cellular response to stress, and cellular responses to external stimuli terms, strongly suggesting that cells in the Epcam⁺ subset in DS patients present an over-expression of genes involved in the senescence process when compared to normal subjects (**Figure 2D**).

Thymic Epithelial Cells in DS Show Signs of Senescence

Senescence associated β -galactosidase (SA- β -gal) activity is one the most commonly used biomarkers for senescent cells detection (24). To further characterize TEC senescence in DS patients, SA- β -gal levels were quantified by fluorescent microscopy (**Figures 3A, B**) and flow cytometry (**Figure 3C**) and we reported a significant increase in DS patients as compared to age-matched HDs.

To analyze more in depth the senescence profile of TEC in DS patients we evaluated the expression of four genes normally

TABLE 1 | Differential expression of cTEC-specific genes.

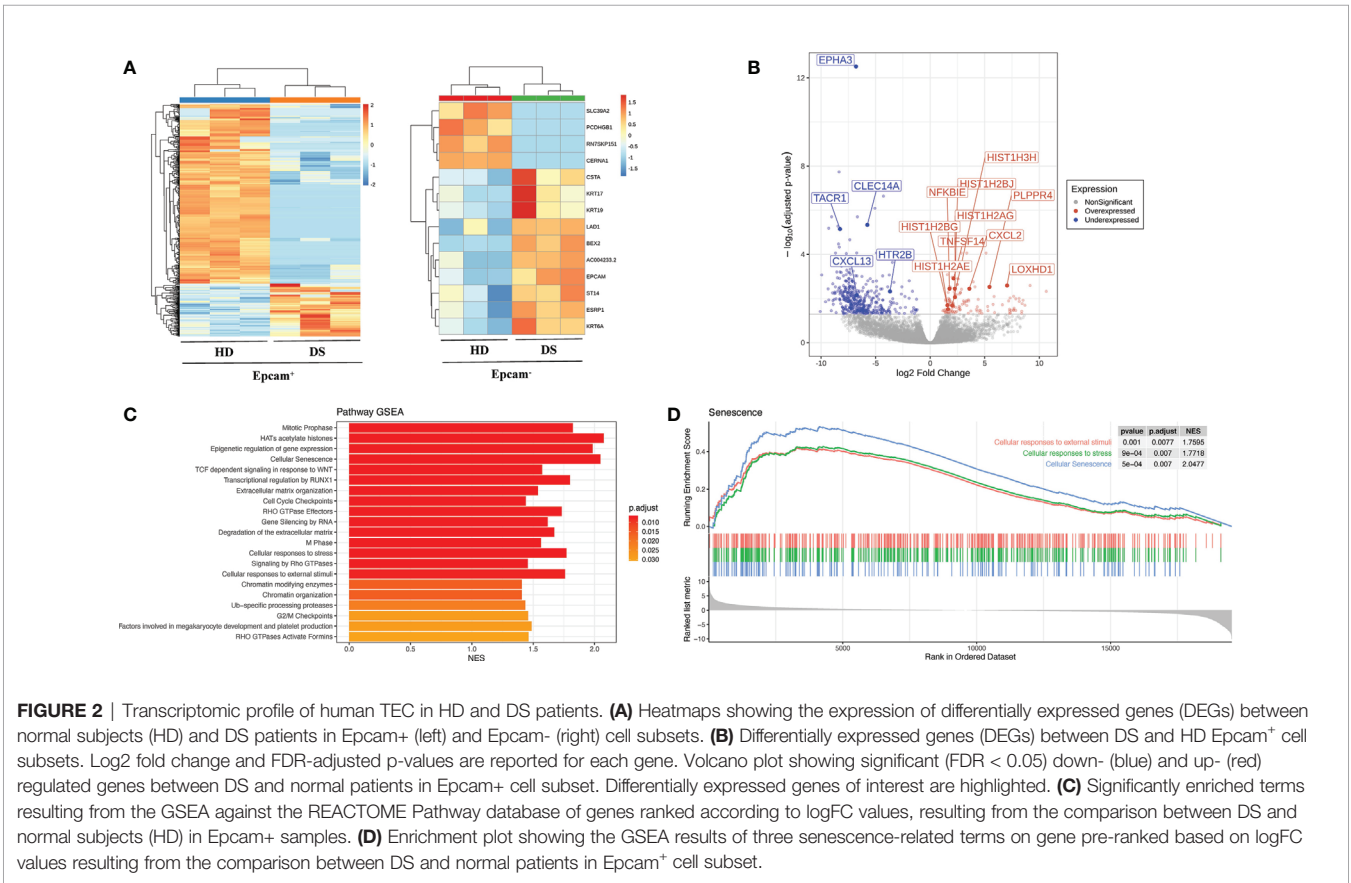
	HD		DS	
	logFC	FDR	logFC	FDR
<i>Ccl25</i>	4,5547	2,76E-06	3,5524	0,0002
<i>Cd74</i>	1,2122	0,1379	2,4771	0,0004
<i>Ctsl</i>	-2,278	7,96E-06	-2,4404	1,68E-06
<i>Foxn1</i>	6,7714	5,79E-08	5,6012	3,24E-06
<i>Ly75</i>	3,3015	1,87E-05	3,1349	5,44E-05
<i>Pax1</i>	5,5748	1,93E-07	3,8492	0,0002
<i>Prss16</i>	3,6074	2,3E-05	3,7218	1,26E-05
<i>Psmb11</i>	3,5666	0,0537	3,3808	0,0563

Log2-fold change and FDR adjusted p-values (padj) are reported, obtained from the comparison of *Epcam*⁺ and *Epcam*⁻ cell subsets within each subject's group. Positive log2-fold change values indicate upregulation of that specific gene in *Epcam*⁺ cells.

TABLE 2 | Differentially expressed genes at FDR < 0.05.

	DS <i>Epcam</i> ⁺ /DS <i>Epcam</i> ⁻	HD <i>Epcam</i> ⁺ /HD <i>Epcam</i> ⁻	DS <i>Epcam</i> ⁺ /HD <i>Epcam</i> ⁺	DS <i>Epcam</i> ⁻ /HD <i>Epcam</i> ⁻
Upregulated	2419	1903	125	10
Downregulated	2814	2082	424	4
Total DE genes	5233	3985	549	14

(FDR < 0.05)



associated to cellular senescence: H2AX, p16, TERF1 and TERF2 (**Figure 3D**). H2A histone family member X (usually abbreviated as H2AX) is a type of histone protein from the H2A family involved in all senescence mechanisms (25). TERF1 is a negative regulator of telomere length, while TERF2 protects telomeres from degradation and fusion and both of them are involved in cellular senescence and in aging processes (26). Real time PCR analysis detected higher expression of all these genes in digested

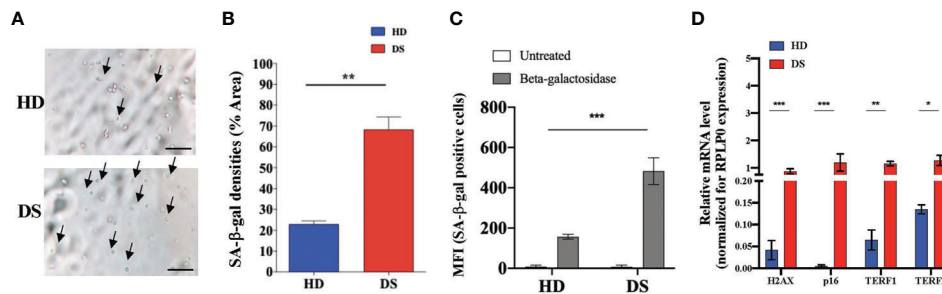


FIGURE 3 | Senescence detection in thymic epithelial cells. **(A–C)** SA-β-gal staining in TEC isolated from DS patients and age-matched HDs. Analyses performed by microscopy **(A, B)** (SA-β-gal⁺ cell counts were normalized per % of Area; scale bar = 100 μm) and flow cytometry **(C)** (HD, n = 9; DS, n = 9; HD 2-5 months: 1,35; 5-9 months: 4,6,9 and 2-5 years 2,7,10 referring to **Supplemental Table 2**; while DS 2-5 months: 2,3,5; 5-9 months: 4,8,9 and 2-5 years 1,6, 10 referring to **Supplemental Table 3**). **(D)** Comparison of mRNA expression of senescence-associated genes (H2AX, p16, TERF1 and TERF2) in thymic tissue from DS patients and age-matched HDs, normalized for the expression of the housekeeping gene RPLP0 (HD, n = 12, sample 13 in **Supplemental Table 2** was excluded from the analyses; DS, n = 9, from sample 1 to sample 9 in **Supplemental Table 2**). Mean ± SEM are represented (Mann-Whitney test; *p-value < 0.05; **p-value < 0.002; ***p-value < 0.0001).

thymic tissue from DS patients after depletion of CD45⁺ cells, further confirming the establishment of a senescence program in thymic stroma of these patients.

T-Cell Compartment Is Compromised in DS Patients

Next, we moved to the lymphoid compartment in which we evaluated SA-β-gal expression in thymocytes isolated from DS patients and HDs. To obtain a better characterization, we divided our samples, both HDs and DS, in three age-groups that represent different stages of thymic maturation and development: 2-5 months, 5-9 months and 2-5 years (27). Flow cytometric analysis was performed in 4 different thymocyte subsets: DN, DP, SP and SP8. In all thymocyte subsets and age-groups analyzed the expression of SA-β-gal was statistically increased in DS patients as compared to age matched HDs. Interestingly, SA-β-gal expression increased more dramatically from 2 months to 5 years in DS patients, as compared to HDs, suggesting an accelerated aging (**Figure 4A**). Similar to TECs, H2AX, TERF1 and TERF2 expression was significantly increased in DS patients as compared to HDs (**Figure 4B**). p16 gene expression in thymocytes from DS patients was increased although it did not reach statistical significance (**Figure 4B**). These results indicate that also the thymocyte compartment in DS patients has increased senescence. To evaluate whether peripheral T cells were also affected, we analyzed β-gal expression in peripheral blood CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells of DS patients and age-matched controls. We noticed an increased SA-β-gal expression in terms of MFI in both CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells in all DS patients as compared to age-matched HDs (**Figure 4C**). Concomitantly, we also found a consistent increased of H2AX, TERF1 and TERF2 expression in total PBMCs from DS patients with data observed in the thymic compartment (**Figure 4D**).

Overall, these data indicate an accelerated senescence establishment affecting thymic epithelial cell compartment as well as thymocytes and leading to the egress of exhausted and senescent lymphocytes to the periphery.

High Level of Cellular Oxidative Stress in Thymic Compartment and in Peripheral Blood in DS Patients

Growing evidence supports the close link between cellular senescence and oxidative stress (28–30), due to the excessive production of reactive oxygen species (ROS), which leads to the accumulation of oxidative damage and induces changes in molecules, cells and tissues (31). ROS are produced by several endogenous and exogenous processes and their negative effects are neutralized by antioxidant defenses. Oxidative stress occurs from the imbalance between ROS production and antioxidant defenses (30). Based on these observations and on our previous results, we investigated the correlation among senescence, oxidative stress and mitochondrial dysfunction in DS (**Figure 5**). Indeed, mitochondria are deeply involved in the production of reactive oxygen species and are also very susceptible to oxidative stress. Oxidative stress can induce apoptotic death, and mitochondria have a central role in this and other types of apoptosis (32). To investigate whether the oxidative stress might have a role in accelerated senescence in DS patients, we analyzed the expression of oxidative stress promoter Superoxide Dismutase (SOD1), Amyloid Beta Precursor Protein (APP), which is induced by oxidative stress (32), and BACH1, an antioxidant gene. The analysis was performed on TEC (**Figure 5A**), total thymocytes (**Figure 5B**) and PBMCs (**Figure 5C**) isolated from DS patients and HDs. Our results indicate an increased expression of SOD1 and APP genes in DS patients as compared to age-matched HDs in all three different cell types (**Figures 5A–C**); conversely the antioxidant gene BACH1 resulted significantly decreased in DS patients as compared to age-matched HDs in TEC, thymocytes and PBMCs (**Figures 5A–C**, respectively).

We then evaluated mitochondria functionality, by quantifying their number and their surface membrane potential. The analysis was performed on total T lymphocytes isolated from DS patients and age-matched HDs. In both flow cytometric analyses performed using two different methods, Mitotracker (**Figure 5D**) and TMRE analysis (**Figure 5E**) to evaluate mitochondria and label active mitochondria respectively, we noticed an alteration of cellular

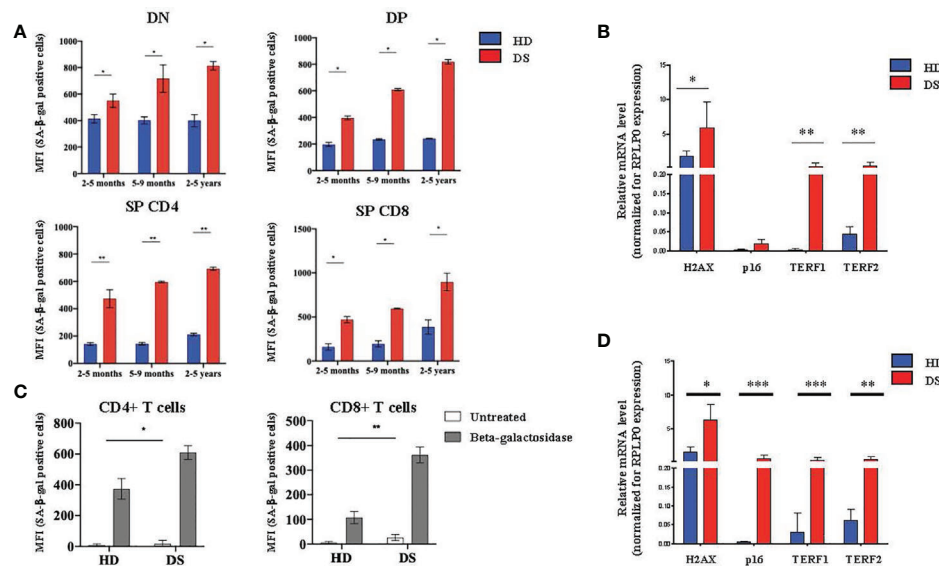


FIGURE 4 | Senescence detection in thymocytes and PBMCs. **(A)** MFI of SA-β-gal positive cells calculated on the gate of DN (CD45⁺CD4⁺CD8⁻), DP (CD45⁺CD4⁺CD8⁺), SP4 (CD45⁺CD4⁺CD8⁻) and SP8 (CD45⁺CD4⁺CD8⁺) thymocytes. HD and DS samples were divided in three age-groups: 2-5 months, 5-9 months and 2-5 years (2-5 months: HD, n = 3, samples 1, 3, 5 in **Supplemental Table 2**; DS, n = 3, samples 2, 3, 5 in **Supplemental Table 3**. 5-9 months: HD, n = 3, samples 4, 6, 9 in **Supplemental Table 2**; DS, n = 3, samples 4, 8, 9 in **Supplemental Table 3**. 2-5 years: HD, n = 3, samples 2, 7, 10 in **Supplemental Table 2**; DS, n = 3, sample 1, 6, 10 in **Supplemental Table 3**). **(B)** Comparison of mRNA expression of senescence associated genes (H2AX, p16, TERF1 and TERF2) in thymocytes isolated from DS patients and age matched HDs, normalized for the expression of the housekeeping gene RPLP0 (HD, n = 12, sample 13 in **Supplemental Table 2** was in excluded from the analyses; DS, n = 9, from sample 1 to sample 9 in **Supplemental Table 3**). **(C)** MFI of SA-β-gal positive CD4⁺ T cells (left graph) and CD8⁺ T cells (right graph) calculated on the gate of CD45⁺, CD3⁺ T lymphocytes (HD, n = 12, sample 13 in **Supplemental Table 2** was excluded from the analyses; DS, n = 12, from sample 1 to sample 9 in **Supplemental Table 3**). **(D)** Comparison of mRNA expression of senescence-associated genes (H2AX, p16, TERF1 and TERF2), in peripheral T cells isolated from DS patients and age-matched HDs, normalized for the expression of the housekeeping gene RPLP0 (HD, n = 12, sample 13 in **Supplemental Table 2** was in excluded from the analyses; DS, n = 9, from sample 1 to sample 9 in **Supplemental Table 3**). Mean ± SEM are represented (Mann-Whitney test; *p-value < 0.05; **p-value < 0.002; ***p-value < 0.0001).

organelles in DS patients' cells. The frequency of mitochondria was significantly increased as compared to age-matched HDs, while analysis of mitochondria membrane potential showed an increased frequency of active mitochondria in DS patients as compared to age-matched HDs.

Altogether, our results indicate an increased level of oxidative stress in TEC, thymocytes and PBMCs isolated from DS patients in terms of increased ROS production associated to a decreased antioxidant function and increased mitochondria numbers and membrane potential.

DISCUSSION

DS patients present with specific conditions associated with earlier aging as compared to general population, including premature skin wrinkling, greying of hair, hypogonadism, early menopause, hypothyroidism, Alzheimer's disease and declining immune function (12). Premature aging in DS is atypical and segmental, involving some but not all organs and tissues, particularly the brain and the immune system (12). Several studies have reported alterations of adaptive immune system including defects affecting thymocytes and mature peripheral lymphocytes (9, 12). These defects result in a high predisposition to develop recurrent

infections, especially of the respiratory tract, autoimmune diseases and leukemia's or other lymphoreticular malignancies (8, 9, 13). The recent description of DS individuals showing increased risk of dying from COVID-19 infection has further highlighted their defective and senescent immune system (33). Several are the mechanisms underlying immune perturbation. Various observations, including the fact that chronic diseases associate with aging, point to an accelerated senescence process as the major culprit in DS (12, 13). Consistently, DS patients' immunological profile is suggestive of precocious immunosenescence, characterized by earlier thymic involution with low thymic output and decreased number of naïve CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T lymphocyte (10–13). The lack of data on TEC and thymocytes vs PB obtained from the same patient and how these immune parameters change over time, prompted us to further evaluate the contribution of various cellular players (epithelial vs thymocytes and lymphocytes) on DS pathogenesis focusing on senescence process. We speculated that accelerated senescence both in TEC and thymocytes might act as disruptive element of central tolerance homeostasis (12–14). Data from the *TS65Dn* mouse model show increased oxidative stress and reduced cytokine signaling thus pointing to the major role of premature senescence in the pathogenesis of the disease (8, 9). More recently, the demonstration of a perturbed Nrf2 signaling, a pathway required to prevent oxidative damage in DS human fibroblasts and *Dp16*

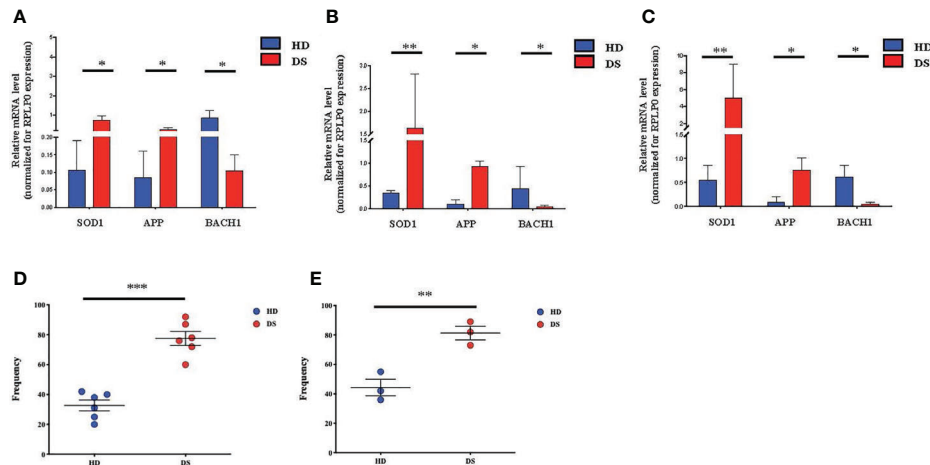


FIGURE 5 | Oxidative stress detection in TEC, thymocytes and PBMCs. **(A–C)** Comparison of mRNA expression of oxidative stress-associated genes (SOD1, APP, BACH1), in TEC **(A)**, thymocytes **(B)** and PBMCs **(C)** isolated from DS patients and age-matched HDs, normalized for the expression of the housekeeping gene RPLP0 (TEC and thymocytes: HD, $n = 12$, sample 13 in **Supplemental Table 2** was excluded from the analyses; DS, $n = 9$, from sample 1 to sample 9 in **Supplemental Table 3**. PBMCs: HD, $n = 12$, sample 13 in **Supplemental Table 2** was excluded from the analyses; DS, $n = 9$, from sample 1 to sample 9 in **Supplemental Table 3**). **(D)** Frequency of mitochondria function and number in PBMCs evaluated on the gate of total CD45⁺ CD3⁺ T lymphocytes isolated from DS patients and age-matched HDs (HD, $n = 6$, samples 2, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12 in **Supplemental Table 2**; DS, $n = 6$, samples 1, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12 in **Supplemental Table 3**). **(E)** Analysis of mitochondrial membrane potential, expressed as frequency and calculated on the gate of total CD45⁺ CD3⁺ T lymphocytes isolated from DS patients and age-matched HDs (HD, $n = 3$, samples 2, 7, 11 in **Supplemental Table 2**; DS, $n = 3$, samples 10, 11, 12 in **Supplemental Table 3**). Mean \pm SEM are represented (Mann-Whitney test; * p -value < 0.05; ** p -value < 0.002; **** p -value < 0.0001).

mouse embryonic fibroblasts (34) has provided an additional layer of complexity to DS pathogenesis and focused the attention to the effect of trisomy on the mitochondrial activity. Given these data, we analyzed DS thymic specimens obtained from three different cohort of pediatric patients, confirming the already known signs of thymic involution characterized by a general reduction of thymic size and premature increase of medulla mainly due to enlargement of Hassall's bodies including highly enriched involucrin positive cells and cystic involutions (10, 11, 18). First, we tested the expression of p16, a marker accumulating in senescent cells and indicating the accelerated maturation process leading to a premature thymic involution. Immunohistochemistry revealed the dramatic increase of p16 in all thymi analyzed, irrespective of the age. Transcriptomic profile was performed on the total epithelial component obtained after depletion of CD45⁺ cells and enriched in TEC cells based on the Epcam surface expression. Noteworthy, for technical reasons, we could not isolate mTEC versus cTEC subpopulations and the different ratio between these cell types might contribute to gene expression changes. However differential gene expression analysis based on TEC subset specific genes did not reveal significant differences between HD and DS Epcam⁺ cells (data not shown). Overall, the comparison between Epcam⁺ and Epcam⁻ cell fraction transcriptomic profiles highlighted the effect of trisomy on Epcam⁺ subset transcriptomic modulation. Consistently, within this cellular subset in DS we found the majority of differences in gene expression, further supporting the hypothesis of immune dysregulation as an effect of perturbed central tolerance mechanism (18). Conversely to the assumption that perturbation of AIRE and promiscuous gene expression is the main driver of immune dysregulation in DS sustained by some authors (18), here

we evaluated whether other players may cause the altered thymic function. Among the genes overexpressed in DS Epcam⁺-enriched subset, we found an increased expression of gene sets involved in cellular response to stress and in senescence process. Many transcripts encoding for histones emerged among the most significantly overexpressed genes in DS TEC-enriched sample corroborating the hypothesis that a leverage of epigenetic mechanisms may counteract immune dysregulation induced by trisomy 21 as originally speculated by Moreira-Filho et al. (20).

These data are in line with the peculiar feature of senescent cells showing distension of pericentromeric satellite sequences and profound changes in epigenome organization (35). To further assess the establishment of the senescent process in TEC, epithelial cells were stained with SA- β -galactosidase showing an increased frequency of positive cells in the area analyzed together with augmented MFI expression detected by flow cytometry. These cells express higher level of H2AX, an indicator of DNA damage response activation, and increased expression of senescent markers p16 and TERF1/TERF2, two proteins of the sheltering complex involved in the maintenance of capping function and telomere length (36). Increased expression of SA- β -gal, p16 and telomerase markers were also found in thymocytes at various differentiation stages irrespectively to the age, confirming that both component epithelial and thymocytes undergo accelerated senescent process.

Extensive studies have shown the interplay between oxidative stress, aging and senescence (35). Reactive oxygen species (ROS) act as signaling molecules that may be detrimental for the cells if not counteracted by antioxidant molecules such as superoxide dismutase (SOD1), glutathione peroxidase and other molecules. In thymocytes and PBMC of DS patients, analysis of SOD1

showed increased levels of expression together with Amyloid Beta Precursor Protein (APP), a molecule mapping on chromosome 21 and induced by oxidative stress (37). BACH1, the transcription regulator protein binding to the promoter of genes containing antioxidant response elements (ARE) to repress cellular antioxidant responses (38), was found decreased in DS patients as compared to healthy donors. All these findings confirmed the increased stress response observed by RNA-seq analysis. Increased oxidative stress has been linked to the accumulation of dysfunctional mitochondria (39), which in turn play a relevant role in triggering senescent process (40). To assess mitochondria function in DS T cells, we measured the frequency of activated mitochondria by measuring membrane potential by TMRE assay in circulating lymphocytes. We found an increased number of mitochondria with increased membrane potential in DS indicating a perturbation of mitochondrial fitness. This perturbed homeostasis further sustains the increased levels of ROS contributing to cellular damage.

Overall, our data provide evidence that immune dysregulation in DS is caused by multiple dysfunctional layers acting in both thymic epithelial cells and thymocytes. Telomere damage, increased senescent process induced by mitochondrial dysfunction and accumulation of ROS all contribute to premature thymic involution with consequent alterations in thymocytes maturation kinetics and egression of exhausted lymphocytes. These data are supported by changes in Epcam-enriched TEC gene expression profile suggesting a disease specific transcriptomic signature. Further dissection of the mechanisms underlying the senescent process in DS, possibly using single cell-based analysis, will be instrumental to envisage novel therapies slowing disease progression in DS patients.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and accession number(s) can be found in the article/**Supplementary Material**.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by San Raffaele Ethics Committee. Written informed consent to participate in this study was provided by the participants' legal guardian/next of kin.

REFERENCES

1. Ahmed AA, Smoczyk C, Pace B, Patterson D, Cress Cabelof D. Loss Of DNA Polymerase Beta Induces Cellular Senescence. *Environ Mol Mutagen* (2018) 59:603–12. doi: 10.1002/em.22206
2. Carothers AD, Hecht CA, Hook EB. International Variation in Reported Livebirth Prevalence Rates of Down Syndrome, Adjusted for Maternal Age. *J Med Genet* (1999) 36:386–93.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

GM, FF, and IB performed experiments, analyzed data and wrote the manuscript. MG performed RNA-Seq profile. StB and IM analyzed data of RNA-Seq TEC. EF performed histological analyses on human tissue samples; ACo performed senescence experiments in **Figures 3A–C** and **4A–C** and interpreted data. DM, MC, SoB, VD'O, AG, DA, CC, and ACa provided samples of patients and healthy donors. RM designed and supervised experiments. AV and MB designed research experiments, supervised the study and wrote the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the Italian Telethon Foundation (Telethon Core Grant TGT16F03) to MB and by the Intramural Research Program of the DIR, NIAID, NIH. Ricerca Corrente from Children's Hospital Bambino Gesù, Rome, Italy (201702P003966) to CC. This work in RM lab was supported by Telethon (TIGET grant E5) and a Career Development Award from the Human Frontier Science Program. RM is a New York Stem Cell Foundation - Robertson Investigator. AC was supported by the Lady Tata Memorial Trust International Award for Research in Leukaemia 2020-2021.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Renato Ostuni for comments and suggestions. We thank Emanuele Canonico, Daniela Boselli, Simona Di Terlizzi and Chiara Villa of the Flow cytometry Resource, Advanced Cytometry Technical Applications Laboratory (FRACTAL) of San Raffaele Scientific Institute for their help in performing cell sorting. We thank Stefano Zancan and Ambra Corti of Tiget Clinical Trial Office (TCTO) for the biological samples collection protocols. We are grateful to all patients who have participated in this study and their families.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.669893/full#supplementary-material>

3. Horvath S, Garagnani P, Bacalini MG, Pirazzini C, Salvioli S, Gentilini D, et al. Accelerated Epigenetic Aging in Down Syndrome. *Aging Cell* (2015) 14:491–5. doi: 10.1111/ace.12325
4. Ballard C, Mobley W, Hardy J, Williams G, Corbett A. Dementia in Down's Syndrome. *Lancet Neurol* (2016) 15:622–36. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(16)00063-6
5. Antonarakis SE, Lyle R, Dermitzakis ET, Reymond A, Deutsch S. Chromosome 21 and Down Syndrome: From Genomics to Pathophysiology. *Nat Rev Genet* (2004) 5:725–38. doi: 10.1038/nrg1448

6. Pfitzer C, Helm PC, Rosenthal LM, Berger F, Bauer UM, Schmitt KRI. Dynamics in Prevalence of Down Syndrome in Children With Congenital Heart Disease. *Eur J Pediatr* (2018) 177:107–15. doi: 10.1007/s00431-017-3041-6
7. Zigman WB. Atypical Aging in Down Syndrome. *Dev Disabil Res Rev* (2013) 18:51–67. doi: 10.1002/ddrr.1128
8. Lorenzo LPE, Chen H, Shatynski KE, Clark S, Yuan R, Harrison DE, et al. Defective Hematopoietic Stem Cell and Lymphoid Progenitor Development in the Ts65Dn Mouse Model Of Down Syndrome: Potential Role of Oxidative Stress. *Antioxid Redox Signal* (2011) 15:2083–94. doi: 10.1089/ars.2010.3798
9. Lorenzo LPE, Shatynski KE, Clark S, Yarowsky PJ, Williams MS. Defective Thymic Progenitor Development and Mature T-cell Responses in a Mouse Model for Down Syndrome. *Immunology* (2013) 139:447–58. doi: 10.1111/imm.12092
10. Larocca LM, Lauriola L, Ranelletti FO, Piantelli M, Maggiano N, Ricci R, et al. Morphological and Immunohistochemical Study of Down Syndrome Thymus. *Am J Med Genet Suppl* (1990) 7:225–30. doi: 10.1002/ajmg.1320370745
11. Marcovecchio GE, Bortolomai I, Ferrua F, Fontana E, Imberti L, Conforti E, et al. Thymic Epithelial Abnormalities in DiGeorge and Down Syndrome Contribute to Dysregulation in T Cell Development. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:447. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00447. eCollection 2019.
12. Kusters MAA, Versteegen RHJ, Gemen EFA, de Vries E. Intrinsic Defect of the Immune System in Children With Down Syndrome: A Review. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2009) 156:189–93. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2009.03890.x
13. Bloemers BLP, Bont L, de Weger RA, Otto SA, Borghans JA, Tesselar K. Decreased Thymic Output Accounts for Decreased Naive T Cell Numbers in Children With Down Syndrome. *J Immunol* (2011) 186:4500–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001700
14. Prada N, Nasi M, Troiano L, Roat E, Pinti M, Nemes E, et al. Direct Analysis of Thymic Function in Children With Down's Syndrome. *Immun Ageing* (2005) 2:4. doi: 10.1186/1742-4933-2-4
15. Tomaru U, Tsuji T, Kiuchi S, Ishizu A, Suzuki A, Otsuka N, et al. Decreased Expression of Thymus-Specific Proteasome Subunit $\beta 5t$ in Down Syndrome Patients. *Histopathology* (2015) 67:235–44. doi: 10.1111/his.12642
16. Pellegrini FP, Marinoni M, Frangione V, Tedeschi A, Gandini V, Ciglia F, et al. Down Syndrome, Autoimmunity and T Regulatory Cells. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2012) 169:238–43. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2012.04610.x
17. Lima K, Abrahamsen TG, Foelling I, Natvig S, Ryder LP, Olaussen RW. Low Thymic Output in The 22q11.2 deletion Syndrome Measured by CCR9+ CD45RA+ T Cell Counts and T Cell Receptor Rearrangement Excision Circles. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2010) 161:98–107. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2010.04152.x
18. Giménez-Barcons M, Casteràs A, del Pilar Armengol M, Porta E, Correa PA, Marin A, et al. Autoimmune Predisposition in Down Syndrome may Result From Partial Central Tolerance Failure Due to Insufficient Intrathymic Expression of AIRE and Peripheral Antigens. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:3872–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400223
19. Skogberg G, Lundberg V, Lindgren S, Gudmundsdottir J, Sandstrom K, Kampe O, et al. Altered Expression of Autoimmune Regulator in Infant Down Syndrome Thymus, a Possible Contributor to an Autoimmune Phenotype. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:2187–95. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400742
20. Moreira-Filho C, Bando SY, Beronha FB, Silva FN, Costa L, Ferreira LR, et al. Modular Transcriptional Repertoire and MicroRNA Target Analyses Characterize Genomic Dysregulation in the Thymus of Down Syndrome. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:7497–533. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.7120
21. Gieffing-Kröll C, Berger P, Lepperdinger G, Grubeck-Loebenstein B. How Sex and Age Affect Immune Responses, Susceptibility to Infections, and Response to Vaccination. *Aging Cell* (2015) 14:309–21. doi: 10.1111/ace.12326
22. Chung B, Montel-Hagen A, Ge S, Blumberg G, Kim K, Klein S, et al. Engineering the Human Thymic Microenvironment to Support Thymopoiesis. *Vivo Stem Cells* (2014) 32:2386–96. doi: 10.1002/stem.1731
23. Picelli S, Faridani OR, Björklund AK, Winberg G, Sagasser S, Sandberg R. Full-Length RNA-seq From Single Cells Using Smart-seq2. *Nat Protoc* (2014) 9:171–81. doi: 10.1038/nprot.2014.006
24. Mosteiro L, Pantoja C, De Martino A, Serrano M. Senescence Promotes *In Vivo* Reprogramming Through p16^{INK4a} and IL-6. *Aging Cell* (2018) 17:e12711. doi: 10.1111/ace.12711
25. Bernadotte A, Mikhelson VM, Spivak IM. Markers of Cellular Senescence. Telomere Shortening as a Marker of Cellular Senescence. *Aging* (2016) 8:3–11. doi: 10.18632/aging.100871
26. Robles-Espinoza CD, del Castillo Velasco-Herrera M, Hayward NK, Adams DJ. Telomere-Regulating Genes and the Telomere Interactome in Familial Cancers. *Mol Cancer Res* (2014) 13:2. doi: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-14-0305
27. Aw D, Silva AB, Maddick M, von Zglinicki T, Palmer DB. Architectural Changes in the Thymus of Aging Mice. *Aging Cell* (2007) 7:158–67. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2007.00365.x
28. Pole A, Dimri M, Dimri GP. Oxidative Stress, Cellular Senescence and Ageing. *AIMS Mol Sci* (2016) 3:300–24. doi: 10.3934/molsci.2016.3.300
29. Zhu M, Wang X, Shi L, Liang LY, Wang Y. Senescence, Oxidative Stress and Mitochondria Dysfunction. *Med Res Innov* (2018) 2:1–5. doi: 10.15761/MRI.1000149
30. Liguori I, Russo G, Curcio F, Bulli G, Aran L, Della-Morte D, et al. Oxidative Stress, Aging, and Disease. *Clin Interv Aging* (2018) 13:757–72. doi: 10.2147/CIA.S158513
31. Davalli P, Mitic T, Caporali A, Lauriola A, D'Arca DROS, Senescence C. And Novel Molecular Mechanisms in Aging and Age-Related Diseases. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* (2016) 2016:3565127. doi: 10.1155/2016/3565127
32. Ott M, Gogvadze V, Orrenius S, Zhivotovsky B. Mitochondria, Oxidative Stress and Cell Death. *Apoptosis* (2007) 12:913–22. doi: 10.1007/s10495-007-0756-2
33. Wadman M. People With Down Syndrome Face High Risk From Coronavirus. *Science* (2020) 370:1384–5. doi: 10.1126/science.370.6523.1384
34. Zamponi E, Zamponi N, Coskun P, Quassollo G, Lorenzo A, Cannas SA, et al. Nrf2 Stabilization Prevents Critical Oxidative Damage in Down Syndrome Cells. *Aging Cell* (2018) 17:e12812. doi: 10.1111/ace.12812
35. Di Micco R, Krizhanovsky V, Baker D, d'Adda di Fagagna F. Cellular Senescence in Ageing: From Mechanisms to Therapeutic Opportunities. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2021) 22:75–95. doi: 10.1038/s41580-020-00314-w
36. de Lange T. Shelterin: The Protein Complex That Shapes and Safeguards Human Telomeres. *Genes Dev* (2005) 19:2100–10. doi: 10.1101/gad.1346005
37. Muche A, Arendt T, Schliebs R. Oxidative Stress Affects Processing of Amyloid Precursor Protein in Vascular Endothelial Cells. *PLoS One* (2017) 12:e0178127. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0178127
38. Sykietis GP, Bohmann D. Stress-Activated Cap'n'collar Transcription Factors in Aging and Human Disease. *Sci Signal* (2010) 3:re3. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.3112re3
39. Chapman J, Fielder E, Passos JF. Mitochondrial Dysfunction and Cell Senescence: Deciphering a Complex Relationship. *FEBS Lett* (2019) 593:1566–79. doi: 10.1002/1873-3468.13498
40. Wiley CD, Velarde MC, Lecot P, Liu S, Sarnoski EA, Freund A, et al. Mitochondrial Dysfunction Induces Senescence With a Distinct Secretory Phenotype. *Cell Metab* (2016) 23:303–14. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2015.11.011

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Marcovecchio, Ferrua, Fontana, Beretta, Genua, Bortolomai, Conti, Montin, Cascarano, Bergante, D'Oria, Giamberti, Amodio, Cancrini, Carotti, Di Micco, Merelli, Bosticardo and Villa. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Thymic Epithelial Cell Alterations and Defective Thymopoiesis Lead to Central and Peripheral Tolerance Perturbation in MHCII Deficiency

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Michele Kay Anderson,
University of Toronto, Canada

Reviewed by:

Magali Irla,
INSERM U1104 Centre
d'immunologie de Marseille-Luminy
(CIML), France
Graham Anderson,
University of Birmingham,
United Kingdom

*Correspondence:

Marita Bosticardo
marita.bosticardo@nih.gov

[†]These authors have contributed
equally to this work

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 19 February 2021

Accepted: 07 May 2021

Published: 15 June 2021

Citation:

Ferrua F, Bortolomai I, Fontana E,
Di Silvestre D, Rigoni R,
Marcovecchio GE, Draghici E,
Brambilla F, Castiello MC, Delfanti G,
Moshous D, Picard C, Taghon T,
Bordon V, Schulz AS, Schuetz C,
Gillani S, Soresina A, Gennery AR,
Signa S, Dávila Saldaña BJ,
Delmonte OM, Notarangelo LD,
Roifman CM, Poliani PL, Uva P,
Mauri PL, Villa A and Bosticardo M
(2021) Thymic Epithelial Cell
Alterations and Defective
Thymopoiesis Lead to Central
and Peripheral Tolerance
Perturbation in MHCII Deficiency.
Front. Immunol. 12:669943.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.669943

Francesca Ferrua^{1,2,3}, Ileana Bortolomai¹, Elena Fontana^{4,5}, Dario Di Silvestre⁶,
Rosita Rigoni^{4,5}, Genni Enza Marcovecchio¹, Elena Draghici¹, Francesca Brambilla⁶,
Maria Carmina Castiello^{1,5}, Gloria Delfanti⁷, Despina Moshous^{8,9}, Capucine Picard^{8,10,11},
Tom Taghon¹², Victoria Bordon¹³, Ansgar S. Schulz¹⁴, Catharina Schuetz^{14,15}, Silvia Gillani¹⁶,
Annarosa Soresina¹⁷, Andrew R. Gennery^{18,19}, Sara Signa^{19,20}, Blachy J. Dávila Saldaña²¹,
Ottavia M. Delmonte²², Luigi D. Notarangelo²², Chaim M. Roifman²³, Pietro Luigi Poliani²⁴,
Paolo Uva²⁵, Pier Luigi Mauri⁶, Anna Villa^{1,5†} and Marita Bosticardo^{1,22*†}

¹ San Raffaele Telethon Institute for Gene Therapy (SR-Tiget), IRCCS San Raffaele Scientific Institute, Milan, Italy, ² Pediatric Immunohematology and Bone Marrow Transplantation Unit, IRCCS San Raffaele Scientific Institute, Milan, Italy, ³ Vita-Salute San Raffaele University, Milan, Italy, ⁴ Human Genome Department, Humanitas Clinical and Research Center, Rozzano, Milan, Italy, ⁵ Milan Unit, Institute of Genetic and Biomedical Research, National Research Council (CNR), Milan, Italy, ⁶ Department of Biomedical Sciences, Institute for Biomedical Technologies-National Research Council (CNR), Milan, Italy, ⁷ Experimental Immunology Unit, Division of Immunology, Transplantation and Infectious Diseases, IRCCS San Raffaele Scientific Institute, Milan, Italy, ⁸ Department of Pediatric Immunology, Hematology and Rheumatology, Necker Children's Hospital, AP-HP, Paris, France, ⁹ Laboratory "Genome Dynamics in the Immune System", INSERM UMR1163, Université de Paris, Institut Imagine, Paris, France, ¹⁰ Centre d'Etude des Déficiences Immunitaires, Necker-Enfants Malades Hospital, AP-HP, Paris, France, ¹¹ Laboratory of Lymphocyte Activation and Susceptibility to EBV infection, Inserm UMR 1163, University Paris Descartes Sorbonne Paris Cité, Imagine Institute, Paris, France, ¹² Department of Diagnostic Sciences, Ghent University Hospital, Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium, ¹³ Department of Pediatric Hematology, Oncology and Stem Cell Transplantation, Ghent University Hospital, Ghent, Belgium, ¹⁴ Department of Pediatrics, University Medical Center Ulm, Ulm, Germany, ¹⁵ Department of Pediatrics, Medizinische Fakultät Carl Gustav Carus, Technische Universität Dresden, Dresden, Germany, ¹⁶ Cytogenetics and Medical Genetics Unit and "A. Nocivelli" Institute for Molecular Medicine, Spedali Civili Hospital, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Brescia, Italy, ¹⁷ Unit of Pediatric Immunology, Pediatrics Clinic, University of Brescia, ASST-Spedali Civili Brescia, Brescia, Italy, ¹⁸ Translational and Clinical Research Institute, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom, ¹⁹ Department of Pediatric Immunology and HSCT, Great North Children's Hospital, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom, ²⁰ Autoinflammatory Diseases and Immunodeficiencies Center, IRCCS Istituto G. Gaslini, and Department of Neurosciences, Rehabilitation, Ophthalmology, Genetics, and Maternal and Children's Sciences, University of Genoa, Genoa, Italy, ²¹ Division of Blood and Marrow Transplantation, Children's National Hospital, Washington, DC, United States, ²² Laboratory of Clinical Immunology and Microbiology, NIAID, NIH, Bethesda, MD, United States, ²³ Division of Immunology & Allergy, Department of Pediatrics, The Hospital for Sick Children, the Canadian Centre for Primary Immunodeficiency and the University of Toronto, Toronto, ON, Canada, ²⁴ Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, Pathology Unit, University of Brescia, Brescia, Italy, ²⁵ CRS4, Science and Technology Park Polaris, Pula, Cagliari, Italy

Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC) class II (MHCII) deficiency (MHCII-D), also known as Bare Lymphocyte Syndrome (BLS), is a rare combined immunodeficiency due to mutations in genes regulating expression of MHCII molecules. MHCII deficiency results in impaired cellular and humoral immune responses, leading to severe infections and autoimmunity. Abnormal cross-talk with developing T cells due to the absence of MHCII expression likely leads to defects in thymic epithelial cells (TEC). However, the contribution of TEC alterations to the pathogenesis of this primary immunodeficiency has

not been well characterized to date, in particular in regard to immune dysregulation. To this aim, we have performed an in-depth cellular and molecular characterization of TEC in this disease. We observed an overall perturbation of thymic structure and function in both MHCII^{-/-} mice and patients. Transcriptomic and proteomic profiling of murine TEC revealed several alterations. In particular, we demonstrated that impairment of lymphostromal cross-talk in the thymus of MHCII^{-/-} mice affects mTEC maturation and promiscuous gene expression and causes defects of central tolerance. Furthermore, we observed peripheral tolerance impairment, likely due to defective Treg cell generation and/or function and B cell tolerance breakdown. Overall, our findings reveal disease-specific TEC defects resulting in perturbation of central tolerance and limiting the potential benefits of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation in MHCII deficiency.

Keywords: thymus, thymic epithelial cells, primary immunodeficiency, MHCII, central tolerance

INTRODUCTION

Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC) class II (MHCII) deficiency (MHCII-D), also known as Bare Lymphocyte Syndrome (BLS), is a rare autosomal recessive combined immunodeficiency (CID) due to mutations in genes regulating expression of MHCII molecules [OMIM#209920] (*CIITA*, *RFXANK*, *RFX5*, *RFXAP*) (1–4). MHCII molecules play a crucial role in immune responses, due to their fundamental role in presenting exogenous peptides to the antigen T-cell receptor (TCR) of CD4⁺ T lymphocytes. In the thymus, complexes formed by self-peptides and MHCII, expressed on thymic epithelial cells (TEC) and dendritic cells, drive the positive and negative selection processes, which are critical for the development of CD4⁺ T cells and the establishment of a non-self-reactive TCR repertoire (1, 4). In the periphery, MHCII molecules contribute to the induction of antigen-specific immune responses against pathogens and tumors and, through the presentation of self-peptides, to the maintenance of peripheral T-cell tolerance.

Defects of antigen processing and presentation via MHCII molecules in patients with MHCII deficiency lead to impairment of thymic education and peripheral T-cell help (5, 6). Thymopoiesis is defective in this disease, presumably due to impaired thymic selection in the absence of MHCII on TEC (4, 7). Examination of thymic biopsies from two patients with CID and defective expression of MHC I and II molecules revealed normal lobular thymic architecture, with distinct cortex-medullary areas, well-differentiated epithelium, and presence of Hassall's corpuscles. However, MHCII antigen expression was not detectable on epithelial cells in the cortex and absent/reduced in the medulla, in contrast to what was observed in normal controls (8). Study of thymic function in 8 MHCII-deficient patients (7) showed that, despite normal TCR-V β repertoire of total CD3⁺ T cells, clonal abnormalities emerged at flow cytometric evaluation of TCR-V β repertoire on CD4⁺ T cells and at spectratyping evaluation of TCR-V γ repertoire on total CD3⁺ lymphocytes (7). These findings suggest a reduced global thymic activity in MHCII deficiency and emphasize the key role

of MHCII molecules in the process of normal thymic maturation of T lymphocytes. However, interestingly, TCR excision circles (TREC) were detectable in patients' total lymphocytes and sorted CD4⁺ cells, reflecting normal early T-cell development (4, 7).

In MHCII-D patients, lack of MHCII molecules expression on the cell surface results in severe CD4⁺ T-cell lymphopenia and impaired antigen-specific cellular and humoral immune responses. Usually hematopoiesis is not affected, and most patients have normal numbers of circulating B and total T cells. Despite intact response to mitogen stimulation, T-cell mediated responses to foreign antigens are impaired. Hypogammaglobulinemia is a common finding (1, 4) and antibody responses to immunizations and to infections by microbial agents are generally absent or markedly reduced (6). On the other hand, autoantibodies have been demonstrated in several patients (6) and autoimmune manifestations, such as autoimmune cytopenias, have been observed in 6–20% of patients (4, 9, 10). Patients suffer from recurrent and severe infections (viral, bacterial, fungal, and protozoan), primarily involving the respiratory and gastrointestinal tract (4, 11) since early in life. Inflammatory enteropathy is frequently observed and reflects the multifaceted disturbance of intestinal epithelial cell regulation of adaptive mucosal immunity due to the lack of MHCII expression on enterocytes (12). If untreated, MHCII deficiency is often fatal early in life (3, 4). Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT), preferably from an HLA-identical sibling donor, is the treatment of choice, but overall success rate is limited (10, 13–15). In recent years HSCT survival has improved, but CD4⁺ T-cell lymphopenia may persist (16).

The A β ^{0/0} mouse model, lacking MHC class II antigens, shares some phenotypical features with MHCII-D (17, 18). A β ^{0/0} mice have barely detectable numbers of CD4⁺ T lymphocytes in secondary lymphoid organs, while in the thymus, immature CD4 single-positive (SP) thymocytes are present, indicating impairment of positive selection process, particularly in its initial stages, when TCR/MHC interactions are required (19). Interestingly, it has been shown that a large proportion of residual CD4⁺ T cells correspond to

CD1-restricted natural killer T (NKT) cells in MHCII-deficient mice (20, 21). *In vivo* treatment of $A\beta^{0/0}$ mice with anti-TCR antibody has been shown to restore the generation of circulating $CD4^+$ T cells and to normalize the thymic medulla (22). A reduction of the medullary TEC (mTEC) compartment has been described also in another MHCII ko mouse model ($A\alpha^{-/-}$ mice) (23). Reduced number of mature mTECs and decreased expression of Aire and Aire-dependent and -independent tissue restricted antigens (TRA) have been detected in the thymus of $A\alpha^{-/-}$ mice (24). The demonstration of $CD8^+$ T cell infiltrates in multiple organs of $A\alpha^{-/-}$ mice suggested defects of central tolerance and/or of regulatory T (Treg) cells (24). While $CD4^+$ FoxP3⁺ Treg cells were not found in the thymus of $A\alpha^{-/-}$ mice, they were present in the periphery and seemed functional and efficient in mediating immune suppression (25). Furthermore, in experimentally induced colitis models, regulatory $CD25^+$ double-positive (DP) T cells generated in MHCII ko mice ($A\alpha^{-/-}$ or $A\beta^{0/0}$), probably arising from SP $CD8^+$ T cells, have been demonstrated to control the colitogenic potential of $CD25^-CD4^+$ T cells (26). Indeed, $CD8^+$ T cells constitutively expressing CD25 and bearing characteristics similar to regulatory $CD4^+CD25^+$ T cells have been also detected in the thymus of MHCII^{-/-} mice (27).

In conclusion, it is currently unclear if TEC defects are responsible, at least in part, for the pathogenesis of MHCII deficiency. To better define this issue, here we report on thymic defects in both patients and in the $A\beta^{0/0}$ mouse model of MHCII-D and describe how these alterations lead to peripheral immune dysregulation.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Human Samples

A thymic biopsy was obtained from a 23-month-old infant with MHCII deficiency upon informed consent in accordance with the Research Ethics Board at The Hospital for Sick Children in Toronto (Canada). Patient's data were compiled prospectively and retrospectively from medical records and entered into the Primary Immunodeficiency Registry and Tissue Bank (REB protocol no. 1000005598). The patient presented at 18 months of life with a history of recurrent respiratory tract infections, chronic diarrhea, and CMV hepatitis. She had a family history of MHCII deficiency and was found to be homozygous for a mutation in the *CIITA* gene. Immunological data are reported in **Table 1**. The patient received a matched related HSCT, but engraftment was poor.

A human thymic sample from a healthy control used for comparison was analyzed retrospectively in compliance with Declaration of Helsinki and policies approved by Ethics Board of Spedali Civili in Brescia. Specifically, for retrospective and exclusively observational study on archival material obtained for diagnostic purposes, patient consent was not needed (Delibera del Garante n. 52 del 24/7/2008 and DL 193/2003).

Blood samples were collected from 11 patients with MHCII deficiency [peripheral mononuclear cells (PBMC), $n = 4$; serum

TABLE 1 | Immunological work-up of the MHCII-D patient who underwent thymic biopsy.

Test	Results
Proliferative response to mitogens	
–PHA	40–50% of control
–Response to specific Ag at day 6 (PPD, VZV, CMV, HSV, Candida)	No
Serum immunoglobulins	Normal
Immune phenotype	
CD3	64% (3,184/ μ l)
CD4	7.1% (356/ μ l)
CD8	44% (2,241/ μ l)
CD56	3% (151/ μ l)
CD19	34% (1,713/ μ l)

Abnormal results according to age-based reference ranges (28) are reported in bold.

PHA, phytohemagglutinin; Ag, antigen; PPD, tuberculin-purified protein derivative; VZV, Varicella-Zoster virus; CMV, Cytomegalovirus; HSV, Herpes Simplex virus.

or plasma, $n = 9$). Each patient was attributed a numerical code (MHCII_xx). Questionnaires to gather patient's relevant clinical data were sent to referring clinicians, who were responsible for the collection of informed consent for biological samples' collection and anonymized biological sample/data sharing from their own patients, according to local research protocols, reviewed and approved by local ethics committees or institutional review board (IRB) [for NIH patient's samples, protocols 18-I-0041 and 18-I-0128, approved by the NIH IRB]. Data about clinical history, immunological features and HSCT of this cohort of MHCII-D patients are reported in **Tables 2–4** respectively.

Peripheral blood (PB) from healthy controls (HD) was obtained in accordance with the 1964 Declaration of Helsinki and its subsequent amendments, under biological material collection protocols approved by the Institutional Ethical Committee of San Raffaele Hospital (Tiget07, Tiget09). Informed consent was signed directly by the subject or by parents or legal representatives in case of minors.

Mice

$A\beta^{0/0}$ mice were kindly provided by Dr. Matteo Iannacone (San Raffaele Scientific Institute, Milan, Italy). $Rag1^{-/-}$ mice were purchased from The Jackson Laboratories. C57/black (BL) 6 control wild-type (WT) mice were purchased from Charles River Laboratories Inc. All mice were housed in specific pathogen-free conditions and treated according to protocols approved by the Animal Care and Use Committee of the San Raffaele Scientific Institute (Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee protocol no. 710 and 712).

Histological Analysis

Following sacrifice, thymus and gut tissue isolated from mice were formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded. Hematoxylin and Eosin (H&E) staining was used to assay basic histopathological changes. Paraffin sections were de-waxed, rehydrated, endogenous peroxidase activity was blocked by 0.1% H_2O_2 , and nonspecific background reduced with Rodent Block M (Biocare Medical, Concord, CA, USA) before heat-based antigen-retrieval treatment and incubation with antibodies. Depending on the primary antibodies used, sections were

TABLE 2 | MHCII-D patients' features.

Patient code	Mutated gene	Age at sampling (years)	Pre/Post HSCT	Infections	Immune dysregulation	Chronic diarrhea
MHCII_01	NK	0.5	Pre	Yes	No	Yes
MHCII_02	RFXANK	12.8	Pre	Yes	AIHA	Yes
MHCII_03	RFXANK	0.9	Pre	Yes	No	No
MHCII_04	RFXANK	4.0	Pre	Yes	No	Yes
MHCII_05	RFXAP	16.0	Pre	Yes	Autoimmune enteropathy and polyendocrinopathy [#]	Yes
MHCII_08	RFXANK	6.5	Post (+2 years)	Yes	No	Yes
MHCII_09*	RFXANK	4.7	Pre	Yes	No	Yes
MHCII_10*	RFXANK	4.6	Pre	Yes	No	Yes
MHCII_11	NK	0.4	Pre	Yes	No	NK
MHCII_12	RFXANK	24.1	Pre	Yes	No	Yes
MHCII_13	RFXANK	15.5	Pre	Yes	AIHA, autoimmune thyroiditis, adrenal insufficiency	No

NK, not known; HSCT, hematopoietic stem cell transplantation; AIHA, autoimmune hemolytic anemia; mo., months; Ab, antibody. [#]Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (IDDM) type 1, hypothyroidism.

*These patients are described in greater detail in (16).

TABLE 3 | Immunophenotype and serum Ig level in our cohort of MHCII-D patients.

Patient code	CD3 ⁺ cells (×10 ⁹ /l)	CD4 ⁺ cells (×10 ⁹ /l)	CD8 ⁺ cells (×10 ⁹ /l)	CD19 ⁺ cells (×10 ⁹ /l)	CD16 ⁺ /CD56 ⁺ cells (×10 ⁹ /l)	HLA-DR ⁺ cells (×10 ⁹ /l)	IgM (g/L)	IgG (g/L)	IgA (g/L)
MHCII_01	1,495	402	1,087	491	30	Absent	0.06	4.94	<0.02
MHCII_02	1,121	240	741	261	20	Absent	0.31	9.93	<0.05
MHCII_03	1,021	484	480	2,178	77	7	0.29	3.57	0.2
MHCII_04	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
MHCII_05	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
MHCII_08	1,540	901	526	1,315	714	Present [§]	1.17	9.26	<0.05
MHCII_09*	207	71	117	58	34	Absent	0.27	4.1*	0.0
MHCII_10*	1,247	535	563	243	<16	Absent	0.21	18.2	0.07
MHCII_11	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
MHCII_12	725	136	444	136	45	11 (tot. ly.), 1 (B cells)	0.004	12.2	0.006
MHCII_13	1,947	331	1,512	62	21	41	<0.13	8.07	<0.07

Data are reported at blood sampling. Abnormal results according to age-based reference ranges (28) are reported in bold.

*Not on Ig replacement therapy at sampling. [§]Patient with 100% donor chimerism after HSCT. ND, not done; NK, not known; NA, not available; ly., lymphocytes.

*These patients are described in greater detail in (16).

incubated with Rat-on-Mouse HRP-Polymer (Biocare Medical) or MACH 1™ Universal HRP Polymer Kit (Biocare Medical) or 4plus Streptavidin HRP label (Biocare Medical); reactions were developed in Biocare's Betazoid DAB and nuclei counterstained with Hematoxylin. Digital images were acquired with an Olympus XC50 camera mounted on a BX51 microscope (Olympus, Tokyo, Japan), with CellF Imaging software (Soft Imaging System GmbH, Münster, Germany) or with a Nikon Eclipse E600 Microscope (Nikon) with NIS Elements Software (Nikon). The following primary antibodies were used on thymic sections: rabbit anti-cytokeratin 5 (CK5) (1:200; Covance), rat anti-cytokeratin 8 (CK8) (1:200; Developmental Studies Hybridoma Bank); rat anti-mouse AIRE (1:300; Millipore); rat anti-mouse FOXP3 (1:100; eBioscience); biotin-UEA (Biotinylated Ulex Europaeus Agglutinin I) (1:800; Vector Laboratories). Rabbit anti-CD3 primary antibody (1:100; ThermoFisher Scientific) was used on gut sections.

To quantify abnormalities of colon pathology, a histological score was used. The degree of colic alterations was blindly graded using combined scores including: the grade of inflammation

(grade 0, no evidence of inflammation; grade 1, low; grade 2, moderate; grade 3, high; grade 4, intense and diffuse level of inflammation), the structural changes of intestinal layers (grade 0, absence; grade 1, focal; grade 2, partial; grade 3, diffuse level of structural changes), and the gland secretion alterations (grade 0, normal; grade 1, slight gland secretion alterations; grade 2, moderate; grade 3, diffuse gland secretion alterations). The cumulative total scores ranged from 0 to 10.

Human thymic tissue sample was formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded. Sections were used for routine H&E staining and treated as described above. Nonspecific background was reduced with Background Sniper (Biocare Medical, Concord, CA, USA) before heat-based antigen-retrieval treatment and incubated with primary antibodies. The following primary antibodies were used: rat anti-human FOXP3 (1:100; eBioscience), mouse anti-human AIRE (1:3000; kindly provided by Prof P. Peterson, University of Tartu, Tartu, Estonia), biotin-UEA (Biotinylated Ulex Europaeus Agglutinin I) (1:800; Vector Laboratories) and Claudin-4 (used according to local standards of Pathological Anatomy Unit of Spedali Civili,

TABLE 4 | MHCII-D patients' treatment features.

Patient code	HSCT	Age at HSCT (years)	Donor	HSC source	Conditioning regimen	Complications after HSCT	Donor chimerism [§]	HSCT outcome [§]
MHCII_01	Yes [°]	1.5	MUD	PBSC	Bu/Flu/ATG	GVHD, respiratory insufficiency	NK	Deceased (+1.8 mo. after HSCT)
MHCII_02	No	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MHCII_03	Yes [°]	1.1	MUD	BM	Bu/Cy/ATG	No	31% T cells, 8% B cells	Alive and well
MHCII_04	Yes [°]	4.0	MUD	BM	Treo/Flu/TT/Alemtuzumab	Mucositis, CLS, brain hemorrhage	NK	Deceased (+25 days after HSCT)
MHCII_05	Yes [°]	16.2	MUD	BM	Bu/Flu/TT/Alemtuzumab	VOD, GVHD, infections, cytopenias	100%	Deceased (+5 mo. after HSCT)
MHCII_08	Yes	4.5	MRD	BM	Bu/Flu/ATG	GVHD, TMA	100%	Alive and well (but lung sequelae)
MHCII_09*	Yes [°]	5.2	MUD	PBSC	Treo/Flu/Alemtuzumab	Viral infections	100%	Alive and well
MHCII_10*	Yes [°]	6.1	TCR $\alpha\beta$ /CD19-depleted Haplo	PBSC	Treo/Flu/TT/ATG/Rtx	GVHD, severe infections, BM failure	100% (after T-cell add-back + top up haplo tx)	Deceased (+6.5 mo. after first HSCT)
MHCII_11	No	–	–	–	–	–	–	Deceased
MHCII_12	No	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MHCII_13	No	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

ATG, anti-thymocyte globulin; BM, bone marrow; Bu, Busulfan; CLS, capillary leak syndrome; Cy, cyclophosphamide; Flu, fludarabine; GVHD, graft-versus-host disease; HSC, hematopoietic stem cell; mo., months; MRD, matched related donor; MUD, matched unrelated donor; NK, not known; PBSC, peripheral blood stem cells; Rtx, rituximab; TMA, thrombotic microangiopathy; Treo, Treosulfan; TT, thiotepa; VOD, veno-occlusive disease.

[°]performed after sample sampling. [§]at last available follow up.

*These patients are described in greater detail in (16).

Brescia, Italy). Sections were processed as described above for the murine experiments. Morphometric analysis was performed using Olympus Slide Scanner VS120-L100 (Olympus, Tokyo, Japan) and Image-pro software (Olympus) was used to analyze them. Digital images were acquired with the same instruments and software as described above.

Murine Cell Isolation

Murine TEC isolation was performed on age-matched WT and $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice. Briefly, mice were sacrificed by decapitation to avoid excessive bleeding during surgery. Murine thymus was cleaned from fat and stromal tissues, and then digested at 37°C with an enzymatic solution containing Liberase TL and DNase I (Roche). Digested tissues were collected in DMEM (Lonza) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS), 1% glutamine and 1% penicillin and streptomycin. Single thymic cell suspensions were then incubated with anti-CD45 micro-beads (Miltenyi Biotec) and processed with the AutoMACS Pro Separator (Miltenyi Biotec). The CD45 negative fraction was retrieved and then tested by multicolor FACS analyses for the expression of TEC markers.

Thymocytes, splenocytes and lymphocytes were freshly isolated by mechanically disrupting the thymus, the spleen and lymph nodes of age-matched WT and $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice. In addition, splenocytes were lysed with Red Cell Lysis Buffer (RCLB) (150mM M NH₄Cl, 10 mM KHCO₃, and 0.1 mM EDTA). PB samples underwent red blood cell (RBC) lysis twice with RCLB, before further processing. Recovered cells were re-suspended in D-PBS (EuroClone, Pero, Italy) with 2% FBS and subsequently

stained for flow cytometric analysis. CD4⁺ T cells were isolated by pooled spleens and mesenteric lymph nodes (MLNs) from 2–3 mice/pool of age-matched WT and $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice using CD4-specific magnetic beads via negative selection according to the manufacturer's instructions (CD4⁺ isolation kit Miltenyi Biotec).

Flow Cytometric Analysis of Murine Cells

The list of monoclonal antibodies used for the staining of murine TEC, thymocytes, splenocytes and lymphocytes derived from lymph nodes are reported in the *Materials and Methods* section in this article's **Supplementary Materials**. Cells were acquired on a FACS CANTO (BD Pharmingen) and analyzed with FlowJo software.

Cell Sorting of Murine TEC

TECs were isolated and enriched with the AutoMACS Pro Separator after digestion of thymi from pool of 5–10 age-matched WT and $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice of 4–6 weeks of age, as previously described. To sort mTEC and cTEC, isolated TECs were stained with anti-CD45 (30-F11), anti-CD326 (EpCam; G8.8), anti-MHCII (M5 114.15.2) (all Biolegend), anti-Ulex-1 (FL 1061, Vector) and anti-Ly51 (6C3, Miltenyi) monoclonal antibodies and sorted with the MoFlo Legacy cell sorter (Becton Dickinson), with 100 μ l nozzle (FRACTAL facility of San Raffaele Hospital, Milan, Italy). Non-viable cells were excluded from analyses using 7-AAD (BD Pharmingen). In order to preserve RNA quality for further analyses, ProtectRNATM RNase Inhibitor (Sigma-Aldrich) was added to CD45-negative fractions according to manufacturer's instruction, before sorting procedure.

Moreover, TEC subsets were sorted directly in RNeasy (Sigma-Aldrich), kept at +4°C overnight and then at −20°C until use.

RT-PCR

RNA extraction from sorted TEC from WT and $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice was performed with RNeasy microkit (QIAGEN, Hilden, Germany) according to manufacturer's instructions. RNA was then stored at −80°C until use. Reverse transcription of murine-sorted TEC mRNA, synthesis and amplification of cDNA were performed with the Ovation PicoSL WTA System V2 (Nugen), according to the manufacturer's instructions. Purification of amplified cDNA was achieved using the QIAquick PCR Purification Kit (QIAGEN). Quantitative Real-time (RT) PCR was performed using Fast SYBR green master Mix (Thermo Fisher Scientific) and the ViiA7 Real-Time PCR System (Thermo Fisher Scientific). Each sample was analyzed in duplicate. The relative level of expression was determined by normalization to β -actin (Actb) ribosomal RNA. The primers used are listed in **Supplementary Table 1**.

Bulk RNA-Seq

The cDNA libraries of sorted cTEC and mTEC from WT and $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice were constructed using the Takara SMART-Seq v4 Ultra low input RNA Kit. PCR library products were quantified using the Agilent DNA 1000 assay (Agilent#5067-1504) on an Agilent Technologies 2100 bioanalyzer. Pooled libraries were loaded on a Paired End Flow Cell using the cBot System (Illumina) and the HiSeq 3000 platform. At the end of the run, around 30 M of 50 bp paired-end reads per sample were generated. Transcript abundance was estimated with Kallisto (29) and differentially expressed (DE) genes were identified using DeSeq2 (30) R package and a FDR corrected p-value <0.05. Gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) was applied in order to identify gene sets and pathways that were significantly perturbed across conditions. Collections of gene sets were downloaded from MiSigDB (<http://www.broadinstitute.org/gsea/msigdb/>). We used the Benjamini–Hochberg method to adjust gene set p-values and set 0.1 as the significant threshold. Splicing entropy was calculated on TRA transcripts as described in (31). RNA-Seq data are available under accession number GSE166463.

Sample Preparation and Proteomic Analyses

Murine TEC for proteomic analyses were obtained from three pools of WT or $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice, three mice per pool (5–6 weeks-old). TEC were isolated, enriched and processed through CD45⁺ cell-depletion as described above. CD45⁺ cell-samples were pelleted and stored at −80°C until use. Detailed descriptions of proteomic analysis, data processing, and interaction network reconstructions are described in the *Materials and Methods* section in this article's **Supplementary Materials**.

Autoantigen Array

This analysis was performed at the Genomics & Microarray Core Facility at UT Southwestern Medical Center (USA) on human and murine serum or plasma samples. The Autoantigen array contained 95 autoantigens and eight internal control antigens. Profiling of both IgG and IgM autoantibodies was performed.

The autoantibodies binding to the antigens on the array were detected with Cy3 labeled anti-IgG and Cy5 labeled anti-IgM and the arrays were scanned with GenePix[®] 4400A Microarray Scanner. The images were analyzed using GenePix 7.0 software to generate GPR files. The averaged net fluorescent intensity (NFI) of each autoantigen was normalized to internal controls (IgG or IgM).

Induction of Colitis by Adoptive T-Cell Transfer

CD4⁺ T cells were isolated from pooled spleens and MLNs of 9–10 wk-old WT or $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice as described above. Enriched CD4⁺ T-cell samples were subsequently sorted into naive CD4⁺CD25[−]CD45RB^{hi} and regulatory CD4⁺CD25^{hi}CD45RB[−] cell populations (>98% purity) using a FACS Aria Fusion (Becton Dickinson) cell sorter (FRACTAL facility of San Raffaele Hospital, Milan, Italy). For colitis induction, 4×10^5 WT CD4⁺CD25[−]CD45RB^{hi} naive T cells were transferred by intraperitoneal injection (i.p.) into 8–9 week-old $\text{Rag1}^{-/-}$ mice alone or with 1.5×10^5 CD4⁺CD25^{hi} Treg cells from WT or $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice. Recipient mice were weighted twice a week and sacrificed at week 4 or 8 after the transfer, when colitis was diagnosed by severe weight loss and/or wasting diarrhea. Gut tissues were isolated and analyzed as described and the colon length was measured at time of sacrifice.

Flow Cytometric Analysis on Human PBMC

PBMC were isolated from PB of HD and patients by density gradient centrifugation using LymphoprepTM (density: 1.077 g/ml; STEMCELL Technologies, Vancouver, Canada). PBMC were maintained in RPMI medium (CORNING) with 2% FBS, 2% L-glutamine, 1% Penicillin/Streptomycin at 4 °C until use or live frozen in FBS + dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) 10%. Multi-color immunophenotype of T-lymphocyte subsets on human PBMC was performed by flow cytometry. Details about the monoclonal antibodies used for each staining are reported in the *Materials and Methods* section in this article's **Supplementary Materials**.

ELISA Assay

Levels of B-cell activating factor (BAFF) were measured in duplicate in serum or plasma samples of MHCII-D patients and age-matched HD using a Quantikine Human BAFF/BLYS/TNFSF13B Immunoassay kit (R&D Systems, Minneapolis, USA). The assay was performed according to manufacturer's instructions and the optical density (OD) was determined using a microplate reader.

Statistical Analyses

All results are expressed as median and interquartile range if not stated otherwise. In the present study a descriptive statistical analysis has been performed. No formal inference was performed due to the small sample size. Statistical significance was assessed using a two-tailed Mann–Whitney test to compare continuous outcomes between groups. T test was used for splicing entropy result analysis. Levels of significance were defined as $p \leq 0.05$ (*), $p < 0.01$ (**), $p < 0.001$ (***), and $p < 0.0001$ (****). Statistical testing

was performed using Prism GraphPad (Version 5.0f, La Jolla, CA). Graphs were created using the same software.

RESULTS

Thymic Structure Perturbation in Absence of MHC Class II Expression in a MHCII-D Patient and in $A\beta^{0/0}$ Mice

Data about human thymic histology in patients with MHCII deficiency are limited because of the difficulties in accessing these

tissues for technical and ethical reasons. In this study, we had the unique opportunity to perform histological analysis of a thymic biopsy performed in a 23-month-old MHCII-D female patient before HSCT (see **Table 1** for immunological data). The patient carried a homozygous mutation in the *CIITA* gene [c.3317 + 2dup], resulting in an intronic splice variant.

The thymic architecture was perturbed, with reduced representation of thymic medulla (**Figure 1A**), as compared to a control thymus analyzed in parallel. This finding was also supported by staining for Ulex Europaeus Agglutinin I (UEA1) and FOXP3 (**Figure 1B**). Moreover, the MHCII-D thymus

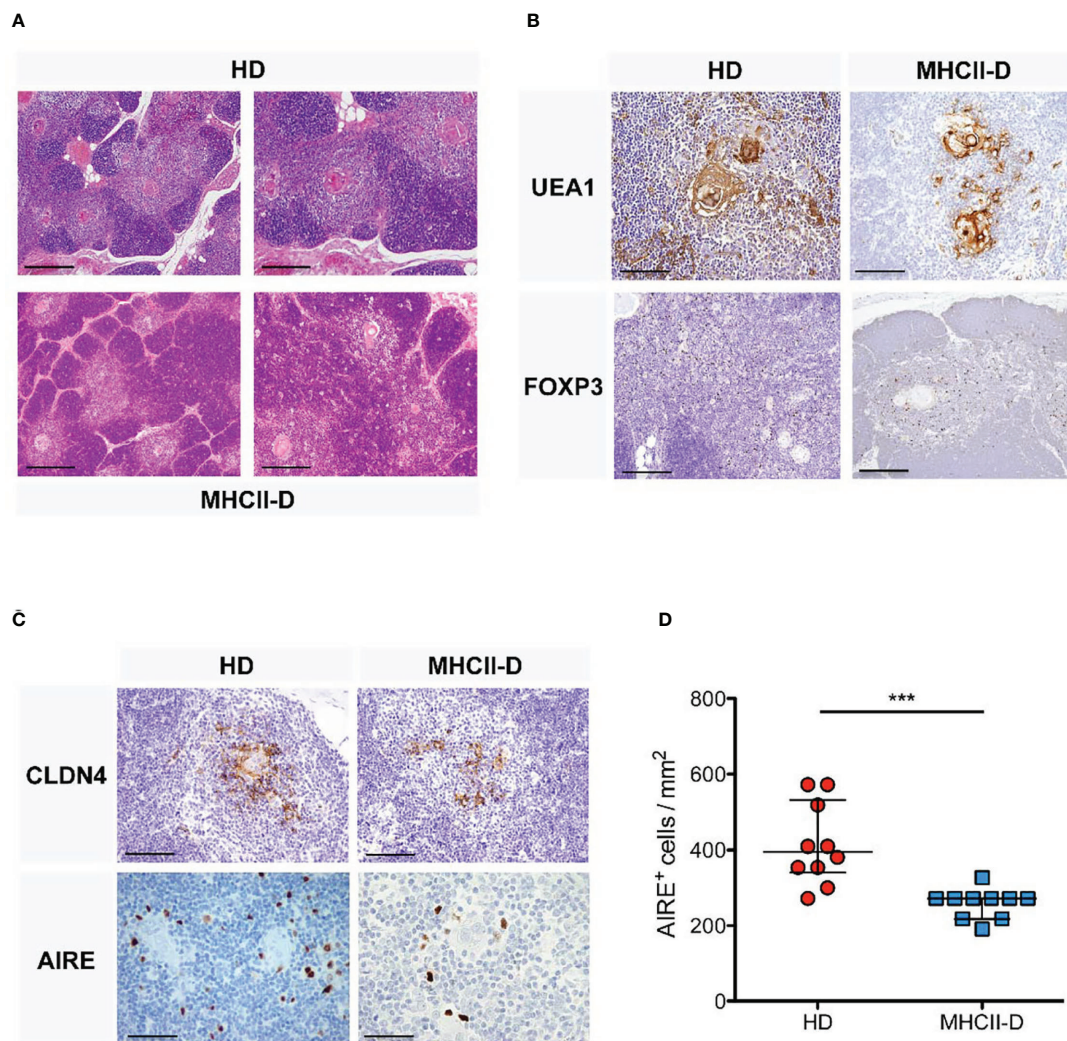


FIGURE 1 | Thymic structure perturbation in a MHCII-D patient's thymus. **(A)** Histological analysis of a MHCII-D patient's thymus. Immunohistochemistry analysis of thymic tissue isolated from a human healthy donor (HD) and a MHCII-D patient. Hematoxylin–eosin (H&E) staining shows a reduced representation of thymic medulla. Original magnification 4x, corresponding to 500 μ m. **(B)** UEA1 and FOXP3 staining in MHCII-D thymus. Immunohistochemistry analysis of Ulex Europaeus Agglutinin I (UEA1) and FOXP3 expression in a thymic tissue isolated from a human HD and a MHCII-D patient. Original magnifications: 20x for UEA1 and 10x for FOXP3 staining images, corresponding respectively to 100 and 200 μ m. **(C)** AIRE and CLDN4 expression in MHCII-D thymus. Immunohistochemistry analysis of CLDN4 (Claudin 4) and AIRE expression in a thymic tissue isolated from a human HD and a MHCII-D patient. Original magnifications: 20x for CLDN4 and 40x for AIRE staining images, corresponding respectively to 100 and 50 μ m. **(D)** AIRE expression is reduced in MHCII-D thymus. Comparison of the concentration of AIRE⁺ cells per square millimeter (mm²) in a thymic tissue isolated from a human HD and a MHCII-D patient. Mann–Whitney test, p-value < 0.001. Bars represent median with interquartile range. ***p value < 0.001.

presented a reduced frequency of AIRE⁺ and CLAUDIN 4 (Cldn4)-expressing TEC, suggesting possible defects of central tolerance (**Figures 1C, D**).

To further corroborate these observations, we analyzed thymic tissue isolated from the MHCII knock out mouse model, A β ^{0/0} (17, 18). Histological analysis showed similar abnormalities of thymic architecture, with reduced representation of TECs, especially in the medulla, resulting in a significantly increased cortico-medullary (C/M) ratio in A β ^{0/0} mice, as compared to WT mice (p-value 0.0087) (**Figures 2A, B**).

However, CK5, a medulla specific marker, and CK8 staining indicated a correct compartmentalization of cortical and medullary areas in the thymus of A β ^{0/0} mice (**Supplementary Figure 1A**). Overall reduced total Epcam⁺ TEC and mTEC frequency and absolute count in A β ^{0/0} thymi, as compared to WT, were confirmed by flow cytometric analysis (**Figure 2C** and **Supplementary Figure 1B**). Finally, we detected a decreased frequency of AIRE⁺ TEC and FOXP3⁺ cells in the medullary area of A β ^{0/0} mice thymus, as compared to WT mice (**Figures 2D, E** and **Supplementary Figure 1A**).

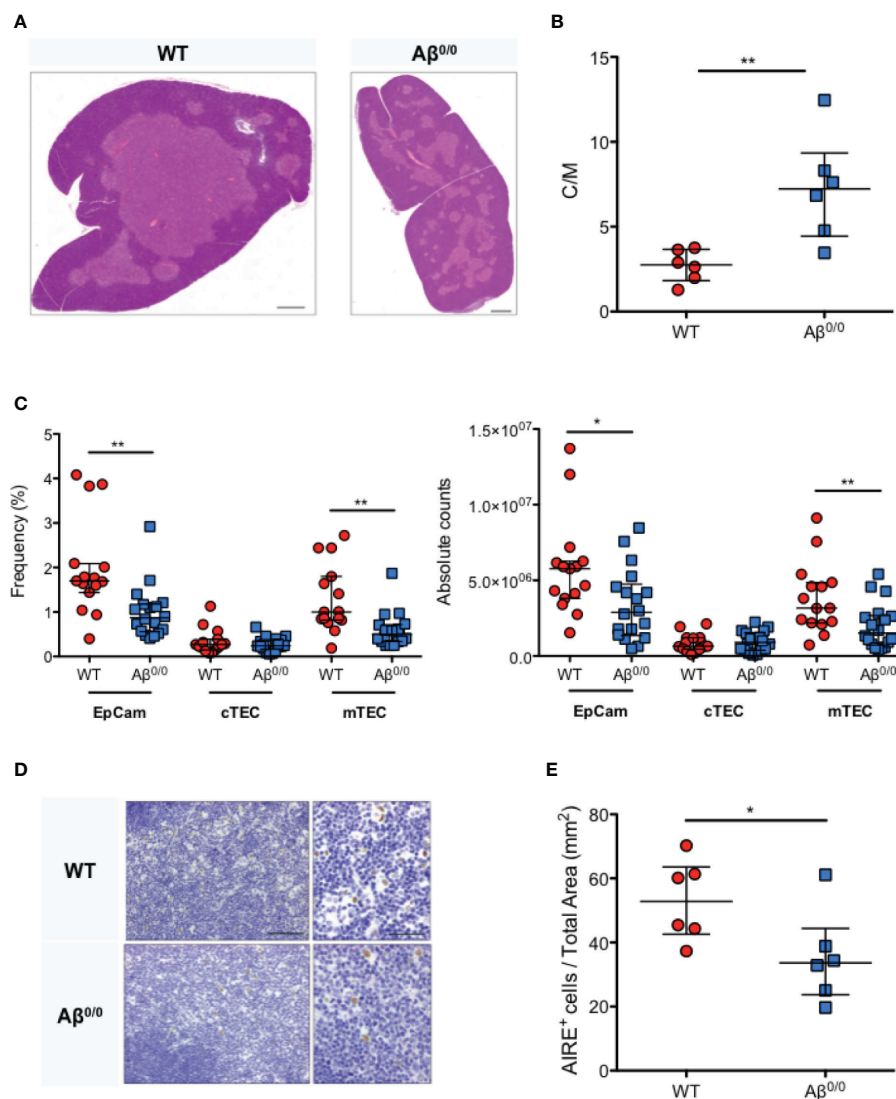


FIGURE 2 | Thymic structure perturbation in A β ^{0/0} mice thymus. **(A)** Reduced thymic medulla representation in A β ^{0/0} mice, confirmed by H&E staining as compared to WT mice. Scale bars correspond to 500 μ m. **(B)** Increased cortico-medullary (C/M) ratio in A β ^{0/0} mice. Mann-Whitney test, **p-value < 0.01. Median with interquartile range is showed in the graph for each experimental group. **(C)** Reduced frequency (*left panel*) and absolute count (*right panel*) of TEC and mTEC in A β ^{0/0} mice after enzymatic digestion of thymic tissue and depletion of CD45⁺ cells. Mann-Whitney test, *p value < 0.05; **p value < 0.01. **(D)** Immunohistochemical analysis of AIRE expression in WT and A β ^{0/0} mice thymi. Original magnification: 20 \times for left panel and 40 \times for right panel for each condition, corresponding respectively to 100 and 50 μ m. **(E)** Frequency of AIRE-expressing cells (AIRE⁺) is reduced in A β ^{0/0} thymus. Comparison of the concentration of AIRE⁺ cells per mm² of total thymic tissue isolated from WT or A β ^{0/0} mice. Mann-Whitney test, *p-value < 0.05. Median with interquartile range is showed in the graph for each experimental group.

Impaired Generation and Maturation of CD4⁺ SP Thymocytes in A β ^{0/0} Mice and MHCII-D Patients

In accordance with previous reports (17, 18, 24), we observed a reduction in the frequency and in the absolute count of CD69^{hi}TCR β ^{hi} thymocytes (Figures 3A, B and Supplementary Figure 2A), and severe defects of CD4⁺ SP thymocyte generation and maturation (Figures 3C, D and Supplementary Figure 2B)

in A β ^{0/0} mice, in line with the known fundamental role of MHCII molecules for the progression from the DP stage to the SP CD4⁺ T cell stage (18). Moreover, we confirmed that that majority of these residual SP CD4⁺ thymocytes in A β ^{0/0} mice corresponds to CD1-restricted NKT cells, as previously described (20, 21) (Supplementary Figure 2C). This resulted in peripheral CD4⁺ T cell lymphopenia, with significant reduction in the frequency and absolute count of CD4⁺ naïve T cells and

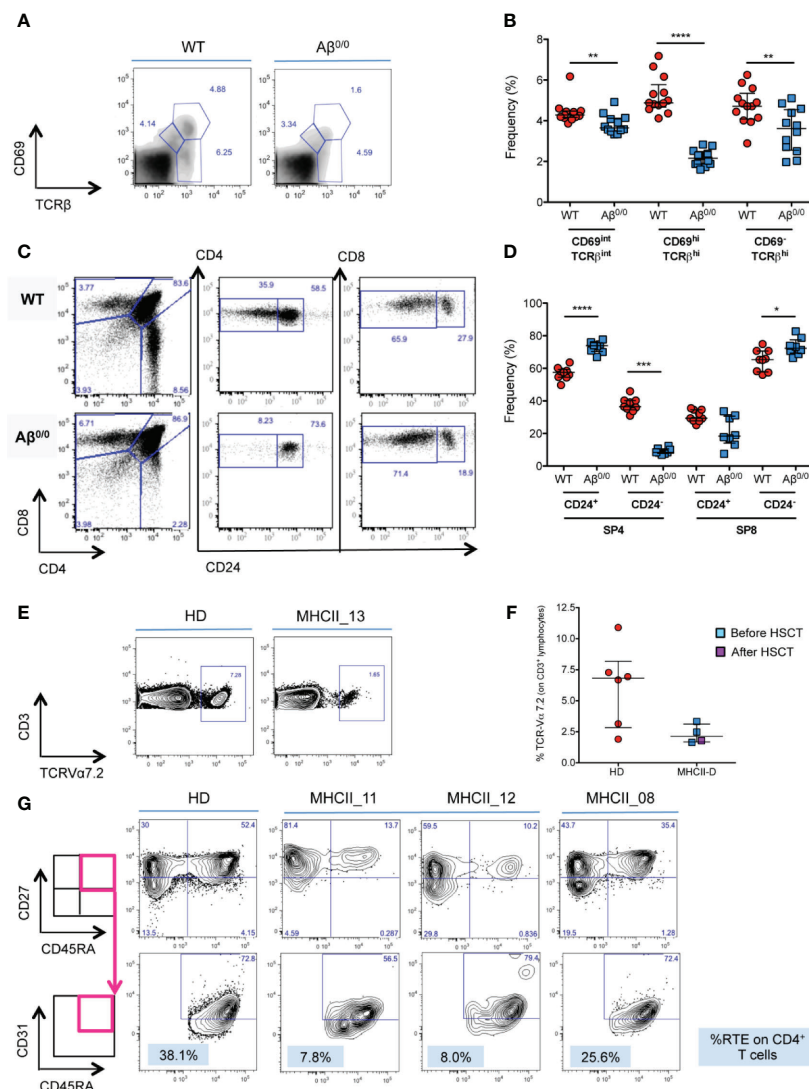


FIGURE 3 | Defective thymopoiesis in MHCII deficiency. **(A)** FACS analysis of thymocytes isolated from WT and A β ^{0/0} mice, in terms of CD69 and TCR β expression, shows an impaired positive selection of A β ^{0/0} thymocytes. Analysis performed on total thymocyte gate. **(B)** Graph shows the summary of all mice analyzed, showing a significant reduction in the frequency of CD69^{hi}TCR β ^{hi} post-positive selection thymocytes in A β ^{0/0} mice, as compared to WT. **p value < 0.01; ***p value < 0.001. **(C)** FACS analysis of thymocytes isolated from WT and A β ^{0/0} mice shows a normal development of CD4⁺CD8⁻ double negative (DN) subsets. However, A β ^{0/0} mice CD4⁺ SP cells (SP4) mostly present an immature phenotype (CD24⁺), since only few of them are CD24⁻, as compared to WT SP4 cells. **(D)** Graph shows the summary of all mice analyzed in terms of frequency of CD24⁺ and CD24⁻ SP4 and SP8 cells. *p value < 0.05; ***p value < 0.001; ****p value < 0.0001. **(E, F)** TCR V α 7.2 expression on CD3⁺ T cells is reduced in MHCII-D patients. **(E)** Representative FACS plots on V α 7.2 expression on CD3⁺ T cells on a healthy control (HD) and a MHCII-D patient (MHCII_13). **(F)** Graph shows the summary of all MHCII-D patients analyzed (n = 4) and the healthy controls (HD) tested in parallel. Median and interquartile range are represented for each group. **(G)** Representative FACS plots of CD4⁺ naïve T cells and recent thymic emigrants (RTE) of a healthy control (HD) and three MHCII-D patients, two before HSCT (MHCII_11 and _12) and one after HSCT (MHCII_08). CD27⁺CD45RA⁺ naïve T cells are gated on CD4⁺CD3⁺CD45⁺ T-cell gate, while CD31⁺ RTE are gated on CD27⁺CD45RA⁺ naïve T cell gate.

increased frequency of activated CD4⁺ T cells in secondary lymphoid organs (spleen and lymph nodes), as compared to WT CD4⁺ SP cells (SP4) cells (**Supplementary Figures 2D, E**).

Since we could not get access to thymocytes from MHCII-D patients, we investigated TRAV1 (V α 7.2) expression on patients' PB CD3⁺ lymphocytes as a surrogate marker of thymocyte maturation and survival (32). Interestingly, we found that all four patients analyzed (three before and one after HSCT) showed a trend towards reduced expression of V α 7.2 on their CD3⁺ T cells as compared to normal controls tested in parallel (median: MHCII-D 2.1%; HD 6.8%) (**Figures 3E, F**).

Reduced Frequency of Naïve CD4⁺ T-Cells and RTE in Untreated MHCII-D Patients

In order to evaluate thymic output in MHCII deficiency, we analyzed the proportion of naïve T cells and recent thymic emigrants (RTE) among PBMC from three patients: two untransplanted [of whom one infant (MHCII_11) and one adult (MHCII_12)], and one transplanted patient (MHCII_08). The percentage of naïve CD45RA⁺CD27⁺CD4⁺ T cells was reduced in the two untreated patients, as compared to the normal donor tested in parallel. Conversely, naïve CD4⁺ T cells in the transplanted patient tended to normal levels (**Figure 3G**). No significant differences emerged in the proportion of naïve CD8⁺ T cells (*data not shown*). We identified RTE as CD31⁺ cells within naïve CD27⁺CD45RA⁺CD4⁺ T cells. In line with data on naïve CD4⁺ cells, the frequency of RTE in the two untransplanted patients was also reduced (**Figure 3G**). This finding was particularly striking for the infant patient. RTE in MHCII_08, who underwent transplant, were comparable to the adult control tested in parallel (**Figure 3G**).

TEC Transcriptome and Proteome Perturbation in the Absence of MHC Class II

Based on our observations of TEC abnormalities in histologic analysis of thymic samples, we evaluated gene expression profile of A β ^{0/0} mouse TEC subsets by performing bulk RNA-Seq on sorted WT and A β ^{0/0} cTEC and mTEC. In order to obtain a sufficient amount of sorted TEC, we pooled 5–10 WT or A β ^{0/0} mice of 4–6 weeks of age for each biological replicate (n = 3, **Supplementary Table 2**). The gating strategy used to sort cTEC (Epcam⁺CD45⁺Ly51⁺UEA1⁺ cells) and mTEC (Epcam⁺CD45⁺Ly51⁺UEA1⁺ cells) is shown in **Supplementary Figure 3A**. Principal component analysis (PCA) showed that samples were properly grouped according to genetic background and tissue of origin (**Supplementary Figure 3B**).

Transcriptome analysis revealed an altered gene expression profile in sorted TEC subsets from A β ^{0/0} mice, as compared to age-matched WT mice. These differences were especially prominent in mTEC (**Figure 4A** and **Supplementary Table 3**), on which we subsequently focused our analyses. In particular, we identified almost one thousand (n = 929) transcripts that were differentially expressed (DE) in mTEC from WT versus A β ^{0/0} mice. The majority of these transcripts (n = 679, in red in **Supplementary Figure 4A**) were upregulated in mTEC from WT mice

(**Supplementary Table 3**). Among DE genes, transcripts that were enriched in A β ^{0/0} mTEC (n = 250) were mainly relative to RNA splicing, histone modifications and transcription factors (most of which with repressive function) (**Figure 4B**).

Similarly, even if to a lesser extent, cTEC transcriptome resulted also altered (**Figure 4A** and **Supplementary Table 3**) in A β ^{0/0} mice. Differentially expressed transcripts upregulated in A β ^{0/0} cTEC were mainly relative to RNA splicing and translation, carbohydrate metabolism and cytoskeleton. Conversely, in WT cTEC enriched DE transcripts resulted relative to lipid metabolism, peptidases, apoptosis, transmembrane transport, transcriptional regulation, blood vessels/extracellular matrix, cytokine signaling pathway, inflammatory and immune response (**Supplementary Figure 5**).

To further define the cellular features of TEC in A β ^{0/0} mice, we performed proteomic analysis of bulk CD45-depleted TEC fractions from pools of 4–6-week-old WT and A β ^{0/0} mice (n = 3, three mice/pool). This analysis could not be performed on sorted TEC subsets due to technical limitations. In these cell subsets, we found 373 DE proteins, 111 of which with high confidence (**Supplementary Tables 4 and 5**). Most of these proteins were upregulated in WT mice (in red in **Supplementary Figure 4B**). Among DE proteins, the only ones that were enriched in A β ^{0/0} TEC-enriched subsets were relative to chromatin assembly, in particular histones, as indicated by combined cluster-network analysis (**Figure 4C**). We cannot exclude the presence of some fibroblasts and endothelial cells in the analyzed samples.

Next, we performed an integrated network analysis on DE transcripts and proteins in WT and A β ^{0/0} TEC in order to identify common specific pathways dysregulated in TEC in the absence of MHCII. The only common variation observed in both cTEC and mTEC transcripts and in CD45-depleted TEC fractions was an increased representation of transmembrane transporter activity in WT mice thymi. However, if restricting the analysis to mTEC only, a concordant pattern of variations in both transcripts and proteins within the same cluster between WT and A β ^{0/0} mice was observed for four clusters (**Figure 4D**). In particular, in WT mice, increased expression was observed for genes and proteins involved in cell metabolism, energy production and cell cycle.

Impaired Promiscuous Gene Expression in the Absence of MHCII Molecules

Next, we interrogated RNA-Seq data for genes known to be involved in the establishment and maintenance of central tolerance. GSEA showed a significant enrichment for both Aire-dependent and Aire-independent transcripts known to have a tissue-restricted pattern of expression, also known as Tissue Restricted Antigen (TRA) genes, in WT mTEC (**Figure 5A**). Reduced expression of TRA genes in A β ^{0/0} mTEC emerged also at DE analysis and was confirmed by qRT-PCR analysis for a selected number of them (**Figures 5B, C**). Consistent with these observations, *Aire* gene expression was significantly reduced in A β ^{0/0} mTEC, as compared to WT (Log2 fold change mTEC WT/A β ^{0/0}: 2.12,

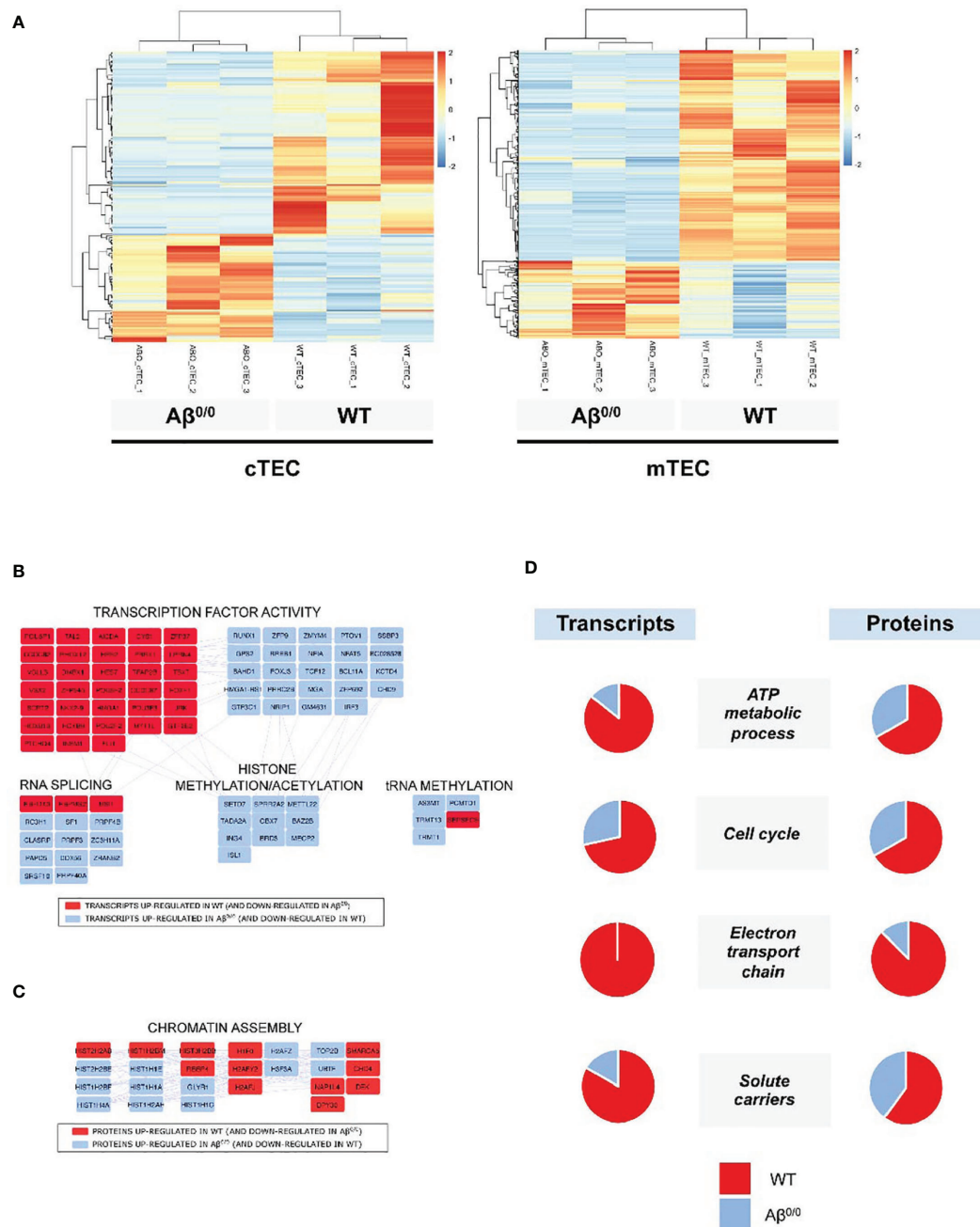


FIGURE 4 | Transcriptome and proteome perturbation in absence of MHCII molecules. **(A)** Heat map of expression values for genes that were differentially expressed between $A\beta^{0/0}$ and WT mice cTEC or mTEC at a p value cut-off (FDR-corrected) of 0.05. Rows (genes) are scaled, i.e., the value (z score) for a gene in a given sample represents its deviation from the mean expression value of the gene across all samples in terms of standard deviations. Up regulation is shown in red, down regulation in blue. Genes and samples are ordered by hierarchical clustering using Pearson's correlation as the distance measure and complete linkage as the clustering method. **(B)** Network analysis of differentially expressed transcripts in mTEC. The figure shows the main results of network/topology analysis based on the combination of the list of DE transcripts in mTEC with *Mus musculus* Protein-Protein Interaction (PPI) network using STRING bioinformatics tool (full figure is reported in **Supplementary Figure 4A**). In red are represented transcripts up-regulated in WT mTEC, in light blue those up-regulated in $A\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC. **(C)** Cluster-Network analysis of differentially expressed proteins in CD45-depleted TEC fractions. The figure shows the main results of network/topology analysis based on the combination of the list of DE proteins in CD45-depleted TEC fractions with *Mus musculus* Protein-Protein Interaction (PPI) network using STRING bioinformatics tool (full figure is reported in **Supplementary Figure 4B**). In red are represented proteins up-regulated in WT mice, in light blue those up-regulated in $A\beta^{0/0}$ mice. **(D)** Transcript and protein expression per functional cluster in WT and $A\beta^{0/0}$ cell subsets. For each cluster, the proportion of enriched transcripts or proteins in WT (red) or $A\beta^{0/0}$ (blue) are represented as percentage in the respective pie charts. Data about transcripts were obtained from sorted mTEC, data about proteins were obtained from CD45-depleted TEC samples.

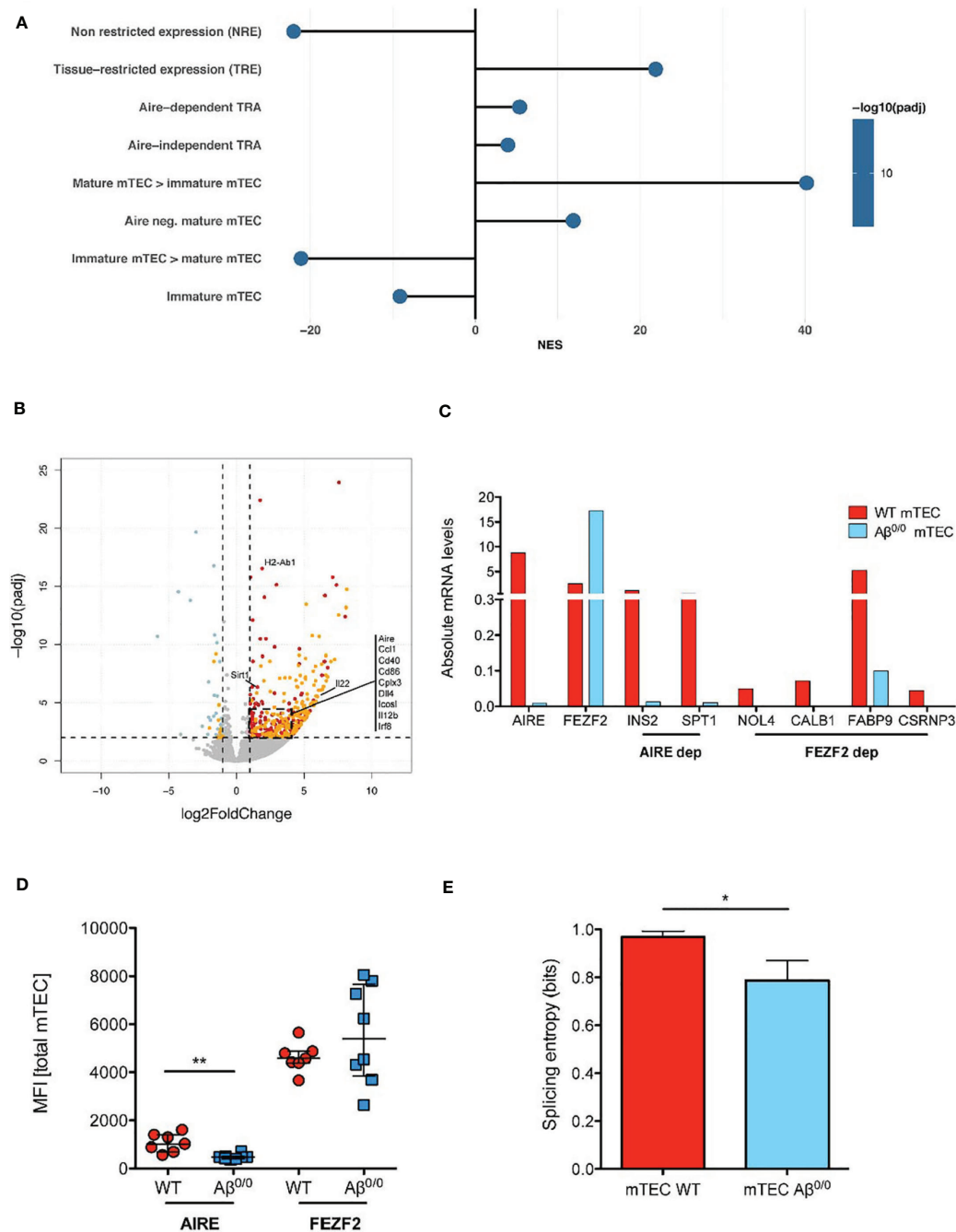


FIGURE 5 | TEC transcriptome perturbation in the absence of MHC class II. **(A)** Enrichment Analysis of Gene Sets involved in promiscuous gene expression and maturation in mTEC. The normalized enrichment score (NES) is reported for each gene set. Positive NES indicate gene sets enriched in WT mTEC, negative NES indicate gene sets enriched in $A\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC. This analysis was performed based on gene lists published in (33). **(B)** Volcano plot representing results of differential gene expression (DE) analysis of genes between WT and $A\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC. In red are represented genes more expressed in WT mTEC, in light blue those more expressed in $A\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC. In orange are evidenced genes with tissue-restricted expression (TRE). **(C)** Absolute mRNA level of Aire, Fefz2, and some TRA (Aire- or Fefz2-dependent), quantified by RT-PCR performed on sorted WT or $A\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC, pooled from 2–3 sorting experiments. Ins2, insulin; Spt1, serine palmitoyltransferase; Nol4, nucleolar protein 4 (testis); Calb1, calbindin (brain, kidney); Fabp9, fatty acid binding protein 9 (testis); Csm3, cysteine-serine-rich nuclear protein 3. **(D)** AIRE protein expression is reduced in mTEC lacking MCHII. Graph shows the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) of AIRE and FEZF2 proteins by flow cytometry in total mTECs after intracellular staining in WT ($n = 7$) or $A\beta^{0/0}$ ($n = 8$) mTEC, respectively. ** p -value < 0.01 . **(E)** Splicing entropy, a measure of the diversity of observed transcripts isoforms in a given sample, resulted decreased in $A\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC. The analysis was restricted to TRA only. The formula used for the calculation of mRNA splicing entropy was derived from (31). Results are expressed as mean and standard deviation. * p value < 0.05 .

adjusted p-value: 0.0017) and this result was confirmed by qRT-PCR (**Figures 5B, C**). These results confirm and extend previous observations (24). In addition, we confirmed reduced Aire expression also at the protein level, as shown by intracellular FACS analysis (**Figure 5D**). Analysis of *Fezf2* expression did not reveal any relevant differences in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ and WT mTEC (**Figures 5C, D**). In addition, DE analysis suggested a disruption of the mechanisms controlling Aire expression in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC, as indicated by a significantly reduced expression of the transcripts encoding for the protein deacetylase Sirtuin-1 (*Sirt1*) and *Irf8* in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC (**Figure 5B**), respectively an essential Aire regulator and an Aire transcriptional activator. Finally, in order to further investigate mTEC functionality (34), we also calculated TRA splicing entropy (31), a measure of the diversity of transcripts isoforms, which resulted decreased in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC (**Figure 5E**). This disruption of the complex machinery regulating Aire expression could be due to $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC impaired maturation. Collectively, these findings suggest that lack of MHCII expression in mTEC is associated with impaired promiscuous gene expression (PGE) and abnormalities of the mechanisms that govern central tolerance.

Impaired mTEC Maturation in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ Mice

RNA-Seq results showed a significantly decreased expression of genes involved in mTEC maturation in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ sorted mTEC. Accordingly, GSEA showed a significant enrichment in genes known to be expressed in mature mTEC in WT mice, while genes known to be expressed in immature mTEC were significantly enriched in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC (33) (**Figure 5A**). Moreover, DE gene analysis showed a significantly increased expression of co-stimulatory molecules (mainly CD86 and ICOS ligand, which are involved in TEC-thymocyte cross-talk), in WT mTEC, as compared to their $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ counterpart (**Figure 5B**). A similar pattern was observed for transcripts encoding for molecules involved in NF- κ B signaling, and in particular for CD40, which was more abundantly expressed in WT mTEC (**Figure 5B**). These results were confirmed when analyzing numbers of CD40L⁺ and RANKL⁺ thymocytes in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice. Indeed, we detected by flow cytometry a severe reduction of both CD40L⁺ and RANKL⁺ thymocyte absolute counts in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice (**Supplementary Figure 6**), suggesting a low CD40L and RANKL-mediated stimulation of $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC. This reduction was particularly evident in mice aged 3 weeks or older (**Supplementary Figure 6**).

Abnormalities of Peripheral Tolerance in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ Mice

Based on the alterations detected in the thymus of MHCII deficient patients and mice, we hypothesized that impairment in central tolerance mechanisms could have an impact also on peripheral tolerance. In line with published results for another MHCII mouse model, the $\text{A}\alpha^{-/-}$ mice (25), Treg cells were nearly absent in the thymus of $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice, but they appeared relatively enriched in spleen and lymph nodes where they were present at higher frequency than in WT mice (**Figure 6A**, left panel).

Nonetheless, Treg absolute count was reduced in all lymphoid organs in $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ mice (**Figure 6A**, right panel).

We then tested *in vivo* the function of $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ Treg cells. To this purpose, we made use of a model of colitis induced by adoptive transfer of WT T cells, alone or in combination with WT or $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ Treg cells, into *Rag1* ko mice (**Supplementary Table 6**), and analyzed the capacity of Treg cells to attenuate colitis. Recipient mice were monitored weekly and sacrificed four or eight weeks after the transfer, when signs of colitis (wasting diarrhea and weight loss) became evident in mice that had received WT T naïve cells only or in combination with $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ Treg cells (**Supplementary Figure 7A**). At sacrifice, the gut tissue was analyzed macroscopically and colon length, an indirect sign of gut inflammation (35), was measured. As shown in **Figure 6B**, colon length in mice receiving co-injection of WT Treg cells together with WT T naïve cells, was similar to that of untreated mice. Conversely, colon length was reduced in mice receiving WT naïve T cells alone and in those receiving co-injection of $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ Treg cells together with WT naïve T cells. Moreover, in mice that received either WT naïve T cells only or in combination with $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ Treg cells, the study of intestinal pathology revealed different degrees of spontaneous colitis and wasting diarrhea. Substantial thickening of colonic mucosa, indicative of inflammation, was observed. Histologically, colonic inflammation was characterized by crypt elongation and large inflammatory cell infiltrate, mainly consisting of T lymphocytes, with occasional crypt abscesses (**Figure 6C**). A colitis score was calculated on histological sections of gut tissue based on the sum of the evaluation of architectural alterations, degree of inflammation and muciparous gland activity (see *Materials and Methods* for details). When compared to untreated animals, the colitis score was significantly increased in mice receiving WT naïve T cells alone or in combination with $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ Treg cells, while it was not statistically different in mice receiving both WT naïve T cells and WT Treg cells (**Figure 6D**). Furthermore, among the four treatment groups, only mice that had received co-transplantation of WT Treg cells showed an increased proportion of Treg cells in the spleen and MLN at sacrifice (**Supplementary Figures 7B, C**). Altogether, these results demonstrate that adoptive transfer of $\text{A}\beta^{0/0}$ Treg cells failed to block colitis induction in *Rag1* ko mice, suggesting an impaired function of these cells.

Peripheral Tolerance Impairment in Patients With MHCII Deficiency

To confirm the results obtained in the mouse model of MHCII deficiency, we set out to evaluate peripheral tolerance in MHCII-D patients. To this purpose, we collected PB samples from a cohort of patients with MHCII deficiency, whose main clinical features are summarized in **Table 2**. *RFXANK* gene mutations were identified in eight of them. Median age at sampling was 4.7 years (range: 0.4–24.1 years). All samples were collected before HSCT, except in one patient for whom only post-transplant sample was available. They suffered from severe and recurrent infections and the majority of them also presented with chronic diarrhea. Autoimmune manifestations were described in three

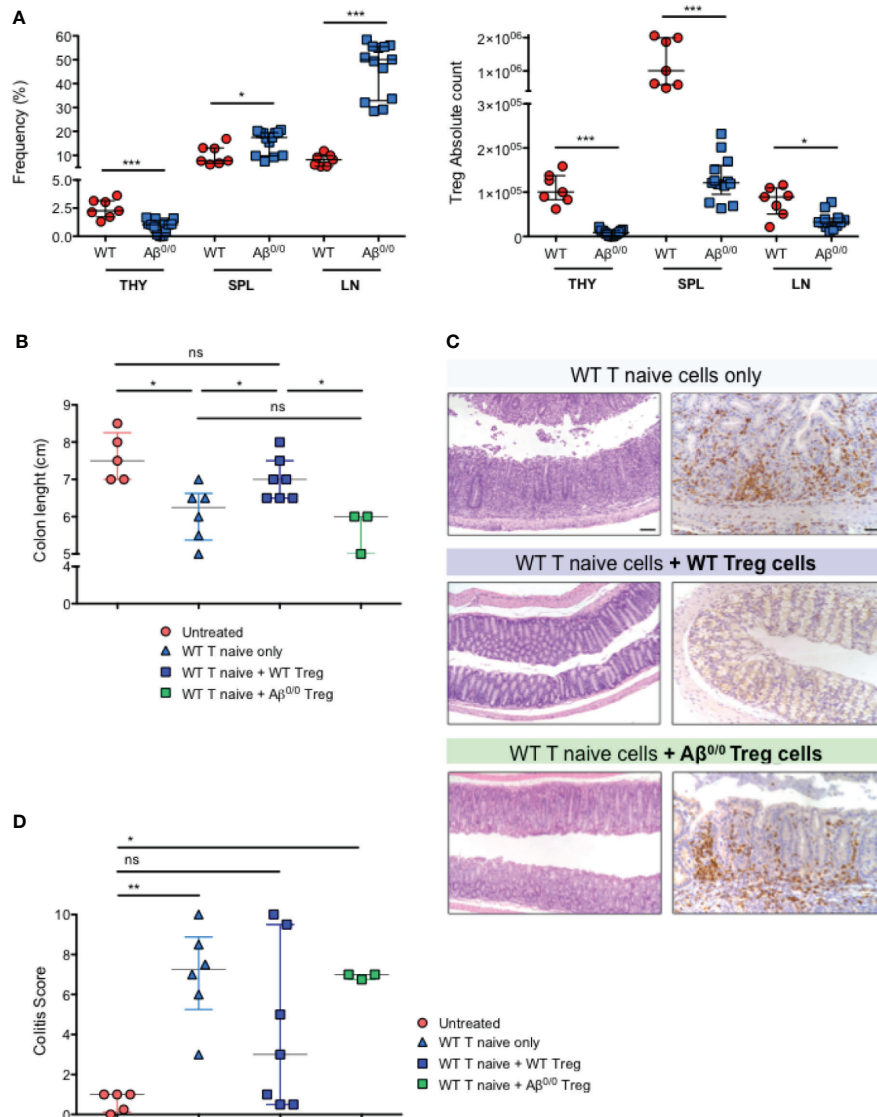


FIGURE 6 | Peripheral tolerance impairment in Aβ^{0/0} mice. **(A)** Frequency and absolute count of Treg cells in WT and Aβ^{0/0} mice. (Left panel) Frequency of Treg cells is expressed as the percentage (%) of FoxP3⁺CD25^{hi} cells gated on CD4⁺ T-cell gate. (Right panel) Absolute count of Treg cells. THY, thymocytes; SPL, spleen; LN, lymph nodes. *p-value < 0.05; ***p-value < 0.001. **(B)** Colon length in the different treatment groups of induced colitis experiments. The graph shows the colon length of n = 3–7 mice/group from three experiments. Median score is reported for each treatment group. Error bars represent interquartile range. *p-value < 0.05; ns, not significant. **(C)** Histological analysis of the colon of treated mice. Representative colonic sections from Rag1 ko mice who received administration of WT T cells alone or in combination with WT or Aβ^{0/0} Treg cells, stained with H&E (left panels) and CD3 immunostaining (right panels). Original magnifications: 10× for H&E, 20× for CD3 staining. **(D)** Colitis score in the different treatment groups of induced colitis experiments. The graph shows the inflammation score in the gut of n = 3–7 mice/group from three experiments. Median score is reported for each treatment group. Error bars represent interquartile range. *p-value < 0.05; **p-value < 0.01; ns, not significant.

patients. Available data about patients' immune phenotype and serum immunoglobulin levels are reported in **Table 3**. Most patients were treated with immunoglobulin replacement therapy and anti-infective prophylaxis, as standard supportive care. Seven patients were treated with HSCT, at a median age of 4.5 years (range: 1.1–16.2 years). Characteristics and outcome of HSCT are detailed in **Table 4**.

We first investigated the frequency of circulating Treg cells in three MHCII-D patients. Treg cells were defined as

CD4⁺CD25^{hi}CD127^{lo}FOXP3⁺ cells. Moreover, in order to differentiate thymic from peripherally induced Treg cells we also stained cells for the expression of HELIOS. The frequency of Treg cells was slightly reduced in one of the untransplanted patients (MHCII₁₁), as compared to published reference values (36). However, the other two patients showed a frequency of Treg cells comparable to the normal donor, and within normal range also as compared to published references (**Figure 7A** and **Supplementary Table 7**). Interestingly in all patients, most CD4⁺CD25^{hi}

CD127^{lo}FOXP3⁺ cells were also positive for HELIOS, suggesting their likely thymic origin (**Supplementary Table 7**).

We then investigated possible tolerance breakdown as a result of impaired T-B cell cross-talk in the absence of MHCII molecules. In order to evaluate the presence of autoantibodies

in the serum of MHCII-D patients, we performed a protein microarray (37) to screen for a large panel of IgG and IgM autoantibodies. This assay revealed a significantly increased titer of many different autoantibodies, especially of IgG isotype, in the serum of MHCII-D patients (**Figure 7B**), as compared to healthy

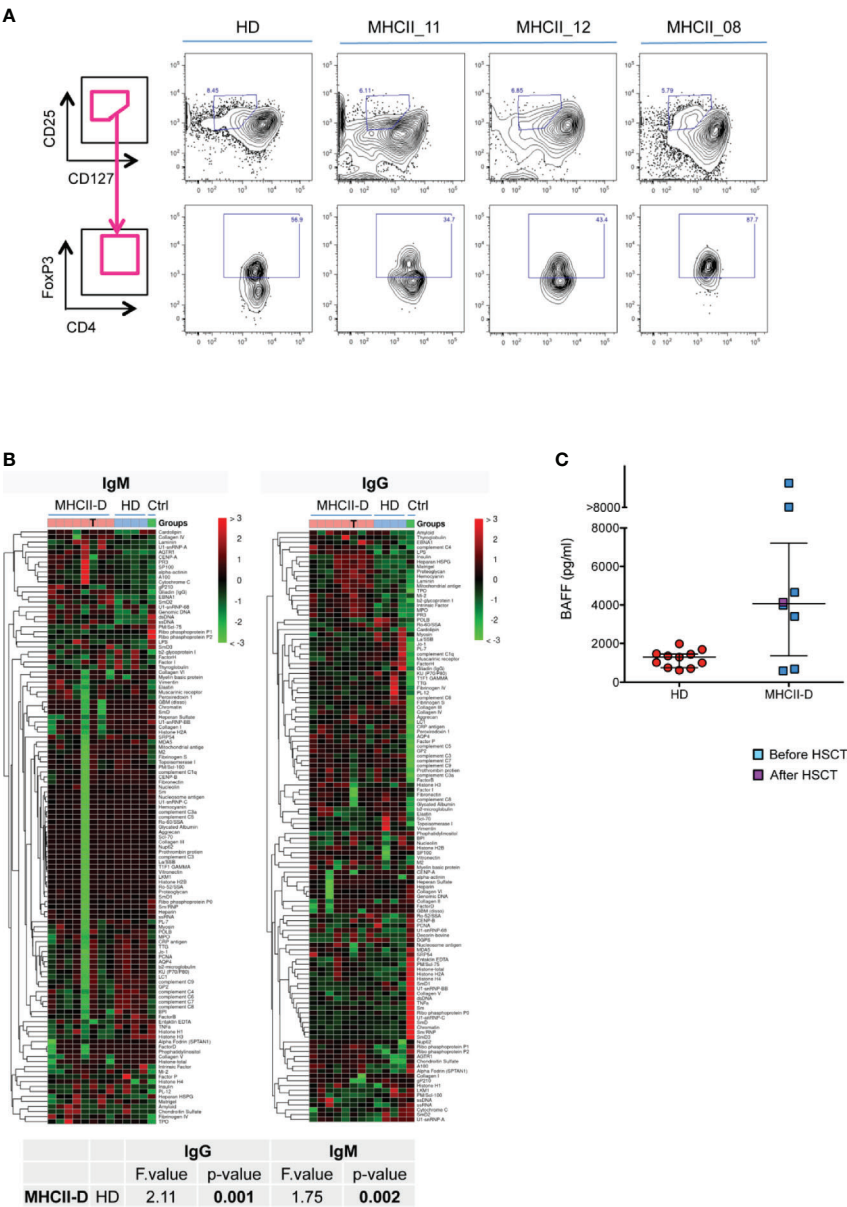


FIGURE 7 | Peripheral tolerance impairment in patients with MHCII deficiency. **(A)** Treg cell frequency in MHCII-D patients. Representative FACS plots of Treg cells in three patients with MHCII-D and a HD. Treg cells are defined as CD4⁺CD25^{hi}CD127^{lo}FOXP3⁺ cells. In upper panels CD25^{hi}CD127^{lo} cells are represented, gated on CD4⁺ T-cell gate. In lower panels, FOXP3⁺ cells are represented, gated on CD25^{hi}CD127^{lo} cells. FOXP3 gate was set based on fluorescence-minus-one (FMO) control on normal donor cells. **(B)** Autoantibodies are present in the serum of MHCII-D patients. Patients' serum was tested for the presence of a large panel of 95 autoantibodies. Heatmap colors correspond to z-score, i.e. the number of standard deviations from the mean signal intensity of the autoantibody across all samples. Color legend over the panel show: pink box, MHCII-D patients; light blue box, age matched normal controls (HD); green, positive control (serum of a patient with systemic lupus erythematosus, kindly provided by Stefano Volpi, Genova, Italy). T symbols identify the sample of a MHCII-D patient after HSCT. Statistical analysis included only not transplanted MHCII-D patients. **(C)** BAFF level in MHCII-D patients' sera. Serum BAFF concentration was determined by ELISA in 11 age-matched healthy controls (HD) and in eight MHCII-D patients (one of whom after HSCT). Each symbol represents an individual, and the median is represented with a horizontal bar. Error bar shows the interquartile range.

controls. Furthermore, BAFF levels, which are known to play a role in B-cell homeostasis and peripheral tolerance (38, 39), were increased in the sera of most of the patients analyzed, as compared to healthy controls (**Figure 7C**). Both findings of multiple serum autoantibodies and increased BAFF levels, even if not linked to overt autoimmune manifestations in most patients, are suggestive for the presence of a defective peripheral B-cell tolerance checkpoint in MHCII-D.

DISCUSSION

Our findings in the MHCII deficient mouse model and in human samples from MHCII-D patients suggest that lack of MHCII molecules leads to altered thymic structure and function, resulting in a tolerance impairment broader than previously recognized, involving both central and peripheral mechanisms. In particular, thanks to the unique opportunity to analyze a human thymic biopsy, we observed perturbation of thymic structure in a MHCII-D patient, with reduction of thymic medulla and decreased frequency of AIRE⁺ TEC. These findings are consistent with data obtained in murine models showing thymic structure perturbation with reduced total TEC cellularity and mature mTEC representation. The decreased AIRE⁺ TEC frequency might be caused by medullary area reduction. However, a significantly reduced expression of Aire and Aire-dependent and -independent TRA mRNA by qRT-PCR was previously reported in another MHCII ko mouse model ($\Delta\alpha^{-/-}$) (24), suggesting also a functional impairment. Whether this apparent functional defect can be explained merely by the reduced size of the thymic medulla, due to impaired thymic cross-talk with developing thymocytes, or by intrinsic TEC defects was not clear. To address this point, we performed an in-depth cellular and molecular characterization of TEC in $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mice. Transcriptomic and proteomic studies revealed several differences in the total TEC population and particularly in the mTEC subset, indicative of an overall reduced functionality of these cells in $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mice. Interestingly, an integrated network analysis combining RNA-Seq and proteomic data, revealed potential common processes dysregulated in MHCII ko TEC, mainly involving cell metabolism, energy production and cell cycle, that were downregulated in $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mice. In line with this, previous studies showed reduced mTEC proliferation capacity in MHCII deficient mice (24). Analysis of PGE revealed profound abnormalities in $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC. First, we confirmed known reduced expression of Aire at both mRNA and protein level, while no differences in Fezf2 expression emerged between WT and $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mice mTECs. Moreover, further to previous published observations, we extended the analysis on RNASeq data to thousands of genes known to have a tissue-restricted pattern of expression, which resulted significantly enriched in WT mice mTEC, as compared to $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$. Following recent evidence highlighting RNA processing as an additional way to expand the diversity of the self-antigen repertoire displayed by mTEC (31, 34), we tested the capacity of WT and $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC to express a great variety of alternatively spliced TRA transcripts.

Interestingly, TRA splicing entropy was reduced in $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC, suggesting also a qualitative defect in PGE. Various transcription factors and regulators, which associate with AIRE for its expression and function (40), have been shown to modulate PGE. Here we have shown for the first time that two such factors, *Sirt1* and *Irf8*, that have been previously shown to participate at the control of central tolerance induction (41, 42), are expressed at low levels in $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC. We have further hypothesized that the abnormalities of PGE in $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mice may reflect impaired mTEC maturation. Consistent with this hypothesis, GSEA demonstrated that $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC express reduced levels of many genes known to be expressed in mature TEC, including co-stimulatory molecules and key components of the NF- κ B pathway, and in particular CD40, on which mTEC developmental program primarily depends on (43).

Thymic cross-talk with developing thymocytes is well-known to have a fundamental role for the maturation of mTEC, in particular, through RANK-RANKL and CD40-CD40L signaling (24, 43, 44). In line with this, we observed a severe reduction of both CD40L⁺ and RANKL⁺ thymocyte absolute count in $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mice. These results support the hypothesis that the underlying cause of reduced mTEC maturation resides in the severe reduction of CD4⁺ thymocytes, resulting in a low RANKL-mediated stimulation of $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mTEC, in line with previous data reported by Irla et al. (24). This observation would suggest a possible role for exogenous soluble RANKL administration in overcoming mTEC maturation and number defects in this disease, also based on its beneficial effects on thymic cellularity observed in other disease murine models (45, 46).

We also confirmed impairment of generation and maturation of CD4⁺ SP thymocytes in $\Delta\beta^{0/0}$ mice, which resulted in severe reduction of CD4⁺ T lymphocytes in the periphery, especially in the naïve subset. Defective thymopoiesis in MHCII-D patients has long been considered a reflection of abnormal CD4⁺ SP thymocytes thymic selection and maturation resulting from the absence of MHCII expression on TEC (1, 4, 6, 7, 47), but no specific studies on patients thymocytes have ever been reported due to technical difficulties in accessing these cells in patients. To overcome this limitation, we investigated TRAVI-2 (V α 7.2) expression on patients' PB CD3⁺ lymphocytes, which has been recently described to be severely reduced in patients with immunodeficiencies caused by V(D)J recombination and DNA repair defects (32). The evaluation of TRAVI-2 gene usage allows to indirectly assess the presence of a specific bias in TCR α use, reflecting potential alterations in thymocyte lifespan or alterations in a very specific window of their intrathymic maturation during which thymocytes undergo TCR α rearrangement, the DP stage. Indeed, MHCII molecules are known to have a fundamental role for the progression from this stage to the following SP CD4⁺ stage (18). Interestingly, we found a trend to reduced expression of V α 7.2 on CD3⁺ T cells from the four MHCII-D patients analyzed, including one patient after HSCT. As compared to published mean values obtained in pediatric and adult controls (32), expression of V α 7.2 on their CD3⁺ T cells resulted in the lower end of normal range,

suggesting a suboptimal TCR α gene rearrangement in these patients. However, since the expression of V α 7.2 has been shown to be highly heterogeneous (32), both in normal and in general PID population, examining a larger cohort of patients with MHCII-D, both prior and after HSCT, would be needed to confirm this finding. In line with this, previous studies on thymic function in MHCII-D patients reported clonal abnormalities of TCR repertoire and lower TCR gene rearrangement events in patients' T lymphocytes, as compared to healthy controls (7), suggesting an overall reduced thymic activity in MHCII deficiency and emphasizing the key role of MHCII molecules in the thymic T-cell maturation processes. However, TRECs were detected in patients with MHCII deficiency, reflecting normal early T-cell development (4, 7) and published data about naïve CD4⁺ T-cell count in patients with this condition are inconclusive (7). In our study, we observed a reduced frequency of naïve CD45RA⁺CD27⁺CD4⁺ T cells and RTE in the two untreated patients, especially marked in the infant one.

Immune dysregulation is still a poorly characterized feature of MHCII deficiency. Autoimmunity is reported in 6–20% patients (6). The presentation of self-peptides by MHCII molecules is critical for the maintenance of peripheral T-cell tolerance. mTEC support intrathymic generation of Ag-specific FoxP3⁺ Treg cells (48–51), together with negative selection of $\alpha\beta$ conventional T cells. Based on the alterations detected at thymic level in the absence of MHCII expression, we hypothesized that impairment in central tolerance mechanisms could impinge also on peripheral tolerance establishment and maintenance, in particular by affecting generation of Treg cells. Previous studies in MHCII ko mice provided evidences in favor of this hypothesis (24). However, it has been previously reported that CD4⁺FoxP3⁺ Treg cells from MHCII ko mice are capable of mediating immune suppression *in vitro* (25). In experimentally induced colitis models, regulatory CD25⁺ DP T cells generated in MHCII ko mice, probably arising from SP CD8⁺ T cells, have been demonstrated to control the colitogenic potential of CD25⁺CD4⁺ T cells (26), but data are missing on the *in vivo* CD4⁺ Treg-specific functionality in MHCII ko models. To address this, we tested A β ^{0/0} Treg cell capacity to attenuate colitis induced by the injection of WT T naïve cells into *Rag1* ko mice. Our experimental data suggest a functional impairment of A β ^{0/0} Treg cells *in vivo*, in contrast to previous reports on their *in vitro* functionality. This defect in A β ^{0/0} mice may be compensated *in vivo* by tolerogenic CD8⁺ “Treg-like” cells which have been described to constitutively express CD25, CTLA4 and FoxP3 and have been demonstrated to be able to produce IL-10 and efficiently inhibit CD25⁺ T cell responses to anti-CD3 stimulation (27). These cells might also account, at least in part, for reduced signs of overt spontaneous autoimmunity in A β ^{0/0} mice.

Limited data regarding Treg cells have been reported to date in patients with MHCII-D. The frequency of circulating Treg cells within the CD4⁺ T-cell population was either normal or slightly reduced in the three patients tested. This is in line with a previously published observation (52) in a pediatric MHCII-D patient, in whom a normal frequency of Treg cells was reported, together with reduced absolute number due to severe reduction

in total CD4⁺ T cells in these patients. Of interest, most Treg cells were Helios⁺, suggesting their likely thymic origin.

Impaired Treg function may also contribute to the impairment of peripheral B-cell tolerance checkpoint through altered cognate T-B cell interactions. This is in line with a previous report on a MHCII-D patient who displayed a low number of Treg cells and failed to counterselect autoreactive mature naïve B cells. This suggests that peripheral B-cell tolerance also depends on MHCII-TCR interactions and that Treg cells may play an important role in preventing the accumulation of new emigrant/transitional autoreactive B cells in the mature naïve compartment of these patients (52). We found a significantly increased level of BAFF in the serum of most of MHCII-D patients in our cohort. Our results confirm the preliminary observation of increased BAFF levels in one MHCII-D patient reported by Hervé et al. (52), which was correlated with defective peripheral B-cell tolerance checkpoint in this disease. Elevated BAFF levels lower the thresholds for the survival of autoreactive B cell clones (38) and inhibit the counterselection of autoreactive new emigrant/transitional B cells that fail to be removed from B-cell population. It would be important to understand the causes underlying elevation in BAFF level in MHCII-D patients. Elevated BAFF serum levels are often present in B cell lymphopenic conditions (53), autoimmune diseases (54, 55) and viral infections (56). Increased BAFF levels in MHCII-D are unlikely due to peripheral B-cell lymphopenia, since most patients have normal B cell levels, but are more suggestive of ongoing autoreactivity/autoinflammation. BAFF is known to be produced by myeloid cells. In particular, neutrophils can contribute to excess serum BAFF levels, through which they have been demonstrated to promote CD4⁺ T-cell and B-cell responses and enhance CD4⁺ T-cell proliferation and IFN γ secretion in lupus-prone mice (57). Moreover, BAFF has been reported to promote Th1-mediated inflammation through downstream cellular events (58) and to trigger the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines through the activation of the NF- κ B pathway (59). These findings indicate a possible link between the chronic infection-driven inflammatory state in these patients and their B-cell tolerance impairment. However, no clear correlation between BAFF levels and autoimmune manifestations emerged from the study of the patients reported here.

In conclusion, our data highlight the key role of MHCII molecules in both central and peripheral immune tolerance mechanisms, and uncover specific defects in TEC maturation and function, both at transcriptomic and proteomic levels. These results also indicate the need of complementing therapeutic approaches based on HSCT with new therapeutic strategies aimed at correcting the underlying molecular defect also at the TEC level in order to achieve a more effective cure for MHCII-D.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

RNA-Seq data are available under accession number GSE166463. Data from proteomic analyses are available in MassIVE

repository, at the following link: <ftp://massive.ucsd.edu/MSV000086866/>. Other raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors upon request, without undue reservation.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the San Raffaele Ethical Committee. Written informed consent to participate in this study was provided by the participants' legal guardian/next of kin. The animal study was reviewed and approved by Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee protocol 710-712.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

FF performed experiments, analyzed data, and wrote the manuscript. IB performed experiments and analyzed data. RR, GEM, ED, MCC, and GD performed experiments. EF and PLP performed histological analyses on human and murine tissue samples. PU performed RNA-Seq on murine-sorted TEC and data analysis. FB contributed to sample preparation for proteomic studies. DDS performed proteomic and network analyses. DM, CP, TT, VB, AS, CS, SG, ASO, ARG, SS, BDS, OMD, LDN, and CMR provided patients' samples and clinical information. LDN, PLP, and PLM contributed intellectual input and data analysis and revised the manuscript. AV and MB designed research experiments, supervised the study, and

reviewed the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the Italian Telethon Foundation (Telethon Core Grant TGT16F03) to MB. FF was supported by a PhD fellowship at Vita-Salute San Raffaele University (Milan, Italy). LDN is supported by the Division of Intramural Research, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Emanuele Canonico, Daniela Boselli, Simona Di Terlizzi and Chiara Villa of the Flow cytometry Resource, Advanced Cytometry Technical Applications Laboratory (FRACTAL) of San Raffaele Scientific Institute for their help in performing cell sorting. We thank Stefano Zancan and Ambra Corti of Tiget Clinical Trial Office (TCTO) for the biological samples collection protocols. We are grateful to all patients who have participated in this study and their families.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.669943/full#supplementary-material>

REFERENCES

- Reith W, Mach B. The Bare Lymphocyte Syndrome and the Regulation of MHC Expression. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2001) 19:331–73. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.19.1.331
- Ting JP-Y, Trowsdale J. Genetic Control of MHC Class II Expression. *Cell* (2002) 109:S21–33. doi: 10.1016/S0092-8674(02)00696-7
- Nekrep N, Fontes JD, Geyer M, Peterlin BM. When the Lymphocyte Loses Its Clothes. *Immunity* (2003) 18:453–7. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(03)00086-4
- Hanna S, Etzioni A. MHC Class I and II Deficiencies. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2014) 134:269–75. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2014.06.001
- Klein C, Lisowska-Grospierre B, LeDeist F, Fischer A, Griscelli C. Major Histocompatibility Complex Class II Deficiency: Clinical Manifestations, Immunologic Features, and Outcome. *J Pediatr* (1993) 123:921–8. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3476(05)80388-9
- Villard J, Masternak K, Lisowska-Grospierre B, Fischer A, Reith W. MHC Class II Deficiency: A Disease of Gene Regulation. *Med* (2001) 80:405–18. doi: 10.1097/00005792-200111000-00006
- Lev A, Simon AJ, Broides A, Levi J, Garty BZ, Rosenthal E, et al. Thymic Function in MHC Class II-Deficient Patients. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2013) 131:831–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2012.10.040
- Schuurman HJ, van de Wijngaert FP, Huber J, Schuurman RKB, Zegers BJM, Roord JJ, et al. The Thymus in “Bare Lymphocyte” Syndrome: Significance of Expression of Major Histocompatibility Complex Antigens on Thymic Epithelial Cells in Intrathymic T-Cell Maturation. *Hum Immunol* (1985) 13:69–82. doi: 10.1016/0198-8859(85)90014-X
- Ochs H, Edvard Smith C, Puck JM. *Primary Immunodeficiency Diseases – A Molecular and Genetic Approach*. 3rd ed. New York: Oxford University Press (2014).
- Lum SH, Neven B, Slatter MA, Gennery AR. Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation for MHC Class II Deficiency. *Front Pediatr* (2019) 7:516. doi: 10.3389/fped.2019.00516
- Elhasid R, Etzioni A. Major Histocompatibility Complex Class II Deficiency: A Clinical Review. *Blood Rev* (1996) 10:242–8. doi: 10.1016/S0268-960X(96)90008-9
- Posovszky C, Sirin M, Jacobsen E, Lorenz M, Schwarz K, Schmidt-Choudhury A, et al. Persisting Enteropathy and Disturbed Adaptive Mucosal Immunity Due to MHC Class II Deficiency. *Clin Immunol* (2019) 203:125–33. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2019.04.012
- Saleem MA, Arkwright PD, Davies EG, Cant AJ, Veys PA. Clinical Course of Patients With Major Histocompatibility Complex Class II Deficiency. *Arch Dis Child* (2000) 83:356–9. doi: 10.1136/adc.83.4.356
- Renella R, Picard C, Neven B, Ouachée-Charadin M, Casanova JL, Le Deist F, et al. Human Leucocyte Antigen-Identical Haematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation in Major Histocompatibility Complex Class II Immunodeficiency: Reduced Survival Correlates With an Increased Incidence of Acute Graft-Versus-Host Disease and Pre-Existing Viral Infection. *Br J Haematol* (2006) 134:510–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2006.06213.x
- Ouederni M, Vincent QB, Frange P, Touzot F, Scerra S, Bejaoui M, et al. Major Histocompatibility Complex Class II Expression Deficiency Caused by a RFXANK Founder Mutation: A Survey of 35 Patients. *Blood* (2011) 118:5108–18. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-05-352716
- Lum SH, Anderson C, McNaughton P, Engelhardt KR, MacKenzie B, Watson H, et al. Improved Transplant Survival and Long-Term Disease Outcome in Children With MHC Class II Deficiency. *Blood* (2020) 135:954–73. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019002690
- Cosgrove D, Gray D, Dierich A, Kaufman J, Lemeur M, Benoist C, et al. Mice Lacking MHC Class II Molecules. *Cell* (1991) 66:1051–66. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(91)90448-8

18. Grusby MJ, Johnson RS, Papaioannou VE, Glimcher LH. Depletion of CD4+ T Cells in Major Histocompatibility Complex Class II-Deficient Mice. *Science* (1991) 253:1417–20. doi: 10.1126/science.1910207
19. Vanhecke D, Verhasselt B, De Smedt M, De Paep B, Leclercq G, Plum J, et al. MHC Class II Molecules Are Required for Initiation of Positive Selection But Not During Terminal Differentiation of Human CD4 Single Positive Thymocytes. *J Immunol* (1997) 158:3730–7.
20. Cardell S, Tangri S, Chan S, Kronenberg M, Benoist C, Mathis D. CD1-Restricted CD4+ T Cells in Major Histocompatibility Complex Class II-Deficient Mice. *J Exp Med* (1995) 182:993–1004. doi: 10.1084/jem.182.4.993
21. Waldburger JM, Rossi S, Hollander GA, Rodewald HR, Reith W, Acha-Orbea H. Promoter IV of the Class II Transactivator Gene Is Essential for Positive Selection of CD4+ T Cells. *Blood* (2003) 101:3550–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-06-1855
22. Nasreen M, Ueno T, Saito F, Takahama Y. *In Vivo* Treatment of Class II MHC-Deficient Mice With Anti-TCR Antibody Restores the Generation of Circulating Cd4 T Cells and Optimal Architecture of Thymic Medulla. *J Immunol* (2003) 171:3394–400. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.7.3394
23. Irla M, Guerri L, Guenot J, Sergé A, Lantz O, Liston A, et al. Antigen Recognition by Autoreactive CD4+ Thymocytes Drives Homeostasis of The Thymic Medulla. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:1–12. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0052591
24. Irla M, Hugues S, Gill J, Nitta T, Hikosaka Y, Williams IR, et al. Autoantigen-Specific Interactions With CD4+Thymocytes Control Mature Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cell Cellularity. *Immunity* (2008) 29:451–63. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.08.007
25. Bochtler P, Wahl C, Schirmbeck R, Reimann J. Functional Adaptive CD4 Foxp3 T Cells Develop in MHC Class II-Deficient Mice. *J Immunol* (2006) 177:8307–14. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.12.8307
26. Krajina T, Leithäuser F, Reimann J. MHC Class II-independent Cd25+ CD4+ Cd8 α β + α β T Cells Attenuate CD4+ T Cell-Induced Transfer Colitis. *Eur J Immunol* (2004) 34:705–14. doi: 10.1002/eji.200324463
27. Bienvenu B, Martin B, Auffray C, Cordier C, Becourt C, Lucas B. Peripheral CD8+CD25+ T Lymphocytes From MHC Class II-Deficient Mice Exhibit Regulatory Activity. *J Immunol* (2005) 175:246–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.1.246
28. Comans-Bitter WM, de Groot R, van den Beemd R, Neijens HJ, Hop WC, Groeneveld K, et al. Immunophenotyping of Blood Lymphocytes in Childhood. Reference Values for Lymphocyte Subpopulations. *J Pediatr* (1997) 130:388–93. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3476(97)70200-2
29. Bray NL, Pimentel H, Melsted P, Pachter L. Near-Optimal Probabilistic RNA-seq Quantification. *Nat Biotechnol* (2016) 34:525–7. doi: 10.1038/nbt.3519
30. Love MI, Huber W, Anders S. Moderated Estimation of Fold Change and Dispersion for RNA-Seq Data With Deseq2. *Genome Biol* (2014) 15:1–21. doi: 10.1186/s13059-014-0550-8
31. Keane P, Ceredig R, Seoghe C. Promiscuous mRNA Splicing Under the Control of AIRE in Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Bioinformatics* (2015) 31:986–90. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btu785
32. Berland A, Rosain J, Kaltenbach S, Allain V, Mahlaoui N, Melki I, et al. Promdis α : A T-Cell Receptor α Signature Associated With Immunodeficiencies Caused by V(D)J Recombination Defects. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2019) 143:325–34. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2018.05.028
33. Sansom SN, Shikama-Dorn N, Zhanybekova S, Nusspaumer G, Macaulay IC, Deadman ME, et al. Population and Single-Cell Genomics Reveal the Aire Dependency, Relief From Polycomb Silencing, and Distribution of Self-Antigen Expression in Thymic Epithelia. *Genome Res* (2014) 24:1918–31. doi: 10.1101/gr.171645.113
34. Danan-Gothold M, Guyon C, Giraud M, Levanon EY, Abramson J. Extensive RNA Editing and Splicing Increase Immune Self-Representation Diversity in Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Genome Biol* (2016) 17:1–13. doi: 10.1186/s13059-016-1079-9
35. Ostanin DV, Bao J, Koboziev I, Gray L, Robinson-Jackson SA, Kosloski-Davidson M, et al. T Cell Transfer Model of Chronic Colitis: Concepts, Considerations, and Tricks of the Trade. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2009) 296:G135–46. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.90462.2008
36. Arismendi M, Kallas E, Santos B, Carneiro-Sampaio M, Kayser C. Thymopoiesis and Regulatory T Cells in Healthy Children and Adolescents. *Clinics* (2012) 67:425–9. doi: 10.6061/clinics/2012(05)04
37. Rosenberg JM, Utz PJ. Protein Microarrays: A New Tool for the Study of Autoantibodies in Immunodeficiency. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:138. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00138
38. Cancro MP. Signalling Crosstalk in B Cells: Managing Worth and Need. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9:657–61. doi: 10.1038/nri2621
39. Rowland SL, Leahy KF, Halverson R, Torres RM, Pelanda R. Baff Receptor Signaling Aids the Differentiation of Immature B Cells Into Transitional B Cells Following Tonic BCR Signaling. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:4570–81. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001708
40. Abramson J, Goldfarb Y. Aire: From Promiscuous Molecular Partnerships to Promiscuous Gene Expression. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46:22–3. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545792
41. Herzog Y, Nevo S, Bornstein C, Brezis MR, Ben-Hur S, Shkedy A, et al. Transcriptional Programs That Control Expression of the Autoimmune Regulator Gene Aire. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18:161–72. doi: 10.1038/ni.3638
42. Chuprin A, Avin A, Goldfarb Y, Herzog Y, Levi B, Jacob A, et al. The Deacetylase Sirt1 Is An Essential Regulator of Aire-Mediated Induction of Central Immunological Tolerance. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16:737–45. doi: 10.1038/ni.3194
43. Akiyama T, Shimo Y, Yanai H, Qin J, Ohshima D, Maruyama Y, et al. The Tumor Necrosis Factor Family Receptors RANK and CD40 Cooperatively Establish the Thymic Medullary Microenvironment and Self-Tolerance. *Immunity* (2008) 29:423–37. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.06.015
44. Lopes N, Sergé A, Ferrier P, Irla M. Thymic Crosstalk Coordinates Medulla Organization and T-Cell Tolerance Induction. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:365. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00365
45. Lo Iacono N, Blair HC, Poliani PL, Marrella V, Ficara F, Cassani B, et al. Osteopetrosis Rescue Upon RANKL Administration to Rankl $^{-/-}$ Mice: A New Therapy for Human RANKL-Dependent Aro. *J Bone Miner Res* (2012) 27:2501–10. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.1712
46. Lopes N, Vachon H, Marie J, Irla M. Administration of RANKL Boosts Thymic Regeneration Upon Bone Marrow Transplantation. *EMBO Mol Med* (2017) 9:835–51. doi: 10.15252/emmm.201607176
47. Matheux F, Villard J. Cellular and Gene Therapy for Major Histocompatibility Complex Class II Deficiency. *Physiology* (2004) 19:154–8. doi: 10.1152/nips.01462.2003
48. Legoux FP, Lim JB, Cauley AW, Dikiy S, Ertelt J, Mariani TJ, et al. CD4+ T Cell Tolerance to Tissue-Restricted Self Antigens Is Mediated by Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cells Rather Than Deletion. *Immunity* (2015) 43:896–908. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.10.011
49. Aschenbrenner K, D'Cruz LM, Vollmann EH, Hinterberger M, Emmerich J, Swee LK, et al. Selection of Foxp3+Regulatory T Cells Specific for Self Antigen Expressed and Presented by Aire+Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:351–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1444
50. Wirnsberger G, Hinterberger M, Klein L. Regulatory T-Cell Differentiation Versus Clonal Deletion of Autoreactive Thymocytes. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2011) 89:45–53. doi: 10.1038/icb.2010.123
51. Cowan JE, Parnell SM, Nakamura K, Caamano JH, Lane PJL, Jenkinson EJ, et al. The Thymic Medulla is Required for Foxp3 + Regulatory But Not Conventional CD4 + Thymocyte Development. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210:675–81. doi: 10.1084/jem.20122070
52. Hervé M, Isnardi I, Ng Y, Bussell JB, Ochs HD, Cunningham-Rundles C, et al. CD40 Ligand and MHC Class II Expression Are Essential for Human Peripheral B Cell Tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:1583–93. doi: 10.1084/jem.20062287
53. Kreuzaler M, Rauch M, Salzer U, Birmelin J, Rizzi M, Grimbacher B, et al. Soluble BAFF Levels Inversely Correlate With Peripheral B Cell Numbers and the Expression of BAFF Receptors. *J Immunol* (2012) 188:497–503. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1290009
54. Groom J, Kalled SL, Cutler AH, Olson C, Woodcock SA, Schneider P, et al. Association of BAFF/BLyS Overexpression and Altered B Cell Differentiation With Sjögren's Syndrome. *J Clin Invest* (2002) 109:59–68. doi: 10.1172/JCI0214121
55. Becker-Merok A, Nikolaisen C, Nossent H. B-Lymphocyte Activating Factor in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus and Rheumatoid Arthritis in Relation to Autoantibody Levels, Disease Measures and Time. *Lupus* (2006) 15:570–6. doi: 10.1177/0961203306071871

56. Fontaine J, Chagnon-Choquet J, Valcke H, Poudrier J, Roger M, Groups MPH. And L-TN-PS. High Expression Levels of B Lymphocyte Stimulator (BlyS) by Dendritic Cells Correlate With HIV-Related B-Cell Disease Progression in Humans. *Blood* (2011) 117:145–55. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-08-301887
57. Coquery CM, Wade NS, Loo WM, Kinchen JM, Cox KM, Jiang C, et al. Neutrophils Contribute to Excess Serum BAFF Levels and Promote CD4+ T Cell and B Cell Responses in Lupus-Prone Mice. *PLoS One* (2014) 9:e102284. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0102284
58. Sutherland A, Ng L, Fletcher C, Shum B, Newton R, Grey S, et al. BAFF Augments Certain Th1-Associated Inflammatory Responses. *J Immunol* (2005) 174:5537–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.9.5537
59. Sasaki Y, Derudder E, Hobeika E, Pelanda R, Reth M, Rajewsky K, et al. Canonical NF- κ B Activity, Dispensable for B Cell Development, Replaces BAFF-Receptor Signals and Promotes B Cell Proliferation Upon Activation. *Immunity* (2006) 24:729–39. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.04.005

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The handling editor declared a shared affiliation with one of the authors (CRM).

Copyright © 2021 Ferrua, Bortolomai, Fontana, Di Silvestre, Rigoni, Marcovecchio, Draghici, Brambilla, Castiello, Delfanti, Moshous, Picard, Taghon, Bordon, Schulz, Schuetz, Giliani, Soresina, Gennery, Signa, Dávila Saldaña, Delmonte, Notarangelo, Roifman, Poliani, Uva, Mauri, Villa and Bosticardo. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



The Early Postnatal Life: A Dynamic Period in Thymic Epithelial Cell Differentiation

Ruben G. R. Pinheiro^{1,2,3} and Nuno L. Alves^{1,2*}

¹ i3S – Instituto de Investigação e Inovação em Saúde, Universidade do Porto, Porto, Portugal, ² IBMC – Instituto de Biologia Molecular e Celular, Universidade do Porto, Porto, Portugal, ³ Doctoral Program in Cell and Molecular Biology, Instituto de Ciências Biomédicas, Universidade do Porto, Porto, Portugal

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Remy Bosselut,
National Cancer Institute (NCI),
United States

Reviewed by:

Georg Holländer,
University of Oxford, United Kingdom
Clare C. Blackburn,
University of Edinburgh,
United Kingdom

*Correspondence:

Nuno L. Alves
nalves@ibmc.up.pt

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
T Cell Biology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 16 February 2021

Accepted: 04 June 2021

Published: 18 June 2021

Citation:

Pinheiro RGR and Alves NL
(2021) The Early Postnatal Life:
A Dynamic Period in Thymic
Epithelial Cell Differentiation.
Front. Immunol. 12:668528.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.668528

The microenvironments formed by cortical (c) and medullary (m) thymic epithelial cells (TECs) play a non-redundant role in the generation of functionally diverse and self-tolerant T cells. The role of TECs during the first weeks of the murine postnatal life is particularly challenging due to the significant augment in T cell production. Here, we critically review recent studies centered on the timely coordination between the expansion and maturation of TECs during this period and their specialized role in T cell development and selection. We further discuss how aging impacts on the pool of TEC progenitors and maintenance of functionally thymic epithelial microenvironments, and the implications of these changes in the capacity of the thymus to sustain regular thymopoiesis throughout life.

Keywords: thymus, thymic epithelial cells, tolerance, early postnatal life, aging

INTRODUCTION

The current pandemic caused by the SARS-CoV-2 virus underscores the importance of maintaining a pool of immunologically competent T cells, which are capable of responding to virtually any new foreign threats while tolerant to the host own tissues. The establishment of a diverse T cell receptor (TCR) repertoire arises from the random recombination of V(D)J gene segments during T cell development in the thymus. Yet, the arbitrariness underlying this process can also produce autoreactive T lymphocytes. The thymus has developed several control mechanisms to simultaneously establish T cell immunity against non-self elements and impose self-tolerance. Particularly important in the choreography of T cell selection are thymic epithelial cells (TECs), which represent a key component of the thymic stromal microenvironment. TECs are typically subdivided into functionally distinct cortical (cTEC) and medullary (mTEC) lineages (1). While cTECs primarily mediate T cell lineage commitment and positive selection, mTECs fine-tune the negative selection of autoreactive thymocytes or promote their deviation into the T regulatory cell lineage (2). It is conceptually accepted that cTECs and mTECs differentiate from thymic epithelial progenitors (TEPs) present within the embryonic and postnatal thymus (2). Deficits in the function of TECs arise with aging, cytoablative regimens and infection, leading to a lower naïve T cell output. These thymic failures are pertinent in the elderly and patients undergoing bone marrow transplantations (BMT), contributing to their poor T-cell responses to new pathogens or predisposing to autoimmunity (3). Thus, the preservation of a regular thymic function also depends on the maintenance and differentiation potential of bipotent or lineage restricted TEPs.

In this review, we focus on critical changes in the molecular traits of TECs that occur during the first weeks of the murine postnatal life, and integrate how these alterations might precede events coupled with thymic involution.

THE BUILD-UP OF TEC MICROENVIRONMENTS

The initiation of TEC development coincides with the onset of thymus organogenesis, which starts around day 9–10 of the murine embryonic gestation (E9–10) (4). The expression of Forkhead box protein N1 (Foxn1) in the ventral area of the common thymus and parathyroid primordium marks a critical step in TEC specification (5). Still, Foxn1 expression needs to be continuously maintained during the differentiation of c/mTEC, wherein it imposes a complex genetic program that confers them the capacity to support distinct stages of thymopoiesis (6). TEPs formed during early thymus ontogeny constitute the primordial building blocks for the establishment and maintenance of c/mTEC microenvironments (7–9). Our comprehension about the mechanisms underlying TEC differentiation has considerably advanced with the identification of distinct populations containing bipotent or lineage-restricted progenitor activity (10–21) [further detailed below and reviewed in (22, 23)]. These studies led to the proposal of different refined models of TEC differentiation, whereby TEPs traverse through transitional stages that share a closer or distinct relationship with cTEC- or mTEC-unipotent precursors, prior to the commitment in mature c/mTEC subsets [reviewed in (2, 24, 25)]. Yet, it remains unclear the trajectories and molecular elements governing the differentiation of TEC progenitors into mature c/mTEC lineages.

The expansion and functionalization of c/mTEC compartment during early postnatal stages generates a supportive microenvironment that increases thymopoiesis, reaching its peak during young adulthood. Thereafter, T cell production progressively declines with aging, becoming residual in the aged thymus (26). During these periods, TECs undergo concomitant alterations in their composition and differentiation program. Although the density of TECs based on flow cytometry analysis might be underestimated (27), the number of TECs vigorously expands during postnatal life and early adulthood, followed by a progressive decline with age (28, 29). Changes in the size of TEC microenvironment appears to relate with the function of the thymus. While a reduction in the TEC compartment below a certain threshold restrains thymopoiesis (30, 31), the expansion of the thymic epithelial niche, for example *via* transgenic expression of Foxn1 or Cyclin D1, increases T cell generation (32, 33). Along this line, the frequency of cycling TECs is elevated during fetal life, progressively declines during the postnatal life and become a rare fraction in the aged mouse thymus (28). Transcriptomic analysis revealed that the expression of cell-cycle regulators is downregulated in TECs as early as 1 month (34). Moreover, the enforced expression of cMyc in TECs promotes the expansion of the TEC compartment, *via* the engagement of a genetic program

akin to the one found in embryonic TECs (35). These results suggest that the loss in the proliferative rate of TECs, together with other alterations such as changes in cell survival and rate of differentiation, may contribute to a reduction in the size of TEC compartments with age. In the next sections, we outline specific cellular and molecular alterations that take place in c/mTEC during early postnatal life, and conjecture how those changes may anticipate subsequent functional losses in the capacity of TECs to sustain regular thymopoiesis in the long-term.

THE ASSEMBLY OF FUNCTIONALLY DEDICATED CTEC AND MTEC COMPARTMENTS

The first weeks of the postnatal life marks a period of intense turnover and functional diversification in the TEC niche, wherein key mature subsets in tolerance induction are generated or expanded (23). During this period, the changes in the cellularity and functionality of cTECs appear to unfold concomitant with the expansion and diversification of mTECs (11, 12, 36–38). This leads to a conspicuous inversion in the cTEC/mTEC ratio within the first 2 weeks after birth, which correlates with the intensification of thymopoiesis (11, 12, 28). In this regard, the consequent rise in the number of positive and negative selection events, will impose an increase demand on TEC compartments. Given that mature cTECs and mTECs have a limited life-span, the maintenance and specialization of their microenvironment seem to depend on the continual differentiation of their progenitors. These functional requirements are in part met by a symbiotic relationship with thymocytes (discussed further below) that stimulate specific proliferative and differentiation programs in TECs (39).

It remains surprising how little we know about the molecular program that underlies the differentiation of cTECs. Despite these gaps, several studies highlight that cTECs undergo molecular and functional changes during neonatal and puberty periods. In particular, cTECs downregulate the expression of key thymopoietic factors, such as Dll4 and IL-7, during the first weeks of postnatal life, which result from continual lymphoepithelial interactions (37, 38, 40, 41). These quantitative and qualitative disruptions in cTECs appear to anticipate the bona fide hallmarks that characterize TECs in the involuted thymus. In contrast to cTECs, our understanding of the cartography of mTEC differentiation is more complete (22). This process depends on reciprocal signals provided by several types of hematopoietic cells (1). These lymphoepithelial interactions, commonly referred as thymic crosstalk, engage specific members of the tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily (TNFRSF), including receptor activator of NF- κ B (RANK), CD40 and lymphotoxin β receptor (LT β R), in mTECs and their progenitors, leading to the activation of a nuclear factor kappa B (NF- κ B)-dependent maturation program [reviewed in (1, 22)]. The cooperative action of TNFRSF members is not only important for the expansion of mTEC niches but also for their functional diversification. Upon the initial subdivision in

mTEC^{low} and mTEC^{high} (42), the discovery of Autoimmune regulator (Aire)-, Ccl21- and forebrain embryonic zinc finger-like protein 2 (Fezf2)-expressing cells revealed that mTECs harbors a variety of functionally distinct mature subsets (1, 22). Although Aire⁺ and Fezf2⁺ cells emerge during embryonic life (1, 22), their abundance significantly increases in the first weeks of life. In this regard, RANK-mediated signaling is essential to the expansion of Aire⁺ mTECs, whereas CD40 also contributes to this process (43, 44). Although LTβR signaling was initially coupled to the development of Aire⁺ (45) and Fezf2⁺ lineages (46), subsequent studies indicated its involvement in the architecture of postnatal medullary compartment (47). Aire and Fezf2 regulate the capacity of mTECs to express large sets of non-overlapping tissue restricted antigens (TRAs), which are randomly organized in patterns of gene expression at the single cell level (48–50) and are reported to decrease their levels with age (51–53). In this regard, an earlier study underscore the importance of Aire expression in mTECs during neonatal period (54), which correlates with their capacity to control the generation of a unique population of T regulatory cells (55). It remains to be determined whether Aire expression during this temporal window particularly impacts on the quantity or quality of TRAs expression by mTECs.

The role of mTECs in tolerance induction extends beyond their promiscuous gene expression capacity. CCL21-producing cells represent a prototypical example of alternative roles of mTECs. CCL21-expressing mTEC represent a subset of mTEC^{lo} and control the migration of positively selected thymocytes towards the medulla (56, 57). CCL21⁺ cells emerge during embryogenesis and their numbers also undergo a marked increase during the first weeks of life (57). Recent single cell RNA sequencing analysis suggests that Aire- and Ccl21a-expressing mTEC subsets do not share a direct lineage relationship (58). Moreover, the discoveries that Aire⁺mTECs differentiate into Post-Aire cells (59, 60) further extended our view on the heterogeneity within thymus medulla. Post-Aire mTECs shutdown the expression of Aire, certain TRAs, CD80 and MHCII, while acquiring traits of terminally differentiated keratinocytes (61, 62). Two reports identified a highly differentiated mTECs that share molecular traits with tuft cells found at mucosal barriers. Fate-mapping analysis suggests that this subset can develop *via* an AIRE-dependent and AIRE-independent pathway (63, 64). Although their complete functional relevance remains elusive, tuft-like mTECs appear to regulate the development of invariant NKT cells and ILCs (63, 64). Future studies may uncover new specialized mTEC subsets and their role in imposing the limits of tolerance, or alternative processes in thymus biology.

THE THYMIC EPITHELIAL CELL PROGENITOR RESERVOIR

The diversification of TECs during the first weeks of life is dictated by the intricate balance between the rate of proliferation and differentiation of mature subsets. The rapid turnover of TEC

microenvironments, with an estimated replacement time of one to two weeks to mTECs (28, 59), implicates the requirement for a regular generation of mature TECs from their upstream progenitors. One possibility is that bipotent TEPs continually produce lineage-committed precursors lacking long-term self-renewal capacity. Alternatively, and not mutually exclusive, the abundance of bipotent TEPs might decrease with age, being the maintenance of cortical and medullary epithelial niches assured by downstream compartment-restricted precursors. In the last years, several studies provide evidence for the existence of an arsenal of subsets enriched in purported bipotent TEC progenitors in the postnatal thymus (10, 13–15). One approach has employed *in vitro* 2D-clonogenic (10) or spheroids (13) assays to respectively isolate TEC progenitors that reside within EpCAM⁺Ly51⁺cTECs or EpCAM⁺ cells, which were expanded *in vitro* and revealed the capacity to give rise to c/mTEC. Nonetheless, a more recent study indicate that cells isolated from EpCAM⁺derived spheroids represent mesenchymal progenitors (65). Other methodologies resolved bipotent progenitor activity within defined subsets of UEA-1⁺MHII^{lo} Sca-1⁺ TECs (14) and MHCII^{hi} Ly51⁺Plet1⁺ cTECs (15). Both strategies employ reaggregate organ cultures (RTOCS) to determine the precursor-product lineage relationship to mature cells. Despite the advances, it remains to be determined the physiological contribution of these cells to the TEC microenvironment in the adult thymus. Thus, we still lack experimental evidence that demonstrates the existence of bona-fide bipotent TEC progenitors in the postnatal thymus, and their identification at the single cell level.

Downstream of TEC progenitors, complementary studies documented how mTEC compartments evolved from bipotent TEP and mTEC-restricted precursors (mTEPs), including mTEC-restricted SSEA-1⁺ and podoplanin⁺ (PDPN) mTEPs (16, 18). Fate-mapping studies show that the adult mTEC network arise from fetal- and newborn-derived TEPs expressing beta5t (β5t), a prototypical cTEC marker. Yet, the contribution of β5t⁺ TEPs to the adult mTEC niche decreases with age (19, 20), suggesting that the maintenance of the adult medullary epithelium is assured by mTEPs. Although bipotent TEPs might lose the expression of some traits found in the embryo (e.g. β5t), it is also possible that the abundance and/or the self-renewal properties of bipotent TEPs and/or lineage-restricted progenitors decline with time. Supporting this view, the clonogenic activity of purported bipotent TEPs that reside within the cortex decrease with age (10) and Cld3,4⁺SSEA1⁺ mTEC-restricted cells become rare in the adult thymus (16). Given that the numbers of embryonic TEPs dictates the size of functional TEC microenvironments (30), we infer that the loss in the TEC network that takes place with age may result from the decrease in the bioavailability and self-renewal capacity of TEPs early in life.

The advent of single cell RNA sequencing (scRNAseq) analysis have also contributed to our understanding of the heterogeneity and dynamic of TEC progenitors. This approach has emerged as a new unbiased method to identify novel subsets, providing a valuable platform to analyze their developmental

trajectories and determine their relationships with progenitor subsets identified by conventional methodologies. In this regard, new clusters termed “pre-Aire mTEC 1 and 2” (66) appear to present molecular traits similar to the ones found in podoplanin+ (PDPN) mTEPs (18). A subsequent study identified a novel cluster of “intertypical TECs” (51) that harbors traits akin to the ones found in podoplanin+ (PDPN) mTEPs (18), UEA-1[−]MHII^{lo}Sca-1⁺ (14) and MHCII^{hi} Ly51⁺Plet1⁺ (15) TECs. Since “intertypical TECs” are further segmented in distinct 4 subclusters, it would be interesting to determine if they associate to a particular bipotent or unipotent subset. Moreover, scRNAseq analysis reveal the existence of a previously unrecognized cluster of “perinatal cTECs”. Interestingly, this subset harbors cells with a highly proliferative status and their abundance declines with age (51). Moreover, the combination of scRNAseq and fate mapping analysis revealed that $\beta 5t^{+}$ TEPs acquire senescent-like properties with age, potentially explaining their failure to contribute to mTEC lineage beyond the neonatal stage (19, 20). Together, these findings indicate that the integration of multiple experimental approaches provides a more complete strategy to resolve the intricacies of the TEC compartment. Future studies should attempt to identify specific markers to resolve the newly characterized populations at a single level.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

The aforementioned studies underscore that the period between birth and early adulthood is a time of intense alterations in TEC microenvironments, which prepares them to the highly demand role of choreographing the selection of growing number of T cell precursors. In this sense, it is remarkable to appreciate the synchronous coordination between TEC differentiation and the requisites imposed by T cell development. Yet, the erosion of the pool of TEC progenitors seem to accompany the generation of specialized subsets with key roles in tolerance induction. We reason that an in-depth molecular analysis of TEC differentiation during early postnatal may provide insights on how TEC niches are maintained, and can be repaired in the

aged thymus. Despite recent advances, it remains unclear how changes in the bioavailability of TEPs impact on the maintenance of TEC microenvironment across life, and ultimately on thymic output. Another unexplored area pertains to the physiological causes underlying the presumed age-dependent decrease and/or senescence of TEPs. Knowledge in these areas will not only permit to comprehend the basic principles that governs thymic function, but also target pathways for the treatment of disorders coupled to dysfunctional thymic/T cell responses.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NA and RP wrote the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by a starting grant from the European Research Council (ERC) under the project 637843 and by FEDER - Fundo Europeu de Desenvolvimento Regional funds through the COMPETE 2020 - Operacional Programme for Competitiveness and Internationalisation (POCI), Portugal 2020, and by Portuguese funds through FCT - Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia/Ministério da Ciência, Tecnologia e Ensino Superior in the framework of the project POCI-01-0145-FEDER-029129 (PTDC/MED-IMU/29129/2017) and PTDC/MED-IMU/1416/2020. NA is supported by the FCT program “Scientific Employment Stimulus” and RP by a FCT PhD fellowship.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Dr. Pedro Rodrigues for discussions and critical reading. We apologize for not referring to all primary literature owing to space limitations.

REFERENCES

- Anderson G, Takahama Y. Thymic Epithelial Cells: Working Class Heroes for T Cell Development and Repertoire Selection. *Trends Immunol* (2012) 33:256–63. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2012.03.005
- Alves NL, Takahama Y, Ohigashi I, Ribeiro AR, Baik S, Anderson G, et al. Serial Progression of Cortical and Medullary Thymic Epithelial Microenvironments. *Eur J Immunol* (2014) 44:16–22. doi: 10.1002/eji.201344110
- Hollander GA, Krenger W, Blazar BR. Emerging Strategies to Boost Thymic Function. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* (2010) 10:443–53. doi: 10.1016/j.coph.2010.04.008
- Rodewald HR. Thymus Organogenesis. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2008) 26:355–88. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.26.021607.090408
- Gordon J, Bennett AR, Blackburn CC, Manley NR. Gcm2 and Foxn1 Mark Early Parathyroid- and Thymus-Specific Domains in the Developing Third Pharyngeal Pouch. *Mech Dev* (2001) 103:141–3. doi: 10.1016/S0925-4773(01)00333-1
- Zuklys S, Handel A, Zhanybekova S, Govani F, Keller M, Maio S, et al. Foxn1 Regulates Key Target Genes Essential for T Cell Development in Postnatal Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:1206–15. doi: 10.1038/ni.3537
- Gill J, Malin M, Hollander GA, Boyd R. Generation of a Complete Thymic Microenvironment by MTS24(+) Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2002) 3:635–42. doi: 10.1038/ni812
- Bennett AR, Farley A, Blair NF, Gordon J, Sharp L, Blackburn CC. Identification and Characterization of Thymic Epithelial Progenitor Cells. *Immunity* (2002) 16:803–14. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00321-7
- Rossi SW, Jenkinson WE, Anderson G, Jenkinson EJ. Clonal Analysis Reveals a Common Progenitor for Thymic Cortical and Medullary Epithelium. *Nature* (2006) 441:988–91. doi: 10.1038/nature04813
- Meireles C, Ribeiro AR, Pinto RD, Leitao C, Rodrigues PM, Alves NL. Thymic Crosstalk Restrains the Pool of Cortical Thymic Epithelial Cells With Progenitor Properties. *Eur J Immunol* (2017) 47:958–69. doi: 10.1002/eji.201746922

11. Ribeiro AR, Meireles C, Rodrigues PM, Alves NL. Intermediate Expression of CCRL1 Reveals Novel Subpopulations of Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells That Emerge in the Postnatal Thymus. *Eur J Immunol* (2014) 44:2918–24. doi: 10.1002/eji.201444585
12. Ribeiro AR, Rodrigues PM, Meireles C, Di Santo JP, Alves NL. Thymocyte Selection Regulates the Homeostasis of IL-7-Expressing Thymic Cortical Epithelial Cells In Vivo. *J Immunol* (2013) 191:1200–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203042
13. Ucar A, Ucar O, Klug P, Matt S, Brunk F, Hofmann TG, et al. Adult Thymus Contains FoxN1(-) Epithelial Stem Cells That Are Bipotent for Medullary and Cortical Thymic Epithelial Lineages. *Immunity* (2014) 41:257–69. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.07.005
14. Wong K, Lister NL, Barsanti M, Lim JM, Hammett MV, Khong DM, et al. Multilineage Potential and Self-Renewal Define an Epithelial Progenitor Cell Population in the Adult Thymus. *Cell Rep* (2014) 8:1198–209. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2014.07.029
15. Ulyanchenko S, O'Neill KE, Medley T, Farley AM, Vaidya HJ, Cook AM, et al. Identification of a Bipotent Epithelial Progenitor Population in the Adult Thymus. *Cell Rep* (2016) 12:2819–32. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.02.080
16. Sekai M, Hamazaki Y, Minato N. Medullary Thymic Epithelial Stem Cells Maintain a Functional Thymus to Ensure Lifelong Central T Cell Tolerance. *Immunity* (2014) 41:753–61. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.10.011
17. Hamazaki Y, Fujita H, Kobayashi T, Choi Y, Scott HS, Matsumoto M, et al. Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells Expressing Aire Represent a Unique Lineage Derived From Cells Expressing Claudin. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:304–11. doi: 10.1038/nri1438
18. Onder L, Nindl V, Scandella E, Chai Q, Cheng HW, Caviezel-Firner S, et al. Alternative NF-kappaB Signaling Regulates mTEC Differentiation From Podoplanin-Expressing Precursors in the Cortico-Medullary Junction. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45:2218–31. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545677
19. Ohigashi I, Zuklys S, Sakata M, Mayer CE, Hamazaki Y, Minato N, et al. Adult Thymic Medullary Epithelium Is Maintained and Regenerated by Lineage-Restricted Cells Rather Than Bipotent Progenitors. *Cell Rep* (2015) 13:1432–43. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2015.10.012
20. Mayer CE, Zuklys S, Zhanybekova S, Ohigashi I, Teh HY, Sansom SN, et al. Dynamic Spatio-Temporal Contribution of Single Beta5t+ Cortical Epithelial Precursors to the Thymus Medulla. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45:846–56. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545995
21. Akiyama N, Takizawa N, Miyauchi M, Yanai H, Tateishi R, Shinzawa M, et al. Identification of Embryonic Precursor Cells That Differentiate Into Thymic Epithelial Cells Expressing Autoimmune Regulator. *J Exp Med* (2016) 213:1441–58. doi: 10.1084/jem.20151780
22. Alves NL, Ribeiro AR. Thymus Medulla Under Construction: Time and Space Oddities. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46:829–33. doi: 10.1002/eji.201646329
23. Abramson J, Anderson G. Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2017) 35:85–118. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-051116-052320
24. Hamazaki Y. Adult Thymic Epithelial Cell (TEC) Progenitors and TEC Stem Cells: Models and Mechanisms for TEC Development and Maintenance. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45:2985–93. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545844
25. Ishikawa T, Akiyama N, Akiyama T. In Pursuit of Adult Progenitors of Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:621824. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.621824
26. Lynch HE, Goldberg GL, Chidgey A, Van den Brink MR, Boyd R, Sempowski GD. Thymic Involution and Immune Reconstitution. *Trends Immunol* (2009) 30:366–73. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2009.04.003
27. Dumont-Lagacé M, Brochu S, St-Pierre C, Perreault C. Adult Thymic Epithelium Contains Nonsensitized Label-Retaining Cells. *J Immunol* (2014) 192:2219–26. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302961
28. Gray DH, Seach N, Ueno T, Milton MK, Liston A, Lew AM, et al. Developmental Kinetics, Turnover, and Stimulatory Capacity of Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Blood* (2006) 108:3777–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-02-004531
29. Alves NL, Richard-Le Goff O, Huntington ND, Sousa AP, Ribeiro VS, Bordack A, et al. Characterization of the Thymic IL-7 Niche In Vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2009) 106:1512–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0809559106
30. Jenkinson WE, Bacon A, White AJ, Anderson G, Jenkinson EJ. An Epithelial Progenitor Pool Regulates Thymus Growth. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:6101–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.9.6101
31. Chen L, Xiao S, Manley NR. Foxn1 is Required to Maintain the Postnatal Thymic Microenvironment in a Dosage-Sensitive Manner. *Blood* (2009) 113:567–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-05-156265
32. Robles AI, Larcher F, Whalin RB, Murillas R, Richie E, Gimenez-Conti IB, et al. Expression of Cyclin D1 in Epithelial Tissues of Transgenic Mice Results in Epidermal Hyperproliferation and Severe Thymic Hyperplasia. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (1996) 93:7634–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.93.15.7634
33. Zook EC, Krishack PA, Zhang S, Zeleznik-Le NJ, Firulli AB, Witte PL, et al. Overexpression of Foxn1 Attenuates Age-Associated Thymic Involution and Prevents the Expansion of Peripheral Cd4 Memory T Cells. *Blood* (2011) 118:5723–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-03-342097
34. Ki S, Park D, Selden HJ, Seita J, Chung H, Kim J, et al. Global Transcriptional Profiling Reveals Distinct Functions of Thymic Stromal Subsets and Age-Related Changes During Thymic Involution. *Cell Rep* (2014) 9:402–15. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2014.08.070
35. Cowan JE, Malin J, Zhao Y, Seedhom MO, Harly C, Ohigashi I, et al. Myc Controls a Distinct Transcriptional Program in Fetal Thymic Epithelial Cells That Determines Thymus Growth. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10:5498. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-13465-y
36. Rode I, Boehm T. Regenerative Capacity of Adult Cortical Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2012) 109:3463–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1118823109
37. Alves NL, Huntington ND, Mention JJ, Richard-Le Goff O, Di Santo JP. Cutting Edge: A Thymocyte-Thymic Epithelial Cell Cross-Talk Dynamically Regulates Intrathymic IL-7 Expression In Vivo. *J Immunol* (2010) 184:5949–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000601
38. Fiorini E, Ferrero I, Merck E, Favre S, Pierres M, Luther SA, et al. Cutting Edge: Thymic Crosstalk Regulates Delta-Like 4 Expression on Cortical Epithelial Cells. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:8199–203. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.12.8199
39. Alves NL, Huntington ND, Rodewald HR, Di Santo JP. Thymic Epithelial Cells: The Multi-Tasking Framework of the T Cell “Cradle”. *Trends Immunol* (2009) 30:468–74. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2009.07.010
40. Koch U, Fiorini E, Benedito R, Besseyries V, Schuster-Gossler K, Pierres M, et al. Delta-Like 4 Is the Essential, Nonredundant Ligand for Notch1 During Thymic T Cell Lineage Commitment. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205:2515–23. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080829
41. Rodrigues PM, Ribeiro AR, Serafini N, Meireles C, Di Santo JP, Alves NL. Intrathymic Deletion of IL-7 Reveals a Contribution of the Bone Marrow to Thymic Rebound Induced by Androgen Blockade. *J Immunol* (2018) 200:1389–98. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701112
42. Gray D, Abramson J, Benoist C, Mathis D. Proliferative Arrest and Rapid Turnover of Thymic Epithelial Cells Expressing Aire. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:2521–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070795
43. Akiyama T, Shimo Y, Yanai H, Qin J, Ohshima D, Maruyama Y, et al. The Tumor Necrosis Factor Family Receptors RANK and CD40 Cooperatively Establish the Thymic Medullary Microenvironment and Self-Tolerance. *Immunity* (2008) 29:423–37. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.06.015
44. Hikosaka Y, Nitta T, Ohigashi I, Yano K, Ishimaru N, Hayashi Y, et al. The Cytokine RANKL Produced by Positively Selected Thymocytes Fosters Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells That Express Autoimmune Regulator. *Immunity* (2008) 29:438–50. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.06.018
45. Boehm T, Scheu S, Pfeffer K, Bleul CC. Thymic Medullary Epithelial Cell Differentiation, Thymocyte Emigration, and the Control of Autoimmunity Require Lympho-Epithelial Cross Talk Via Itbetar. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198:757–69. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030794
46. Takaba H, Morishita Y, Tomofuji Y, Danks L, Nitta T, Komatsu N, et al. Fezf2 Orchestrates a Thymic Program of Self-Antigen Expression for Immune Tolerance. *Cell* (2015) 163:975–87. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.10.013
47. Cosway EJ, Lucas B, James KD, Parnell SM, Carvalho-Gaspar M, White AJ, et al. Redefining Thymus Medulla Specialization for Central Tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214:3183–95. doi: 10.1084/jem.20171000
48. Sansom SN, Shikama-Dorn N, Zhanybekova S, Nussbaum G, Macaulay IC, Deadman ME, et al. Population and Single-Cell Genomics Reveal the Aire Dependency, Relief From Polycomb Silencing, and Distribution of Self-Antigen Expression in Thymic Epithelia. *Genome Res* (2014) 24:1918–31. doi: 10.1101/gr.171645.113
49. Meredith M, Zemmour D, Mathis D, Benoist C. Aire Controls Gene Expression in the Thymic Epithelium With Ordered Stochasticity. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16:942–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.3247

50. Brennecke P, Reyes A, Pinto S, Rattay K, Nguyen M, Kuchler R, et al. Single-Cell Transcriptome Analysis Reveals Coordinated Ectopic Gene-Expression Patterns in Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16:933–41. doi: 10.1038/ni.3246
51. Baran-Gale J, Morgan MD, Maio S, Dhalla F, Calvo-Asensio I, Deadman ME, et al. Ageing Compromises Mouse Thymus Function and Remodels Epithelial Cell Differentiation. *Elife* (2020) 9:e56221. doi: 10.7554/eLife.56221
52. Bredenkamp N, Nowell CS, Blackburn CC. Regeneration of the Aged Thymus by a Single Transcription Factor. *Development* (2014) 141:1627–37. doi: 10.1242/dev.103614
53. Griffith AV, Fallahi M, Venables T, Petrie HT. Persistent Degenerative Changes in Thymic Organ Function Revealed by an Inducible Model of Organ Regrowth. *Aging Cell* (2012) 11:169–77. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2011.00773.x
54. Guerau-de-Arellano M, Martinic M, Benoist C, Mathis D. Neonatal Tolerance Revisited: A Perinatal Window for Aire Control of Autoimmunity. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206:1245–52. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090300
55. Yang S, Fujikado N, Kolodin D, Benoist C, Mathis D. Immune Tolerance. Regulatory T Cells Generated Early in Life Play a Distinct Role in Maintaining Self-Tolerance. *Science* (2015) 348:589–94. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa7017
56. Kozai M, Kubo Y, Katakai T, Kondo H, Kiyonari H, Schaeuble K, et al. Essential Role of CCL21 in Establishment of Central Self-Tolerance in T Cells. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214:1925–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161864
57. Lkhagvasuren E, Sakata M, Ohigashi I, Takahama Y. Lymphotoxin Beta Receptor Regulates the Development of CCL21-Expressing Subset of Postnatal Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 190:5110–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203203
58. Wells KL, Miller CN, Gschwind AR, Wei W, Phipps JD, Anderson MS, et al. Combined Transient Ablation and Single-Cell RNA-Sequencing Reveals the Development of Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Elife* (2020) 9:e60188. doi: 10.7554/eLife.60188
59. Nishikawa Y, Nishijima H, Matsumoto M, Morimoto J, Hirota F, Takahashi S, et al. Temporal Lineage Tracing of Aire-Expressing Cells Reveals a Requirement for Aire in Their Maturation Program. *J Immunol* (2014) 192:2585–92. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302786
60. Nishikawa Y, Hirota F, Yano M, Kitajima H, Miyazaki J, Kawamoto H, et al. Biphasic Aire Expression in Early Embryos and in Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells Before End-Stage Terminal Differentiation. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207:963–71. doi: 10.1084/jem.20092144
61. Metzger TC, Khan IS, Gardner JM, Mouchess ML, Johannes KP, Krawisz AK, et al. Lineage Tracing and Cell Ablation Identify a Post-Aire-Expressing Thymic Epithelial Cell Population. *Cell Rep* (2013) 5:166–79. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2013.08.038
62. Wang X, Laan M, Bichele R, Kisand K, Scott HS, Peterson P. Post-Aire Maturation of Thymic Medullary Epithelial Cells Involves Selective Expression of Keratinocyte-Specific Autoantigens. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:19. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00019
63. Miller CN, Proekt I, von Moltke J, Wells KL, Rajpurkar AR, Wang H, et al. Thymic Tuft Cells Promote an IL-4-Enriched Medulla and Shape Thymocyte Development. *Nature* (2018) 559:627–31. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0345-2
64. Bornstein C, Nevo S, Giladi A, Kadouri N, Pouzolles M, Gerbe F, et al. Single-Cell Mapping of the Thymic Stroma Identifies IL-25-Producing Tuft Epithelial Cells. *Nature* (2018) 559:622–6. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0346-1
65. Sheridan JM, Keown A, Policheni A, Roesley SNA, Rivlin N, Kadouri N, et al. Thymospheres Are Formed by Mesenchymal Cells With the Potential to Generate Adipocytes, But Not Epithelial Cells. *Cell Rep* (2017) 21:934–42. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.09.090
66. Dhalla F, Baran-Gale J, Maio S, Chappell L, Hollander GA, Ponting CP. Biologically Indeterminate Yet Ordered Promiscuous Gene Expression in Single Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *EMBO J* (2020) 39:e101828. doi: 10.1101/554899

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Pinheiro and Alves. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

Advantages of publishing in Frontiers



OPEN ACCESS

Articles are free to read
for greatest visibility
and readership



FAST PUBLICATION

Around 90 days
from submission
to decision



HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW

Rigorous, collaborative,
and constructive
peer-review



TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW

Editors and reviewers
acknowledged by name
on published articles

Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: www.frontiersin.org

Contact us: frontiersin.org/about/contact



REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH

Support open data
and methods to enhance
research reproducibility



DIGITAL PUBLISHING

Articles designed
for optimal readership
across devices



FOLLOW US

@frontiersin



IMPACT METRICS

Advanced article metrics
track visibility across
digital media



EXTENSIVE PROMOTION

Marketing
and promotion
of impactful research



LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK

Our network
increases your
article's readership